

New Advances in the Synthesis of Siloles and *N*-Heterocycles

BY

**ALEXEY KUZNETSOV
B.S., MOSCOW STATE UNIVERSITY, MOSCOW, RUSSIA 2006**

THESIS

**Submitted as partial fulfillment of the requirements
for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of Chemistry
in the Graduate College of the
University of Illinois at Chicago, 2014**

Chicago, Illinois

Defense Committee:

Vladimir Gevorgyan, Chair and Advisor

Daesung Lee

Justin Mohr

Duncan Wardrop

Karol Brusik, Medicinal Chemistry and Pharmacognosy

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I would like to express my greatest appreciation to my advisor, Distinguished Professor Vladimir Gevorgyan, for his guidance, constant encouragement, and support throughout the years of my study (2008-2014). I am endlessly thankful for the given opportunity to work and learn in his fantastic research group. I would also like to thank the members of my thesis committee, Professor Daesung Lee, Professor Justin Mohr, Professor Duncan Wardrop, and Professor Karol Bruzik for their help, criticism, and constructive suggestions.

I am grateful to the teachers during my high school years: Mars N. Vahidov (1998-2001) and Vladimir V. Menshikov (1999-2001) for introducing me to the exciting subject of chemistry. I also thank my former research advisors at the Chemistry Department of Moscow State University, Professor Alexander Z. Voskoboynikov (2001-2002), Aleksandr N. Bumagin (2002-2003), and Professor Eugene V. Babaev (2004-2008) for training me in the area of synthetic organic chemistry. I would also like to thank all current and former members of Professor Gevorgyan group I worked with. It was my pleasure to collaborate with these talented young scientists on a daily basis in the inspiring environment.

I would like to thank my family, especially my mother and my sister as well as my friends Olesja, Anton, and Ferdinand for their love, support, and friendship throughout the years.

I would also like to extend my gratitude to the entire staff of the Chemistry Department, especially to Ms. Rhonda Staudohar and Dr. Randy Puchalski.

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
4. EXPERIMENTAL SECTION.....	70
4.1. General Information.....	70
4.2. One-Pot Synthesis of Dihydrobenzosiloles from Styrenes.....	71
4.2.1. Synthesis of Starting Materials.....	71
4.2.2. Synthesis of Dihydrobenzosiloles 114 from Styrenes 112	74
4.2.3. Mechanistic Studies.....	81
4.3. Further Transformations of Dihydrobenzosiloles 114	86
4.3.1. Dehydrogenation of Dihydrobenzosiloles 114 into Benzosiloles 124	86
4.3.2. Oxidation of Dihydrobenzosiloles 114 into 2-hydroxyphenethyl Alcohols 118	88
4.3.3. Cyclization of 2-hydroxyphenethyl Alcohol 118a into Dihydrobenzofuran 125	90
4.4. Fused Heteroaromatic Dihydrosiloles.....	91
4.4.1. Hydrosilylation of Heteroaromatic Styrenes 129	91
4.4.2. Dehydrogenative Coupling of Heteroaromatic Diphenylsilanes 130	99
4.5. Further Transformations. Two-Fold Modification of Dihydropyridinosilole 131	107
4.5.1. Oxidation of Dihydropyridinosilole.....	107
4.5.2. Two-Fold Modification of Dihydropyridinosilole (Halogenation/Oxygenation).....	109
4.5.3. Two-Fold Modification of Dihydropyridinosilole (Halogenation/Arylation).....	111
4.5.4. Synthesis of Highly Functionalized Pyridine 137 through Two-Fold Modification/C–H Activation Sequence of Dihydropyridinosilole 131a ..	114

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PART TWO	
BRØNSTED ACID-CATALYZED ONE-POT SYNTHESIS OF INDOLES FROM O-AMINOBENZYLALCOHOLS AND FURANS	
5. INTRODUCTION	118
5.1. Recyclization Reaction of Furans	118
5.2. Recyclization Reaction of Furans into Carbocycles	120
5.3. Recyclization Reaction of Furans into Heterocycles	125
5.4. Conclusion	132
6. BRØNSTED ACID-CATALYZED ONE-POT SYNTHESIS OF INDOLES FROM O-AMINOBENZYLALCOHOLS AND FURANS.....	134
6.1. Optimization of Reaction Conditions, Scope and Limitations	134
6.2. Further Modifications of the Obtained Indoles.....	150
6.3. Conclusion	152
7. EXPERIMENTAL SECTION.....	153
7.1. Instrumentation	153
7.2. Synthesis of Starting Materials	154
7.3. One-Pot Synthesis of Indoles 199 from <i>ortho</i> -Aminobenzyl Alcohols 196 and Furans 197	163
7.4. Competitive Recyclization Studies	177
7.5. Further Transformations of the Formed Indoles 199	180
7.5.1. Synthesis of Tetrahydrobenzo[3,4]cyclohepta[1,2-b]indole 200 from Indole 199ae	180
7.5.2. Synthesis of α,β -Unsaturated Ketone 202 from Indole 199aa	182
7.6. Synthesis of Dihydropyrroloindole 204 from Indole 199aa	184

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

<u>CHAPTER</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PART THREE	
A NEW REACTIVITY MODE OF DIAZO-GROUP: DIASTEREOSELECTIVE 1,3-AMINOALKYLATION REACTION OF β -AMINO- α -DIAZOESTERS TOWARDS TRIAZOLINE	
8. INTRODUCTION	186
8.1. Different Reactivity Modes of Diazo-group	186
8.2. Conclusion	189
9. 1,3-AMINOALKYLATION REACTION OF β -AMINO- α -DIAZOESTERS TOWARDS TRIAZOLINE	190
9.1. Aminoalkylation Reaction: Scope and Limitation.....	190
9.2. Mechanistic Proposal	201
9.3. Cycloisomerization Reaction of Propargyl Triazolines.....	202
9.4. CONCLUSION.....	204
10. EXPERIMENTAL SECTION	205
10.1. General Information.....	205
10.2. Synthesis of Starting Materials	206
10.3. Synthesis of Triazolines 217 from Diazocompounds 216	212
10.4. Gram-Scale Synthesis of Triazoline 217aa Based on the Four-Component Coupling Reaction	225
10.5. Cycloisomerization Reaction of Triazolines 217 into Pyrroles 221	226
10.6. X-Ray Analysis of the Compound 217ay	229
CITED LITERATURE	230
APPENDICES	249
VITA.....	386

LIST OF SCHEMES

<u>SCHEME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Scheme 1.....	8
Scheme 2.....	9
Scheme 3.....	10
Scheme 4.....	11
Scheme 5.....	12
Scheme 6.....	13
Scheme 7.....	14
Scheme 8.....	15
Scheme 9.....	16
Scheme 10.....	16
Scheme 11.....	17
Scheme 12.....	18
Scheme 13.....	18
Scheme 14.....	19
Scheme 15.....	20
Scheme 16.....	20
Scheme 17.....	21
Scheme 18.....	21
Scheme 19.....	22
Scheme 20.....	23
Scheme 21.....	24

LIST OF SCHEMES (continued)

<u>SCHEME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Scheme 22.....	25
Scheme 23.....	26
Scheme 24.....	26
Scheme 25.....	27
Scheme 26.....	28
Scheme 27.....	29
Scheme 28.....	31
Scheme 29.....	36
Scheme 30.....	42
Scheme 31.....	43
Scheme 32.....	45
Scheme 33.....	45
Scheme 34.....	46
Scheme 35.....	47
Scheme 36.....	48
Scheme 37.....	49
Scheme 38.....	49
Scheme 39.....	50
Scheme 40.....	52
Scheme 41.....	52
Scheme 42.....	53

LIST OF SCHEMES (continued)

<u>SCHEME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Scheme 43.....	55
Scheme 44.....	62
Scheme 45.....	66
Scheme 46.....	67
Scheme 47.....	67
Scheme 48.....	68
Scheme 49.....	68
Scheme 50.....	71
Scheme 51.....	74
Scheme 52.....	80
Scheme 53.....	82
Scheme 54.....	83
Scheme 55.....	85
Scheme 56.....	86
Scheme 57.....	88
Scheme 58.....	90
Scheme 59.....	91
Scheme 60.....	99
Scheme 61.....	106
Scheme 62.....	107
Scheme 63.....	109

LIST OF SCHEMES (continued)

<u>SCHEME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Scheme 64.....	111
Scheme 65.....	113
Scheme 66.....	114
Scheme 67.....	120
Scheme 68.....	121
Scheme 69.....	122
Scheme 70.....	122
Scheme 71.....	123
Scheme 72.....	124
Scheme 73.....	125
Scheme 74.....	125
Scheme 75.....	126
Scheme 76.....	126
Scheme 77.....	127
Scheme 78.....	128
Scheme 79.....	129
Scheme 80.....	130
Scheme 81.....	131
Scheme 82.....	131
Scheme 83.....	132
Scheme 84.....	134

LIST OF SCHEMES (continued)

<u>SCHEME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Scheme 85.....	135
Scheme 86.....	144
Scheme 87.....	145
Scheme 88.....	145
Scheme 89.....	150
Scheme 90.....	151
Scheme 91.....	151
Scheme 92.....	154
Scheme 93.....	155
Scheme 94.....	156
Scheme 95.....	157
Scheme 96.....	179
Scheme 97.....	179
Scheme 98.....	180
Scheme 99.....	182
Scheme 100.....	184
Scheme 101.....	187
Scheme 102.....	187
Scheme 103.....	188
Scheme 104.....	189
Scheme 105.....	190

LIST OF SCHEMES (continued)

<u>SCHEME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Scheme 106.....	191
Scheme 107.....	201
Scheme 108.....	202
Scheme 109.....	203
Scheme 110.....	206
Scheme 111.....	208
Scheme 112.....	210
Scheme 113.....	212
Scheme 114.....	225
Scheme 115.....	226

LIST OF FIGURES

<u>FIGURE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Figure 1. Examples of important silole and dihydrobenzosilole molecules for material and biological sciences	2
Figure 2. Traditional methods for synthesis of siloles	4
Figure 3. Conventional methods for synthesis of benzosiloles and dibenzosiloles	6
Figure 4. Methods for synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles	7
Figure 5. Relative cyclization rates.....	44
Figure 6. Examples of biologically important targets obtained via recyclization reaction of furan.....	119
Figure 7. ORTEP-style drawing of molecule 217ay with thermal ellipsoids drawn at the 50% probability level. Drawing produced by Mercury 2.4 (Build RC5).	229

LIST OF TABLES

<u>TABLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Table 1. Optimization of the reaction conditions for the Ni-catalyzed hydrosilylation of styrene with diphenylsilane.....	33
Table 2. Optimization of the catalyst loading.....	35
Table 3. Optimization of the dehydrogenative cyclization.....	37
Table 4. Scope of the one-pot hydrosilylation/dehydrocyclization reaction	39
Table 5. Optimization of hydrosilylation reaction of 4-vinylpyridine.....	54
Table 6. Optimization of dehydrogenative cyclization.....	56
Table 7. Scope of electron-deficient heterocycles in hydrosilylation/dehydrogenative cyclization.....	59
Table 8. Scope of electron-rich heterocycles in hydrosilylation/dehydrogenative cyclization.....	64
Table 9. Optimization of the one-pot synthesis of indole 199aa from <i>ortho</i> -aminobenzyl alcohol 196a	137
Table 10. Scope of furans in the one-pot synthesis of indoles 199 from <i>ortho</i> -aminobenzyl alcohol 196a	140
Table 11. Variation of substituents at α -position and at aniline phenyl ring of <i>ortho</i> -aminobenzyl alcohols.....	147
Table 12. Scope of the aminoalkylation reaction of β -amino- α -diazoesters 216	193

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Å	angstrom
Ac	acetyl
Alk	alkyl
Ar	aryl
Ar ^F	perfluoroaryl
atm	atmosphere
ATPase	adenosine triphosphate hydrolase
(<i>R</i>)-binap	(<i>R</i>)-(+)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl
B	base
Bn	benzyl
Boc	<i>tert</i> -butoxycarbonyl
Bz	benzoyl
<i>n</i> -Bu	butyl
<i>t</i> -Bu	<i>tert</i> -butyl
Calcd	calculated
cat.	catalytic amount/catalyst
Cbz	carboxybenzyl
cod	1,5-cyclooctadiene
Cp [*]	1,2,3,4,5-pentamethylcyclopentadienyl
<i>m</i> -CPBA	<i>meta</i> -chloroperoxybenzoic acid
Cy	cyclohexyl

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS (continued)

δ	chemical shifts in parts per million downfield from tetramethylsilane (NMR)
d	doublet (NMR)
dba	dibenzylidene acetone
DBU	1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCM	dichloromethane
DCE	1,2-dichloroethane
dd	doublet of doublets (NMR)
DDQ	2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyanobenzoquinone
DG	directing group
DIAD	diisopropyl azodicarboxylate
DIPEA	diisopropylethylamine
DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DME	dimethoxyethane
DMF	dimethylformamide
<i>S</i> -DOSP	1-[[4-alkyl(C ₁₁ -C ₁₃)phenyl]sulfonyl]-(2 <i>S</i>)-pyrrolidinecarboxylate
dppbe	1,2-bis(diphenylphosphino)benzene
dppe	1,2-bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane
dppf	1,2-bis(diphenyl-phosphino)ferrocene
dppp	1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane
dt	doublet of triplets (NMR)
dtbpy	4,4'-Di-tert-butyl-2,2'-dipyridyl

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS (continued)

EI	electron impact ionization (in mass spectrometry)
Et	ethyl
equiv	molar equivalent
EWG	electron-withdrawing group
G	group
g	gram
GC-MS	gas chromatography – mass spectrometer
h	hour(s)
Het	heteroaromatic
HRMS	high resolution mass spectrometry
Hz	hertz
IC ₅₀	minimal (50%) inhibitory concentration (IC) of a substance
IMes	1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethyl-phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene
IPr	1,3-bis(2,6-diisopropylphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene
<i>J</i>	spin-spin coupling constant (NMR)
k _H /k _D	kinetic isotope effect for ¹ H/ ² H substitution
L	ligand
LAH	lithium alumohydride
LDA	lithium diisopropyl amide
LiHMDS	lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide
LiNp	lithium naphthalenide
LRMS	low resolution mass spectra

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS (continued)

LUMO	lowest unoccupied molecular orbital
m	multiplet (NMR)
μ	micro
M	molar, metal
[M] ⁺	molecular ion
MS	molecular sieves
Me	methyl
mg	milligram
MHz	megahertz
min	minute
mL	milliliter
mmol	millimole
mol	mole
MW	molecular weight
Na•naphth	sodium naphthalenide
NaBARF	sodium tetrakis[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]boranuide
nb	norbornene
NCS	<i>N</i> -chlorosuccinimide
NIS	<i>N</i> -iodosuccinimide
nm	nanomolar
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
NXS	<i>N</i> -halosuccinimide

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS (continued)

PCC	pyridinium chlorochromate
Ph	phenyl
phen	1,10-phenantroline
Phth	phthalyl
Piv	pivalyl, trimethylacetyl
ppm	parts per million
Pr	propyl
<i>i</i> -Pr	isopropyl
<i>n</i> -Pr	propyl
Py	pyridine
Pza	2-pyrazol-5-ylaniline
q	quartet (NMR)
quint	quintet (NMR)
R _f	retention factor
rt	room temperature
s	singlet (NMR)
S _{br}	broad singlet (NMR)
SIPr	1,3-Bis(2,6-di- <i>i</i> -propylphenyl)imidazolidin-2-ylidene
SPhos	2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl
t	triplet (NMR)
tbphen	2- <i>tert</i> -butyl-1,10-phenanthroline
Tf	trifluoromethanesulfonyl

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS (continued)

TBAF	tetrabutylammonium fluoride
td	triplet of doublets (NMR)
TEA	triethylamine
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TIPS	triisopropylsilyl
TLC	thin layer chromatography
TMEDA	<i>N-N-N'-N'</i> -tetramethylethylenediamine
TMS	trimethylsilyl
Tol, tol	tolyl
tp	2,2':6',2''-terpyridine
TP ^{Me2}	hydrotris(3,5dimethylpyrazolyl)borate
Ts	<i>para</i> -toluenesulfonyl
TTBP	2,4,6-tris- <i>tert</i> -butylpyrimidine

SUMMARY

This thesis describes the development of novel transition metal-catalyzed processes toward dihydrobenzosiloles and fused heteroaromatic dihydrosiloles. It also includes development of a Brønsted acid-catalyzed protocol for the synthesis of indoles, as well as development of a new reactivity mode of diazocompounds towards triazolines.

In the first part, the nickel-catalyzed hydrosilylation/iridium-catalyzed dehydrogenative coupling of aromatic- and heteroaromatic styrenes allowing for the facile synthesis of fused aromatic- and heteroaromatic dihydrosiloles is disclosed. The introductory part of Chapter 1 briefly highlights the importance of silole, its aromatic- and heteroaromatic analogues in material sciences, as well as importance of dihydrobenzosilole as a pharmaceutically relevant motif. A description of the traditional methods of the synthesis of silole, its analogues, and dihydrobenzosilole is provided next. A major focus of the Chapter 1 lies in subsequent section describing development of the predominantly transition metal-catalyzed inter- and intramolecular C–H silylation reactions. Chapters 2 and 3 describe the development of novel transition-metal-catalyzed hydrosilylation and C–H/Si–H coupling reactions for the synthesis of fused aromatic and heteroaromatic dihydrobenzosiloles. It is shown that this approach exhibits great functional group tolerance and excellent regioselectivity. The performed mechanistic studies for the C–H/Si–H dehydrogenative coupling of aromatic substrates suggest the C–H activation mechanism rather than electrophilic metalation path for this step. Chapter 4 provides experimental details for the synthesis of fused aromatic and heteroaromatic

dihydrosiloles as well as further transformations of the obtained molecules, which were disclosed in Chapters 2 and 3.

The second part describes Brønsted acid-catalyzed one-pot synthesis of indoles from *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohols and furans. The introductory part of Chapter 5 briefly describes importance of recyclization reactions of furan in the synthesis of some biologically important targets. An overview of the developed transition-metal-catalyzed and Brønsted acid-mediated processes for recyclization reactions of furans into different carbo- and heterocycles is provided next in details. Chapter 6 discloses development of a new protocol for recyclization reaction of furan into indoles starting from *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohols. The presented method proved to exhibit wider scope and greater functional group tolerance than the previously reported procedure. It's also shown that the formed indoles can be further transformed into valuable 1,2- and 1,3-fused indoles. Chapter 7 provides experimental details for the synthesis of indoles, as well as their further transformations, described in Chapter 6.

The part three is devoted to the discovery of a new reactivity mode of diazocompounds in a diastereoselective synthesis of triazolines via 1,3-aminoalkylation reaction of β -amino- α -diazooesters. The introductory part of Chapter 8 briefly highlights different reactivity modes of diazocompounds. A description of the reactions, which undergo with preservation of the diazo-group is described next in more details. Subsequently, Chapter 9 discloses novel 1,3-addition mode of nucleophile and electrophile at the diazo-group of β -amino- α -diazooesters with the formation of 1,2,3-triazolines. This reaction proceeds exclusively in a *trans*-manner with respect to the aryl substituent at the β -position of the diazoesters, providing the triazoline product as a single

diastereomer. The first gold-catalyzed intramolecular denitrogenative transannulation reaction of the propargyl triazolines into tetrasubstituted pyrroles is described next. Finally, Chapter 10 provides experimental details of the aminoalkylation and transannulation reactions described in Chapter 9.

PART ONE

DEVELOPMENT OF NOVEL C–H/Si–H COUPLING REACTIONS TOWARDS FUSED AROMATIC AND HETEROAROMATIC DIHYDROSILOLES

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. Importance of Siloles and Dihydrobenzosiloles

Silole and its benzo analogues due to their low lying LUMO energy levels are promising scaffolds for material sciences as electron transporters and emitters.¹ Thus, Nakamura showed that simple 2-arylbenzosilole **1** is an efficient material for organic light-emitting diode (OLED) devices (Figure 1).² Other silole derivatives, such as π -extended ladder-type aromatic³ (**2**) and heteroaromatic⁴ (**3**) silafluorenes, as well as spiro-type⁵ (**4**) silafluorenes, proved to have high fluorescence quantum yield and high glass-transition temperatures. An interesting example of the replacement of carbon atom with silicon atom is silasumanene **5**. It is the analogue of a bowl-shaped sumanene, which is a model compound for study of fullerenes and a possible intermediate for the newly designed macrocyclic fullerene-type systems (Figure 1).⁶

Recently, silicon-containing molecules and particularly dihydrobenzosiloles have also attracted attention as pharmaceutically important motifs.⁷ Replacement of carbon by silicon (the C/Si switch) results in some important changes of the physicochemical properties of the silicon-containing molecules compared to their carbon-analogues, including increased lipophilicity and molecular size, hydrogen-bonding ability, and acidity.⁸ Hence, it was shown that 1,4-silaspiro[indane-1,4-piperidine] derivatives **6** are

high-affinity selective central nerve system sigma-receptor ligands with IC_{50} values in the single nM range (Figure 1).⁹ Other examples of pharmaceutically important molecules include gamma-secretase modulator **7**¹⁰ for treatment of Alzheimer disease and Gonadotropin-Releasing Hormone (GnRH) antagonist **8**.¹¹

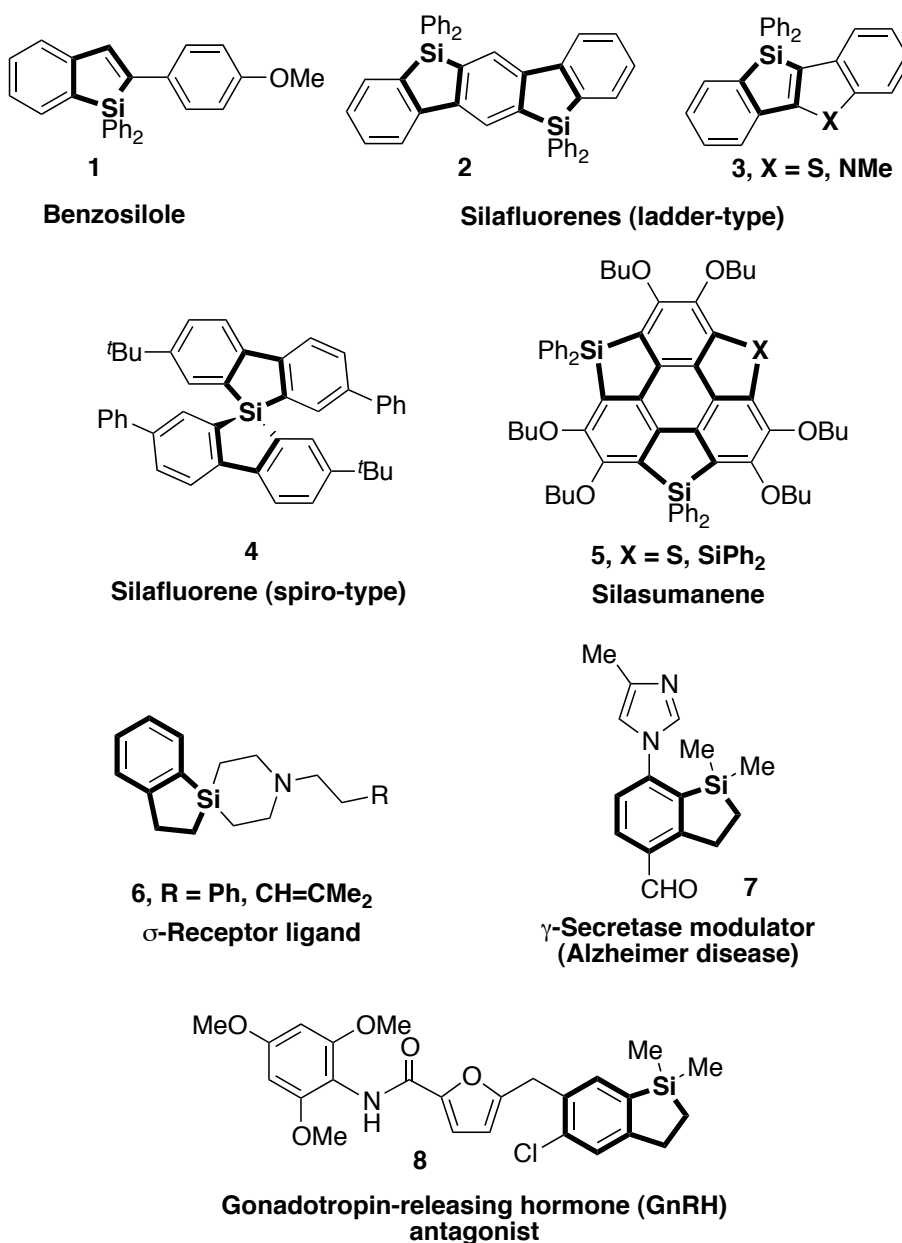


Figure 1. Examples of important siloles and dihydrobenzosiloles for material and biological sciences

Given the importance of silole and its benzo analogous in material sciences, a considerable attention has been paid to their synthesis. But, methodologies reported for the synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles, which are promising scaffolds in medicinal chemistry, are much more scarce. In the following chapter, a summary of conventional methods for the synthesis of siloles, benzosiloles, and dihydrobenzosiloles is given. The following part will be devoted to the direct C–H silylation reactions. The development of inter- and intramolecular C–H silylation reactions lately led to the discovery of efficient methodologies for synthesis of silafluorenes, one of the important classes of silole molecules.

1.2. Methods for Synthesis of Siloles and Benzo Analogous of Silole

1.2.1. Traditional Methods for Synthesis of Siloles

One of the first methods developed for the synthesis of siloles **9** utilizes intermolecular coupling reaction between 1,4-dilithiobutadiene-1,3 **10** and dichlorosilanes (Figure 2). The 1,4-dilithiobutadiene specie can be generated by either reductive dimerization reaction of bisarylalkynes **11** with lithium^{12,13} or by double metal-halogen exchange in 1,4-dihalobutadiene **12**.¹⁴ Alternatively, siloles can be obtained via intramolecular cyclization of bisalkynylsilanes **13** in the presence of lithium naphthalenide^{15,16} or organoboron compounds.¹⁷ Another method involves cyclization of alkynes **11** or diynes **14** with dihydrosilane in the presence of transition metals, such as

Ni,¹⁸ Pd,¹⁹ and Ru.²⁰ It is also possible to exchange Zr in zirconocycle **15** with Si using different dichloro- and dihydrosilanes.²¹ An interesting example includes utilization of silylene **16** (Si analogue of carbene)²² in the reaction with butadiene **17**. In this case, the initially formed 2,5-dihydrosilole intermediate undergoes thermal²³ or oxidative^{19c} dehydrogenation with the formation of silole.

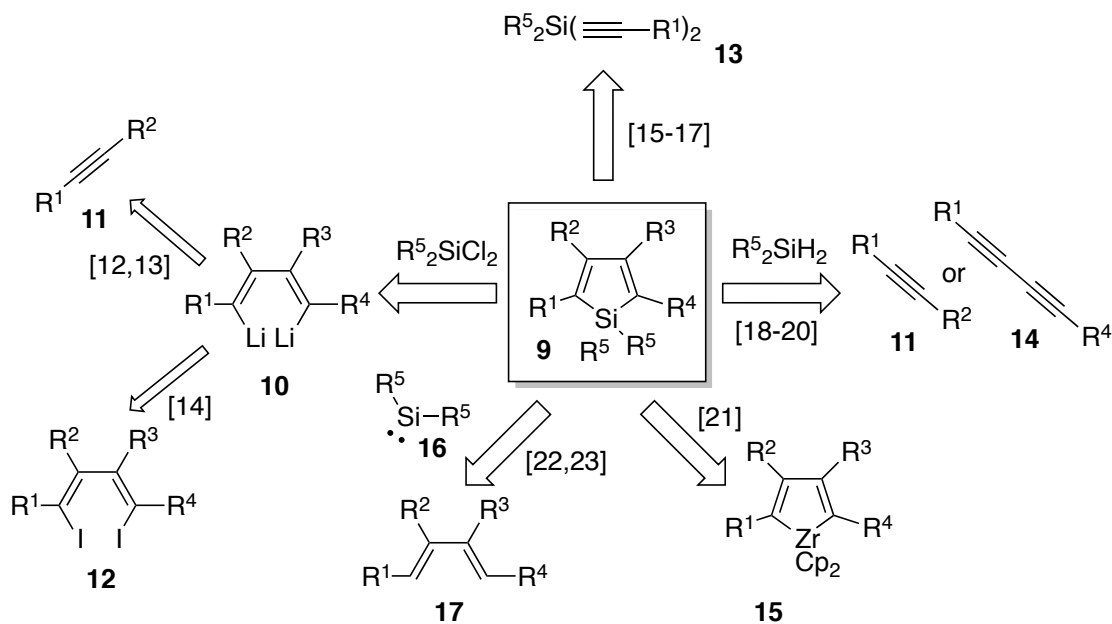


Figure 2. Traditional methods for synthesis of siloles

1.2.2. Traditional Methods for Synthesis of Benzosiloles, Dibenzosiloles and their Hetero Analogues

Similar to the synthesis of siloles, one of the first methods described for the synthesis of benzosiloles **18** utilizes reaction of dilithium intermediate **19** with

dichlorosilane (Figure 3). These dilithio intermediates can be generated by the reaction of β -bromostyrene **20**,²⁴ alkynes **21**,²⁵ or benzometalloles **22** (Zr²⁶ and Te²⁷) with butyllithium. Alternatively, several methods for the synthesis of benzosiloles via intramolecular cyclization of *ortho*-silylsubstituted phenylalkynes **23** in the presence of AlCl₃,²⁸ lithium naphthalenide,²⁹ Me₃SnLi,³⁰ ruthenium catalyst,^{20a} or KH^{2a} have been developed. Benzosilole **18** can be also obtained by ring closing metathesis of diene **24**.³¹ Recently, an elegant method has been described for the synthesis of benzosiloles via the palladium-catalyzed intramolecular Mizoroki-Heck reaction of bromovinylsilanes **25**.³² Dibenzosilole and its heteroaromatic derivatives, by analogy with other silole systems, can be obtained from *ortho,ortho'*-dibromobiaryl derivatives **26** by reaction with butyllithium followed by trapping of the formed dilithio intermediate with dichlorosilane (Figure 3).^{33,34} The same dihalobiaryl derivatives **26** can be converted into the corresponding dibenzosiloles via a direct palladium-catalyzed coupling reaction with hydrosilanes.³⁵ In addition, a C–H arylation process was also developed for the direct intramolecular cyclization of aryl- and heteroaryltriflates **27**.^{36,37}

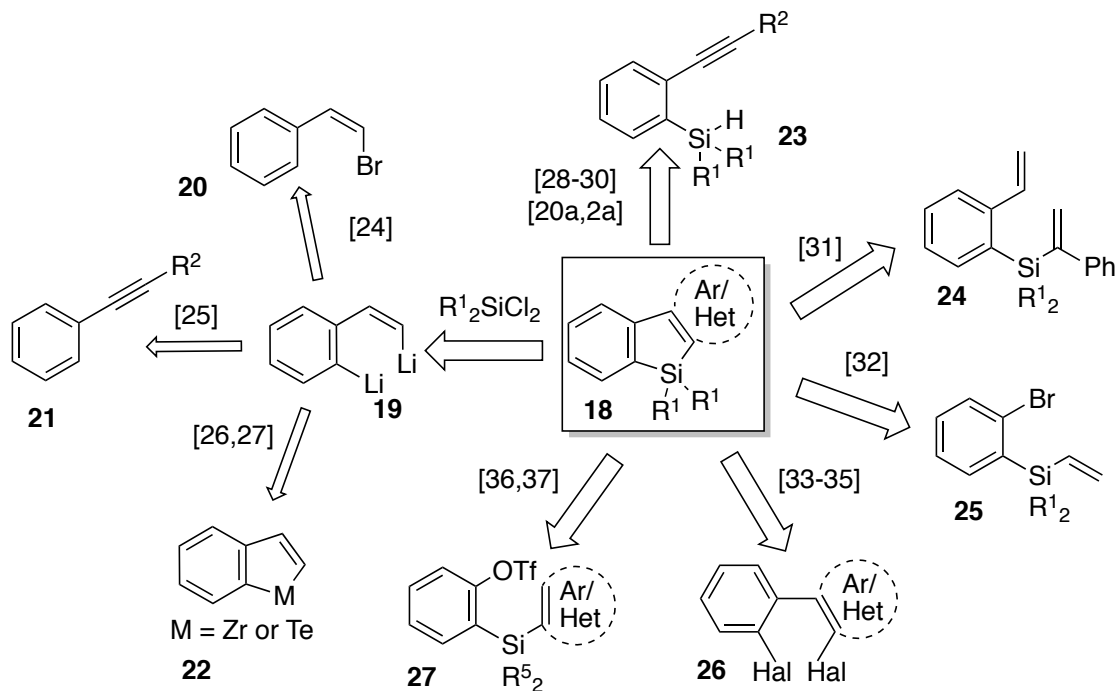


Figure 3. Conventional methods for synthesis of benzosiloles and dibenzosiloles

The methods for synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles **28** are mainly limited to the use of Grignard reagent obtained from *ortho*-bromophenethylbromide or chloride **29** under Barbier reaction conditions. In this case, the initially formed organomagnesium derivative subsequently reacts with dichloro- or trichlorosilane to produce dihydrobenzosilole **28** (Figure 4).^{9,38} Other examples include intramolecular cyclization reaction of *ortho*-chlorophenylsilane **30** with sodium metal,³⁹ low efficiency intermolecular cyclization of cyclotrisilane **31** with styrene **32**,⁴⁰ as well as pyrolysis of trimethylsilyl alcohol **33**⁴¹ (Figure 4).

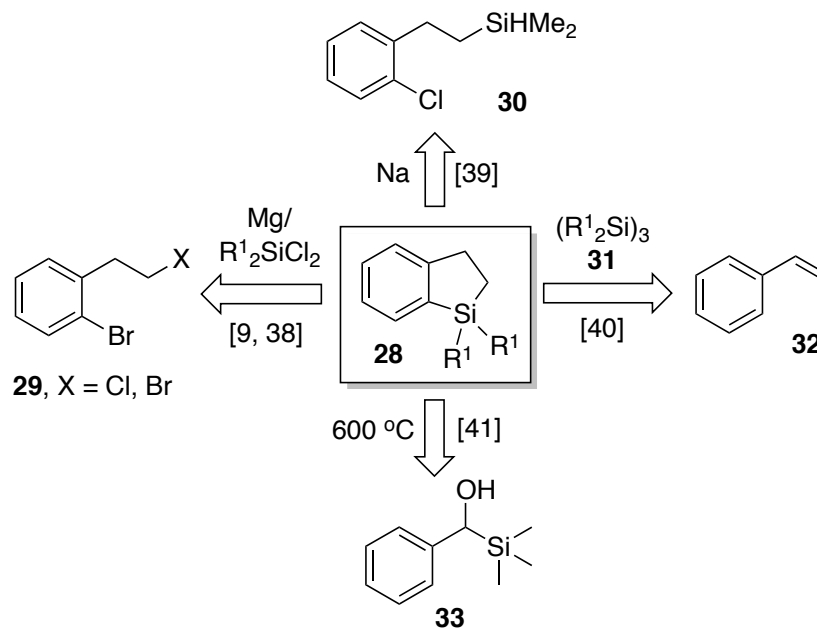


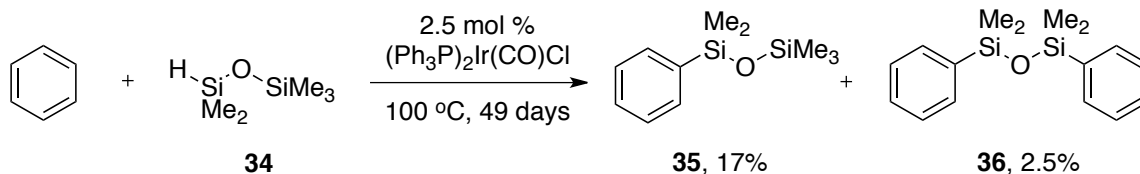
Figure 4. Methods for synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles

1.2.3. Direct C–H Silylation Reactions

This part will be dedicated to the development of methods for direct C–H silylation reactions. First, discovery and further exploration of intermolecular C–H silylation reactions will be discussed. Next part is devoted to the recent advances in intramolecular C–H silylation. Some of these recent methodologies represent a new facile way for synthesis of silafluorenes, one of the important classes of siloles for material sciences (*vide supra*).

1.2.3.1 Intermolecular C–H Silylation Reactions

The first example of intermolecular dehydrogenative silylation reaction of arenes was reported by Curtis in 1982.⁴² In this report, pentamethyldisiloxane **34** reacts with benzene in the presence of Vaska's complex (Scheme 1). In obtained mixture of products, along with a series of methylsiloxane oligomers, trace to low amounts of pentamethyl-(phenyl)disiloxane **35** and tetramethyl(diphenyl) disiloxane **36** have been formed as a result of C–H/Si–H dehydrogenative coupling.

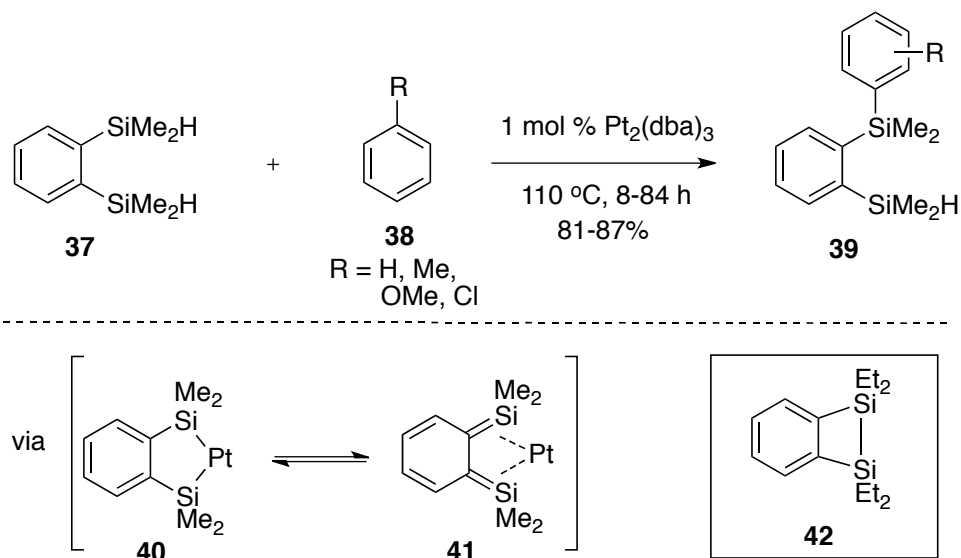


Scheme 1.

Subsequently, Tanaka showed that Vaska-type rhodium complex promoted similar dehydrogenative coupling of benzene and toluene with triethylsilane under photolytic reaction conditions.⁴³

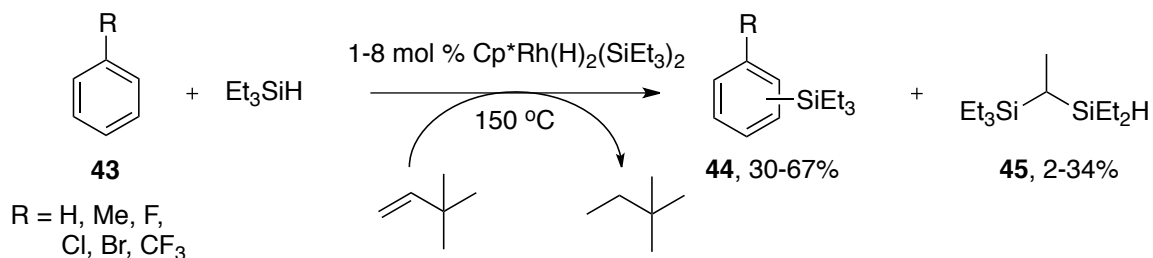
In 1993, the same group reported selective platinum-catalyzed arylation of *ortho*-bis(dimethylsilyl)benzene **37** (Scheme 2).⁴⁴ This interesting transformation gives high yields of silylated products **39** for a variety of arenes **38**, but limited to the particular disilane **37**. It was proposed that bis(silyl)platinum species **40/41** function as an active catalyst for oxidative addition into the aromatic C–H bond. The Ishikawa group disclosed similar transformations of simple arenes with highly reactive disilacyclobutene

derivative **42** (Scheme 2). These reactions were catalyzed by nickel,⁴⁵ platinum,⁴⁶ and palladium⁴⁷ complexes.



Scheme 2.

In 1998, Berry reported rhodium- and ruthenium-catalyzed dehydrogenative coupling of benzene derivatives **43** with triethylsilane to give arylsilylanes **44** (Scheme 3).⁴⁸ Addition of *tert*-butylethylene as a hydrogen acceptor was essential for this reaction to proceed. This represents the first example of using external hydrogen acceptor in C–H silylation reaction. Competitive dimerization of triethylsilane with the formation of carbosilane **45** has also been observed (Scheme 3).⁴⁹

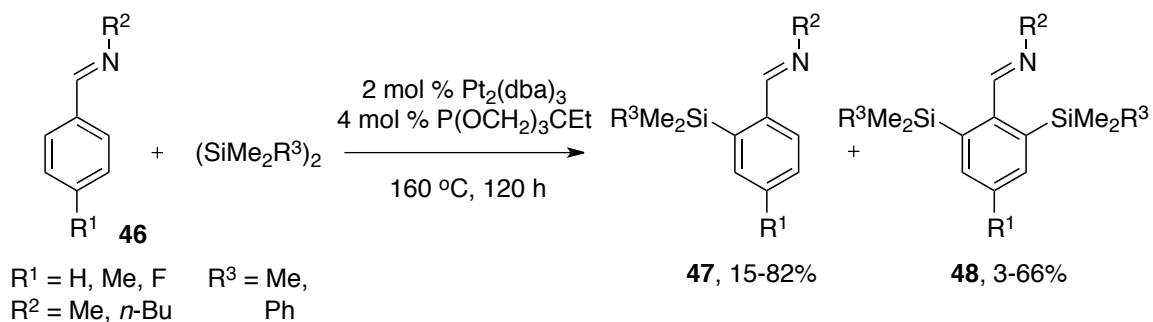


Scheme 3

It is worth mentioning that silylation reaction of monosubstituted arenes described in all these pioneering reports proceeds with low regioselectivity, providing a mixture of *ortho/meta/para*-isomers. In some cases,⁴⁴⁻⁴⁷ specific silane coupling partner was used, which reduced the generality of the described methods.

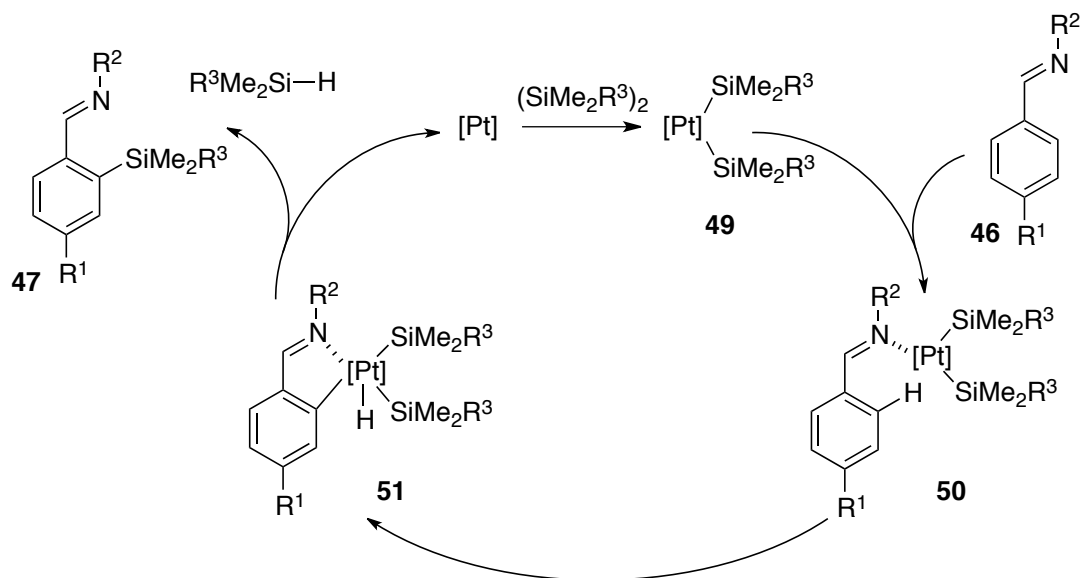
One of the ways of overcoming low regioselectivity in the C–H functionalization of arenes is to use a directing group. Consequently, during the past two decades, a number of methodologies have been developed for the directed C–H/Si–H coupling, which rely on the directing effect of heteroatoms for transition metal catalyst.

The first example of the directed *ortho*-C–H silylation reaction of arenes was reported by Tanaka in 1995.⁵⁰ It was found that platinum-catalyzed silylation of benzylidene-amines **46** with disilanes leads to the formation of mono- (**47**) and disilylated (**48**) products (Scheme 4).



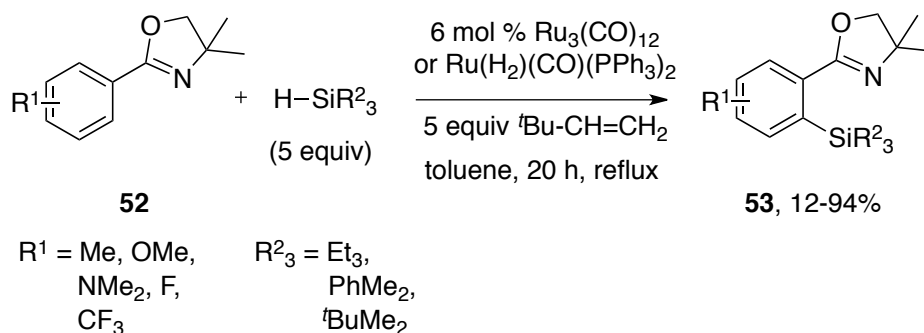
Scheme 4

The proposed mechanism for this transformation includes oxidative addition of disilane to platinum(0) yielding bis(silyl)platinum(II) species **49** (Scheme 5). The following coordination of the catalyst to imine **46** results in complex **50**, in which oxidative addition of the *ortho*-C–H bond at metal center furnishes platinum(IV) intermediate **51**. Two consecutive reductive eliminations to produce silylated imine **47** and hydrosilane complete the catalytic cycle.



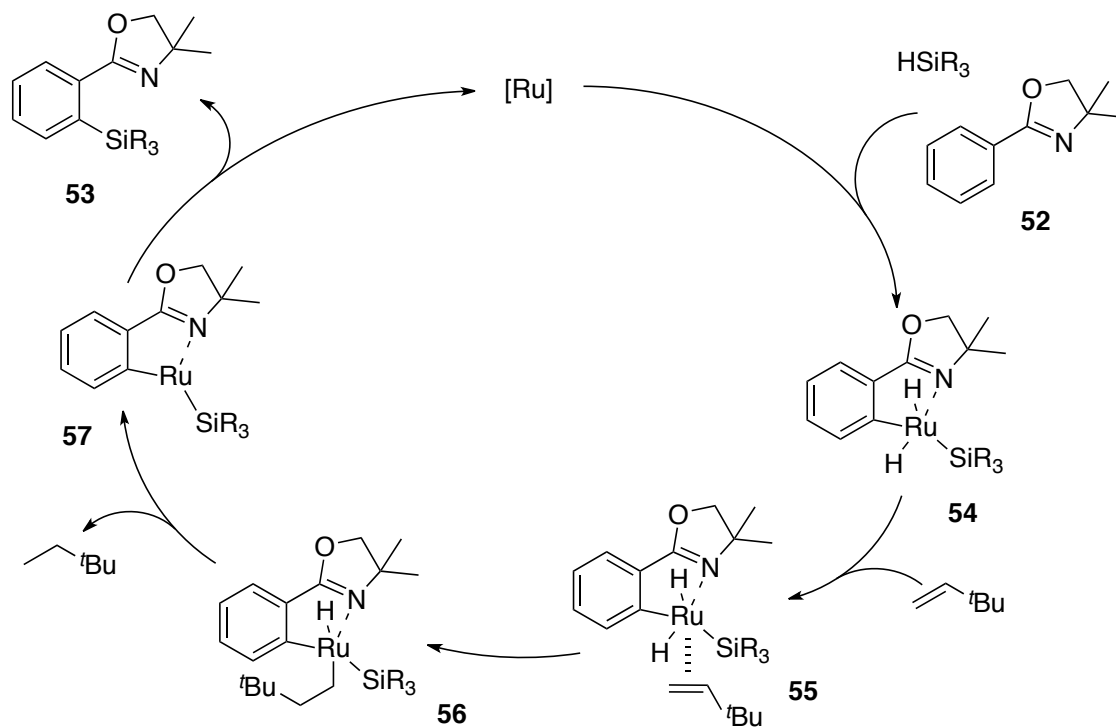
Scheme 5.

The idea of using a directing group was further explored by Kakiuchi. Thus, he reported the first example of the directed C-H silylation using hydrosilane as the source of the silyl group.⁵¹ In this report, the reaction of aryloxazolines **52** with trialkylsilane in the presence of ruthenium catalyst results in mono *ortho*-silylation products **53** in low to excellent yields (Scheme 6). Similarly to the Berry reports,^{48,49} addition of *tert*-butylethylene as a hydrogen acceptor was necessary for this reaction.



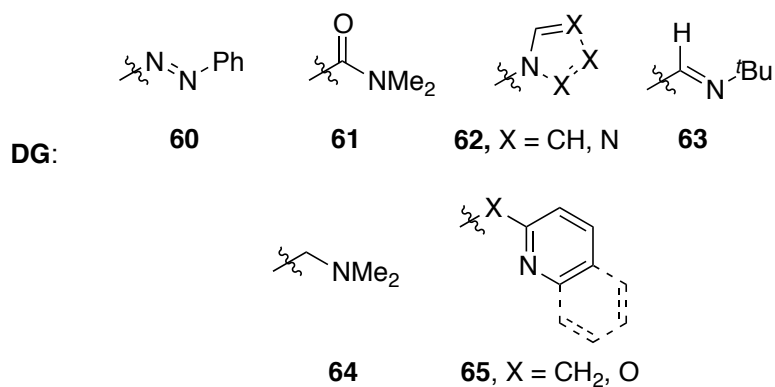
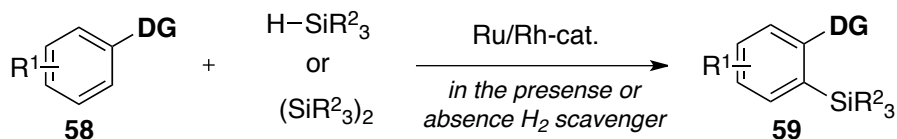
Scheme 6.

Substituents at the *ortho*-position of the arene decrease the reactivity compared to unsubstituted phenyloxazoline **52**. The proposed reaction pathway is depicted in Scheme 7. First, the oxidative addition of the hydrosilane at the Ru(0) center gives sila-ruthenium(II) hydride specie, which then undergoes an oxidative addition at the aromatic C–H bond, resulting in the formation of the Ru(IV) intermediate **54**. Alternatively, the oxidative addition of the C–H bond at the Ru(0) prior to the oxidative addition at the Si–H bond might also take place. The following coordination of the alkene at the metal center and a subsequent migratory insertion in the resulting complex **55** furnishes intermediate **56**. The latter, upon sequential reductive eliminations forms (silyl)(aryl)ruthenium intermediate **57**, and then the silylation product **53**.



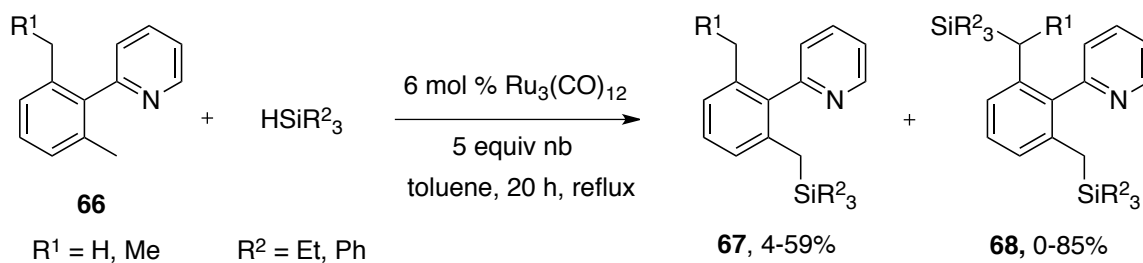
Scheme 7.

In the following years, a number of arene π -conjugated and non- π -conjugated directing groups for the ruthenium- or rhodium-catalyzed *ortho*-C–H silylation of arenes **58** with hydrosilanes or disilanes have been developed by Kakiuchi, Murai, and Chatani (Scheme 8).⁵² The examples of π -conjugated directing groups for the preparation of *ortho*-silylated arenes **59** include diazophenyl **60**, amide **61**, azoles **62**, and aldimines **63**. The examples of non- π -conjugated directing groups include *N,N*-dimethylaminomethyl group **64**, 2-picolyl, 2-pyridyl ether and the corresponding quinoline derivatives **65** (Scheme 8).



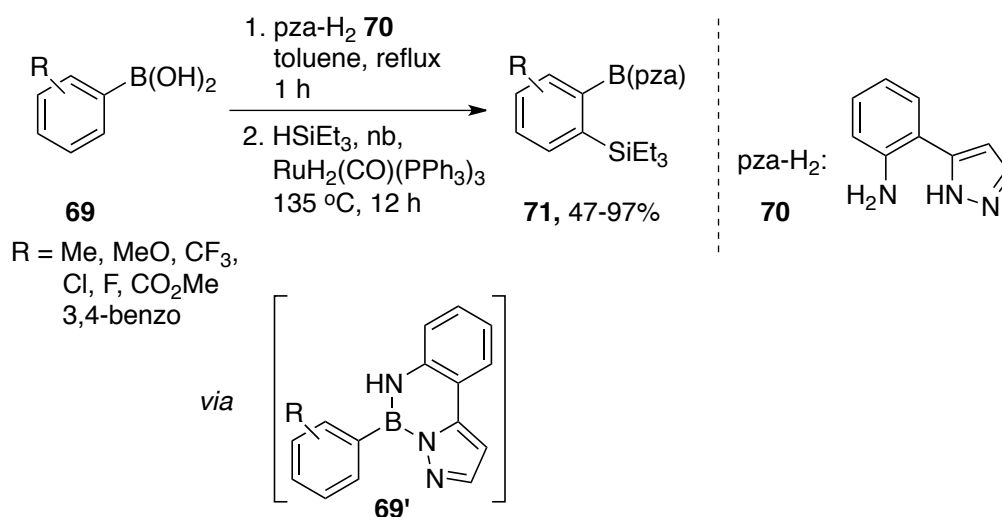
Scheme 8.

The same directing group strategy was utilized in the *ortho*-benzylic C(*sp*³)-H silylation. For instance, the reaction of 2-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)pyridine **66** with hydrosilanes, using Ru₃(CO)₁₂ catalyst, produced the corresponding mono- **67** and disilylated **68** products in moderate yields (Scheme 9).⁵³ In 2012, Sato reported similar protocol for the iridium- or ruthenium-catalyzed *ortho*-benzylic C(*sp*³)-H silylation of arenes.⁵⁴



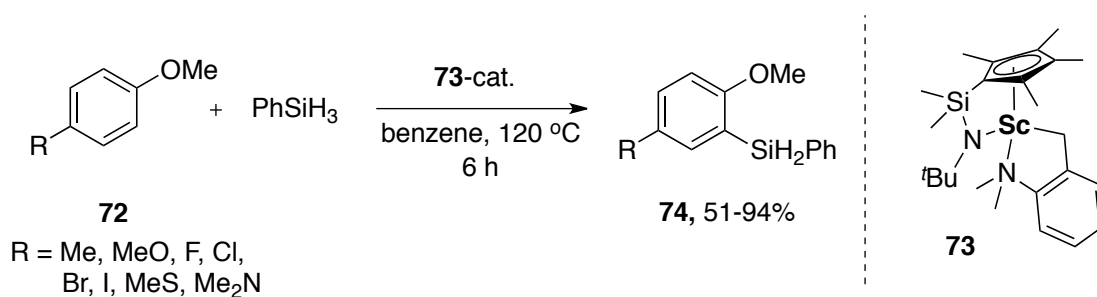
Scheme 9.

In 2009, Suginome reported the first example of an easily installable and removable directing group for the *ortho*-C–H silylation of arylboronic acids.⁵⁵ Thus, reaction of boronic acid **69** with 2-pyrazol-5-ylaniline (pza-H₂) **70** results in pza derivative **69'** (Scheme 10). The latter undergoes ruthenium-catalyzed *ortho*-C–H silylation with the formation of silane **71**. The obtained products can be subsequently converted to either boronic acids or boronic acid derivatives. Later, the same group disclosed a similar transformation for α -C–H silylation of methylboronic acid.⁵⁶



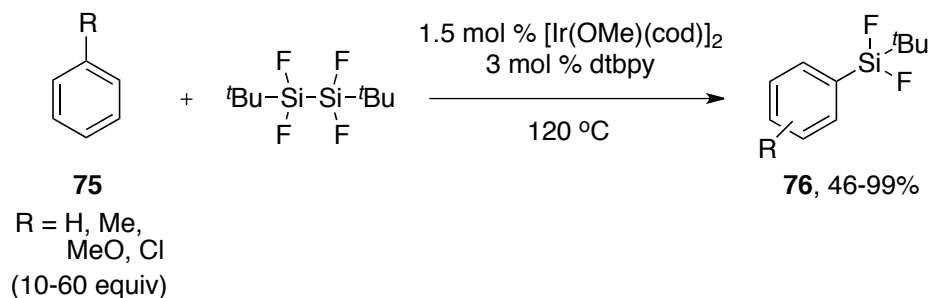
Scheme 10.

Very recently, Hou reported *ortho*-C–H silylation of anisoles **72** with phenylsilane with the formation of phenylsilylanisoles **74** (Scheme 11).⁵⁷ This transformation was catalyzed by half-sandwich scandium alkyl complex **73**. Although this reaction proceeds in good yields, it is mostly limited to unsubstituted and *para*-substituted anisoles. In the case of *meta*-substituents, a mixture of products was formed; whereas *ortho*-substituted anisoles were not reactive.



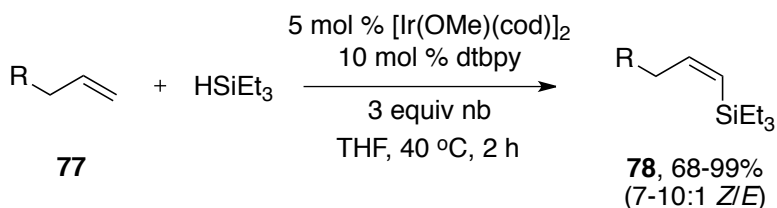
Scheme 11.

Ishiyama and Miyaura developed an efficient directing group-free procedure for C–H silylation of arenes.⁵⁸ In this work, aryl difluorosilanes **76** were obtained via iridium-catalyzed silylation of arenes **75** with tetrafluorodisilane (Scheme 12). Although this method requires large excess of arene (10–60 equiv), the corresponding arylfluorosilanes **76** were obtained in high yields and regioselectivity with silylation occurring at the less sterically hindered C–H bond.



Scheme 12.

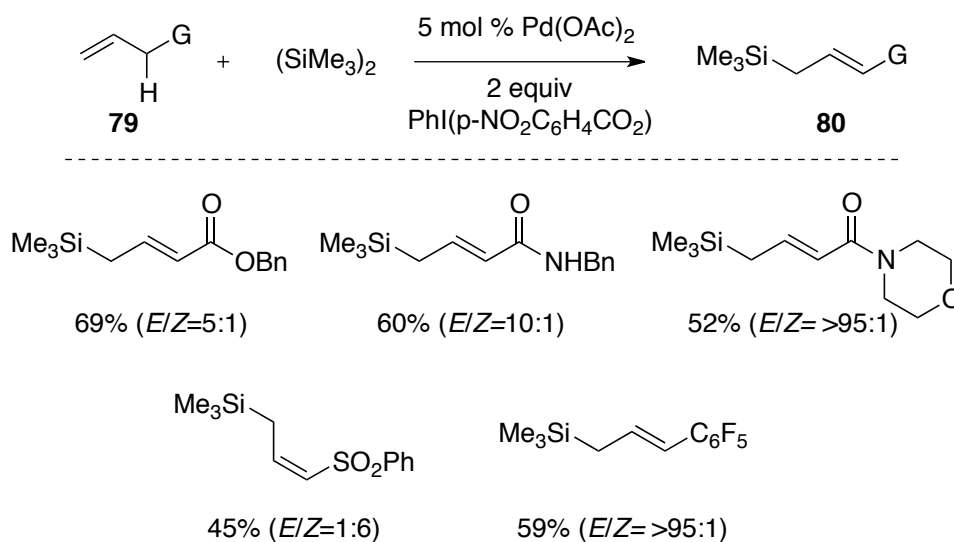
In 2010, Falck reported *Z*-selective iridium-catalyzed dehydrogenative silylation reaction of terminal olefins **77** with triethylsilane leading to vinylsilanes **78** (Scheme 13).⁵⁹ This reaction is compatible with many functional groups including epoxides, ketones, amides, alcohols, and esters. It was proposed that the reaction proceeds via a Heck-type mechanism. *E*-selective silylation of terminal olefins has also been reported for rhenium-⁶⁰ and palladium⁶¹ complexes.



Scheme 13.

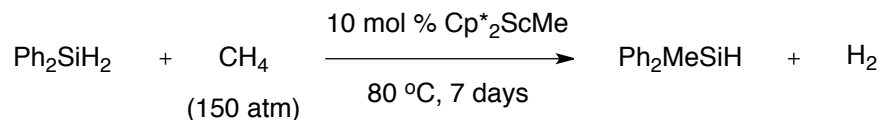
In 2011, Szabó showed the first example of the oxidative allylic C–H silylation of activated alkenes **79** using palladium catalyst and hexamethyldisilane as a source of the

silyl group (Scheme 14).⁶² The reaction requires the presence of hypervalent iodine oxidant and provides only linear allylic product **80**. The observed regioselectivity for this reaction is consistent with the formation of allylpalladium intermediate, in which unsymmetrically substituted allyl moiety undergoes attack at the less sterically hindered terminus.⁶³



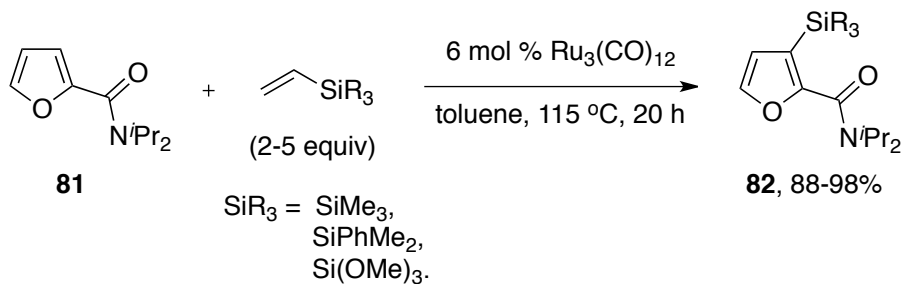
Scheme 14.

Only few examples for the intermolecular silylation of unactivated C(sp³)-H bonds have been disclosed. Thus, in 2003 Tilly reported a possibility of the scandium-catalyzed σ -bond metathesis of methane with diphenylsilane leading to the formation of diphenylmethylsilane and dihydrogen (Scheme 15).⁶⁴ A similar approach for the σ -bond metathesis of methane was earlier reported employing hafnium complex.⁶⁵



Scheme 15.

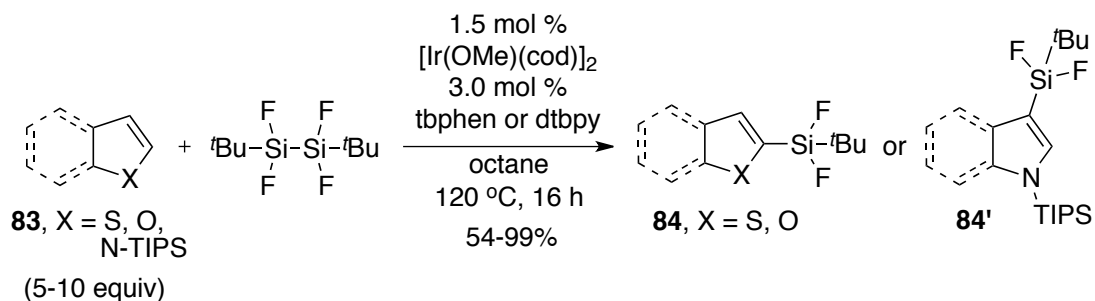
Although a number of methodologies have been developed for the silylation of aromatic C–H bonds, the analogous heteroaromatic C–H bond coupling reactions are still rare. For instance, in 2000, Murai reported the first ruthenium-catalyzed directed synthesis of furylsilanes **82** from furan-2-carboxylic acid, diisopropylamide **81**, and vinylsilanes (Scheme 16).⁶⁶ Thiophenes and pyrroles were also capable substrates for this transformation, however the yields of the corresponding products were significantly lower.



Scheme 16.

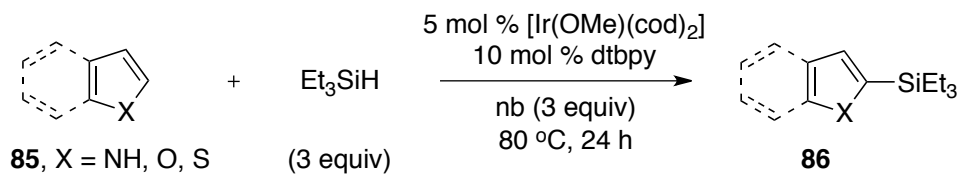
In 2005, Miyaura disclosed the iridium-catalyzed regioselective C–H silylation reaction of electron rich heterocycles **83** with tetrafluorodisilane (Scheme 17).⁶⁷ The reaction of furans and thiophenes predominantly gives the C2 silylation product **84**,

whereas silylation of *N*-triisopropylsilylpyrrole and -indole proceeds exclusively at C3 position to give **84'** due to the large steric effect of the TIPS group.



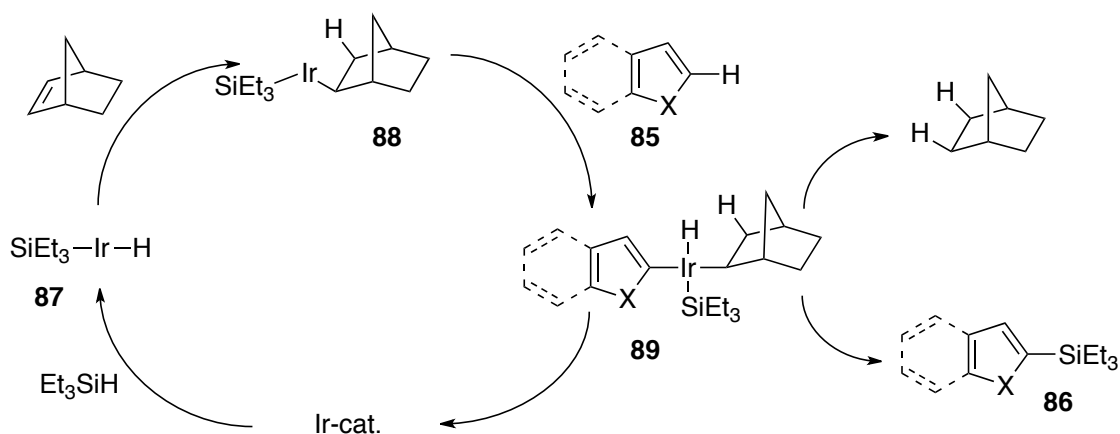
Scheme 17.

Later, Falck group developed a milder iridium-catalyzed norbornene-promoted intermolecular C2 silylation of electron-rich heterocycles such as indoles, furans, and thiophenes **85** with triethylsilane (Scheme 18).⁶⁸ The reaction of unsubstituted thiophenes and furans results in 2,5-disilyl derivatives, whereas 2-substituted substrates produce C5 monosilylated products **86**.



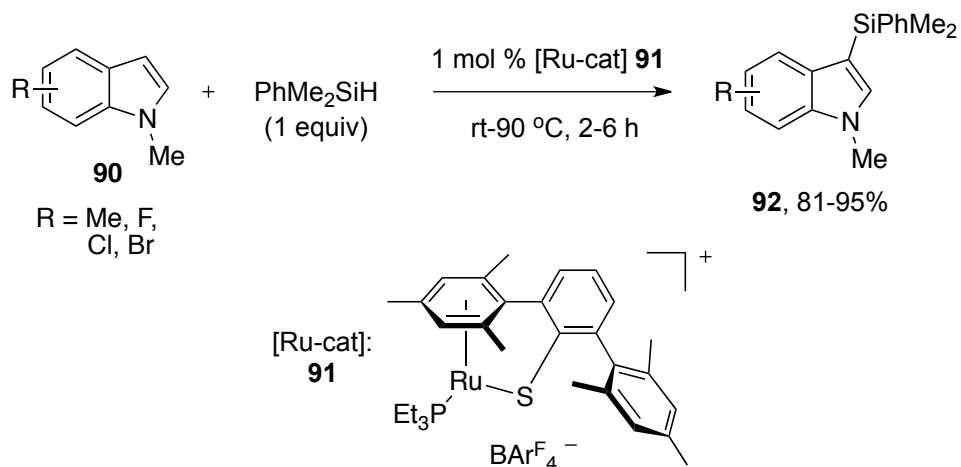
Scheme 18.

The following mechanism was proposed for this transformation (Scheme 19). First, iridium(I) catalyst undergoes oxidative addition with the Si–H bond to form iridium(III) hydride **87**. Hydrometalation of the double bond of norbornene with iridium(III) hydride **87** results in intermediate **88**, which then undergoes insertion into the aromatic C–H bond of **85** to give **89**. The following consecutive reductive elimination of norbornane and product **86** complete the catalytic cycle.



Scheme 19.

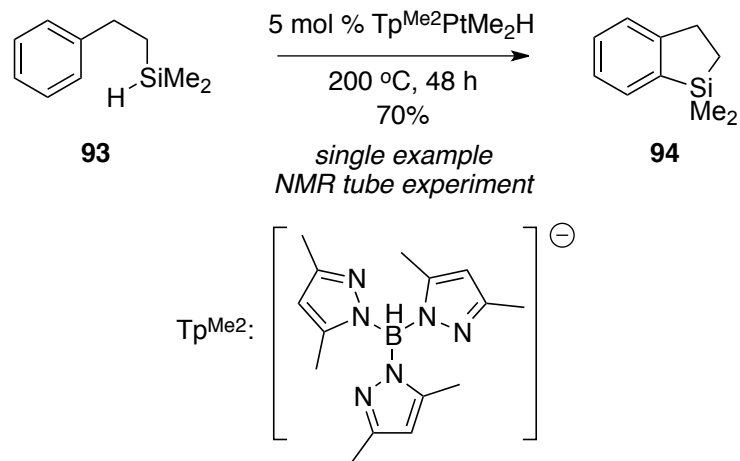
In 2011, Ohki and Tatsumi described the C–H silylation reaction of indoles **90** using base-, hydrogen acceptor-, and solvent-free conditions.⁶⁹ In this report, the authors used polar Ru–S bond of the catalyst **91** to activate Si–H bond for the regioselective synthesis of C3 silylated indoles **92** (Scheme 20). It was proposed that this reaction proceeds via a Friedel–Crafts-type mechanism.



Scheme 20.

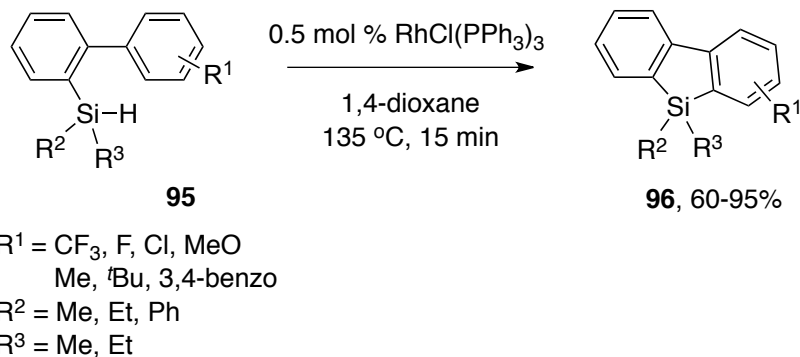
1.2.3.2 Intramolecular C–H Silylation Reactions

In 2005, Hartwig reported a single example of the intramolecular platinum-catalyzed C–H/Si–H dehydrogenative coupling reaction of dimethylphenethylsilane **93** to produce dihydrobenzosilole **94** (Scheme 21).⁷⁰ Although, this work sets a precedent for the synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles via C–H/Si–H dehydrogenative coupling, the synthetic utility of this method is limited by the harsh reaction conditions.



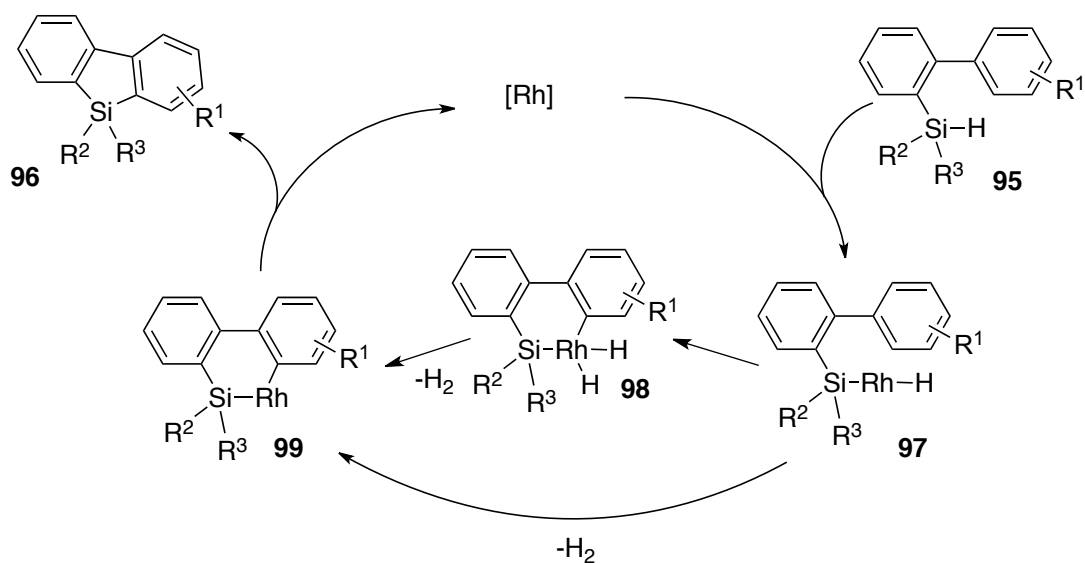
Scheme 21.

In 2010, Takai reported the rhodium-catalyzed hydrogen acceptor-free synthesis of dibenzosilole **96** from biarylhydrosilane **95** (Scheme 22).⁷¹ It was shown, that biarylhydrosilanes bearing electron-withdrawing groups provide the corresponding cyclized products in higher yields and shorter reactions times than biarylhydrosilanes bearing electron-donating groups. Based on this observation, it was proposed that the reaction proceed via the oxidative addition mechanism rather than electrophilic path.



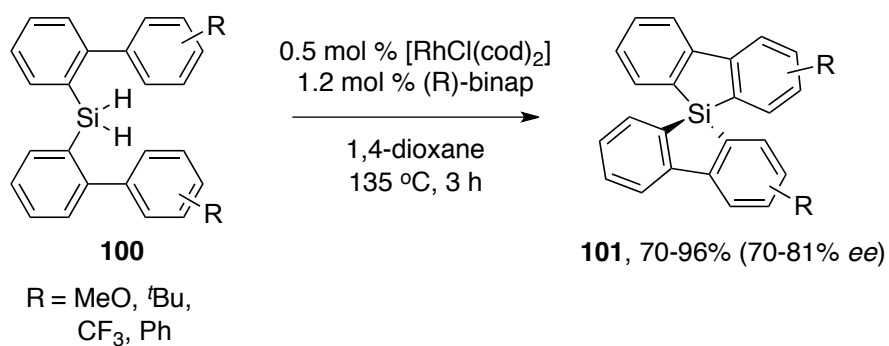
Scheme 22.

The suggested mechanistic pathway for this reaction includes oxidative addition of the Si–H bond of hydrosilane **95** at the rhodium(I) center with the formation of rhodium(III) hydride specie **97** (Scheme 23). The sequential oxidative addition of the aromatic C–H bond at the metal center of **97** results in rhodium(V) intermediate **98**. The latter, upon consecutive reductive eliminations produces **99**, and then silafluorene **96** and regenerates the catalyst. Reductive elimination of silafluorene **96** from intermediate **98** prior to the reductive elimination of dihydrogen might also take place. Alternatively, intermediate **99** can be formed directly from rhodium(III) hydride **97** via the σ -bond metathesis.



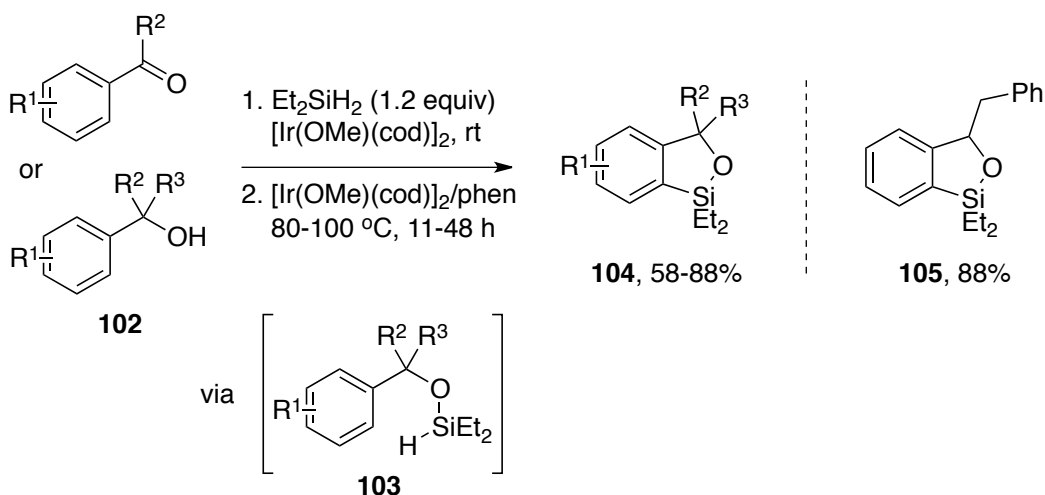
Scheme 23.

The same group also reported asymmetric synthesis of the chiral spirosilabifluorene derivatives **101** from bis(biphenyl)silanes **100** using a combination of rhodium catalyst with chiral phosphine ligand (Scheme 24).



Scheme 24.

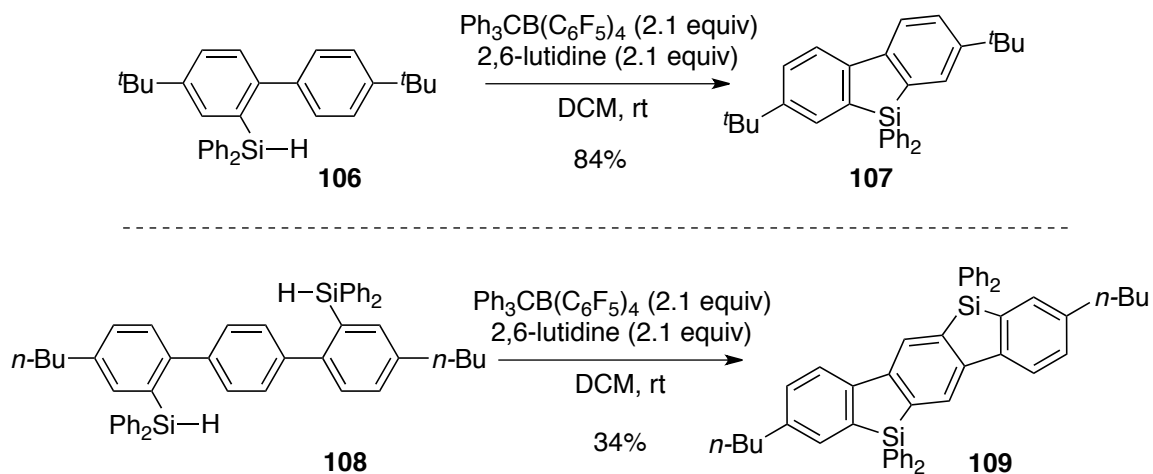
In 2010, Hartwig showed⁷² that Falck's conditions⁶⁸ can be effectively used for the *ortho*-C–H silylation of benzyl alcohol derivatives **102** through the initial formation of (hydrido)silyl ether **103**, followed by a catalytic intramolecular dehydrogenative cyclization with the formation of benzoxasiloles **104** (Scheme 25). Formation of the five-membered ring was more favorable than formation of the six-membered ring upon cyclization, as shown by exclusive formation of benzyl-substituted benzoxasilole **105**. In the case of *meta*-substituted substrates, silylation occurred at the less sterically hindered C–H bond. Similarly to the Takai report,⁷¹ the C–H bond cleavage is suggested to proceed via the oxidative addition mechanism, rather than by electrophilic metalation path.



Scheme 25.

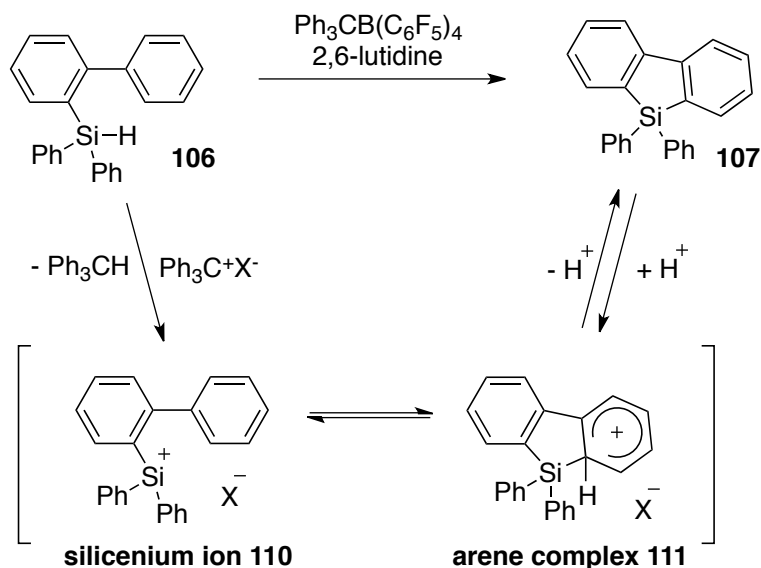
In 2009, Kawashima reported the Lewis-acid mediated intramolecular *sila*-Friedel–Crafts reaction of biarylhydrosilane **106** leading to dibenzosilole **107** (Scheme

26).⁷³ It was shown that this method is applicable for double C–H silylation of aryl bisilane **108** with the formation of a ladder-type disilafluorene **109**.



Scheme 26.

In this transformation, hydrosilane **106** first reacts with a trityl cation with the formation of silicenium ion **110** (Scheme 27). Subsequent nucleophilic attack of the aromatic ring at the silicenium cation leads to the arene complex **111**. The following deprotonation from the complex **111** results in the formation of the dibenzosilole product **107**. The presence of a base is necessary in this process to prevent a reverse protonation of the dibenzosilole product **107**.



Scheme 27.

1.3. Conclusions

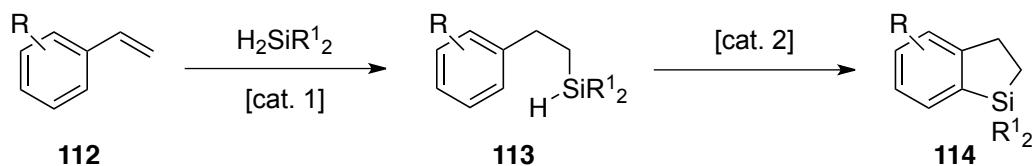
Siloles and their benzoanalogous attract a constant interest from the synthetic community and material sciences. Among the methods for synthesis of silicon-containing molecules, the ones that utilize direct C–H/Si–H coupling are the most attractive since they enable to reduce the amount of synthetic steps and reduce waste. Hence, the area of the direct C–H/Si–H dehydrogenative coupling reactions has been significantly developed over the last thirty years mainly due to discovery of various transition-metal-catalyzed processes. Existing synthetic methodologies for the intermolecular C–H/Si–H coupling are quite diverse, yet the $\text{C}(sp^3)\text{–H}$ silylation reactions, as well as heteroaromatic C–H silylation reactions are still rare. Intramolecular methods for C–H/Si–H dehydrogenative coupling are much less developed with only a

few examples reported on dibenzosilole synthesis and a single example on dihydrobenzosilole synthesis. Dihydrobenzosiloles hold promise in becoming potentially important molecules in drug discovery (*vide supra*). Additionally, they could also serve as useful synthons in organic chemistry, for example in the synthesis of benzosiloles. However, to date, there are no efficient methods for their synthesis exist. Therefore, development of novel methods for the synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles via C–H/Si–H dehydrogenative coupling is highly warranted.

2. SYNTHESIS OF DIHYDROBENZOSILOLES FROM STYRENES: NICKEL-CATALYZED HYDROSILYLATION/IRIDIUM-CATALYZED DEHYDROGENATIVE COUPLING OF THE Si-H BOND WITH THE AROMATIC C-H BOND

2.1. Optimization of Reaction Conditions, Scope and Limitations

We aimed at developing a method for the synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles **114** via β -hydrosilylation of styrenes **112** with dihydrosilane, followed by dehydrogenative cyclization of the formed product **113** (Scheme 28).

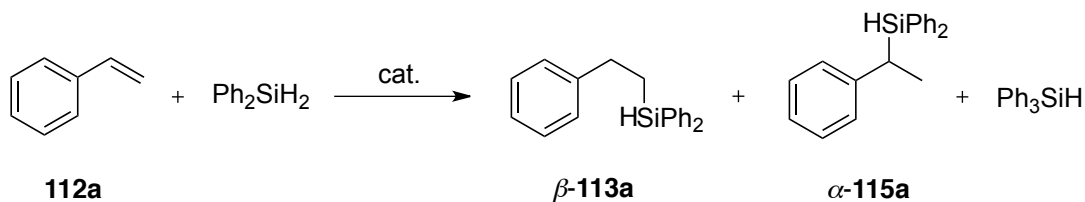


Scheme 28.

First, we turned our attention to the hydrosilylation of styrene **112**, as the first step of the proposed path. There are several methods reported for the hydrosilylation of styrene with diphenylsilane using Au,⁷⁴ Zr,⁷⁵ Yb,⁷⁶ and Rh⁷⁷ catalysts, yet the methods utilizing cheap and readily available complexes are still in need. On the other hand, it is known that nickel(II) salts with phosphine ligands are effective catalysts for hydrosilylation of olefins.⁷⁸ Since there are no reports on nickel-catalyzed β -hydrosilylation of styrene **112a** with dihydrosilanes, we explored the possibility of using

readily available nickel catalysts in the hydrosilylation of styrene **112a** with diphenylsilane (Table 1). Thus, using 5 mol % $\text{NiCl}_2\cdot(\text{PCy}_3)_2$, only triphenylsilane, a product of disproportionation reaction of diphenylsilane,⁷⁹ was formed in 34% yield (entry 1). When 5 mol % $\text{NiCl}_2\cdot\text{dppe}$ was employed, the desired β -silylated product **113a** was obtained in 6% yield along with 13% of undesired α -silylated product **115a** (entry 2). Other nickel(II) catalysts, such as $\text{NiCl}_2\cdot\text{dppf}$ and $\text{NiCl}_2\cdot\text{dppp}$, provided **113a** in 10% and 55% yields, respectively together with **115a** (entries 3, 4). We were happy to find that $\text{NiCl}_2\cdot(\text{PPh}_3)_2$ and $\text{NiBr}_2\cdot(\text{PPh}_3)_2$ gave **113a** in high yield and regioselectivity (entries 5, 6). When NiBr_2 without triphenylphosphine was used, no reaction occurred between styrene **112a** and diphenylsilane (entry 7). Employment of phosphine free $\text{Ni}(\text{cod})_2$ resulted in the mixture of regioisomers **113a** and **115a** (entry 8). However, a combination of triphenylphosphine with $\text{Ni}(\text{cod})_2$ gave the desired β -hydrosilylated product **113a** in high yield and regioselectivity (entry 9).

Table 1. Optimization of the reaction conditions for the Ni-catalyzed hydrosilylation of styrene with diphenylsilane^[a]



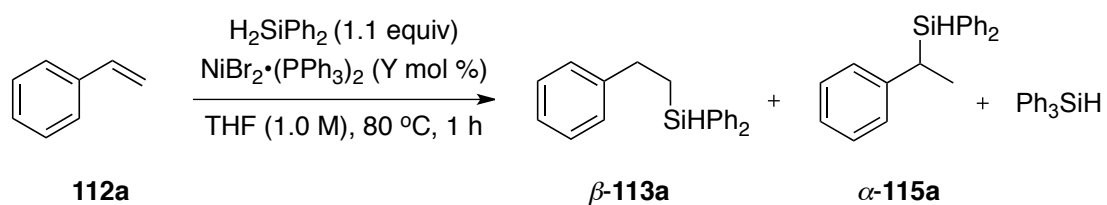
entry	cat.	GC yield, (%)		
		β -113a	α -115a	Ph ₃ SiH
1	NiCl ₂ •(PCy ₃) ₂	--	--	34
2	NiCl ₂ •dppe	6	13	8
3	NiCl ₂ •dppf	10	3	3
4	NiCl ₂ •dppp	55	37	11
5	NiCl ₂ •(PPh ₃) ₂	87	<2	<2
6	NiBr₂•(PPh₃)₂	90	<2	<1
7	NiBr ₂	--	--	--
8	Ni(cod) ₂	53	30	6
9 ^[b]	Ni(cod) ₂ /PPh ₃	89	<2	<1

[a] Conditions: 5 mol % cat., 0.2 mmol of styrene, 0.22 mmol Ph₂SiH₂ in 0.2 mL THF were stirred at 80 °C for 6 h under N₂ atmosphere. The reaction was monitored by GC-MS analysis.

[b] 5 mol % cat. and 20 mol % PPh₃ were used.

After effective catalyst for β -hydrosilylation of styrene **112a** with diphenylsilane were identified (Table 1, entries 6,9) we next turned our attention to the optimization of the catalyst loading. For this purpose we chose $\text{NiBr}_2 \cdot (\text{PPh}_3)_2$ as more stable and readily available catalyst. Thus, employment of 0.5-1.5 mol % of the nickel catalyst led to the desired β -hydrosilylated product **113a** along with significant amounts of the α -hydrosilylated product **115a** and triphenylsilane (Table 2, entries 1-3). On the other hand, when 2.0-10.0 mol % of catalyst was used, the β -hydrosilylated product **113a** was obtained in excellent yield and regioselectivity (entries 4-6).

Table 2. Optimization of the catalyst loading^[a]

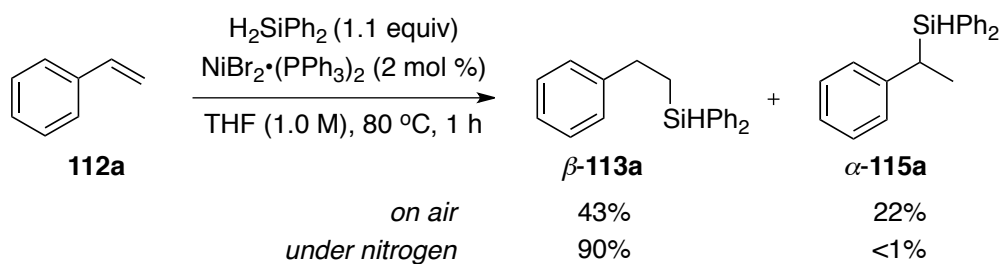


Entry	Y	GC yield, (%)		
		β - 113a	α - 115a	Ph_3SiH
1	0.5	76	11	4
2	1.0	83	5	3
3	1.5	87	3	1
4^[b]	2.0	93	<1	<1
5	5.0	89	<1	<1
6	10.0	91	<1	<1

[a] Conditions: 0.5-10 mol % $\text{NiBr}_2(\text{PPh}_3)_2$, 0.2 mmol of styrene, 0.22 mmol Ph_2SiH_2 in 0.2 mL THF were stirred at 80 °C for 1 h under N_2 atmosphere. The reaction was analyzed by GC-MS analysis.

[b] 1.05 equiv of diphenylsilane was used

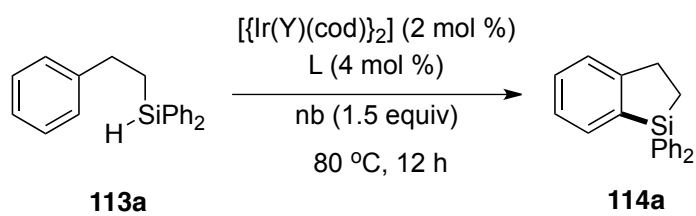
We also found that hydrosilylation reaction of styrene **112a** under air proceeds with reduced regioselectivity and yield compared to the same reaction under nitrogen atmosphere (Scheme 29).



Scheme 29.

After we developed a suitable method for β -hydrosilylation of styrene **112a** with diphenylsilane, we searched for efficient conditions for intramolecular dehydrogenative cyclization of phenethylsilane **113a** (Table 3). To this end, we found that under Falck's conditions⁶⁸ (entry 3), the hydrosilane **113a** underwent smooth dehydrogenative cyclization into dihydrobenzosilole **114a**. In the absence of the iridium catalyst, no dihydrobenzosilole **114a** was formed. When the reaction was run in the absence of either ligand or norbornene only trace amounts of **114a** were produced. We also found that the second dehydrocondensation step can be performed in a *one-pot* manner after completion of the first hydrosilylation reaction to give dihydrobenzosilole **114a** in 86% overall yield.

Table 3. Optimization of the dehydrogenative cyclization^[a]

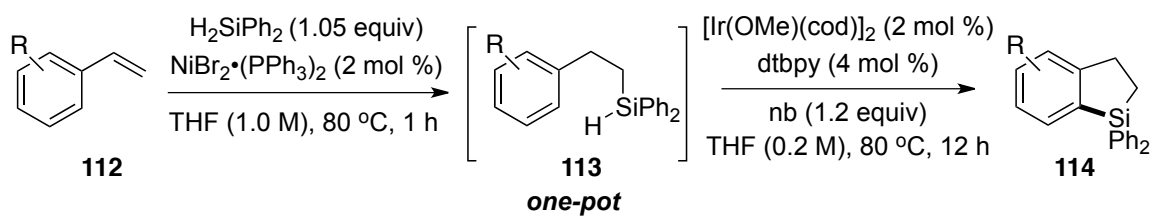


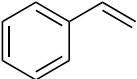
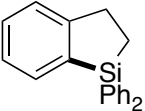
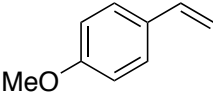
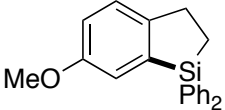
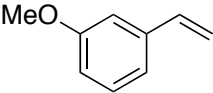
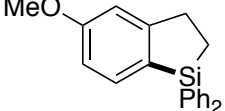
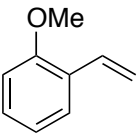
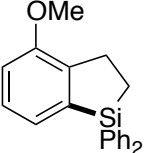
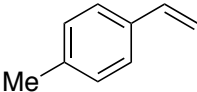
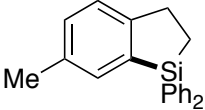
Entry	Y	L	Yield 114a , (%) ^[b]
1	OMe	phen	63
2	Cl	phen	59
3	OMe	dtbpy	89
4	Cl	dtbpy	74

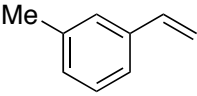
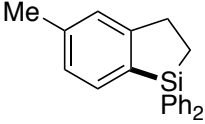
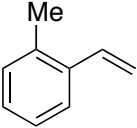
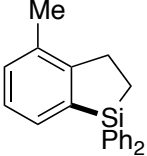
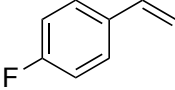
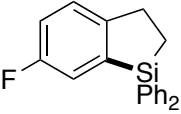
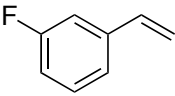
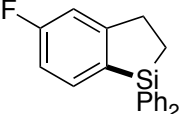
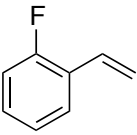
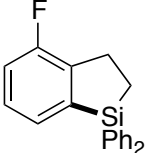
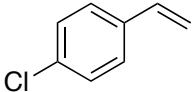
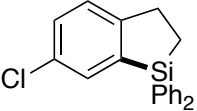
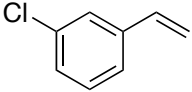
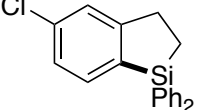
[a] Conditions: 2 mol % Ir cat., 4 mol % ligand, 0.24 mmol of norbornene, 0.2 mmol **113a** and 2.0 mL of THF were stirred at 80 °C for 12 h.

[b] NMR yield.

With the optimized conditions in hand, we evaluated the scope of this *one-pot* hydrosilylation/dehydrogenative coupling reaction (Table 4). Thus, we found that diverse styrenes, possessing MeO- (entries 2-4), Me- (entries 5-7), F- (entries 8-10), Cl- (entries 11-13), and MeO₂C- (entries 14-16) groups in *ortho*-, *meta*-, and *para*- positions were well tolerated under the reaction conditions to produce the corresponding dihydrobenzosiloles **114** in good yields over the two steps. When *meta*-substituted styrenes were used, C–H/Si–H dehydrogenative coupling generally occurred at the least sterically hindered *para*-position to the substituent. Only when a small fluorine group was employed, a 2:1 mixture of *para*- and *ortho*-cyclized products **114i** was isolated.

Table 4. Scope of the one-pot hydrosilylation/dehydrocyclization reaction^[a]

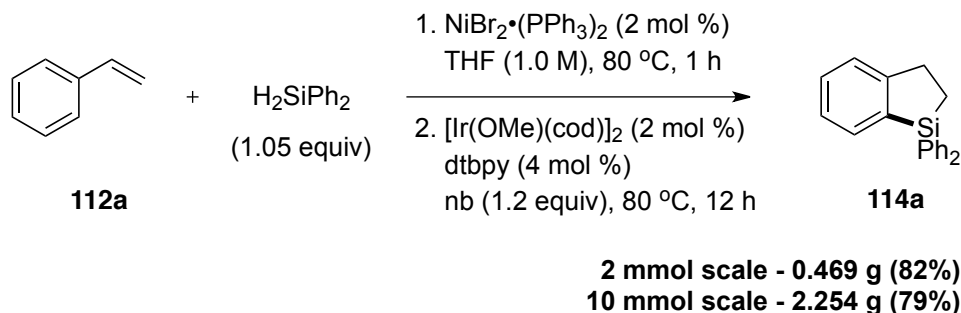
Entry	Substrate	Product	Yield (%)
1	 112a	 114a	86
2	 112b	 114b	81
3	 112c	 114c	79
4	 112d	 114d	80
5	 112e	 114e	73

Entry	Substrate		Product	Yield (%)
6		112f		114f 76
7		112g		114g 72
8		112h		114h 67
9		112i		114i 63 (2:1)
10		112j		114j 71
11		112k		114k 66
12		112l		114l 67

Entry	Substrate		Product	Yield (%)
13		112m		114m 64
14		112n		114n 57
15		112o		114o 56
16		112p		114p 60
17		112q		114q 49
18		112r		114r 54

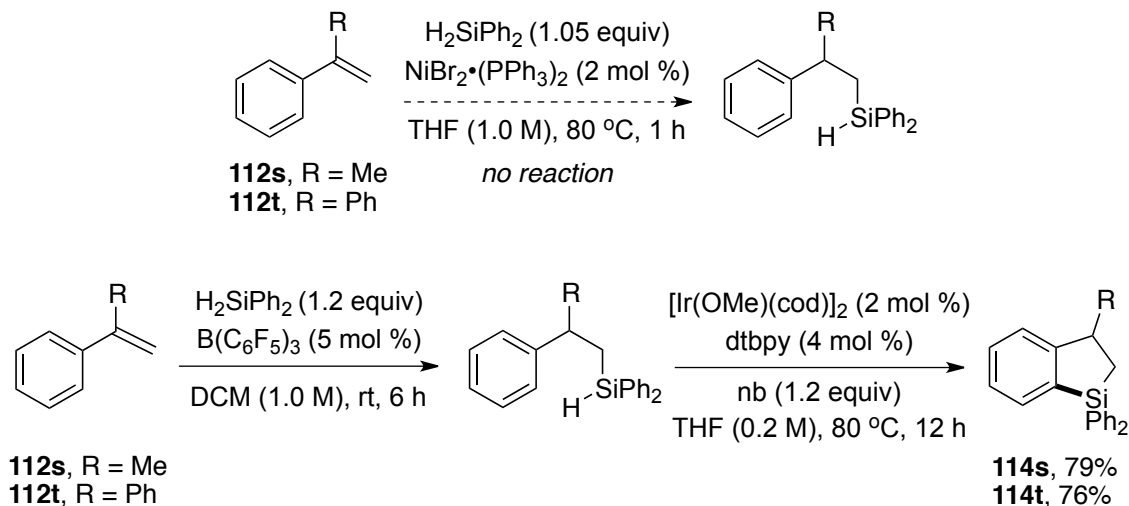
[a] Conditions: 2 mol % Ni cat., 0.50 mmol of styrene, 0.53 mmol of Ph₂SiH₂ in 0.5 mL of THF were stirred at 80 °C for 1 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Then, 2 mol % Ir cat., 4 mol % dtbpy, 0.6 mmol of norbornene, and 2.0 mL of THF were added. Reaction was stirred at 80 °C for 12 h.

We also showed that this reaction could be easily scaled up to a multi-gram synthesis of dihydrobenzosilole **114a** (Scheme 30). It's worth mentioning that the reaction on 2 and 10 mmol scale proceeded with nearly the same efficiency providing up to 2 grams of dihydrobenzosilole **114a**.



Scheme 30.

Next, the possibility of applying this *one-pot* procedure for the synthesis of substituted dihydrobenzosiloles was examined (Scheme 31). Hence, the hydrosilylation reaction of α -substituted styrenes has been explored. Unfortunately, hydrosilylation of α -methyl- **112s** and α -phenyl styrene **112t** with diphenylsilane in the presence of $\text{NiBr}_2 \cdot (\text{PPh}_3)_2$ catalyst was not effective. However, the corresponding hydrosilylated products were obtained in high yields and regioselectivity when the Lewis-acid catalyst $\text{B}(\text{C}_6\text{F}_5)_3$ was used.⁸⁰ Subsequently, after removing $\text{B}(\text{C}_6\text{F}_5)_3$ and the solvent, the following cyclization was performed using the standard dehydrogenative coupling conditions. As a result, 3-methylbenzosilole **114s** and 3-phenyldehydrobenzosilole **114t** were obtained using this formal semi one-pot procedure in 79% and 76% yields, respectively (Scheme 31).



Scheme 31.

2.2. Mechanistic Investigations

In order to get some information about the mechanism of the dehydrogenative cyclization step, we first performed intermolecular competitive cyclization study of different *meta*-substituted phenethylhydrosilanes **113** (Figure 5). It was found that the substrates possessing electron-withdrawing groups at the aromatic ring cyclized faster than substrates possessing electron-donating groups. Accordingly, the following reactivity trend was established for the rates of cyclization of *meta*-substituted phenethylsilanes **113**: $\text{MeO} < \text{Me} < \text{H} < \text{Cl} < \text{CO}_2\text{Me}$ (Figure 5). This results suggest that dehydrogenative cyclization step does not proceed via electrophilic metalation path.

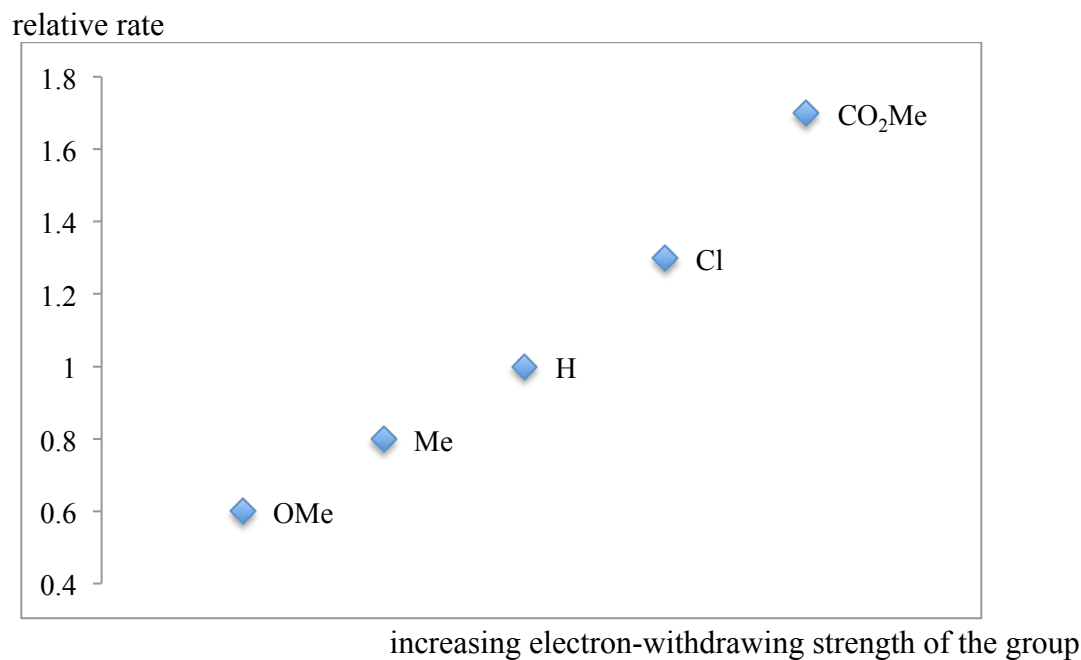
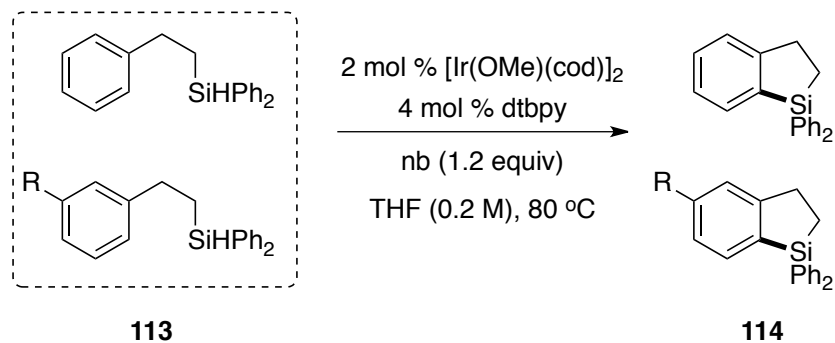
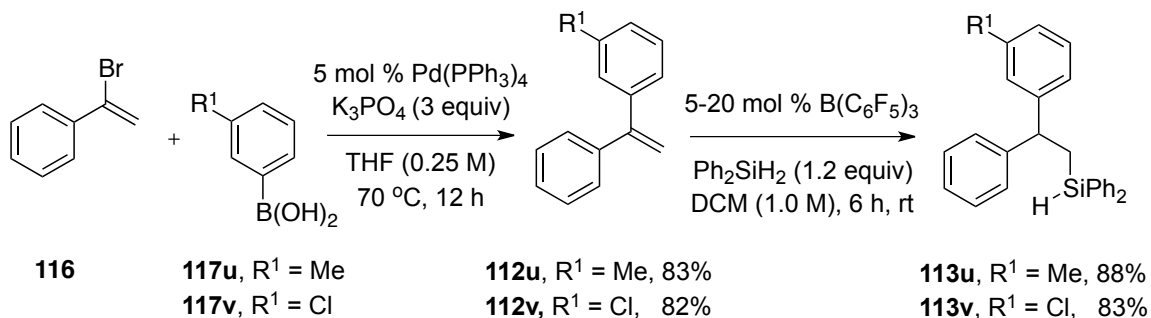


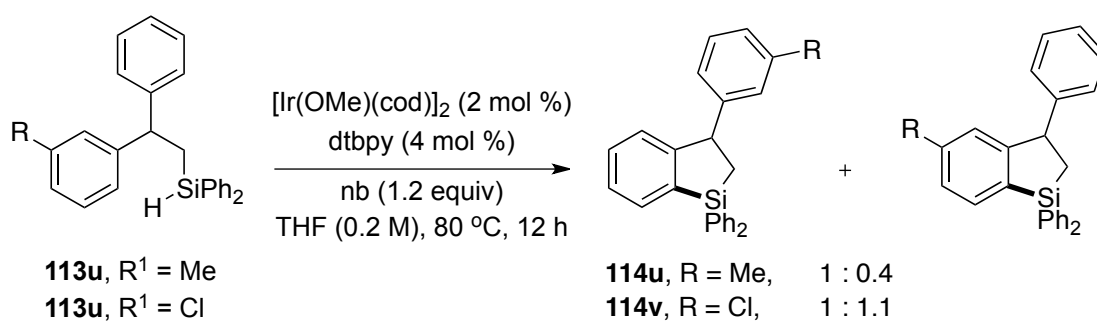
Figure 5. Relative cyclization rates

We also performed intramolecular competitive cyclization experiments. For this purpose, we synthesized *meta*-methyl and *meta*-chlorine substituted silanes **113u** and **113v** via the palladium-catalyzed coupling reaction of α -bromostyrene **116** with boronic acids **117u** and **117v** (Scheme 32). The initially formed α -arylstyrenes **112u** and **112v** underwent hydrosilylation reaction with diphenylsilane in the presence of Lewis-acid catalyst $\text{B}(\text{C}_6\text{F}_5)_3$.



Scheme 32.

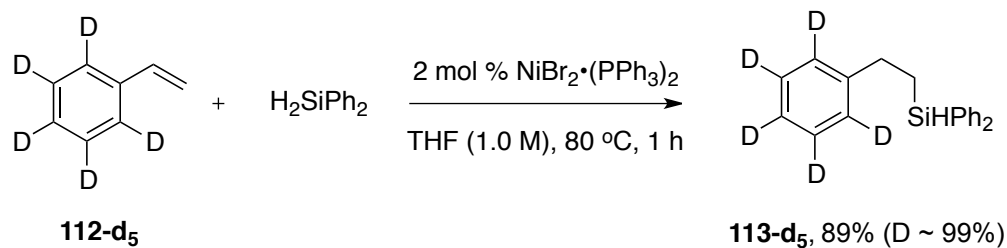
The following cyclization study of the hydrosilanes **113u** and **113v** indicated reactivity trend similar to the intermolecular cyclization study experiments. Thus, cyclization of **113u**, possessing Me group in one of the aromatic rings, preferentially occurred at the unsubstituted phenyl ring, whereas there was a slight preference of cyclization into Cl-substituted aromatic ring in **113v** (Scheme 33).



Scheme 33.

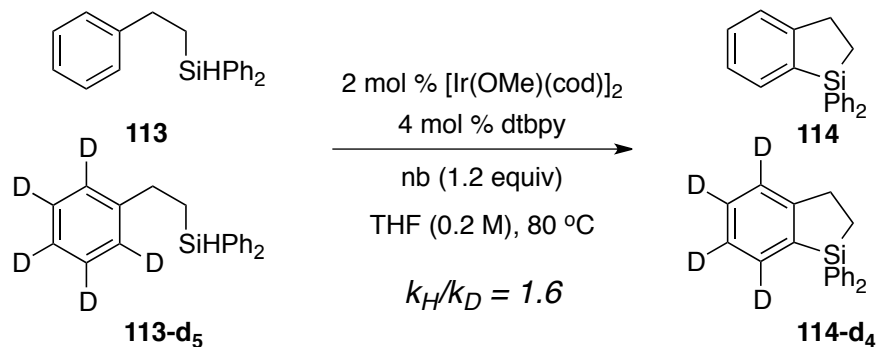
Consequently, all our experiments showed that dehydrogenative cyclization preferably occurs at the less electron-rich aromatic ring, and thus supporting the C–H activation mechanism rather than electrophilic metalation path.^{71,72}

We also performed intramolecular kinetic isotope effect studies. To this end, we synthesized *d*₅-phenethylsilane **113-d₅** from *d*₅-styrene **112-d₅** using our standard nickel-catalyzed reaction conditions (Scheme 34).



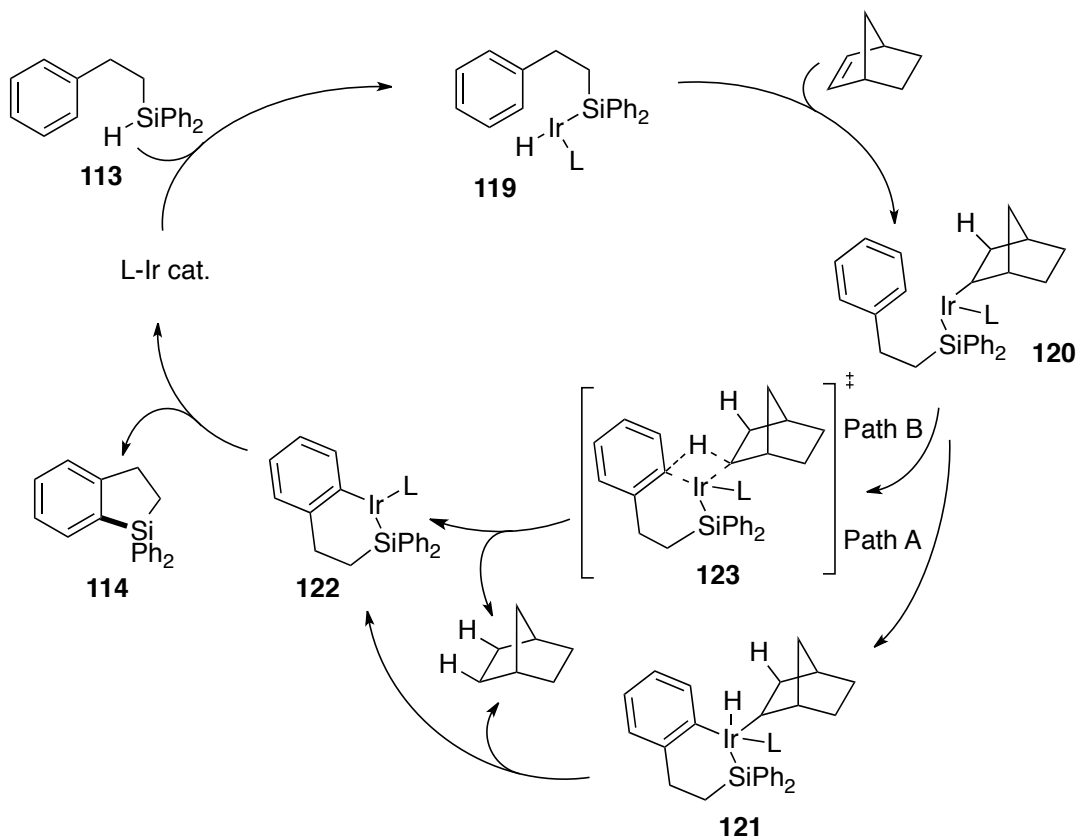
Scheme 34.

The following cyclization of **113** and **113-d₅** performed in separate vials revealed $k_{\text{H}}/k_{\text{D}}$ to be equal to 1.6 (average of three runs). This result suggests that the cleavage of the aromatic C–H bond might occur at the rate-limiting step (Scheme 35).⁸¹



Scheme 35.

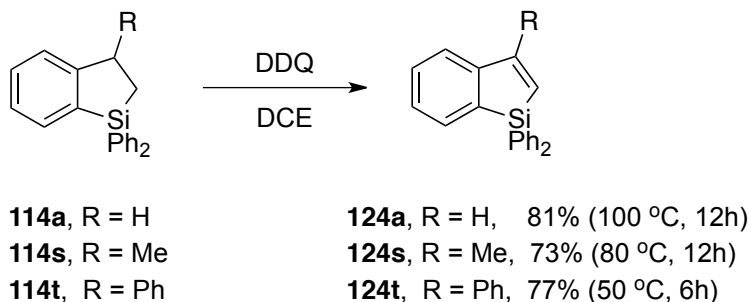
Based on the above mentioned observations, the following mechanistic pathways were proposed for the C–H/Si–H dehydrogenative coupling reaction (Scheme 3). First, the iridium(I) undergoes oxidative addition at the Si–H bond of hydrosilane **113** with the formation of iridium(III) hydride specie **119**. Hydrometallation of the double bond of norbornene produces intermediate **120**, in which iridium center further undergoes oxidative addition at the aromatic C–H bond to give intermediate **121** (**Path A**, similar to the Falck’s mechanism⁶⁸). The following reductive elimination of norbornane gives intermediate **122**. Alternatively (**Path B**), the concerted metalation-deprotonation of the intermediate **120** through the transition state **123**⁸² can occur to produce the same intermediate **122** upon elimination of the norbornane. The reductive elimination from **122** leads to the cyclized product **114** and regeneration of the iridium catalyst.



Scheme 36.

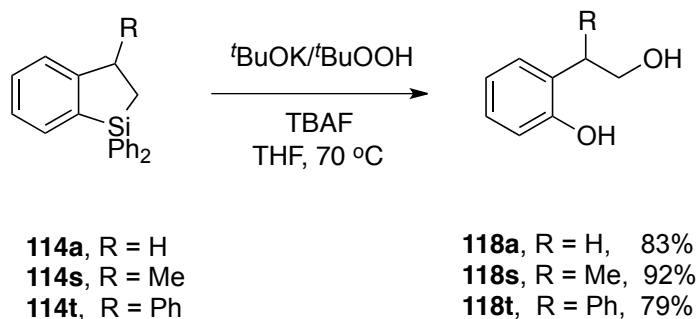
2.3. Further Transformations of Dihydrobenzosiloles

After we developed a general method for the synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles from styrenes, we performed initial studies on their synthetic utility. Thus, we found that compounds **114a**, **114s**, and **114t** in the presence of DDQ can be efficiently oxidized into valuable benzosiloles **124**⁸³ (Scheme 37). Oxidation of 3-phenyl derivative **114t** is more facile than that of 3-methyl derivative **114s**, which in turn is more reactive than the unsubstituted dihydrobenzosilole **114a**.



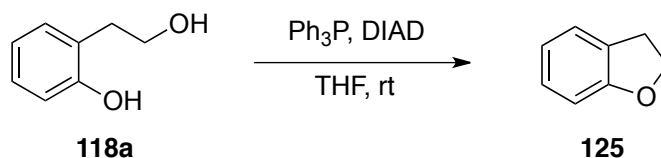
Scheme 37.

We also showed that dihydrobenzosiloles **114a**, **114s**, and **114t** can be readily transformed into the 2-hydroxyphenethyl alcohols **118** in excellent yields when treated with *tert*-butylperoxide, potassium *tert*-butoxide, and TBAF (Scheme 38).



Scheme 38.

Subsequently, the resulting 2-hydroxyphenethyl alcohol **118a** can be smoothly converted into dihydrobenzofuran **125** by applying standard Mitsunobu-type reaction conditions (Scheme 39).



Scheme 39.

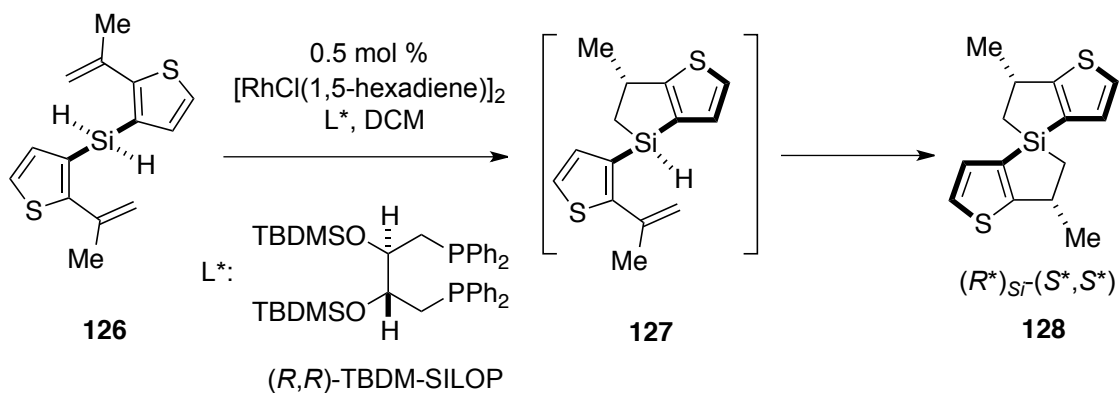
2.4. Summary

In summary, we have developed a new one-pot procedure for the synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles from styrenes. This process involves the nickel-catalyzed hydrosilylation of styrene with diphenylsilane, followed by the iridium-catalyzed dehydrogenative cyclization. Our method proved to be effective for both electron-deficient and electron-rich styrenes. It also exhibits great functional group tolerance, as well as excellent regioselectivity. The resulting dihydrobenzosiloles can be easily converted into valuable benzosiloles or 2-hydroxyphenethyl alcohols.

3. FUSED HETEROAROMATIC DIHYDROSILOLES: NICKEL-CATALYZED HYDROSILYLATION/IRIDIUM-CATALYZED DE-HYDROGENATIVE COUPLING OF THE Si-H BOND WITH HETEROAROMATIC C-H BOND

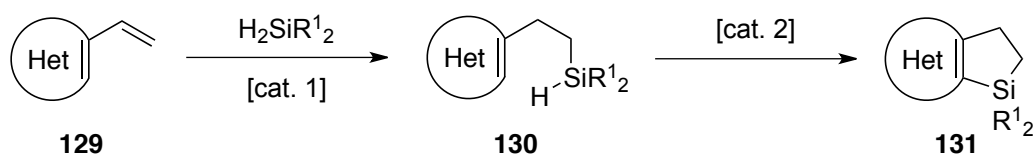
3.1. Introduction

After we developed the new method for the synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles from styrenes via the nickel-catalyzed hydrosilylation of styrenes with diphenylsilane, followed by the iridium-catalyzed silylation of aromatic C-H bond, given the importance of heteroaromatic molecules in different fields, we turned our attention to the synthesis of fused heteroaromatic dihydrosiloles. To the best of our knowledge, there was no reports on C-H silylation of electron-deficient heterocycles. Moreover, fused heteroaromatic dihydrosiloles are almost unknown with the only example found in literature describing formation of chiral thiophene-containing spirosilane **128** from divinylhydrosilane **126** via intermediate **127** (Scheme 40).⁸⁴



Scheme 40.

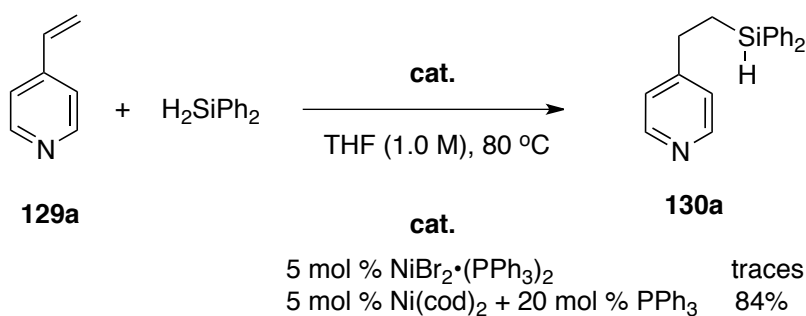
We aimed at developing a method for the synthesis of fused heteroaromatic siloles **131**. This approach would involve hydrosilylation of heteroaromatic styrenes **129** with dihydrosilane, followed by intramolecular dehydrogenative C–H/Si–H coupling reaction of the formed product **130** (Scheme 41).



Scheme 41.

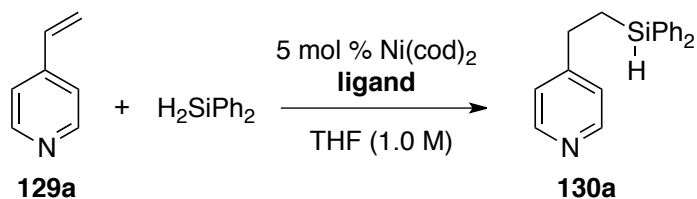
3.2. Optimization of Reaction Conditions, Scope and Limitations

First, we attempted to apply our previously developed conditions for the synthesis of hydrosilane **130a** from 4-vinylpyridine **129a** (Scheme 42). However, hydrosilylation reaction of 4-vinylpyridine **129a** with diphenylsilane in the presence of $\text{NiBr}_2 \cdot (\text{PPh}_3)_2$ produced only trace amounts of hydrosilylated product **130a**. The use of combination $\text{Ni}(\text{cod})_2$ with triphenylphosphine was more effective in this reaction to give the desired product in 84% yield (Scheme 42).



Scheme 42.

Optimization of the ligand for $\text{Ni}(\text{cod})_2$ revealed that $\text{Ni}(\text{cod})_2/\text{PPh}_3$ combination worked best in the β -hydrosilylation of 4-vinylpyridine with diphenylsilane (**Table 5**).

Table 5. Optimization of hydrosilylation reaction of 4-vinylpyridine

entry	ligand ^[a]	(mol %)	130a yield, (%) ^[b]
1	dppe	10	-
2	dppf	10	-
3	dppbe	10	47
4	TMEDA	10	32
5	SIPr	20	<5
6	IPr	20	-
7	IMes	20	-
8	dtbpy	10	34
9	tp	10	29
10	PCy ₃	20	-
11	PPh ₃	20	76
12^[c]	PPh₃	20	89 (83)^[d]
13 ^[e]	PPh ₃	20	65

[a] mol %

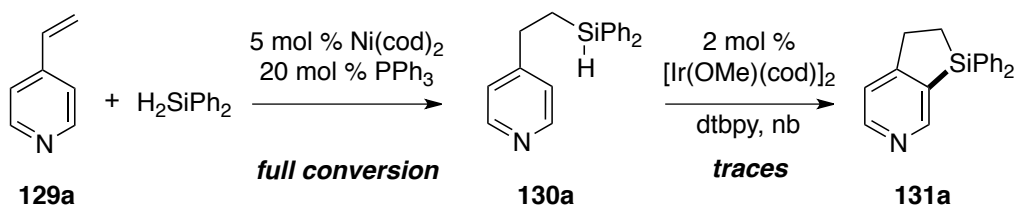
[b] GC Yield.

[c] Reaction was carried out at 90 °C during 1 h.

[d] Isolated yield is given in parenthesis.

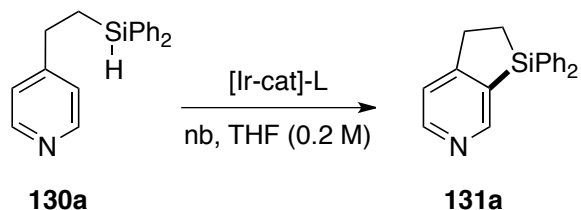
[e] Reaction was carried out at room temperature for 24 h.

After the nickel-catalyzed hydrosilylation of 4-vinylpyridine with diphenylsilane was complete, the reaction mixture was subjected to the standard⁶⁸ C–H/Si–H dehydrogenative conditions with [Ir(cod)(OMe)]₂, dtbpy, and norbornene. However, no sufficient amounts of dihydropyridinosilole **131a** have been produced under these conditions (Scheme 43).



Scheme 43.

Consequently, we turned our attention to the optimization of dehydrogenative coupling step (Table 6). Thus, we were pleased to find that employment of 5 mol % $[\text{Ir}(\text{OMe})(\text{cod})]$ and 10 mol % dtbpy, allowed for conversion of hydrosilane **130a** into dihydropyridinosilole **131a** in 47% yield (entry 1). The prolonged reaction time led to reduced yield of the product under the same reaction conditions (entry 2). Switching the ligand from dtbpy to 1,10-phenantroline improved the yield of the reaction (entries 3,4). Further modification of catalyst, ligand, and addition of triphenylphosphine resulted in lower or no product formation (entries 5-10). Subsequent optimization of the iridium catalyst and 1,10-phenantroline loading revealed the optimal conditions (entry 13).

Table 6. Optimization of dehydrogenative cyclization

Entry	[Ir-cat]/L ^[a]	time, (h)	131a yield, (%) ^[b]
1	5% [Ir(OMe)(cod)] ₂ /10% dtbpy	6	47
2	5% [Ir(OMe)(cod)] ₂ /10% dtbpy	24	15
3	5% [Ir(OMe)(cod)] ₂ /10% phen	6	63
4 ^[c]	5% [Ir(OMe)(cod)] ₂ /10% phen	6	67
5	5% [Ir(OMe)(cod)] ₂ /10% phen + 20% PPh ₃	6	traces
6	5% [Ir(OMe)(cod)] ₂ / --	6	<5
7	-- /10% phen	6	NR
8	5% [Ir(OMe)(cod)] ₂ /20% PPh ₃	24	NR
9	5% [IrCl(cod)] ₂ /10% phen	12	51
10	5% RhCl(PPh ₃) ₃ /10% phen	4	41
11 ^[c]	4% [Ir(OMe)(cod)] ₂ /8% phen	6	72
12 ^[c]	3% [Ir(OMe)(cod)] ₂ /6% phen	8	78
13^[c]	2% [Ir(OMe)(cod)]₂/4% phen	12	83 (79)^[d]
14 ^[c]	1% [Ir(OMe)(cod)] ₂ /2% phen	24	81

[a] mol %

[b] GC Yield.

[c] 0.5 M concentration was used.

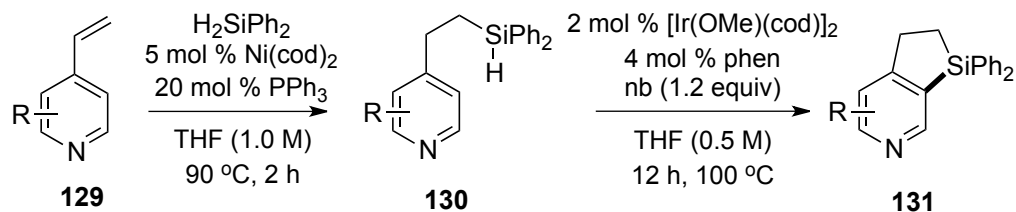
[d] Isolated yield is given in parenthesis.

We found that, the presence of triphenylphosphine, which was required for hydrosilylation reaction, inhibited the dehydrogenative cyclization (Table 6, entry 5). Therefore, hydrosilylation/dehydrogenative coupling sequence was performed using two-step procedure.

Accordingly, we examined the scope of the hydrosilylation/dehydrogenative cyclization reaction of different heterocyclic substrates starting from 4-vinylpyridines **129** bearing a substituent at the second position of the pyridine ring (Table 7, entries 2-4). Thus, it was found that both electron-donating and electron-withdrawing groups at this position were well tolerated leading to the dehydrogenative C–H/Si–H coupling reaction at the less sterically hindered site. Hydrosilylation reaction of 4-methyl-3-vinylpyridine **129e** worked well (entry 5), however, attempts on cyclization of **130e** resulted only in trace amounts of the product **131e** formed. On the other hand, 2-methyl-3-vinylpyridine **129f** and its derivatives were converted into the cyclized products in good yield (entries 6-8). 2-vinylpyridine **129i** underwent smooth hydrosilylation reaction, as determined by GC-MS analysis of the crude reaction mixture, however it decomposed upon purification into 2-ethylpyridine (entry 9). This result can be explained by intramolecular pyridine nitrogen-assisted hydrolysis of the formed hydrosilylation product **130i**. Consequently, we examined reactions of more sterically hindered substrates possessing a substituent at the sixth position of the pyridine ring. Thus, the hydrosilylation of 6-methyl-2-vinylpyridine **129j** lead to the corresponding hydrosilylation product **130j** in moderate yield (entry 10). Subsequent dehydrogenative cyclization reaction of **130j** produced **131j** in low yield. Introduction of fluorine substituent at the fifth position of 6-methyl-2-vinylpyridine, gave improved results (entry 11). Employment of substrates possessing

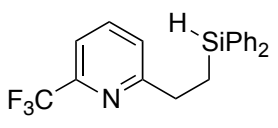
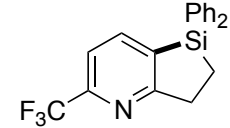
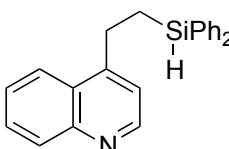
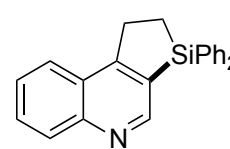
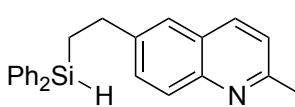
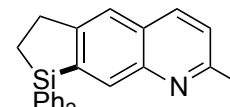
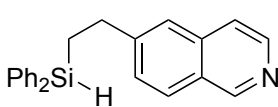
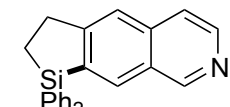
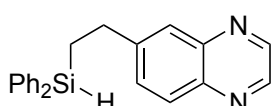
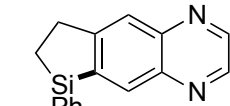
MeO- and CF₃- groups at the sixth position of 2-vinylpyridine resulted in comparable good yields for both steps (entries 12-13). Having explored dehydrogenative cyclization of pyridine substrates with silicon-tether at different positions, we turned our attention to other electron-deficient heterocycles. To this end, we found that quinolines **129n,o**, isoquinoline **129p**, and quinoxaline **129q** provided high yields of hydrosilylation products and good yields of a subsequent cyclization step (entries 14-17).

Table 7. Scope of electron-deficient heterocycles in hydrosilylation/dehydrogenative cyclization^[a]



Entry	Intermediate	Yield (%)	Product	Yield (%)
1		130a 84		131a 83
2		130b 86		131b 87
3		130c 86		131c 68 (5:1)
4		130d 61		131d 64
5		130e 95		131e traces

Entry	Intermediate	Yield (%)	Product	Yield (%)
6		130f 93		131f 79
7		130g 90		131g 86
8		130h 83		131h 75
9		130i dec.		131i N/A
10		130j 48		131j 36
11		130k 76		131k 73
12		130l 67 ^[b]		131l 72

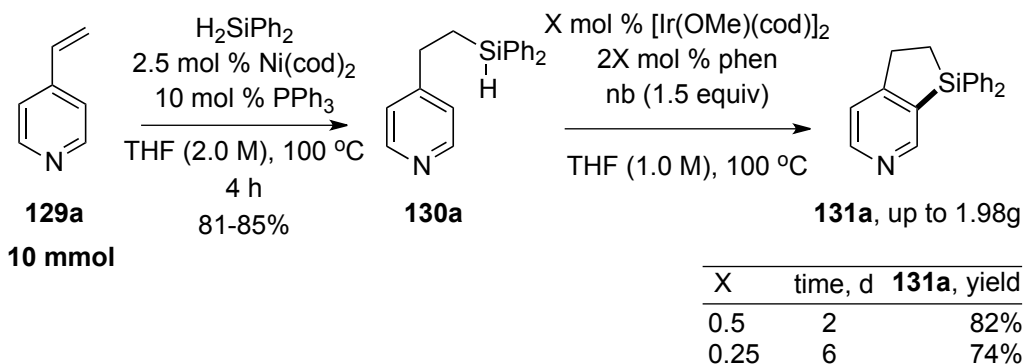
Entry	Intermediate	Yield (%)	Product	Yield (%)
13		130m 76		131m 77
14		130n 97		131n 74
15		130o 96		131o 78
16		130p 90		131p 74 ^[c]
17		130q 94		131q 56 ^[c]

[a] Hydrosilylation reaction conditions: **129** (1.0 mmol), H₂SiPh₂ (1.02 mmol), Ni(cod)₂ (5 mol %), PPh₃ (20 mol %), and THF (1.0 mL) were stirred at 90 °C for 2 h under nitrogen. Dehydrogenative coupling reaction conditions: **130** (0.5 mmol), [Ir(cod)OMe]₂ (2 mol %) and 1,10-phenanthroline (4 mol %), norbornene (1.2 equiv), and THF (1.0 mL) were stirred at 100 °C for 12 h under nitrogen.

[b] 10 mol % Ni(cod)₂ was used.

[c] 48 h at 100 °C.

We also showed that hydrosilylation and dehydrogenative cyclization reactions can be easily scaled up to a multi-gram synthesis of dehydropyridinoosilole **131** using reduced amounts of nickel- and iridium catalysts (Scheme 44).

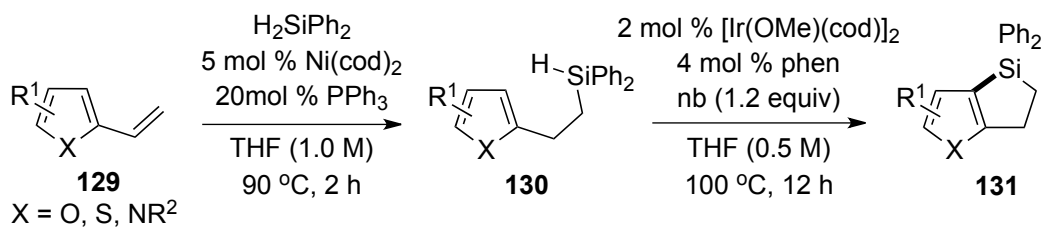


Scheme 44.

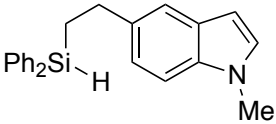
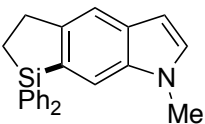
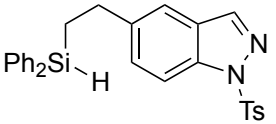
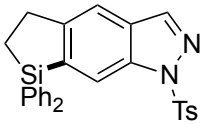
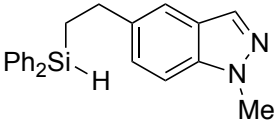
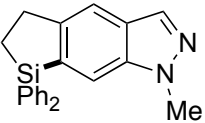
Next, we examined the possibility of using substrates possessing electron-rich heterocycles in this hydrosilylation/dehydrogenative cyclization reaction sequence (Table 8). We were pleased to find that furan **129aa**, thiophene **129bb**, and pyrrole **129cc** worked well in both reactions producing the corresponding cyclization products in good yields (entries 1-3). In the case of pyrrole **130cc** with silicon-tether at the fourth position, the cyclization selectively occurred at the third position (entry 3). Expectedly, benzothiophene **130dd** with tether at the third position cyclized at C2 site (entry 4). Cyclization of fused benzo heteroaromatic systems at phenyl ring was efficient, as well. Thus, employment of benzothiophene **130ee** with the silicon tether at the C5 resulted in cyclization product **131ee** at the sixth position as a major regioisomer (entry 5). Similarly, indole **130ff** and *N*-Ts indazole **130gg** with alkylsilyl tether at C5 gave the C6

cyclization products as major regioisomers (entries 6-7). On the other hand, *N*-Me indazole with Si-tether at C5 **130hh** cyclized at the sixth position exclusively (entry 8).

Table 8. Scope of electron-rich heterocycles in hydrosilylation/dehydrogenative cyclization^[a]



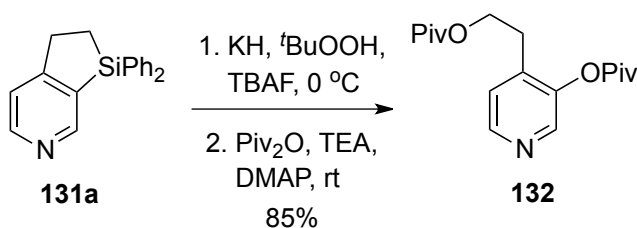
Entry	Intermediate	Yield (%)	Product	Yield (%)
1	130aa	93	131aa	88
2	130bb	70	131bb	67
3	130cc	91	131cc	84
4	130dd	94	131dd	63
5	130ee	92	131ee	61 (10:1)

Entry	Intermediate	Yield (%)	Product	Yield (%)
6		130ff		131ff 94 (10:1)
7		130gg		131gg 52 (7:1)
8		130hh		131hh 59

[a] Hydrosilylation reaction conditions: **129** (1.0 mmol), H₂SiPh₂ (1.02 mmol), Ni(cod)₂ (5 mol %), PPh₃ (20 mol %), and THF (1.0 mL) were stirred at 90 °C for 2 h under nitrogen. Dehydrogenative coupling reaction conditions: **130** (0.5 mmol), [Ir(cod)OMe]₂ (2 mol %) and 1,10-phenanthroline (4 mol %), norbornene (1.2 equiv), and THF (1.0 mL) were stirred at 100 °C for 12 h under nitrogen.

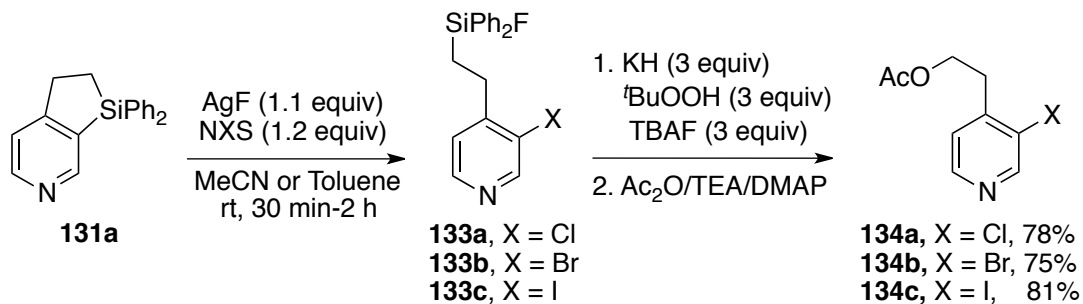
3.3. Further Transformations: Two-Fold Modification of Fused Heteroaromatic Dihydrosiloles

We also explored a synthetic utility of the newly obtained fused heteroaromatic dihydrosiloles by transforming them into the valuable heterocyclic scaffolds. Thus, dihydropyridinosilole **131a** upon treatment with $t\text{BuOOH/KH}$ and TBAF,^{85,86} was oxidized into 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyridin-3-ol derivative **132** in excellent yield (Scheme 45).



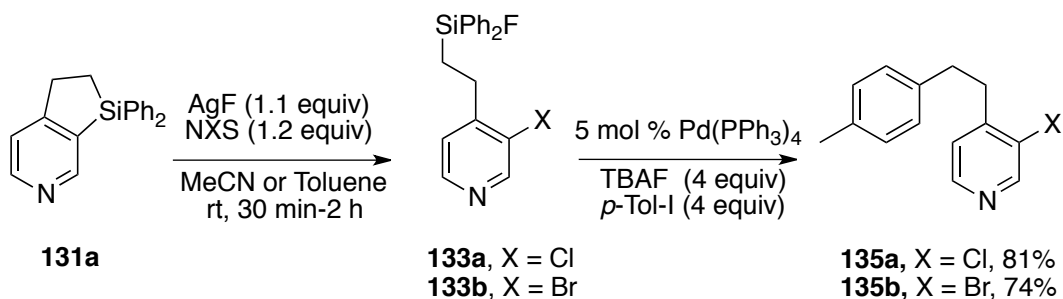
Scheme 45.

We also found that upon reaction with *N*-halosuccinimides and AgF , C(Het)-Si bond of dihydropyridinosilole **131a** can be cleaved selectively over the C(Ph)-Si bond to produce 3-halopyridinefluorosilanes **133a**, **133b**, and **133c** in good yields. The diphenylfluorosilyl group in **133a/c** can be further oxidized with $t\text{BuOOH/KH}$ and TBAF to produce **134a/c** in excellent yields (Scheme 46).



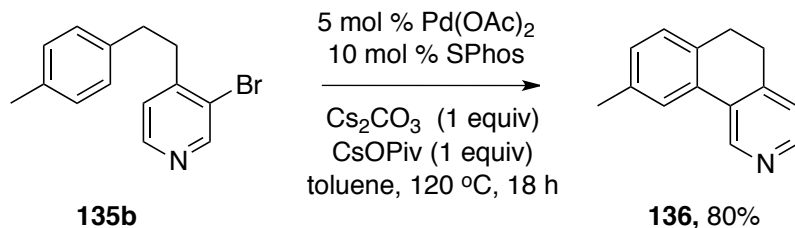
Scheme 46.

Alternatively, the silyl group in **133a** and **133b** can be replaced with an aryl⁸⁷ group to form the arylation products **135a** and **135b** in 81% and 74% yields respectively (Scheme 47).



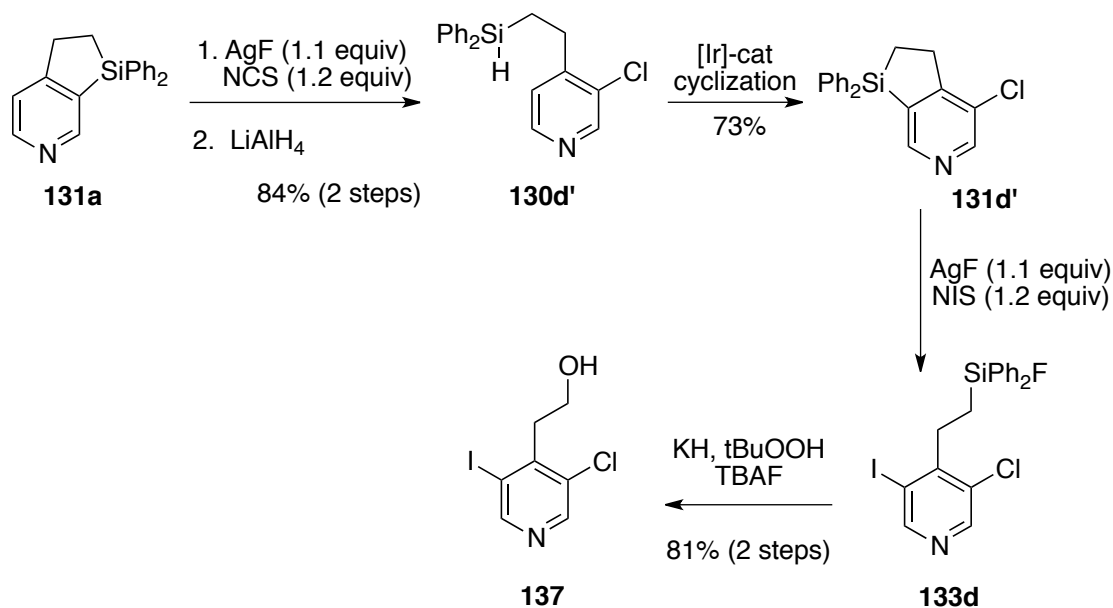
Scheme 47.

Compound **135b** can further undergo intramolecular direct arylation with the formation of tricyclic dihydrobenzoquinoline **136** (Scheme 48).



Scheme 48.

Furthermore, upon reaction with LiAlH₄,⁸⁸ 3-chloropyridinefluorosilane **133a** was converted to hydrosilane **130d'**, which then was cyclized into **131d'** under the iridium-catalyzed dehydrogenative coupling reaction conditions. Subsequent dihydrosilole ring opening with NIS and AgF, and oxidation of the silyl-group in the resulted 3-chloro-5-iodopyridinefluorosilane **133d** using ^tBuOOH/KH and TBAF, led to the highly functionalized pyridine derivative **137** (Scheme 49).



Scheme 49.

3.4. Summary

In summary, we have developed an efficient method for the synthesis of fused heteroaromatic dihydrosiloles via the nickel-catalyzed hydrosilylation of heteroaromatic styrenes, followed by the iridium-catalyzed dehydrogenative Si-H/C-H coupling reaction. This method is very effective for both electron-deficient and electron-rich heterocycles. The newly formed fused heteroaromatic dihydrosiloles can be further transformed into valuable heterocyclic building blocks, possessing halogen-, hydroxyl-, and aryl-functionalities.

4. EXPERIMENTAL SECTION

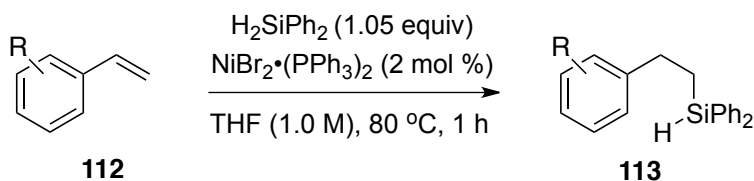
4.1. General Information

NMR spectra were recorded on Bruker Avance DRX-500 (500 MHz) or DPX-400 (400 MHz) instruments. GC-MS analysis was performed on a Hewlett Packard Model 6890 GC interfaced to a Hewlett Packard Model 5973 mass selective detector (15 m x 0.25 mm capillary column, HP-5MS). Column chromatography was carried out employing Silicycle Silica-P Flash silica gel (40-63 μm). Precoated silica gel plates F-254 were used for thin-layer analytical chromatography. All manipulations with transition metal catalysts were conducted under inert atmosphere using a combination of glovebox and standard Schlenk techniques. Anhydrous toluene, tetrahydrofuran, ether, and dichloromethane purchased from Aldrich were additionally purified on PureSolv PS-400-4 by Innovative Technology, Inc. purification system. Anhydrous solvents other than listed above were purchased from Aldrich and stored over calcium hydride. All starting materials were purchased from Aldrich, Strem Chemicals Inc., Alfa Aesar or AK Scientific, or synthesized using known procedures. Reactions were typically run in oven-dried glassware under inert atmosphere.

4.2. One-Pot Synthesis of Dihydrobenzosiloles from Styrenes

4.2.1. Synthesis of Starting Materials

General procedure for the hydrosilylation reaction of styrenes **112** with diphenylsilane:



Scheme 50.

In a glovebox, 1 mL Wheaton microreactor was charged with $\text{NiBr}_2 \cdot (\text{PPh}_3)_2$ (7.4 mg, 2 mol %) and THF (0.5 mL, 1.0 M). To the resulting solution, styrene **112** (0.5 mmol, 1 equiv) and Ph_2SiH_2 (0.53 mmol, 1.05 equiv, 97.0 μL) were added (**Scheme 50**). The microreactor was capped with a Teflon pressure cap, taken out of the glovebox, and placed into pre-heated (80 °C) aluminum block. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at this temperature. After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), microreactor, containing hydrosilylation product **113**, was cooled down and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

113a: (89%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.63-7.62 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.32-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.19 (m, 3H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.80 (m, 2H), 1.58-1.54 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 144.4, 135.2, 134.1, 129.7, 128.4, 128.1, 127.9, 125.7, 30.5, 14.3. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{20}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 288.1334, found: 288.1325.

113c: (95%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 100/4). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.62-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.22 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.76-6.74 (m, 2H), 4.94 (t, $J = 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 2.80-2.77 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.53 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 159.7, 146.1, 135.2, 134.1, 129.7, 129.3, 128.1, 120.3, 113.6, 111.1, 55.2, 30.5, 14.2. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{SiO}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 318.1440, found: 318.1448.

113f: (87%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.63-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.03 (m, 3H), 4.94 (m, 1H), 2.79-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.57-1.53 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 144.3, 137.9, 135.2, 134.2, 129.7, 128.7, 128.3, 128.1, 126.5, 124.9, 30.4, 21.4, 14.3. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 302.1491, found: 302.1489.

113l: (82%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.64-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.23-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.08 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 2.81-2.78 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.51 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 146.4, 135.9, 135.2, 134.1, 133.8, 129.8, 129.6, 128.1, 126.1, 125.9, 30.2, 14.1. HRMS (EI) calcd for

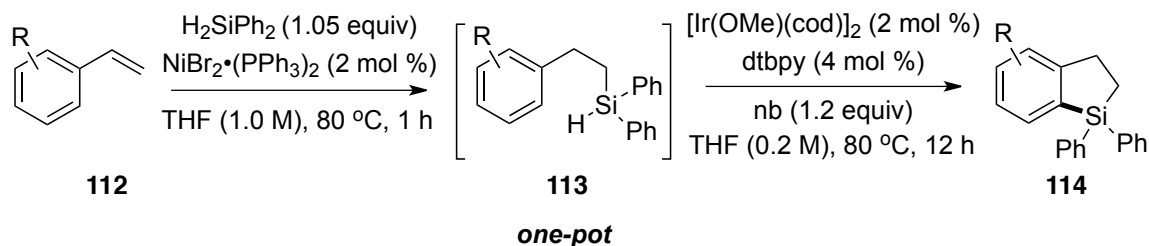
$C_{20}H_{19}SiCl$ $[M]^+$: 322.0945, found: 322.0948.

113o: (74%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 100/4). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.93 (m, 1H), 7.89 (dt, $J = 7.7, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.62 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.39 (m, 7H), 7.36 (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.96 (t, $J = 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 2.87-2.84 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.55 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 167.3, 144.6, 135.2, 133.9, 132.6, 130.2, 129.8, 129.0, 128.4, 128.2, 127.1, 109.6, 52.1, 30.4, 14.3. HRMS (EI) calcd for $C_{22}H_{22}SiO_2$ $[M]^+$: 346.1395, found: 346.1389.

113-d₅: (83%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1) 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.62-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.39 (m, 6H), 4.93 (m, 1H), 2.82-2.79 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.53 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 144.2, 135.2, 134.1, 129.7, 128.1, 30.3, 14.3. HRMS (EI) calcd for $C_{20}H_{15}Si^2H_5$ $[M]^+$: 293.1648, found: 293.1643.

4.2.2. Synthesis of Dihydrobenzosiloles **114** from Styrenes **112**

General procedure for the one-pot synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles **114 from styrenes **112**:**



Scheme 51.

In a glovebox, 3 mL Wheaton microreactor was charged with $\text{NiBr}_2 \cdot (\text{PPh}_3)_2$ (7.4 mg, 2 mol %) and THF (0.5 mL, 1.0 M). To the resulting solution, styrene **112** (0.5 mmol, 1 equiv) and Ph_2SiH_2 (0.53 mmol, 1.06 equiv, 98.0 μL) were added. The microreactor was capped with a Teflon pressure cap, taken out of the glovebox, and placed into pre-heated (80 °C) aluminum block. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at this temperature. After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), microreactor, containing hydrosilylation product **113**, was cooled down and transferred into the glovebox, where it was charged with $[\text{Ir}(\text{cod})\text{OMe}]_2$ (6.6 mg, 2 mol %), 4,4'-di-*tert*-butyl-2,2'-bipyridine (5.4 mg, 4 mol %), 2-norbornene (50.4 mg, 1.2 equiv), and THF (2.0 mL, 0.2M). The reaction vial was taken out of the glovebox and stirred at 80 °C for 12 h. After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), microreactor,

containing dihydrobenzosilole **114**, was cooled down, and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography (Scheme 51).

114a: (86%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.69 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 3.26-3.22 (m, 2H), 1.55-1.51 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 154.3, 136.3, 135.3, 135.1, 133.3, 129.8, 129.6, 127.9, 126.0, 125.9, 31.8, 10.5. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 286.1178, found: 286.1188.

114b: (81%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/4). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.62-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.37 (m, 6H), 7.27 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 6.96 (dt, J = 8.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.21-3.18 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.54 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 158.1, 146.4, 137.7, 135.2, 135.2, 129.6, 128.0, 126.7, 117.0, 116.7, 55.5, 30.9, 11.2. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiO}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 316.1284, found: 316.1290.

114c: (79%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/4). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.65-7.63 (m, 5H), 7.45-7.39 (m, 6H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 6.89 (dd, J = 8.1, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.27-3.24 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.56 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 161.7, 156.8, 135.7, 135.1, 134.4, 129.6, 128.0, 127.3, 113.2, 110.7, 31.8, 21.7, 10.9. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiO}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 316.1284, found: 316.1293.

114d: (81%, eluent hexanes/EtOAc = 100/4). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.68-7.66 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.37-7.32 (m, 2H), 6.94 (dd, J = 7.3, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s,

3H), 3.28-3.25 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.57 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 156.5, 142.5, 138.3, 135.5, 135.2, 129.6, 128.0, 127.7, 125.0, 111.0, 55.1, 27.3, 9.5. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiO}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 316.1284, found: 316.1292.

114e: (73%, eluent hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.62-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.44-7.37 (m, 6H), 6.25 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.23-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 1.56-1.53 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 151.4, 136.3, 135.4, 135.3, 135.1, 133.6, 131.0, 129.6, 127.9, 125.6, 31.4, 21.2, 10.8. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 300.1334, found: 300.1342.

114f: (76%, eluent hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.69-7.67 (m, 5H), 7.48-7.42 (m, 6H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.07 (dt, $J = 8.8, 2.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.30-3.27 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 1.62-1.59 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 154.9, 140.0, 135.6, 135.2, 133.3, 132.9, 129.6, 128.0, 127.3, 126.7, 31.8, 21.7, 10.9. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 300.1334, found: 300.1340.

114g: (72%, 36 h at 80 °C for the dehydrogenative cyclization reaction, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.70-7.67 (m, 4H), 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 6H), 7.30-7.28 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.22 (m, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 1.63-1.60 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 152.8, 136.2, 135.6, 135.2, 134.7, 131.2, 130.9, 129.6, 128.0, 126.4, 30.1, 19.7, 9.7. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 300.1334, found: 300.1327.

114h: (66%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.61-7.60 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.35 (dd, $J = 8.1, 2.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.30 (dd, $J = 8.4, 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.07 (dt, $J = 8.8, 2.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.24-3.21 (m, 2H), 1.61-1.58 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 162.7, 149.5, 139.0, 135.1, 134.6, 129.8, 128.1, 127.2, 118.9, 117.2, 31.1, 11.2. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{17}\text{SiF} [\text{M}]^+$: 304.1084, found: 304.1094.

114i: (63%, 2:1 mixture *para*- : *ortho*- cyclized products formed, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.71-7.70 (m, 1.37H), 7.68-7.67 (m, 0.68H), 7.64-7.62 (m, 3H), 7.48-7.37 (m, 6H), 7.16 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 0.30H), 7.16 (dd, $J = 9.9$ Hz, 2.2 Hz, 0.68H), 7.16 (dt, $J = 9.2$ Hz, 2.2 Hz, 0.74H), 7.16 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 0.34H), 3.32-3.29 (m, 0.68H), 3.28-3.25 (m, 1.59H), 1.64-1.60 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 165.8, 163.8, 140.2, 135.1, 135.1, 135.0, 134.9, 134.8, 134.5, 131.8, 129.9, 129.8, 128.1, 128.1, 121.9, 113.9, 113.7, 112.7, 112.4, 32.0, 31.9, 11.1, 10.3. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{17}\text{SiF} [\text{M}]^+$: 304.1084, found: 304.1092.

114j: (71%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.70-7.68 (m, 4H), 7.56 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.45 (m, 6H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.15 (t, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.34 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.64 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 161.2, 159.2, 140.6, 140.3, 135.2, 134.7, 129.9, 128.8, 128.2, 116.4, 26.2, 9.8. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{17}\text{SiF} [\text{M}]^+$: 304.1084, found: 304.1078.

114k: (66%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.62 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.32 (m, 6H), 7.33 (dd, $J = 8.4, 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.26

(m, 1H), 3.22-3.19 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.56 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 152.5, 139.1, 135.1, 134.4, 132.7, 132.2, 130.0, 129.9, 128.1, 127.2, 31.3, 10.9. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{17}\text{SiCl}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 320.0788, found: 320.0775.

114l: (67%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.62-7.58 (m, 5H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.26 (dd, $J = 7.7, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.25-3.22 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.56 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 156.4, 136.4, 135.1, 134.8, 134.7, 134.4, 129.8, 128.1, 126.5, 126.1, 31.8, 10.8. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{17}\text{SiCl}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 320.0788, found: 320.0798.

114m: (64%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.64-7.59 (m, 5H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 6H), 6.89 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.34-3.31 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.57 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 139.6, 135.9, 135.1, 134.7, 132.7, 131.5, 130.3, 129.9, 128.1, 127.9, 30.7, 9.3. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{17}\text{SiCl}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 320.079, found: 320.078.

114n: (57%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/4). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.41 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.08 (dd, $J = 8.1, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.39 (m, 7H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.32-3.29 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.60 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.4, 159.8, 137.1, 135.1, 134.7, 134.5, 131.3, 129.9, 128.1, 125.9, 52.0, 32.1, 10.6. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiO}_2$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 344.1233, found: 344.1239.

114o: (56%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/4). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.01 (s,

1H), 7.92 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.37 (m, 6H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.31-3.28 (m, 2H), 1.61-1.58 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.5, 154.5, 142.8, 135.1, 134.4, 133.3, 131.5, 129.9, 128.1, 127.0, 126.6, 52.1 31.7, 10.7. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiO}_2$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 344.1233, found: 344.1223.

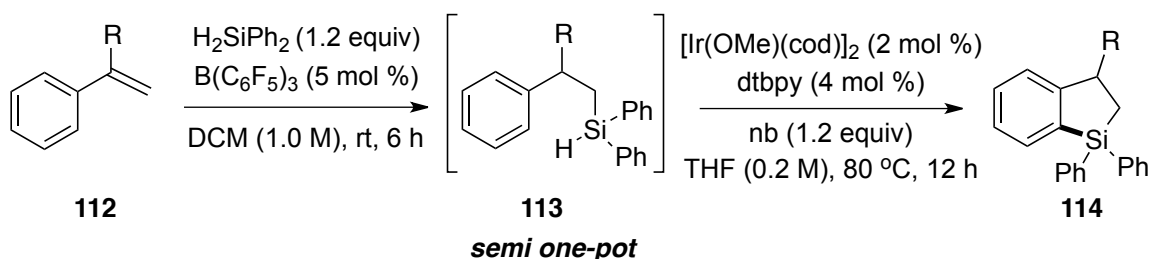
114p: (60%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/4). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.06 (dd, $J = 7.7, 1.1$ Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.59 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.34 (m, 7H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.68-3.65 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.56 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 168.0, 155.8, 139.0, 137.5, 135.1, 134.7, 132.3, 129.8, 128.1, 127.7, 126.1, 51.8, 31.9, 9.9. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiO}_2$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 344.1233, found: 344.1242.

114q: (49%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.06 (m, 1H), 7.85 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.64-7.62 (m, 4H), 7.58-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.37 (m, 6H), 3.70-3.67 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.66 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 152.0, 135.5, 135.1, 134.5, 133.7, 131.0, 129.6, 129.0, 128.5, 128.0, 126.7, 126.4, 126.0, 124.3, 29.6, 9.3. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{20}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 336.1334, found: 336.1333.

114r: (54%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.67-7.65 (m, 4H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.38 (m, 7H), 3.42-3.39 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.63 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 150.2, 135.7, 125.3, 134.8, 134.2, 129.7, 128.3, 128.0, 127.6, 126.5, 125.0, 123.2, 31.6, 11.8. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{20}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 336.1334, found: 336.1326.

114-d₄: (83%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.63-7.62 (m, 4H), 7.43-7.38 (m, 6H), 3.29-3.26 (m, 2H), 1.58-1.55 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 154.4, 135.3, 135.2, 129.6, 128.0, 125.8, 31.9, 10.6. HRMS (EI) calcd for C₂₀H₁₄Si²H₄ [M]⁺: 290.1429, found: 290.1421.

General procedure for the semi one-pot synthesis of dihydrobenzosiloles 114 from styrenes 112:



Scheme 52.

To a stirred solution of B(C₆F₅)₃ (13.1 mg, 5 mol %) in anhydrous CH₂Cl₂ (0.5 mL) H₂SiPh₂ (0.6 mmol, 110 mg, 111 μL) was added, followed by the addition of styrene **112** (0.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h and filtered through a short column (silica gel, CH₂Cl₂ as an eluent). After evaporation of the solvent, the hydrosilylated product **113** was transferred to a 3 mL Wheaton microreactor and additionally dried on high vacuum. To the crude mixture, [Ir(cod)OMe]₂ (6.6 mg, 2 mol %), 4,4'-di-*tert*-butyl-2,2'-bipyridine (5.4 mg, 4 mol %), 2-norbornene (50.4 mg, 1.2

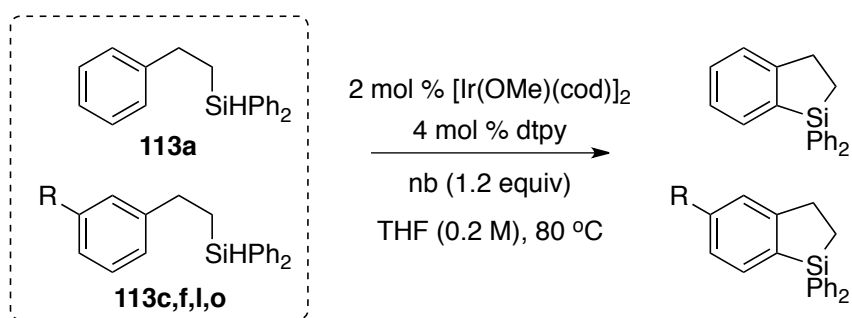
equiv), and THF (2.5 mL, 0.2 M) were added. The microreactor was capped with a Teflon pressure cap, taken out of the glovebox, and placed into pre-heated (80 °C) aluminum block. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 12 h. After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), microreactor, containing dihydrobenzosilole **114**, was cooled down, and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography (Scheme 52).

114s: (79%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.73 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 7.68-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.61-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.37 (m, 8H), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (m, 1H), 1.86 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 7.7 Hz, H), 1.45-1.43 (d, 3H), 1.23 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 6.2 Hz, H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.0, 135.7, 135.4, 135.3, 135.2, 133.3, 130.1, 129.6, 128.0, 126.2, 125.0, 38.5, 25.0, 20.7. HRMS (EI) calcd for C₂₁H₁₈Si [M]⁺: 298.1178, found: 298.1173.

114t: (76%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.82 (dd, *J* = 6.2, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.73-7.68 (m, 4H), 7.51-7.43 (m, 6H), 7.39-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.19 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 8.1 Hz, H), 1.68 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 8.1 Hz, H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 157.0, 148.3, 136.8, 135.4, 135.3, 135.1, 135.9, 133.1, 130.2, 129.9, 129.8, 128.6, 128.3, 128.1, 127.0, 126.5, 126.2, 50.3, 23.0. HRMS (EI) calcd for C₂₆H₂₂Si [M]⁺: 362.1491, found: 362.1488.

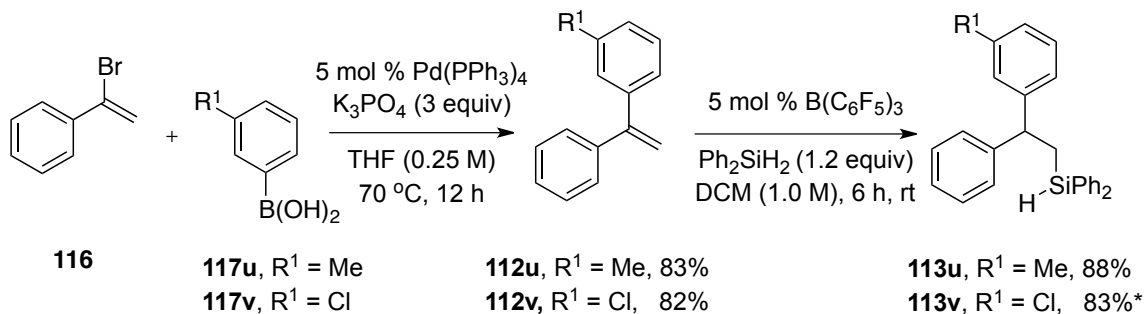
4.2.3. Mechanistic Studies

Intermolecular cyclization rate study. In a glovebox, a 1 mL Wheaton microreactor containing two hydrosilylated products **113a** and **113c/f/l/o** (0.1 mmol each), was charged with $[\text{Ir}(\text{cod})\text{OMe}]_2$ (2.6 mg, 2 mol %), 4,4'-di-*tert*-butyl-2,2'-bipyridine (2.2 mg, 4 mol %), 2-norbornene (20.2 mg, 1.2 equiv), and THF (0.5 mL, 0.2 M). The microreactor was capped with a Teflon pressure cap, taken out of the glovebox, and placed into pre-heated (80 °C) aluminum block. The reaction progress was analyzed by GC-MS analysis every 30 min using *n*-pentadecane as an internal standard (Scheme 53). The relative rates of cyclization were determined by analyzing the corresponding initial rate plots.



Scheme 53.

Intramolecular cyclization study. Synthesis of unsymmetrically substituted phenetylsilanes **113u** and **113v** was accomplished as follows (Scheme 54).



* 20 mmol % B(C₆F₅)₃ was used

Scheme 54.

General procedure for the synthesis of 1-phenyl-1-arylethylene 112: A 10 mL Wheaton microreactor charged with α -bromostyrene (0.377 g, 268 μ L, 2.0 mmol), 3-arylboronic acid (2.6 mmol, 1.3 equiv), potassium phosphate (1.27 g, 6.0 mmol, 3 equiv), Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.116 g, 5 mol %), and THF (10 mL) was heated at 80 °C for 12 h (Scheme 54). After completion (as judged by GC-MS analysis) the reaction mixture was cooled down, filtered, and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified by flash silica gel column chromatography.

112u (83%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.40-7.34 (m, 5H), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.17 (m, 2H), 5.48 (s, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 150.2, 141.6, 141.5, 137.8, 129.0, 128.5, 128.3, 128.2, 127.7, 125.5, 114.2, 109.6, 21.5.

112v (82%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.37-7.29 (m, 7H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 5.51-5.48 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ

148.9, 143.4, 140.8, 134.1, 129.4, 128.3, 128.2, 128.0, 127.8, 127.3, 126.5, 115.3.

General procedure for the synthesis of (2-phenyl-2-arylethyl)diphenylsilanes

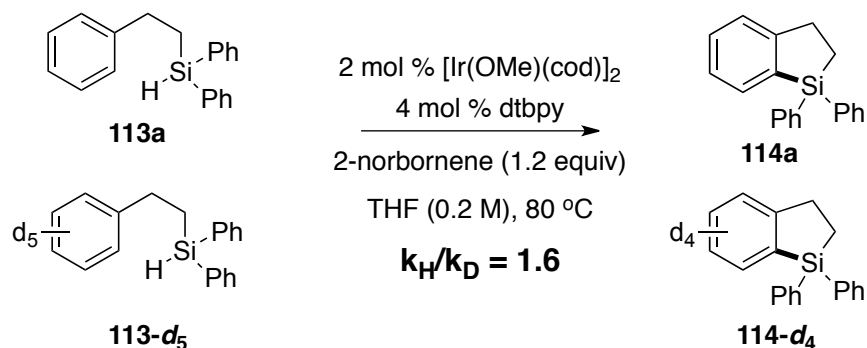
113: To a stirred solution of $B(C_6F_5)_3$ (26.2 mg, 5 mol %) in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 (1.0 mL) H_2SiPh_2 (1.2 mmol, 184 mg, 185 μ L) was added, followed by addition of 1-phenyl-1-arylethylene (1.0 mmol) (Scheme 54). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until completion (12-24 h) as monitored by GC-MS analysis, filtered through a short column (silica gel, CH_2Cl_2 as an eluent) and concentrated. The product was purified by flash column chromatography.

113u: (88%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.50-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.27-7.23 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 6.98 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 4.11 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.02-2.00 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 146.2, 137.8, 135.1, 134.3, 134.2, 129.5, 128.5, 128.3, 128.2, 127.9, 127.7, 126.9, 126.1, 124.7, 47.0, 21.5, 20.2. HRMS (EI) calcd for $C_{27}H_{26}Si$ $[M]^+$: 378.1804, found: 378.1806.

113v: (78%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.48-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.27-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.07 (m, 7H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 4.09 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 1.99-1.96 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 148.2, 145.3, 135.1, 134.1, 133.8, 129.7, 129.6, 128.5, 128.0, 127.8, 127.6, 126.5, 126.4, 125.9, 46.9, 20.0. HRMS (EI) calcd for $C_{26}H_{23}ClSi$ $[M]^+$: 398.1258, found: 398.1275.

Consequently, (2-phenyl-2-arylethyl)diphenylsilanes **113u** and **113v** were subjected to the cyclization reaction under standard conditions. The ratios of the corresponding cyclization products were determined by ^1H NMR analysis.

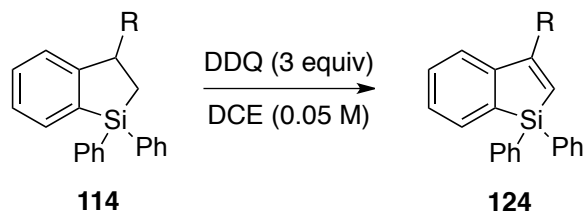
Kinetic isotope effect study. In a glovebox, two 1 mL Wheaton microreactors, one containing hydrosilylated product **113a**, the other hydrosilylated product **113-d₅** (0.1 mmol each), were charged with $[\text{Ir}(\text{cod})\text{OMe}]_2$ (2.6 mg, 2 mol %), 4,4'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'-dipyridine (2.2 mg, 4 mol %), 2-norbornene (20.2 mg, 1.2 equiv), and THF (0.5 mL, 0.2M) (Scheme 55). The microreactors were capped with Teflon pressure caps, taken out of the glovebox, and placed into pre-heated (80 °C) aluminum block. The reaction progress was analyzed by GC-MS analysis every 30 min using *n*-pentadecane as an internal standard. The relative rates of cyclization towards **114a** and **114-d₄** were determined by the analysis the corresponding initial rate plots.



Scheme 55.

4.3. Further Transformations of Dihydrobenzosiloles 114

4.3.1. Dehydrogenation of Dihydrobenzosiloles 114 into Benzosiloles 124



Scheme 56.

General procedure for the synthesis of benzosiloles 124 from dihydrobenzosiloles 114: To a solution of dihydrobenzosilole **114** (0.3 mmol) in 6.0 mL DCE (0.05M), DDQ (204 mg, 3.0 equiv) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at 50-100 °C. After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), the reaction mixture, containing benzosilole **124**, was cooled down, diluted with hexanes, and filtered through silica gel. The silica gel was additionally washed with hexanes. The combined solutions were concentrated. The product was purified by flash silica gel column chromatography (Scheme 56).

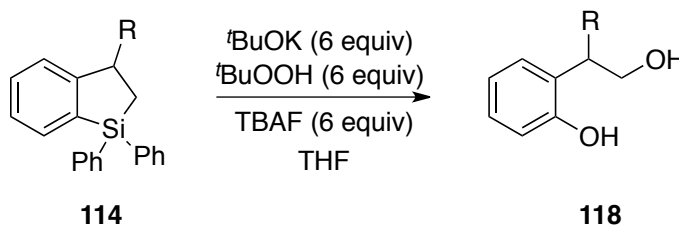
124a: (81%, 12h at 100 °C, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.70 (dd, *J* = 6.6, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 6H), 7.27 (dt, *J* = 7.3, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, *J* = 10.3 Hz,

1H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 151.6, 150.1, 135.4, 132.9, 132.4, 130.3, 130.1, 129.4, 128.1, 127.4, 124.6. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{16}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 284.1021, found: 284.1012.

124s: (73%, 12h at 80 °C, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.70 (td, $J = 7.0, 0.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.29 (dt, $J = 7.0, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.24 (m, 1H), 2.34 (d, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 159.0, 150.8, 136.8, 135.4, 132.9, 132.6, 130.1, 129.9, 128.0, 127.1, 124.7, 121.8, 19.9. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{18}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 298.1178, found: 298.1173.

124t: (77%, 6h at 50 °C, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 100/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.77 (td, $J = 7.0, 1.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.71-7.69 (m, 4H), 7.53-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.35 (m, 7H), 7.31 (dt, $J = 7.0, 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.46 (s, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 163.4, 149.6, 140.0, 137.0, 135.5, 133.2, 132.5, 130.1, 129.9, 128.3, 128.1, 128.0, 127.8, 127.3, 124.0. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{20}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 360.1334, found: 360.1344.

4.3.2. Oxidation of Dihydrobenzosiloles **114** into 2-hydroxyphenethyl Alcohols **118**



Scheme 57.

General procedure for the synthesis of 2-hydroxyphenethyl alcohols **118 from dihydrobenzosiloles **114**:** To an ice-cooled (0 °C) stirred solution of $t\text{BuOK}$ (202 mg, 1.8 mmol, 6 equiv) in 2.0 mL of THF, under the N_2 atmosphere, *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide (0.33 mL, 5.5 M in decane over MS, 6 equiv) was added. After 10 min, a solution of **114** (0.3 mmol) in 1.0 mL of THF was added to the resulted mixture. To the resulted solution TBAF (1.8 mL, 1.0 M solution in THF, 6 equiv) was added. The mixture was stirred overnight at 70 °C (Scheme 57). Then, the reaction mixture was cooled down and 1.0 g of $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ in 5.0 mL of water was added. The mixture was stirred for 30 min and 25 mL of saturated NH_4Cl was added. The resulted solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic fractions were washed with 5% citric acid, NaHCO_3 (sat.), brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated. The product **118** was purified by flash silica gel column chromatography.

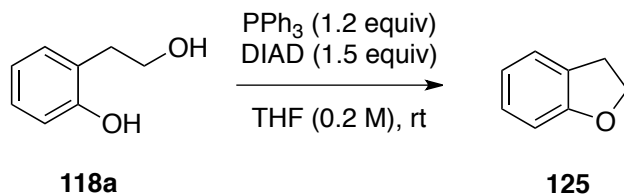
118a: (83%, eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1 then 2/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.04 (broad, 1H), 7.13 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H),

6.84 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.95-3.93 (m, 2H), 3.00 (broad, 1H) 2.90-2.87 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 155.1, 131.0, 128.3, 126.6, 120.6, 116.9, 64.5, 34.5.

118s: (87% eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1 then 2/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.55 (broad, 1H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 2H), 6.92-6.88 (m, 2H), 3.95 (dd, $J = 9.9, 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.40 (broad, 1H), 1.33-1.32 (d, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 154.8, 130.6, 127.9, 127.8, 120.7, 117.1, 69.5, 36.8, 15.6. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_2$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 152.0837, found: 152.0829.

118t: (79% eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1 then 2/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.15 (dt, $J = 7.7, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.09 (broad, 1H), 7.04 (dd, $J = 7.7, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.89-6.85 (m, 2H), 4.47 (dd, $J = 7.3, 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.33-4.23 (m, 2H), 2.29 (broad, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 154.6, 140.1, 129.8, 128.8, 128.4, 128.3, 128.2, 127.0, 120.7, 117.2, 66.5, 48.5. HRMS (EI) calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_2$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 214.0994, found: 214.1004.

4.3.3. Cyclization of 2-hydroxyphenethyl Alcohol **118a** into Dihydrobenzofuran **125**



Scheme 58.

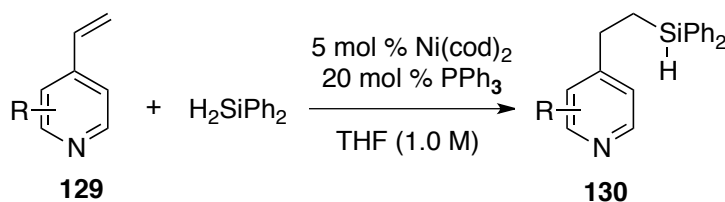
To a solution of **118a** (56 mg, 0.4 mmol) in 2.0 mL THF (0.2M), triphenylphosphine (0.48 mmol, 1.2 equiv, 126 mg) and diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.6 mmol, 1.5 equiv, 116 μL) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Then, the solvent was evaporated. The product **125** was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography (Scheme 58).

125: (80%, eluent, hexanes/EtOAc = 100/4). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.21 (dd, J = 7.3, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (dt, J = 8.1, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (dt, J = 7.3, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.59-4.55 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.20 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 160.0, 127.9, 126.9, 124.9, 120.3, 109.4, 71.0, 29.8.

4.4. Fused Heteroaromatic Dihydrosiloles

4.4.1. Hydrosilylation of Heteroaromatic Styrenes **129**

General procedure for the hydrosilylation reaction of heteroaromatic styrenes **129** with diphenylsilane:



Scheme 59.

In a glovebox, a 3 mL Wheaton microreactor vial was charged with $\text{Ni}(\text{cod})_2$ (27.5 mg, 5 mol %), PPh_3 (52.4 mg, 20 mol %), and THF (1.0 mL, 1.0M). To the resulting solution, Ph_2SiH_2 (1.02 mmol, 1.02 equiv, 189 μL) was added, followed by heteroaromatic styrene⁸⁹ **129** (1.0 mmol, 1 equiv). The microreactor was capped with a Teflon pressure cap, taken out of the glovebox, and placed into pre-heated (90 °C) aluminum block. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at this temperature (Scheme 59). After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), microreactor, containing hydrosilylation product **130**, was cooled down and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

130a: (84%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.48 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 7.59-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.11 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 2H), 4.92 (t, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.77-2.74 (m, 2H), 1.53-1.49 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 152.9, 149.7, 135.0, 133.4, 129.8, 128.1, 123.2, 29.8, 13.0. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{20}\text{Si}$: 289.1287, found: 289.1277.

130b: (86%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.34 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.43-7.37 (m, 6H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (t, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 2.72-2.68 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 1.51-1.46 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 158.3, 153.2, 149.0, 135.1, 133.6, 129.8, 128.1, 122.8, 120.4, 29.8, 24.4, 13.1. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{21}\text{SiN}$: 303.1443, found: 303.1451.

130c: (86%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.08 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 6H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 4.92 (t, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 2.80-2.76 (m, 2H), 1.52-1.48 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 164.2 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}}$ = 237.7 Hz), 159.1 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}}$ = 8.3 Hz), 147.3 (d, J = 14.8 Hz), 135.1, 133.3, 130.0, 128.2, 121.1, 108.5 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}}$ = 37.0 Hz), 29.8, 13.0. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{19}\text{SiNF}$: 308.1271, found: 308.1266.

130d: (61%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.24 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (t, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.76-2.73 (m, 2H), 1.52-1.48 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 156.3, 151.5, 149.3, 135.0, 133.1, 129.1, 128.1, 123.5, 122.1, 29.6, 12.9.

HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₁₉H₁₉SiNCl: 323.0897, found: 323.0892.

130e: (95%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1) ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.28 (d, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.36 (m, 6H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 4.7 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (t, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 2.75-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.46-1.41 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 149.4, 147.3, 144.5, 135.1, 133.6, 129.8, 128.1, 125.1, 25.2, 18.5, 13.0. HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₂₀H₂₁SiN: 303.1443, found: 303.1444.

130f: (93%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.33 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.59 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 7H), 7.05 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 2.76-2.73 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 1.48-1.44 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 156.2, 146.5, 137.5, 135.5, 135.0, 133.6, 129.8, 128.1, 121.3, 27.3, 22.0, 12.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₂₀H₂₀SiN: 302.1365, found: 302.1362.

130g: (90%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.61-7.59 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.31 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (t, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.74-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 1.46-1.43 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 155.3, 154.8, 136.0, 135.0, 134.0, 133.7, 129.7, 128.1, 120.7, 27.0, 24.0, 22.0, 12.7. HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₂₁H₂₂SiN: 316.1522, found: 316.1524.

130h: (83%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.61-7.59 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.37 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (t, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.75-2.71 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 1.47-1.43 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz,

CDCl₃) δ 159.6, 147.5, 138.5, 136.1, 135.0, 133.3, 129.8, 128.1, 121.4, 26.6, 21.7, 12.6.

HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₂₀H₁₉SiNCl: 336.0975, found: 336.0971.

130j: (48%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.59-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.34 (m, 7H), 6.93 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 4.94 (t, J = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 2.93-2.89 (m, 2H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 1.62-1.57 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 162.8, 157.7, 136.5, 135.4, 129.6, 128.0, 120.4, 118.8, 33.0, 24.5, 12.6. HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₂₀H₂₂SiN: 304.1522, found: 304.1527.

130k: (76%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.57-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.40-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.15 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (dd, J = 8.2, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (t, J = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 2.91-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.45 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 3H), 1.59-1.55 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 158.2 (d, J_{C-F} = 5.2 Hz), 156.2 (d, J_{C-F} = 252.3 Hz), 146.0 (d, J_{C-F} = 17.0 Hz), 135.2, 134.0, 129.6, 128.0, 122.4, (d, J_{C-F} = 19.6 Hz), 120.5 (d, J_{C-F} = 3.7 Hz), 32.3, 17.9, 12.7. HRMS (EI+) calcd for C₂₀H₂₀SiNF: 321.1349, found: 321.1341.

130l: (67%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.62-7.60 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.35 (m, 7H), 6.69 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.94 (t, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 2.89-2.85 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.62 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 161.1, 138.7, 135.2, 134.5, 129.6, 128.0, 127.8, 114.5, 107.4, 53.2, 32.4, 11.8. HRMS (ES+) calcd for C₂₀H₂₂SiNO: 320.1471, found: 320.1462.

130m: (76%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.61-7.59

(m, 4H), 7.47-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.37 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.96 (t, $J = 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.75-2.71 (m, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 1.47-1.43 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 164.3, 147.6 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 33.2$ Hz), 137.4, 135.2, 133.7, 129.7, 128.0, 125.0, 121.6 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 273.7$ Hz), 117.6, 32.8, 12.1. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{17}\text{SiNF}_3$: 356.1082, found: 356.1091.

130n: (97%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.78 (d, $J = 4.7$ Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.60 (m, 4H), 7.51 (t, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.23 (d, $J = 4.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.00 (t, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.22-3.18 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.60 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 150.3, 150.0, 148.3, 135.1, 133.5, 130.0, 129.9, 129.0, 128.2, 127.1, 126.3, 123.3, 120.0, 26.8, 13.1. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiN}$: 338.1365, found: 338.1373.

130o: (96%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.93 (t, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H), 7.60-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.54-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.35 (m, 6H), 7.24 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.92 (t, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.96-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.73 (s, 3H), 1.63-1.57 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 158.1, 146.7, 141.6, 135.7, 135.2, 134.0, 130.5, 129.8, 128.6, 128.1, 126.5, 125.2, 122.0, 30.4, 25.3, 14.1. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{23}\text{SiN}$: 353.1600, found: 353.1603.

130p: (90%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 9.26 (s, 1H), 8.53 (d, $J = 5.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.63 (m, 5H), 7.55-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.40 (m, 6H), 5.02 (t, $J = 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.22-3.18 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.61 (m, 2H). ^{13}C

NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 153.2, 143.0, 139.6, 135.1, 134.1, 133.7, 129.8, 129.1, 128.1, 126.9, 125.9, 116.5, 26.9, 13.7. HRMS (ES⁺) calcd for C₂₃H₂₂SiN: 340.1522, found: 340.1509.

130q: (94%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.81-8.79 (m, 2H), 8.01 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.61 (m, 5H), 7.44-7.38 (m, 6H), 4.98 (t, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.05-3.01 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.63 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 146.7, 144.9, 144.1, 143.1, 141.7, 135.1, 133.6, 131.3, 129.7, 129.2, 128.1, 127.0, 30.6, 13.9. HRMS (ES⁺) calcd for C₂₂H₂₁SiN₂: 341.1474, found: 341.1476.

130aa: (93%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1) ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.59-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.43-7.37 (m, 6H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (d, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (t, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.87-2.83 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.55 (m, 2H), 1.39 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 162.2, 158.9, 143.2, 135.1, 133.3, 129.8, 128.1, 119.0, 107.2, 60.7, 23.3, 14.4, 10.5. HRMS (EI⁺) calcd for C₂₁H₂₂SiO₃: 350.1338, found: 350.1348.

1301bb: (70%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 200/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.62-7.60 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.37 (m, 6H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.93-6.91 (m, 1H), 6.81-6.80 (m, 1H), 4.94 (t, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.02-2.99 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.62 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 147.8, 135.1, 133.7, 129.7, 128.1, 126.6, 123.4, 122.8, 24.8, 14.8. HRMS (EI⁺) calcd for C₁₈H₁₈SiS: 294.0899, found: 294.0905.

130cc: (91%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1) ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.60-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.43-7.38 (m, 6H), 6.82 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.91 (t, $J = 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.29 (q, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 2.64-2.61 (m, 2H), 1.51-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.37 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 161.3, 135.1, 134.2, 129.5, 127.9, 127.1, 125.6, 122.1, 116.7, 59.6, 36.5, 21.3, 14.4, 13.8. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{25}\text{SiNO}_2$: 363.1655, found: 363.1662.

130dd: (94%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 200/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.89-7.87 (m, 1H), 7.71-7.69 (m, 1H), 7.66-7.64 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.42 (m, 6H), 7.38-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 5.02 (t, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.05-3.02 (m, 2H), 1.72-1.68 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 140.6, 138.6, 135.1, 133.9, 129.7, 128.5, 128.1, 124.1, 123.7, 122.9, 121.6, 120.7, 23.4, 11.9. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiS}$: 344.1055, found: 344.1064.

130ee: (92%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 200/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.80 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.62 (m, 5H), 7.47-7.38 (m, 7H), 7.30-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.22 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.98-4.96 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.92 (m, 2H), 1.64-1.60 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 140.5, 139.9, 137.2, 135.1, 134.2, 129.6, 128.0, 126.4, 124.9, 123.6, 122.3, 122.2, 30.4, 14.7. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiS}$: 344.1055, found: 344.1058.

130ff: (89%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.60-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.36 (m, 7H), 7.22 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, $J = 2.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.40 (d, $J = 2.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.91 (t, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.89-2.85 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.56 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 135.4, 135.2, 134.4, 129.6, 128.9, 128.7,

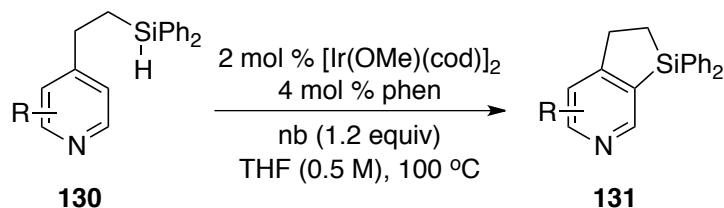
128.0, 122.1, 119.4, 109.0, 100.5, 32.9, 30.5, 15.2. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $C_{23}H_{23}SiN$: 341.1600, found: 341.1601.

130gg: (85%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.10 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.59-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.43-7.35 (m, 8H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (t, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (s, 3H), 2.91-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.57-1.53 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 145.2, 141.0, 140.4, 138.9, 135.0, 134.6, 133.7, 130.0, 129.72, 129.67, 128.0, 127.4, 126.1, 119.4, 123.9, 30.1, 21.5, 14.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $C_{28}H_{27}SiN_2O_2S$: 483.1563, found: 483.1561.

130hh: (84%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (t, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (s, 3H), 2.94-2.90 (m, 2H), 1.62-1.59 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 138.7, 136.4, 135.1, 134.1, 132.1, 129.6, 128.0, 127.3, 124.2, 118.8, 108.7, 35.5, 30.3, 14.8. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $C_{22}H_{23}SiN_2$: 343.1631, found: 343.1628.

4.4.2. Dehydrogenative Coupling of Heteroaromatic Diphenylsilanes 130

General procedure for dehydrogenative cyclization reaction of heteroaromatic diphenylsilanes 130:



Scheme 60.

In a 3 mL Wheaton microreactor vial, to a solution of [Ir(cod)OMe]₂ (0.01 mmol, 2 mol %, 6.6 mg), 1,10-phenantroline (0.02 mmol, 4 mol %, 3.6 mg), nb (0.6 mmol, 1.2 equiv, 50.4 mg), and THF (1.0 mL, 0.5M), heteroaromatic dihydrosilole **130** (0.5 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was added (Scheme 60). The microreactor was capped with a Teflon pressure cap, taken out of the glovebox, and placed into pre-heated (100 °C) aluminum block. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at this temperature. After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), microreactor containing cyclization product **131**, was cooled down and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

131a: (83%, eluent hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1) ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.54 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.59 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.26 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H),

3.24-3.21 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.54 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 163.4, 154.2, 150.1, 135.0, 134.2, 132.2, 130.0, 128.2, 121.6, 31.7, 10.0. HRMS (EI) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{Si}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 287.1130, found: 287.1135.

131b: (87%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.75 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.36 (m, 6H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 3.18-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 1.54-1.50 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 164.2, 159.0, 153.8, 135.0, 134.2, 129.8, 128.6, 128.1, 121.0, 31.5, 24.5, 10.3. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{19}\text{SiN}$: 301.1287, found: 301.1281.

131c: (68% (5:1), eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.47 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.40 (m, 6H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 3.25-3.23 (m, 2H), 1.64-1.61 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 169.5 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 7.4$ Hz), 165.6 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 238.6$ Hz), 152.1 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 14.8$ Hz), 135.0, 133.5, 130.2, 129.9 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 3.7$ Hz), 128.2, 106.7 ($J_{\text{C-F}}$, $J = 35.1$ Hz), 31.6, 10.9. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{16}\text{SiNF}$: 305.1036, found: 305.1038.

131d: (64%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.60 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 3.21-3.18 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.57 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 166.8, 153.8, 153.0, 135.0, 133.3, 131.4, 130.2, 128.3, 121.8, 31.4, 10.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{16}\text{SiNCl}$: 321.0741, found: 321.0748.

131f: (79%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.39 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.37 (m, 7H), 3.20-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 1.57-1.54 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 155.0, 146.7, 146.0, 145.9, 134.9, 133.7, 129.9, 128.1, 125.2, 29.6, 22.4, 9.0. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{19}\text{SiN}$: 301.1287, found: 301.1291.

131g: (86%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.58-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 3.16-3.14 (m, 2H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 1.57-1.54 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 154.1, 154.0, 146.5, 143.5, 134.9, 133.9, 129.9, 128.0, 124.4, 29.1, 24.0, 22.3, 9.2. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{21}\text{SiN}$: 315.1443, found: 315.1434.

131h: (75%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.56-7.54 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.39 (m, 5H), 3.15-3.13 (m, 2H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 1.62-1.59 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 155.9, 150.8, 147.9, 145.4, 135.0, 132.9, 130.3, 128.3, 125.0, 28.9, 22.1, 9.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{SiNCl}$: 335.0897, found: 335.0894.

131j: (36%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.86 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.36 (m, 6H), 7.04 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.34-3.31 (m, 2H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 1.58-1.55 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 172.8, 160.1, 141.8, 135.0, 134.6, 129.8, 128.1, 125.9, 121.0, 34.2, 24.7, 8.6. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiN}$: 302.1365, found: 302.1361.

131k: (73%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.56-7.51 (m, 5H), 7.46-7.37 (m, 6H), 3.30-3.27 (m, 2H), 2.54 (d, $J = 2.9$ Hz, 3H), 1.63-1.59 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.5 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 5.2$ Hz), 157.2 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 253.6$ Hz), 148.4 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 17.7$ Hz), 134.9, 133.9, 130.1, 129.0, 128.2, 126.5 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 17.7$ Hz), 33.3, 18.3, 9.4. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{SiNF}$: 319.1193, found: 319.1186.

131l: (72%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.84 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.37 (m, 6H), 6.65 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.28-3.25 (m, 2H), 1.58-1.55 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 172.3, 165.9, 143.4, 135.1, 134.9, 129.7, 128.0, 120.3, 108.9, 53.3, 34.0, 8.6. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{20}\text{SiNO}$: 318.1314, found: 318.1313.

131m: (77%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.14 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.53 (m, 5H), 7.48-7.39 (m, 6H), 3.46-3.43 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.65 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 173.7, 149.4 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 33.3$ Hz), 143.1, 135.0, 134.3, 133.1, 130.3, 128.3, 121.7 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 274.7$ Hz), 117.7, 34.0, 8.7. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{16}\text{SiNF}_3$: 355.1004, found: 355.1002.

131n: (74%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 9.12 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 8.01 (t, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.76 (t, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.58 (m, 5H), 7.45-7.37 (m, 6H), 3.69-3.65 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.67 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 162.3, 153.4, 148.4, 135.1, 134.3, 130.0, 129.9, 129.4, 128.2, 126.7, 126.5,

124.0, 29.4, 9.2. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₂₃H₁₉SiN: 337.1287, found: 337.1280.

131o: (78%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.65-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.34 (m, 6H), 7.27-7.26 (m, 1H), 3.39-3.36 (m, 2H), 2.73 (s, 1H), 1.67-1.64 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 158.2, 149.9, 146.7, 140.1, 135.9, 135.1, 134.43, 134.40, 129.8, 128.0, 127.6, 122.8, 122.4, 31.4, 25.3, 11.4. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₂₄H₂₁SiN: 351.1443, found: 351.1449.

131p: (74%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.30 (s, 1H), 8.64 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 2H), 7.79 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 6H), 3.66-3.62 (m, 2H), 1.72-1.69 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 152.9, 150.8, 143.5, 135.0, 134.5, 133.2, 130.3, 129.8, 129.4, 128.1, 128.0, 125.7, 117.0, 29.0, 9.1. HRMS (ES+) calcd. For C₂₃H₂₀SiN: 338.1365, found: 338.1361.

131q: (56%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.82 (d, *J* = 13.6 Hz, 2H), 8.48 (s, H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.67-7.65 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 6H), 3.50-3.47 (m, 2H), 1.73-1.70 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 154.9, 145.3, 144.2, 143.9, 141.8, 141.7, 135.2, 135.1, 133.7, 130.0, 128.1, 124.7, 31.7, 11.5. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for C₂₂H₁₉SiN₂: 339.1318, found: 339.1313.

131aa: (88%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.59-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 4.40 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.09-3.06 (m, 2H),

1.83-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.39 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 176.3, 158.9, 148.6, 134.7, 134.6, 129.9, 128.0, 120.7, 117.0, 60.8, 23.8, 14.3, 12.0. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{21}\text{SiO}_3$: 349.1260, found: 349.1262.

131bb: (67%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 200/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.63-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.20 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.31-3.28 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.87 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 161.8, 137.6, 135.6, 134.9, 129.6, 128.3, 127.9, 27.0, 14.7. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{16}\text{SiS}$: 292.0742, found: 292.0748.

131cc: (84%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.63-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.41 (m, 6H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 4.31 (q, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 2.93-2.91 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.75 (m, 2H), 1.38 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 161.5, 143.1, 141.6, 135.1, 134.2, 130.1, 129.9, 128.1, 113.4, 59.8, 37.9, 22.4, 14.4. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{23}\text{SiNO}_2$: 361.1498, found: 361.1505.

131dd: (63%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 200/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.91 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.65 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 8H), 3.33-3.30 (m, 2H), 1.93-1.91 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 156.8, 149.2, 137.2, 135.0, 134.7, 133.9, 129.9, 124.8, 123.9, 123.2, 122.3, 25.7, 13.1. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{18}\text{SiS}$: 342.0899, found: 342.0890.

131ee: (61% (10:1), eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 200/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.64-7.62 (m, 4H), 7.48 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.37 (m, 6H),

7.31 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.34 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.62 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 149.8, 141.5, 138.3, 135.2, 133.2, 129.7, 128.0, 127.5, 127.3, 123.5, 120.2, 31.4, 11.7. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{18}\text{SiS}$: 342.0899, found: 342.0906.

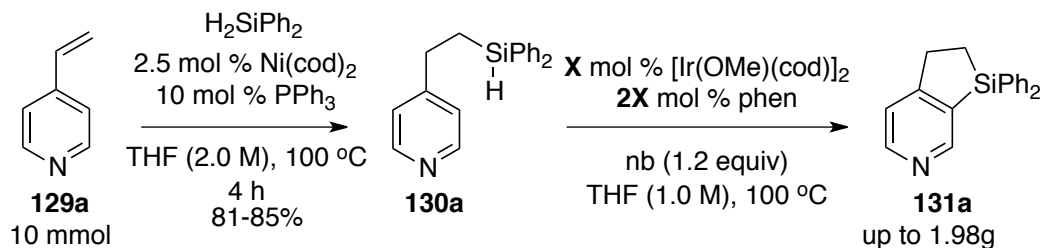
131ff: (94% (10:1), eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.68-7.66 (m, 4H), 7.61 (d, $J = 9.9$ Hz, 2H), 7.44-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.08 (d, $J = 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.46 (d, $J = 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.37-3.34 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.60 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 144.4, 136.6, 135.9, 135.3, 131.0, 129.9, 129.4, 129.0, 127.8, 117.0, 113.6, 100.3, 32.9, 31.2, 12.1. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{21}\text{SiN}$: 339.1443, found: 339.1448.

131gg: (52% (7:1), eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.46 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 2H), 7.63-7.60 (m, 4H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.47-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.20 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 2H), 3.31-3.28 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 1.66-1.63 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 149.2, 145.2, 141.4, 140.2, 135.2, 134.6, 134.0, 130.0, 129.8, 129.7, 128.1, 128.0, 127.5, 117.5, 117.3, 31.2, 21.6, 11.8. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{25}\text{SiN}_2\text{O}_2\text{S}$: 481.1406, found: 481.1414.

131hh: (59%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.65-7.63 (m, 5H), 7.45-7.38 (m, 6H), 4.08 (s, 3H), 3.35-3.31 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.63 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 145.0, 139.8, 136.1, 135.2, 134.7, 132.0, 129.8, 128.0, 126.2, 116.5, 113.5, 35.6, 31.0, 12.2. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{21}\text{SiN}_2$: 341.1474, found: 341.1479.

Gram-scale synthesis of dihydropyridinosilole **131a** from 4-vinylpyridine

129a



X	time, d	yield
0.5	2	82%
0.25	6	74%

Scheme 61.

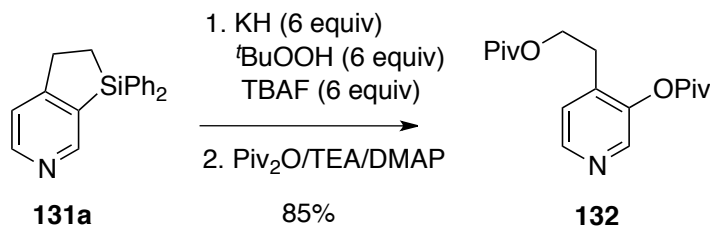
Hydrosilylation. A 10 mL Wheaton microreactor vial was charged with $\text{Ni}(\text{cod})_2$ (68.8 mg, 2.5 mol %), PPh_3 (262.0 mg, 10 mol %), and THF (5.0 mL, 2.0 M) and stirred for 5 min. To the resulting solution, Ph_2SiH_2 (10.2 mmol, 1.02 equiv, 1.89 mL) was added, followed by 4-vinylpyridine (**129a**, 10 mmol, 1.05 g, 1.08 mL). The microreactor was capped with a Teflon pressure cap, taken out of the glovebox, and placed into pre-heated (100°C) aluminum block. The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at this temperature (Scheme 61). After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), microreactor, containing hydrosilylation product **130a**, was cooled down and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography (2.33-2.45g, 81-85%, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1).

Dehydrogenative cyclization. In a 10 mL Wheaton microreactor, to a solution of $[\text{Ir}(\text{cod})\text{OMe}]_2$ (0.25-0.5 mol %), 1,10-phenanthroline (0.5-1.0 mol %), 2-norbornene (1.2 equiv), and THF (1.0 M), was added pyridinosilane **130a**. The microreactor, capped with

a Teflon pressure cap was placed into pre-heated (100 °C) aluminum block. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 2-6 days (Scheme 61). After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), microreactor, containing dihydropyridinosilole **131a**, was cooled down, and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography (1.71-1.98 g, 74-82%, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1).

4.5. Further Transformations. Two-Fold Modification of Dihydropyridinosilole **131**

4.5.1. Oxidation of Dihydropyridinosilole



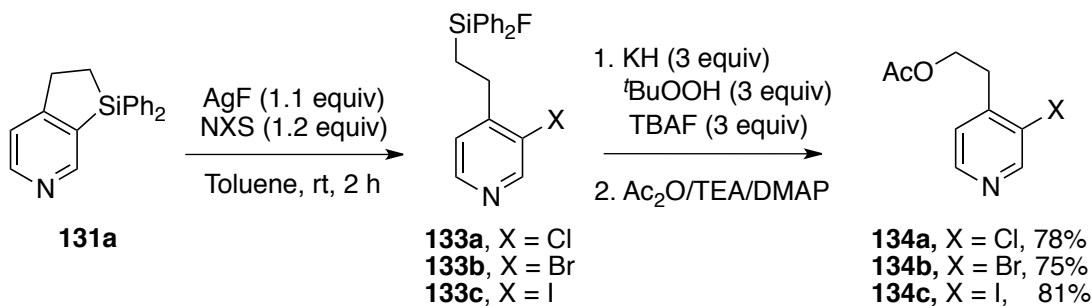
Scheme 62.

To an ice-cooled stirred suspension of KH (2.4 mmol, 6 equiv, 96.0 mg) in THF (4 mL), *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide (2.4 mmol, 6 equiv, 0.44 mL 5.5 M in decane) was added. After 10 min, a solution of **131a** (0.4 mmol, 114.8 mg) in THF (0.5 mL) was added to the obtained slurry. To the resulted clear solution, TBAF (2.4 mmol, 6 equiv,

2.4 mL 1.0 M solution in THF) was added and the reaction mixture was allowed warm up to room temperature and stirred for 3 h (Scheme 62). After that, the reaction mixture was cooled down (ice bath) and 1.0 g of $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ in water (5.0 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 30 min and 50 mL of saturated NH_4Cl was added. The resulted solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. To the crude, DCM (3mL), Piv_2O (2 mmol, 5 equiv, 189 μL) Et_3N (2 mmol, 5 equiv, 278 μL), and DMAP (0.02 mmol, 0.1 equiv, 4.9 mg) were added and reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2h (Scheme 62). Then, a saturated NH_4Cl solution was added and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

132: (85%, eluent Hexanes/ EtOAc = 3/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 8.40 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.27-4.25 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.86-2.83 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.13 (s, 9H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 178.1, 176.4, 146.9, 146.5, 144.1, 139.1, 125.0, 62.2, 39.3, 38.7, 28.8, 27.1, 27.0. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{25}\text{NO}_4$: 307.1784, found: 307.1791.

4.5.2. Two-Fold Modification of Dihydropyridinosilole (Halogenation/Oxygenation)



Scheme 63.

Halogenation. To a 3 mL Wheaton vial containing NXS (X = Cl, Br, I) (1.2 equiv), AgF (1.1 equiv), and dihydropyridinosilole (**131a**, 0.4 mmol, 114.8 mg), was added toluene (2 mL, 0.2 M). The reaction mixture was vigorously stirred in dark for 2 h (Scheme 63). After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), the reaction mixture was filtered through small silica gel column (140 mm x 15 mm) using Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1 as eluent. Evaporation of the solvent gave **133a/c** as colorless oil.

Oxidation. To an ice-cooled (0 °C) stirred suspension of KH (1.2 mmol, 3 equiv, 48 mg) in THF (2 mL), *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide (1.2 mmol, 3 equiv, 0.22 mL 5.5 M in decane over MS) was added. After 10 min, a solution of **133a/c** in THF (0.5 mL) was added to the obtained slurry mixture. To the resulted clear yellowish solution, TBAF (1.2 mmol, 3 equiv, 1.2 mL 1.0 M solution in THF) was added and the reaction mixture was allowed warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 3 h (Scheme 63). Then, the reaction mixture was cooled down (ice bath) and 1.0 g of Na₂S₂O₃•5H₂O in water (5.0

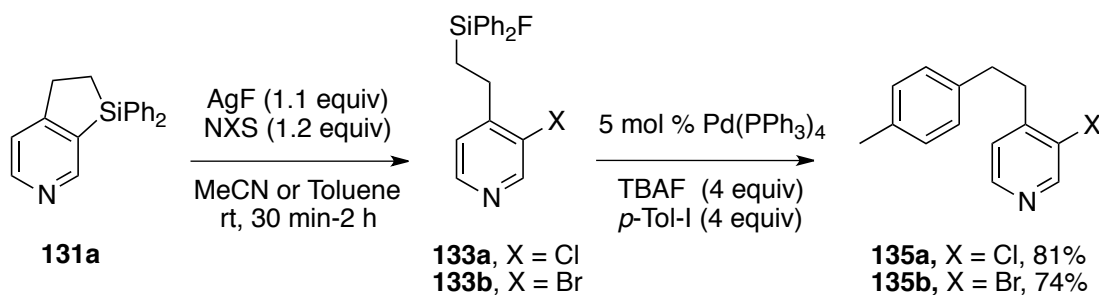
mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 30 min and 50 mL of saturated NH₄Cl was added. The resulted solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. To the crude, DCM (3mL), Ac₂O (2 mmol, 5 equiv, 189 μL) Et₃N (2 mmol, 5 equiv, 278 μL), and DMAP (0.02 mmol, 0.1 equiv, 4.9 mg) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2h. Next, a saturated NH₄Cl was added and organic layer was separated. The aqueous solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

134a: (78%, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 3/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 8.56 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.35-4.32 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.09-3.06 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.02 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 170.7, 149.4, 147.7, 144.5, 132.3, 125.2, 62.0, 32.0, 20.8. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₉H₁₀ClNO₂: 199.0400, found: 199.0395.

134b: (75%, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 3/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 8.70 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (dd, *J* = 4.9, 0.4 Hz, 1H), 4.36-4.32 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 3.10-3.07 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.04 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 170.7, 152.1, 148.2, 146.2, 125.5, 123.2, 62.1, 34.5, 20.8. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₉H₁₀BrNO₂: 242.9895, found: 242.9903.

134c: (81%, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 3/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 8.90 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 4.32-4.29 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.06-3.03 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.04 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 170.7, 157.6, 149.5, 148.9, 125.2, 100.2, 62.2, 38.9, 20.8. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₉H₁₀INO₂: 290.9757, found: 290.9762.

4.5.3. Two-Fold Modification of Dihydropyridinosilole (Halogenation/Arylation)



Scheme 64.

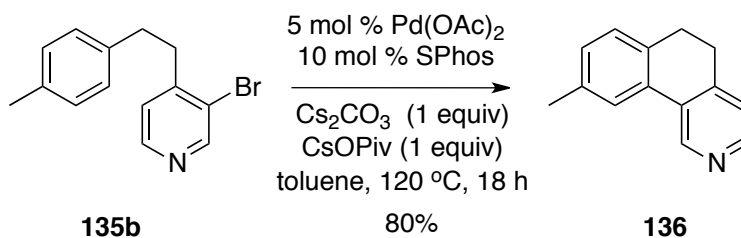
Halogenation. To a 3 mL Wheaton vial containing NXS (X = Cl, Br, I) (1.2 equiv), AgF (0.44 mmol, 1.1 equiv, 55.9 mg), and dihydropyridinosilole (**131a**, 0.4 mmol, 114.8 mg), was added toluene (2 mL, 0.2 M). The reaction mixture was vigorously stirred in dark for 2 h (Scheme 64). After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), the reaction mixture was filtered through small silica gel column (140 mm x 15 mm) with Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1 as eluent. Evaporation of the solvent gave **133a/b** as colorless oil.

Arylation. To a solution of Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.02 mmol, 5 mol %, 23.1 mg) in THF (0.5 mL), *p*-tolyl iodide (1.6 mmol, 4 equiv, 349 mg) was added. After 10 min, a solution of **133a/b** in 0.5 mL of THF, followed by TBAF (1.6 mmol, 4 equiv, 1.6 mL, 1.0 M solution in THF) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 90 °C for 24 h (Scheme 64), and then cooled down. The solvent was evaporated and the product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

135a: (79%, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 8.56 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.06 (m, 5H), 3.04-3.01 (m, 2H), 2.92-2.89 (m, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 149.3, 127.9, 147.6, 137.3, 135.8, 132.0, 129.1, 128.2, 124.9, 34.9, 34.3, 21.0. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₁₄H₁₅ClN: 232.0893, found: 232.0891.

135b: (74%, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 8.68 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.06 (m, 5H), 3.02-2.99 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 151.9, 149.6, 148.2, 137.3, 135.8, 129.2, 128.2, 125.2, 123.0, 37.5, 34.5, 21.0. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₁₄H₁₄BrN: 275.0309, found: 275.0304.

Intramolecular direct arylation of 3-bromo-4-(4-methylphenethyl)pyridine

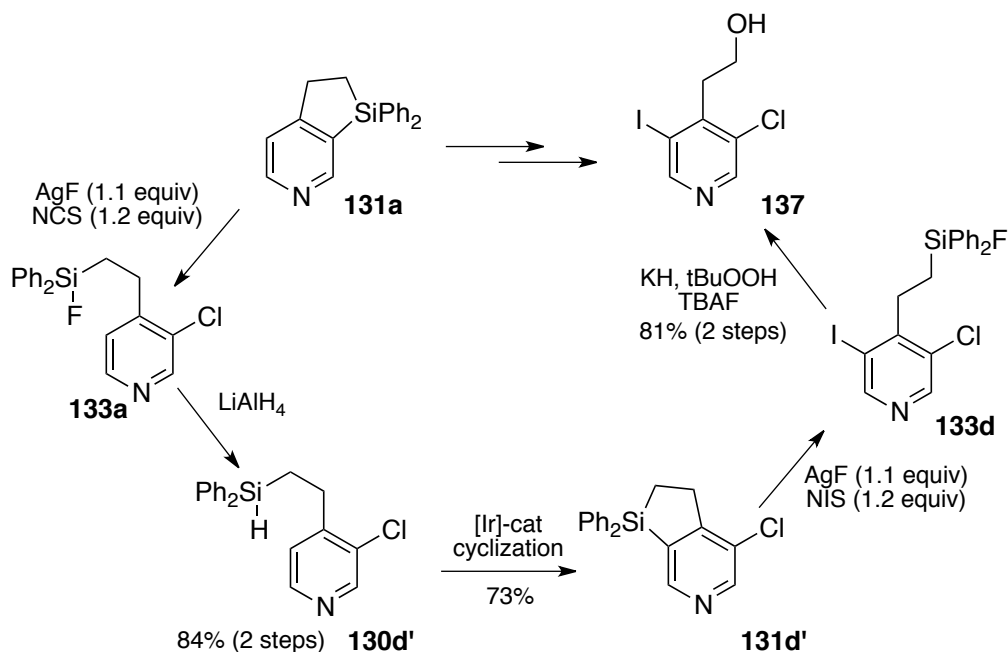


Scheme 65.

A suspension of Pd(OAc)₂ (0.01 mmol, 5 mol %, 2.2 mg), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl (SPhos, 0.02 mmol, 10 mol %, 8.2 mg), Cs₂CO₃ (0.2 mmol, 1 equiv, 32.6 mg), CsOPiv (0.2 mmol, 1 equiv, 23.4 mg), **135b** (0.2 mmol, 55 mg), and toluene (1.0 mL) was heated at 120 °C for 18 h (Scheme 65). After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), the reaction mixture was cooled down, filtered through Celite and the product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

136: (80%, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 8.96 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 2.84 (s, 4H), 2.42 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 148.3, 145.7, 144.9, 136.8, 134.2, 131.5, 130.5, 129.0, 128.2, 124.0, 122.9, 28.4, 27.6, 21.3. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₁₄H₁₃N: 195.1048, found: 195.1041.

4.5.4. Synthesis of Highly Functionalized Pyridine 137 through Two-Fold Modification/C–H Activation Sequence of Dihydropyridinosilole 131a



Scheme 66.

Halogenation (131a→133a). To a 5 mL Wheaton vial containing NCS (1.2 mmol, 1.2 equiv, 160.2 mg), AgF (1.1 mmol, 1.1 equiv, 139.7 mg), and dihydropyridinosilole (**131a**, 1.0 mmol, 287.4 mg), was added toluene (5.0 mL, 0.2 M). The reaction mixture was vigorously stirred in dark for 2 h (Scheme 66). After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), the reaction mixture was filtered through small silica gel column (150 mm x 18 mm) using Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1 as an eluent. Evaporation of the solvent gave **133a** (318.2 mg, 0.93 mmol, 93%) as colorless oil.

Reduction (133a→130d'). To an ice-cooled (0 °C) stirred suspension of LiAlH₄ (0.65 mmol, 0.6 equiv, 24.7 mg) in Et₂O (5.0 mL), a solution of **133a** (0.93 mmol, 317.2 mg) in Et₂O (1.0 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up and stirred at room temperature for 2 h (Scheme 66). After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), the reaction mixture was cooled down (ice bath) and EtOH (0.1 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was filtered through Celite and concentrated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

130d': (84% (2 steps), eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 8.50 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.60 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.38(m, 6H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (t, *J* = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.87-2.84 (m, 2H), 1.52-1.48 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 150.4, 149.2, 147.8, 135.1, 133.3, 131.6, 129.9, 128.1, 124.2, 27.9, 11.7. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₁₉H₁₈ClNSi: 323.0897, found: 323.0901.

Dehydrogenative cyclization (130d'→131d'). In a 5 mL Wheaton microreactor, to a solution of [Ir(cod)OMe]₂ (4 mol %), 1,10-phenantroline (8 mol %), 2-norbornene (1.2 equiv), and THF (1.0 mL), was added 3-chloropyridinosilane **130d'** (161.8 mg, 0.5 mmol) under inert atmosphere. The microreactor capped with a Teflon pressure cap was placed into pre-heated (100 °C) aluminum block. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 3 h (Scheme 66). After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), microreactor, containing dihydropyridinosilole **131d'**, was cooled down, and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

131d': (73%, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 8.72 (s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.39(m, 6H), 3.31-3.28 (m, 2H), 1.61-1.58 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 160.2, 151.7, 149.2, 134.9, 134.5, 133.3, 130.8, 130.2, 128.2, 30.4, 8.8. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for C₁₉H₁₇CINSi: 322.0819, found: 322.0819.

Halogenation (131d'→133d). To a 3 mL Wheaton vial containing NIS (0.24 mmol, 1.2 equiv, 54.0 mg), AgF (0.22 mmol, 1.1 equiv, 27.9 mg), and 3-chlorodihydropyridinosilole (**131d'**, 0.2 mmol, 64.3mg), was added CH₃CN (1.0 mL, 0.2 M). The reaction mixture was vigorously stirred in dark for 1 h (Scheme 66). After completion of the reaction (as judged by GC-MS analysis), the reaction mixture was diluted with acetone, filtered through Celite and concentrated. The product **133d** was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography (80.3 mg, 87%, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1).

Oxidation (133d→137). To an ice-cooled (0°C) stirred suspension of KH (0.6 mmol, 3 equiv, 24.0 mg) in THF (1 mL), *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide (0.6 mmol, 3 equiv, 0.11 mL 5.5 M in decane) was added. After 10 min, a solution of **133d** in THF (0.5 mL) was added to the obtained slurry. To the resulted clear yellowish solution, TBAF (1.2 mmol, 3 equiv, 1.2 mL 1.0 M solution in THF) was added and the reaction mixture was allowed to warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 3 h (Scheme 66). Then, the reaction mixture was cooled down (ice bath) and 1.0 g of Na₂S₂O₃•5H₂O in water (5.0 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 30 min and 50 mL of saturated NH₄Cl was added. The resulted solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3 x 10 mL),

and the combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

137: (81% (2 steps), eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 2/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 3.91-3.87 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.26 (m, 2H), 1.94 (broad, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 155.7, 148.7, 147.6, 132.4, 100.7, 60.2, 41.1. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_7\text{H}_7\text{ClINO}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 282.9261, found: 282.9256.

PART TWO

BRØNSTED ACID-CATALYZED ONE-POT SYNTHESIS OF INDOLES FROM *O*-AMINOBENZYLALCOHOLS AND FURANS

5. INTRODUCTION

5.1. Recyclization Reaction of Furans

Low resonance energy of the furan ring⁹⁰ allows for its facile recyclization reactions into different carbo- and heterocycles. These reactions were successfully used in the synthesis of some biologically important targets. For example, furan/alkyne cycloisomerization reaction was recently applied for the construction of the phenyl ring of (\pm)-cycloclavine **138**⁹¹ (Figure 6), a member of the ergot alkaloids family. These alkaloids are clinically used for the treatment of vasoconstriction and migraines.⁹² Butin and co-workers has showed that the synthesis of antimalarial alkaloid isocryptolepine **139** can also be accomplished via recyclization reaction.⁹³ The pyrimidine ring of swainsonine **140** can be synthesized via *aza*-Achmatowicz furan recyclization reaction.⁹⁴ It was shown that this naturally occurring indolizidine alkaloid **140**, isolated from *Rhizoctonia leguminicola*, possesses a considerable antimetastatic,⁹⁵ anticancer,⁹⁶ and immunomodulating activity.⁹⁷ It is worth mentioning that all five atoms of the furan core remained in the target molecule. The other example is the synthesis of basiliolide B **141**,⁹⁸ a selective, potent, and irreversible inhibitor of sacroendoplasmic reticulum Ca²⁺-

ATPase (SERCA),⁹⁹ which is also able to induce apoptosis through endoplasmic reticulum stress.¹⁰⁰

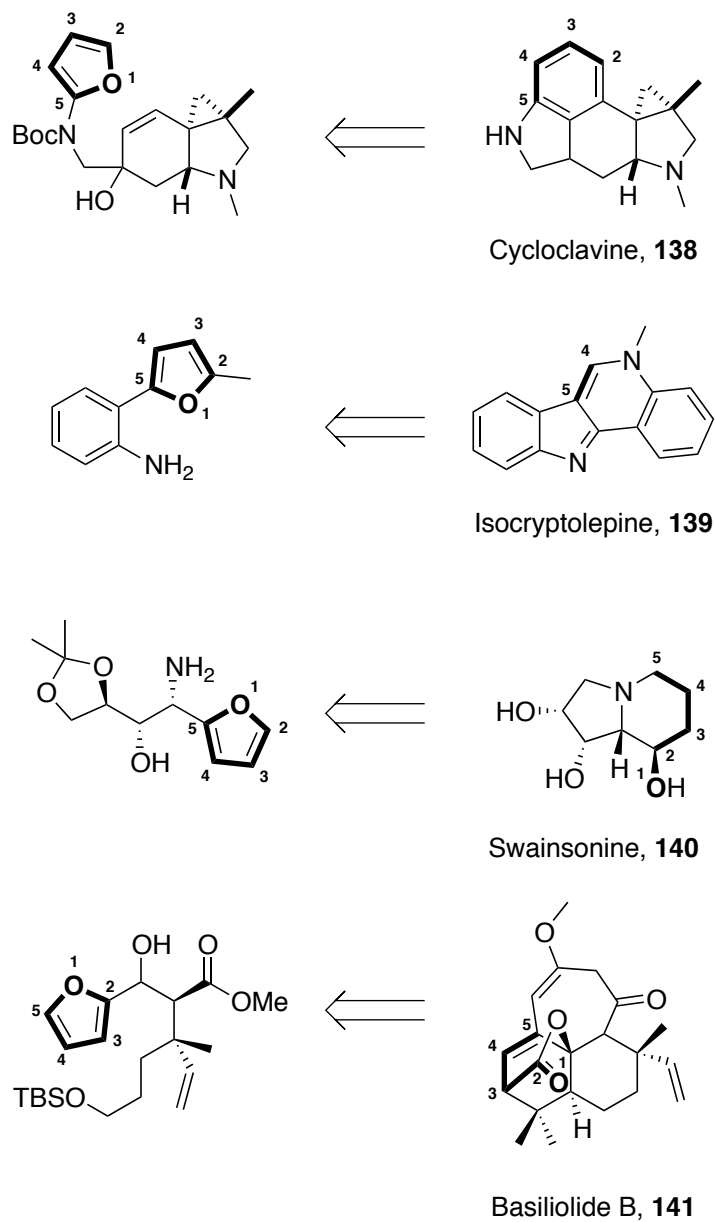
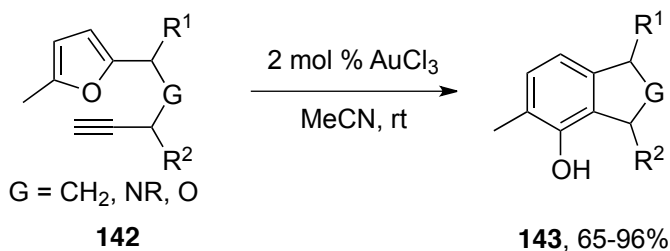


Figure 6. Examples of biologically important targets obtained via recyclization reaction of furan

Given unique low resonance energy of the furan, a considerable attention has been given to the development of different transition-metal-catalyzed and Brønsted acid-mediated processes for its recyclization into valuable carbo- and heterocycles. Accordingly, in the following chapter, a summary of methods for the recyclization reaction of furan is given. The processes, which utilize well-known [4+2] cycloaddition reaction of furan with dienophiles, were omitted from the consideration.

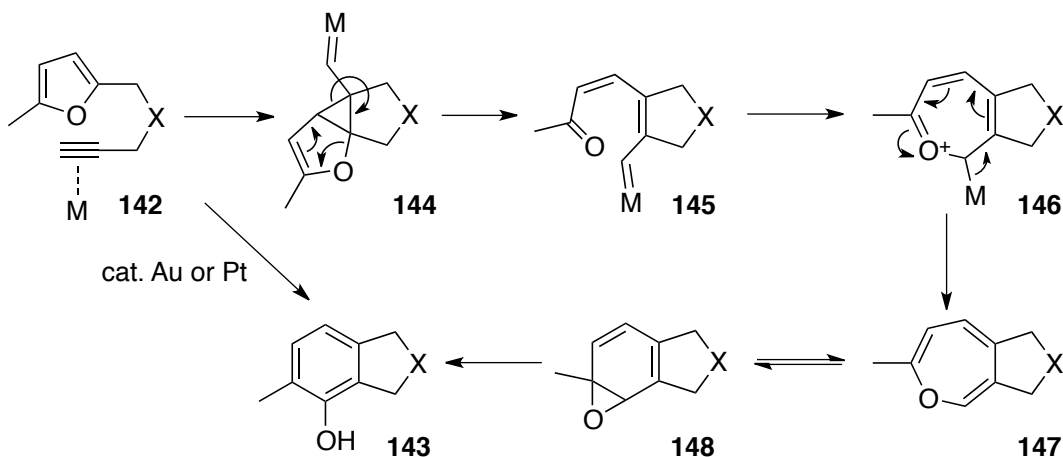
5.2. Recyclization Reaction of Furans into Carbocycles

In 2000, Hashmi reported the first gold-catalyzed synthesis of phenols **143** from furylalkynes **142** based on the intramolecular furane/alkyne cycloisomerization reaction (Scheme 67).¹⁰¹ Using this approach, different phenol fused carbo- and heterocyclic systems have been obtained in good to excellent yields. Later, it was shown that other catalytic systems including platinum(II),¹⁰² cationic Au (I)¹⁰³ and heterogeneous gold¹⁰⁴ can be also efficiently used in this transformation.



Scheme 67.

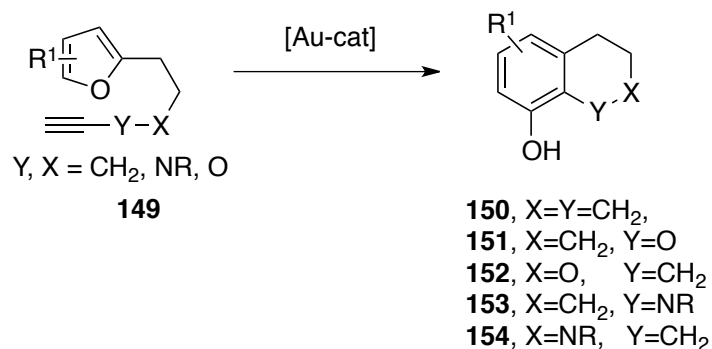
It was initially proposed that this cycloisomerization reaction proceeds via [4+2] cycloaddition reaction of the furan at the alkyne moiety followed by the furan ring opening and rearomatization. However, the subsequent investigation of the reaction mechanism accomplished by Hashmi¹⁰⁵ and Echavarren^{102a} groups established the correct mechanism for this transformation (Scheme 68). First, nucleophilic attack of the furan **142** at the alkynyl metal complex produces cyclopropyl metal carbene **144**, which then undergoes cyclopropane and furane ring opening with the formation of conjugated keto metal carbene specie **145**. The following nucleophilic attack of oxygen at the carbene and subsequent demetalation from oxonium **146** produces oxepin **147**. Formation of the arene oxide **148** from oxepin **147** and epoxide ring opening leads to the phenol **143**.



Scheme 68.

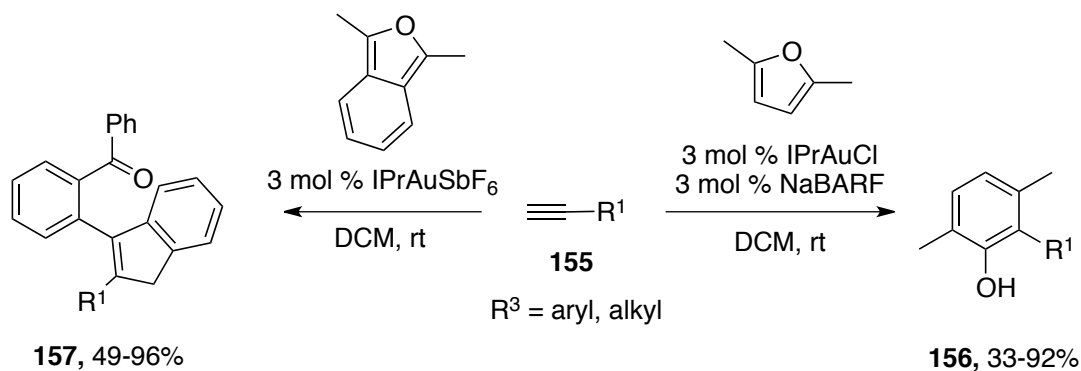
Later, Hashmi group extended this furan/alkyne cycloisomerization reaction to the synthesis of tetrahydronaphthalines **150**,¹⁰⁶ chromans **151**,¹⁰⁷ isochromans **152**,¹⁰⁸ tetra-

hydroquinolines **153**,¹⁰⁷ –isoquinolines **154**,¹⁰⁹ and other systems^{107,110} starting from alkynyl furans **149** (Scheme 69).



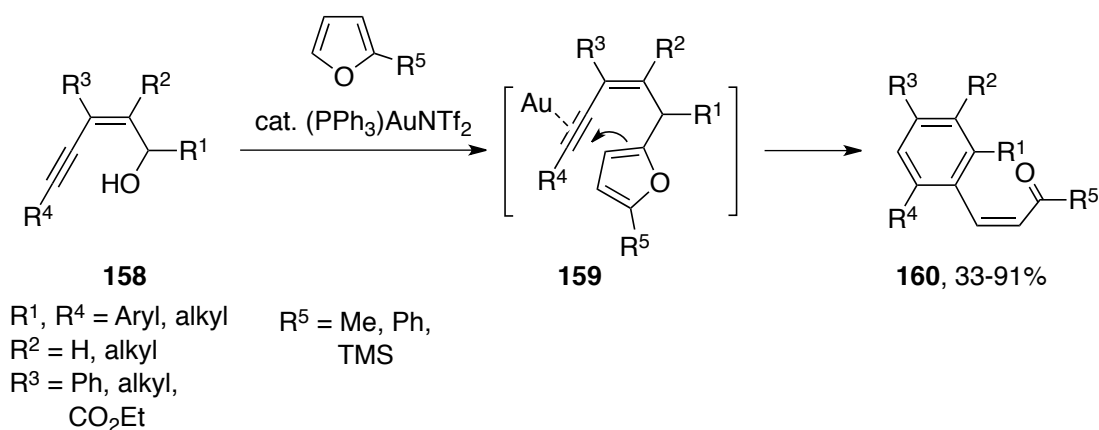
Scheme 69.

Very recently, Echavarren reported an efficient gold(I)-catalyzed intermolecular reaction of furans and isobenzofurans with alkynes **155** (Scheme 70).¹¹¹ Using this procedure, various phenols **156** and indenes **157** were obtained in moderate to high yields.



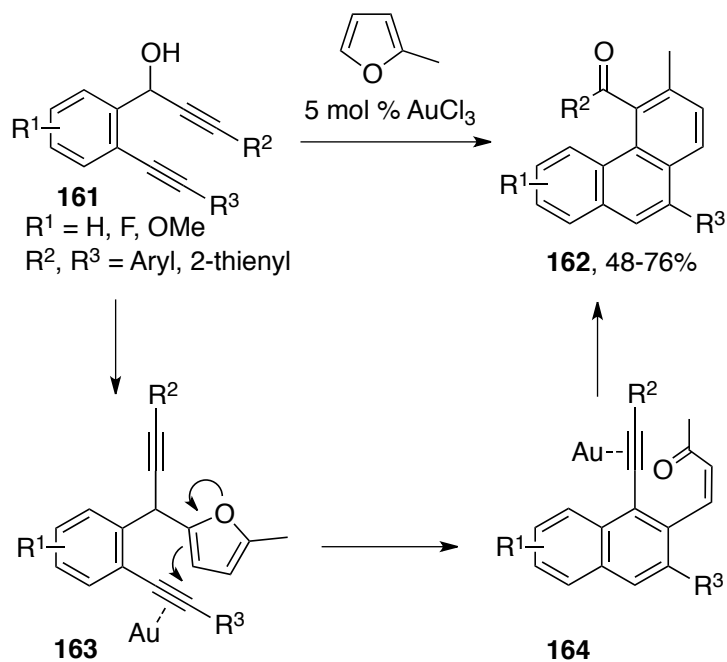
Scheme 70.

In 2009, Liu reported the gold(I)-catalyzed synthesis of arylated (*Z*)-enones or -enals **160** from enynols **158** and furans through initial Friedel–Crafts reaction, followed by a furan/alkyne cyclization of the formed furyl intermediates **159** to give the product (Scheme 71).¹¹² Later, an analogues transformation has also been revealed for the synthesis of naphthalenes.¹¹³



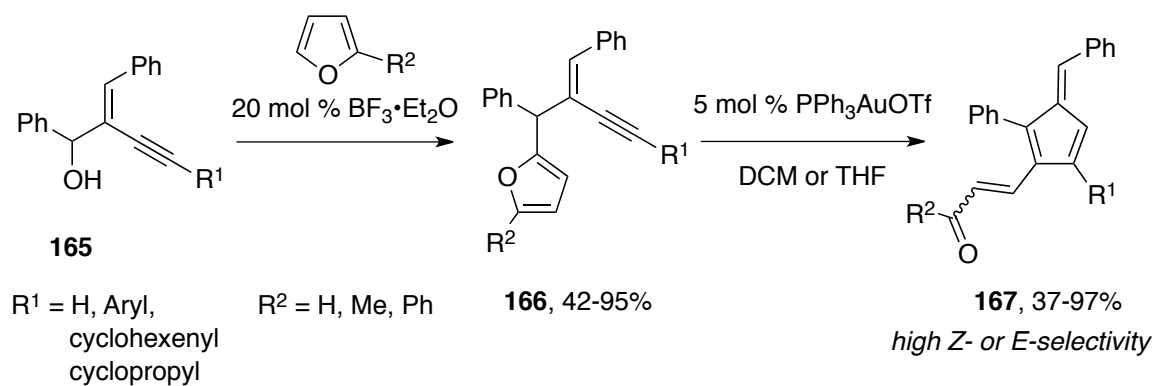
Scheme 71.

The same group also reported the gold(III)-catalyzed cycloisomerization reaction of diyne **161** and 2-methylfuran into phenanthrenyl ketone **162** (Scheme 72).¹¹⁴ This reaction involves the initial formation of propargyl furan **163**, in which the first cycloisomerization reaction produces alkynyl (*Z*)-enone **164**. The subsequent alkyne-ketone metathesis generates the final product **162**.



Scheme 72.

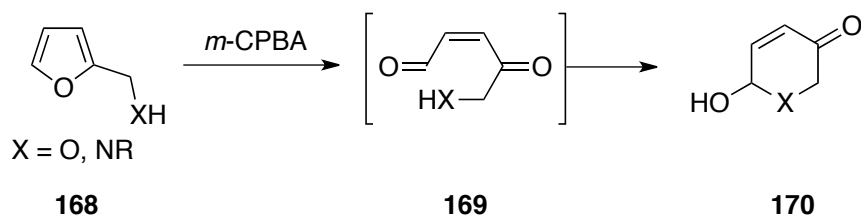
Liu group also revealed a similar strategy for the synthesis of fulvenes **167** from enynols **165**, which also combines Friedel-Crafts and alkyne/furan cyclization reaction sequence (Scheme 73).¹¹⁵ When recyclization reaction of alkynylfuran intermediate **166** was carried out using DCM as a solvent, the (*E*)-isomer of the product **167** was formed. Interestingly, recyclization reaction of **166** in the presence of a coordinating solvent, such as 1,4-dioxane or THF, produced the (*Z*)-isomer **167** in high selectivity.



Scheme 73.

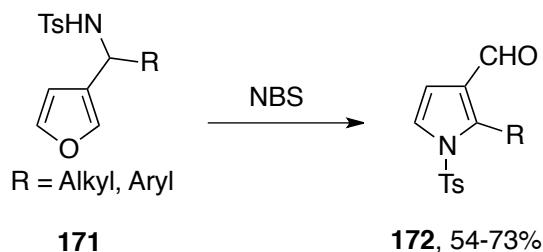
5.3. Recyclization Reaction of Furans into Heterocycles

One of the first methods developed for the recyclization reaction of furans into other heterocycles involves oxidative rearrangement of 2-furfuryl alcohols or -amines **168** into dihydropyranones or -pyridinones **170** (Scheme 74).^{116,117} The reaction proceeds via formation of the acyclic 1,4-dicarbonyl compound **169**, which then undergoes intramolecular cyclization into the product in good yields.



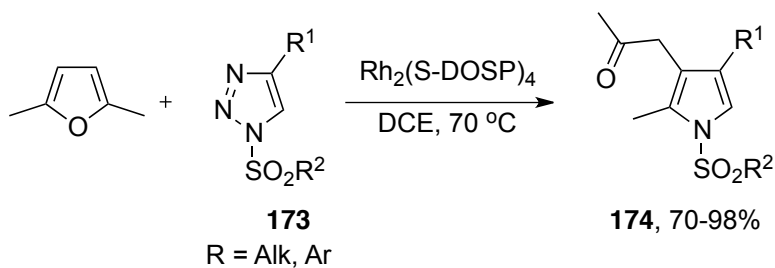
Scheme 74.

Similarly, *N*-tosyl protected 3-aminomethylfurans **171** can undergo oxidative recyclization reaction to produce pyrroles **172** (Scheme 75).¹¹⁸



Scheme 75.

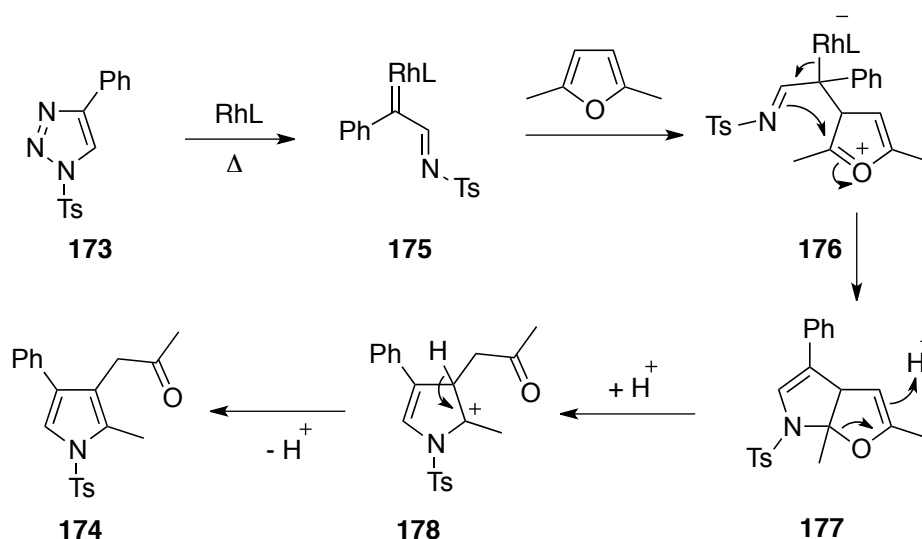
Very recently, Davies group reported the rhodium-catalyzed reaction of 2,5-dimethylfuran with *N*-sulfonyltriazole **173** leading to the tetrasubstituted pyrroles **174** in good yields (Scheme 76).¹¹⁹



Scheme 76.

The mechanism for this reaction is shown in Scheme 77. First, triazole **173** in the presence of the rhodium catalyst undergoes thermal ring opening and dinitrogen extrusion with formation of the rhodium-imino carbene **175** intermediate. The following

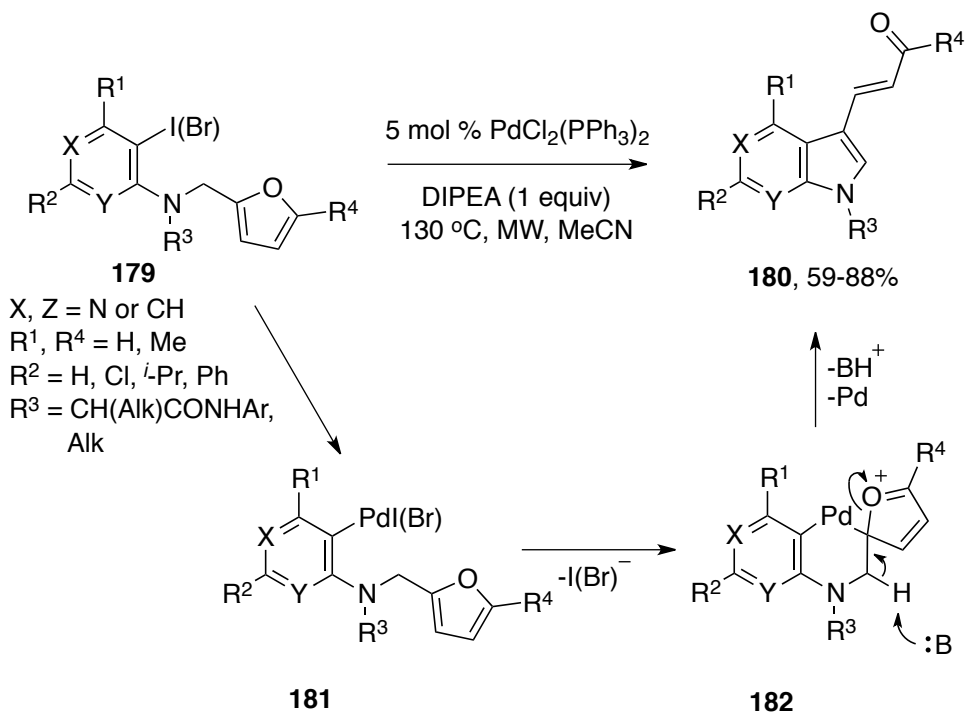
reaction of **175** with the furan at C3 position generates zwitterion **176**, which then closes to the hemiaminal **177**. The latter, upon furan ring opening under slightly acidic reaction conditions produces cation **178**, which further aromatizes to the pyrrole **174**.



Scheme 77.

In 2011, El Kaïm reported the palladium-catalyzed recyclization reaction of furan-containing aryl- or hetaryl halides **179** into pyrrolopyrimidines or indoles **180**, possessing α,β -unsaturated aldehyde or ketone moiety at C3 (Scheme 78).¹²⁰ It was suggested that the reaction proceeds via generation of the aryl palladium intermediate **181**, which further undergoes electrophilic attack at C2 position of the furan ring to give **182**. The subsequent base-induced deprotonation, accompanied by the double bond formation and furan ring opening, and the following reductive elimination of the palladium produces the final product. A similar approach to the synthesis of indoles and

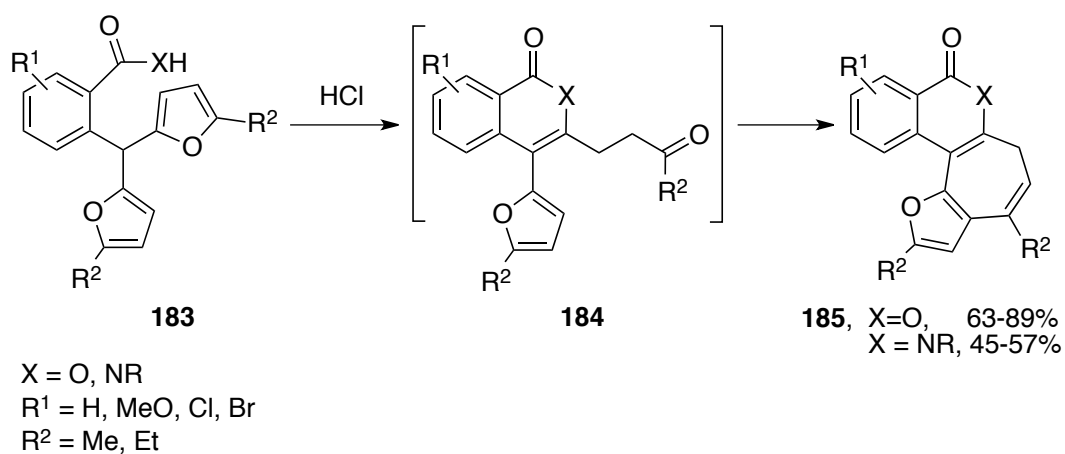
benzofurans starting from furan-tethered *ortho*-bromophenols and -anilines was recently reported by Yin.¹²¹



Scheme 78.

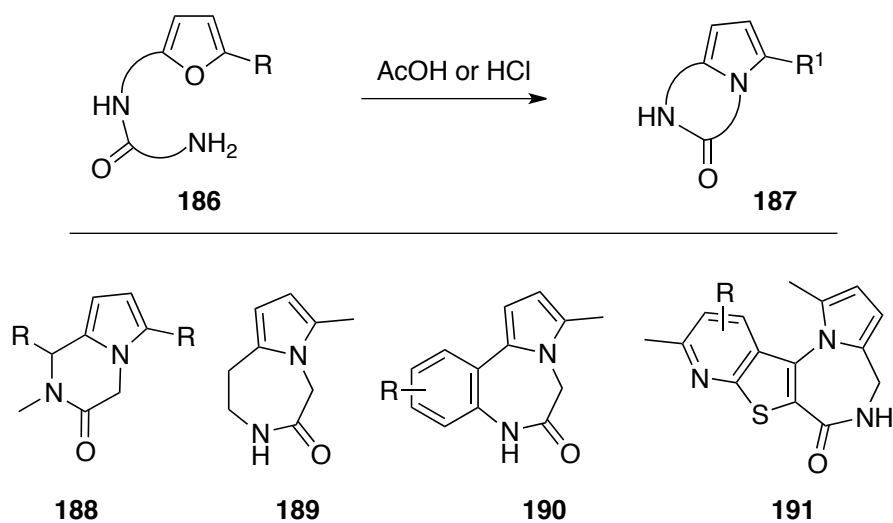
Butin and co-workers made a significant contribution to the area of recyclization reaction of furans. Thus, he showed that various furan-containing aromatic, -hetero-aromatic, and -acyclic molecules could be cyclized into a number of heterocycles under the Brønsted- or Lewis acid-mediated conditions. For example, when bisfuryl benzoic acid derivatives **183** ($\text{X}=\text{O}$) were subjected to a saturated methanolic HCl solution, isocoumarine-containing compounds **185** were isolated in high yields (Scheme 79).¹²² The reaction proceeds via formation of the isocoumarin **184**, which then undergoes

further intramolecular condensation to produce a tetracyclic motif **185**. In the case of bisfuryl benzamide derivatives **183** ($X=NR$), the corresponding isoquinolone-containing compounds **185** were formed in moderate yields (Scheme 79).¹²³



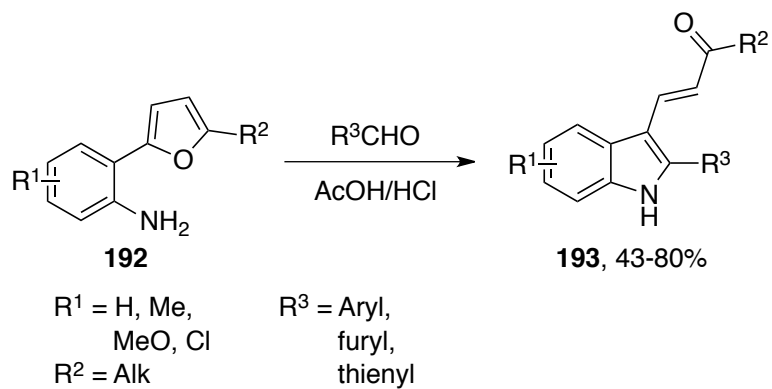
Scheme 79.

Recyclization of furan-containing amido-tethered amines **186** under acidic conditions produced different pyrrole-fused heterocyclic systems **187** as the result of the furan opening-Paal-Knorr cyclization reaction (Scheme 80). Thus, different pyrrolopyrazines **188**,¹²⁴ pyrrolediaze-pinone **189**¹²⁵ and its annulated aromatic **190**¹²⁶ or -heteroaromatic analogues **191**¹²⁷ were obtained using this approach.



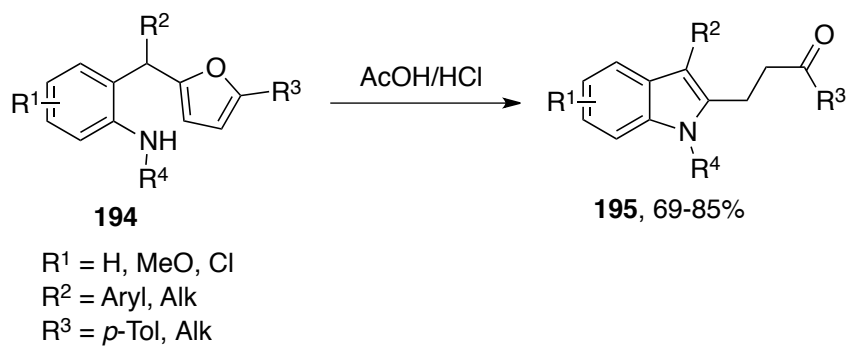
Scheme 80.

Another example includes furan ring opening/pyrrole ring closure in the synthesis of indoles. For instance, the reaction of *ortho*-(2-furyl)anilines **192** with aldehydes under the strong acidic conditions resulted in the synthesis of indoles **193** containing α,β -unsaturated ketone moiety at the C3 (Scheme 81).^{93,128} A similar approach to the synthesis of α,β -unsaturated ketoindoles was reported for the recyclization of *ortho*-(2-furyl)nitrobenzene derivatives under reductive conditions.¹²⁹



Scheme 81.

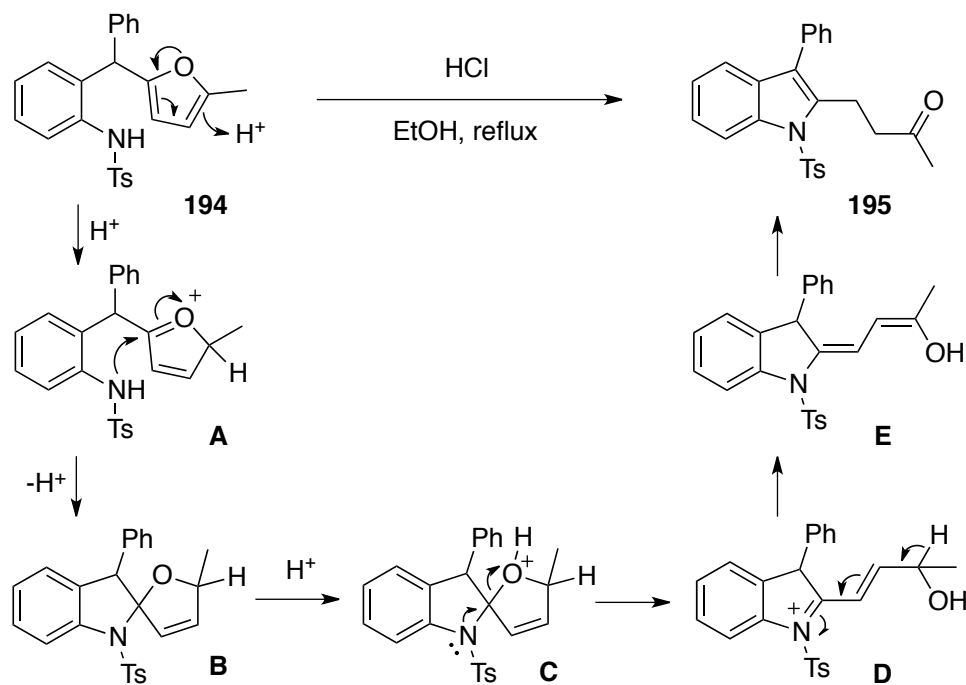
Another approach to the synthesis of indoles includes recyclization reaction of 2-aminobenzylfurans **194** into indoles **195**, possessing a saturated ketone moiety at C2 position (Scheme 82).¹³⁰



Scheme 82.

The mechanism for this reaction is shown in Scheme 83. First, protonation of the furan ring of **194** results in intermediate **A**. The following nucleophilic attack of the

amino group at the furan ring and deprotonation from ammonium results in spirocyclic specie **B**. The latter, upon protonation and the following furan ring opening from **C** gives ammonium intermediate **D**. Deprotonation from **D** results in dienol **E**, which after aromatization and tautomerization produces indole **195**.



Scheme 83.

5.4. Conclusion

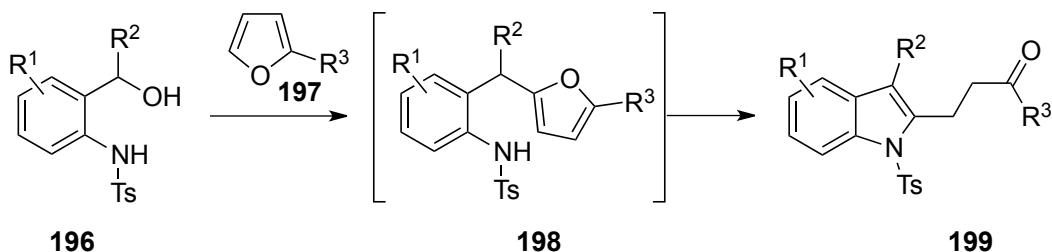
Recyclization reaction of furans into carbo- and heterocycles is a powerful method for construction of these molecules. Thus, the efficient gold- and platinum-catalyzed procedures have been developed for the synthesis of phenols via furan/alkyne

cycloisomerization reaction. Subsequently, this methodology was extended to the synthesis of other aromatic systems, including fulvene, naphthalene, and phenanthrene. Recyclization reaction of furan was also reported for the synthesis of various *N*-heterocycles, including pyrrole, pyridine, and indole. Of particular interest, is recyclization reaction of furan into indole, since valuable indole¹³¹ fragments can be obtained from the readily available starting materials.¹³² Among the methods for the synthesis of indoles via recyclization reaction of furans, two reports were published on the palladium-catalyzed arylation recyclization reaction of furan-containing aryl- or heteraryl halides (Scheme 78). Another method developed by Butin includes a Brønsted acid-mediated recyclization reaction of furylmethane derivatives (Scheme 82). The latter approach seems to have a potential to become a synthetically useful tool toward indole, however it requires initial preparation of the furylmethyl aniline derivative starting from benzyl alcohol and furan. Moreover, the use of harsh overstoichiometric acidic conditions in the recyclization step limits the scope of this transformation. Accordingly, we envisioned that the development of more environmentally benign and general catalytic method for the synthesis of indoles starting from benzyl alcohols and furans, which would provide a convenient one-pot procedure and exhibit better scope and higher functional group tolerance, is justified.

6. BRØNSTED ACID-CATALYZED ONE-POT SYNTHESIS OF INDOLES FROM *O*-AMINOBENZYLALCOHOLS AND FURANS

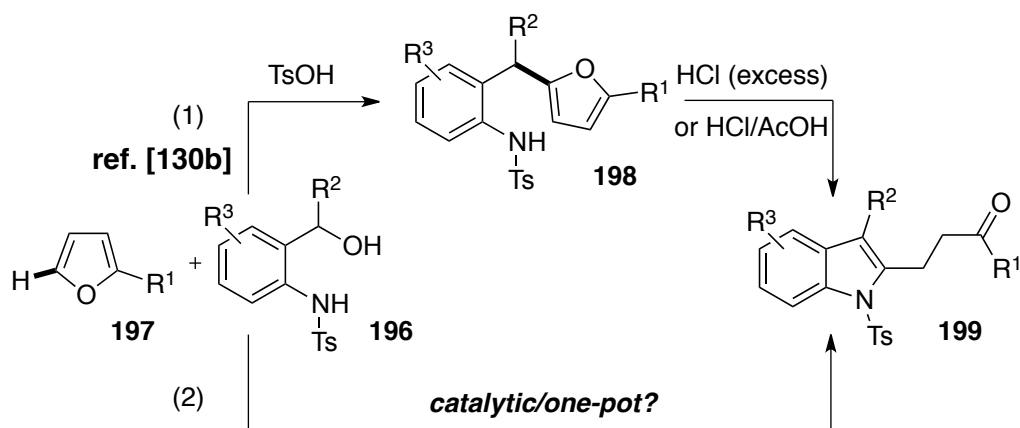
6.1. Optimization of Reaction Conditions, Scope and Limitations

We aimed at developing efficient conditions for the one-pot synthesis of indoles **199** starting from *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohols **196** and furans **197** (Scheme 84). The reaction sequence would consist of the initial dehydrocondensation step to produce furyl intermediate **198**, followed by its recyclization to the indole **199**.



Scheme 84.

Recognizing that the both reactions in the procedure developed by Butin for the synthesis of indoles **199** from aminobenzyl alcohols **196** and 2-alkylfuran **197** proceed under electrophilic conditions (Scheme 85-1),^{130b} we decided to explore the possibility of finding the efficient catalytic system for the formation of indole **199** without necessity of isolation of intermediate **198** (Scheme 85-2).

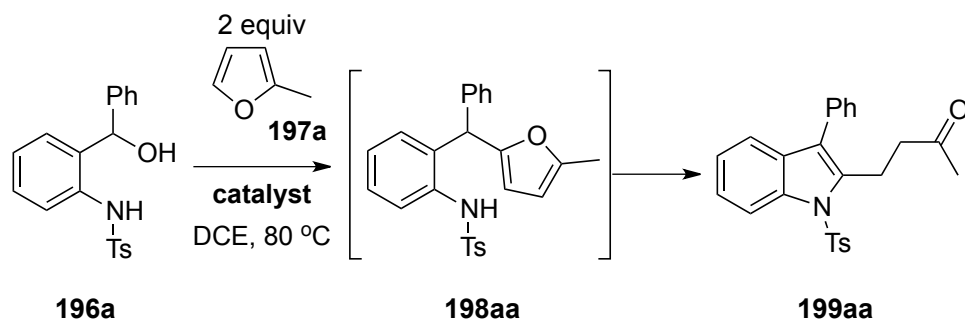


Scheme 85.

To this end, we first screened different Lewis acid catalysts in the recyclization reaction of *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohol **196a** and 2-methylfuran **197a** to produce indole **199aa** (Table 9). Thus, employment of FeCl₃ resulted in the formation of intermediate **198aa** in 91% with only trace amounts of indole **199aa** detected (entry 1). Employment of Cu(II)-, In(III)- and Ag(I)-triflates (entries 2-5) was more efficient for the second recyclization step. The use of Sc(OTf)₃ resulted in nearly complete conversion of the starting materials into indole **199aa** (entry 5). In order to verify whether Sc(OTf)₃ is the true catalyst in this recyclization reaction, or if it is catalyzed by the Brønsted acid¹³³ (TfOH) produced by a hydrolysis of Sc(OTf)₃ during the first dehydrocondensation step, the following test experiments were performed. Thus, addition of activated molecular sieves, which scavenged the forming water and thus suppressed the hydrolysis of Sc(OTf)₃, resulted in a more sluggish recyclization reaction, producing intermediate **198aa** as a major product (entry 6). We observed a similar inhibition effect on the recyclization step upon addition of a proton scavenger 2,4,6-tritertbutylpyrimidine

(TTBP)¹³⁴ (entry 7). Finally, addition of both water- and proton scavengers completely shut down the recyclization step, thus producing furylmethyl aniline **198aa** as a single reaction product (entry 8). These results unambiguously demonstrate that TfOH is the true catalyst of the recyclization step (**198aa**→**199aa**). Subsequently, we examined several Brønsted acids in the recyclization reaction of **196a** and **197a** into **199aa** (entries 9-17). We were pleased to find that MsOH and TfOH furnished indole **3aa** in 87% and 95% yield, respectively (entries 16-17). The further optimization of the reaction conditions using TfOH as catalyst revealed the best conditions for the facile and complete conversion of the starting material into the indole (entry 19).

Table 9. Optimization of the one-pot synthesis of indole **199aa** from *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohol **196a**^[a]



entry	catalyst	(mol %)	time, (h)	yield 199 (198), (%) ^[b]
1	FeCl ₃	10	12	<5 (91)
2	Cu(OTf) ₂	10	12	53 (38)
3	In(OTf) ₃	10	2	87 (10)
4	AgOTf	10	1	80 (13)
5	Sc(OTf) ₃	10	12	92 (<1)
6 ^[c]	Sc(OTf) ₃	10	24	29 (61)
7 ^[d]	Sc(OTf) ₃	10	24	22 (70)
8 ^[c,d]	Sc(OTf) ₃	10	24	-- (94)
9	HNTf ₂	10	12	-- (68)
10 ^[e]	HCl	10	12	-- (38)
11 ^[e]	HCl	100	12	-- (21)
12	AcOH	10	12	-- (<10)
13	CF ₃ COOH	10	12	-- (58)
14	H ₂ SO ₄	10	12	39 (50)

entry	catalyst	(mol %)	time, (h)	yield 199 (198) , (%) ^[b]
15	TsOH	10	12	41 (48)
16	MsOH	10	4	87 (0)
17	TfOH	10	1	95 (0)
18	TfOH	5	4	91 (0)
19^[f]	TfOH	10	1	94 (0)
20 ^[g]	TfOH	10	1	73 (0)

[a] Reaction conditions: *o*-Aminobenzyl alcohol **196a** (0.2 mmol), 2-methylfuran **197a** (2 equiv, 0.4 mmol, 35.8 μ L), and catalyst were stirred in DCE (0.7 mL, 0.3 M) at 80 °C. The progress of the reaction was monitored by TLC.

[b] NMR Yield.

[c] In the presense of 50 mg molecular sieves 4Å.

[d] In the presence of 30 mol % 2,4,6-tritertbutylpyrimidine.

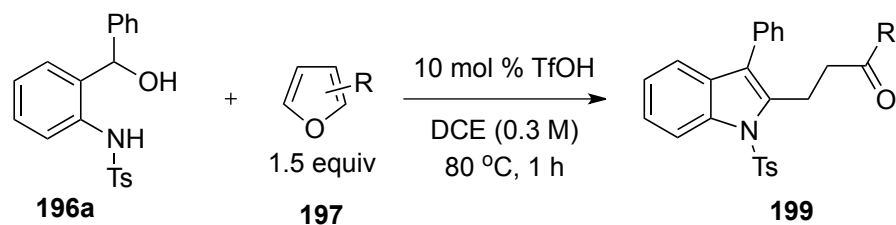
[e] 4M HCl in dioxane was used.


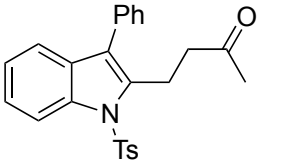
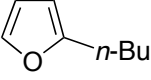
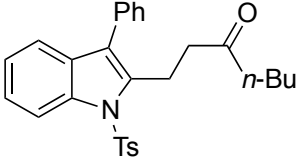
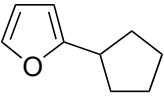
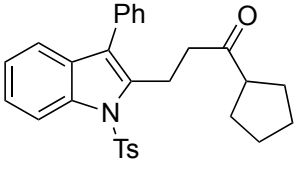
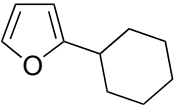
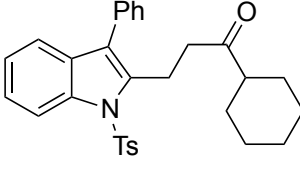
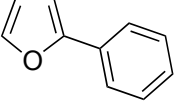
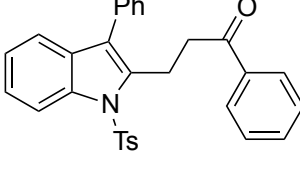
[f] 1.5 equiv of 2-methylfuran was used.

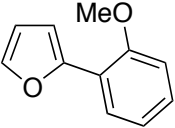
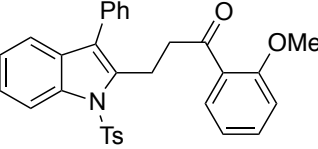
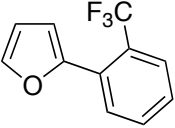
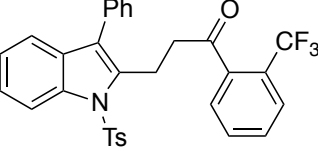
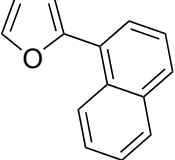
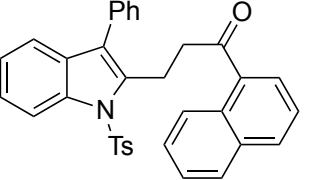
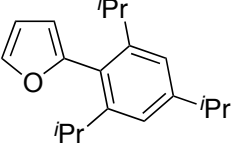
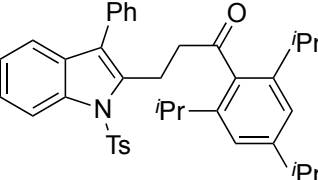
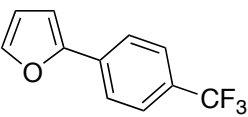
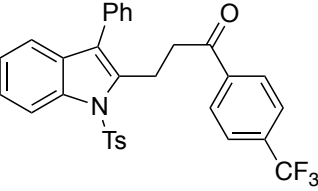
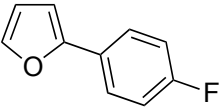
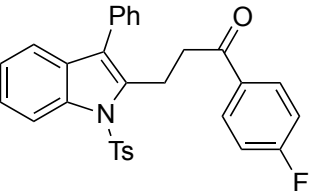
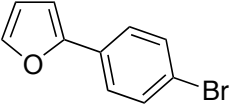
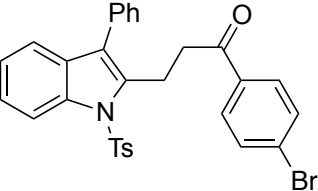
[g] 1.2 equiv of 2-methylfuran was used.

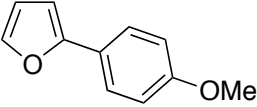
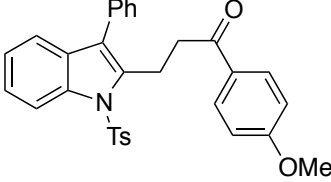
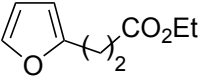
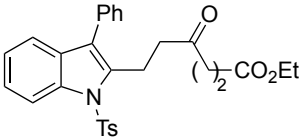
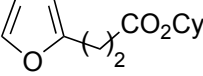
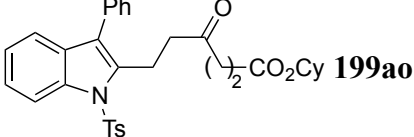
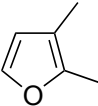
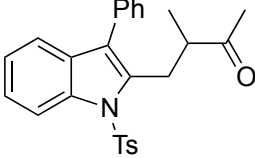
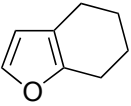
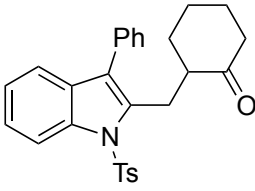
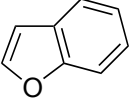
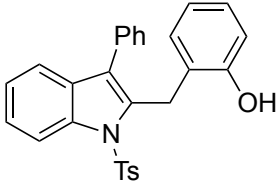
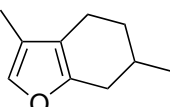
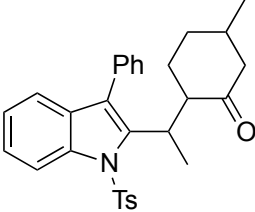
Next, under the optimized conditions, we examined the scope of this reaction. First, we explored the scope of furans **197** in the recyclization reaction with *ortho*-aminoalcohol **196a** (Table 2). Accordingly, 2-alkyl- and 2-cycloalkylfurans **197a-d** were easily converted into the corresponding indoles **199ab-ad** in good to excellent yields (entries 1-4). Different 2-arylfurans **197e-m**, possessing MeO-, Br-, F-, and CF₃- groups were also efficiently transformed into indoles **199ae-am** (entries 5-13). Noteworthy, even sterically bulky 2-arylfurans **197g-i** were also competent reaction partners in this transformation providing the corresponding indoles **199ag-ai** in moderate yields (entries 7-9). Furans **197n** and **197o**, possessing an ester group in a side chain, smoothly recyclized into indoles **199an** and **199ao** in 61% and 68% yield, respectively (entry 14,15). We found that 2,3-disubstituted furans, such as 2,3-dimethylfuran **197p** and 4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzofuran **197q**, produced the corresponding indoles **199ap** and **199aq** in 87% and 70% yields (entries 16,17). Benzofuran **197r** also underwent recyclization reaction to produce benzylphenoloindole derivative **199ar** in moderate yield (entry 18). Unfortunately, C-4 substituted menthofuran **197s** gave no recyclization product **199as** (entry 19).

Table 10. Scope of furans in the one-pot synthesis of indoles **199** from *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohol **196a**^[a]



entry	furan	indole	yield 199 , (%)
1			90
2			95
3			93
4			75
5 ^[b]			87

entry	furan	indole	yield 199 , (%)
6		197f 	199af 85
7		197g 	199ag 56
8		197h 	199ah 53
9		197i 	199ai 48
10		197j 	199aj 60
11		197k 	199ak 83
12		197l 	199al 73

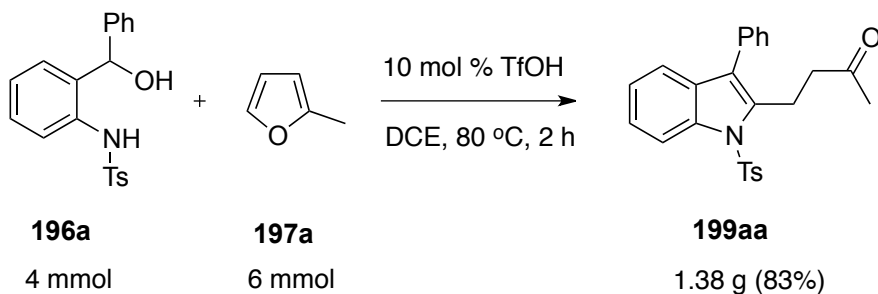
entry	furan		indole	yield 199 , (%)
13		197m		199am 56
14		197n		199an 61
15		197o		199ao 68
16		197p		199ap 87
17		197q		199aq 70
18		197r		199ar 45
19 ^[c]		197s		199as 0

[a] Reaction conditions: *ortho*-Aminobenzyl alcohol **196a** (0.5 mmol), furan **197** (1.5 equiv, 0.75 mmol), and TfOH (10 mol %, 4.5 μ L) were stirred in DCE (1.6 mL, 0.3 M) at 80 °C. The progress of the reaction was monitored by TLC.

[b] Reaction mixture (entries 5-13) was heated at 110 °C for 2h.

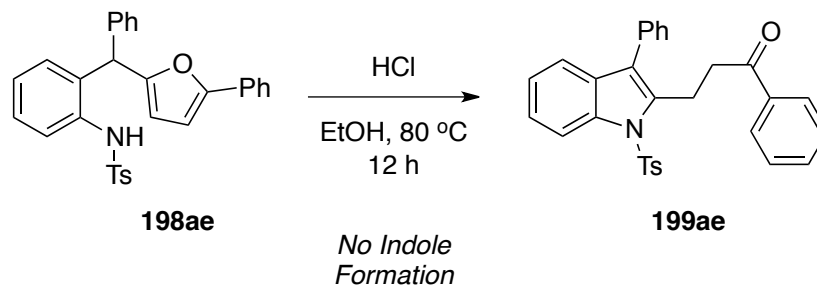
[c] Furylmethyl aniline intermediate **198ar** was isolated in 95% yield.

We have also demonstrated that the recyclization reaction of *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohol **196a** and furan **197a** could be easily scaled up to a gram-scale synthesis of indole **199aa** using our standard conditions (Scheme 86).



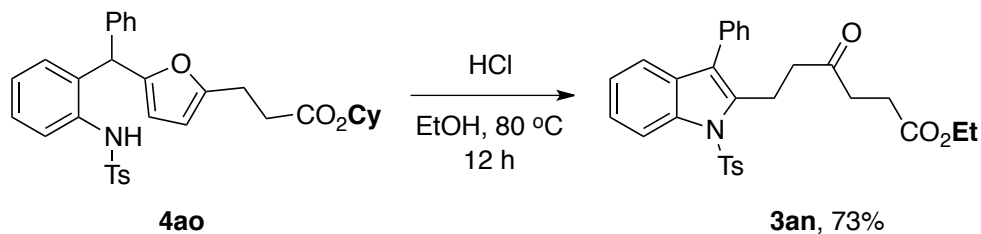
Scheme 86.

Noteworthy, our newly developed catalytic system exhibits wider scope and better functional group tolerance than the earlier published procedure by Butin.^{130b} Thus, attempts on recyclization of intermediate **198ae** using previously developed conditions (HCl-EtOH) did not provide any amount of indole **199ae** (Scheme 87). On the other hand, the TfOH-catalyzed reaction of *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohol **196a** and 2-phenylfuran **197e** produced indole **199ae** in 87% yield (Table 10, entry 5).



Scheme 87.

Moreover, recyclization reaction of furylmethyl aniline **199ao** using HCl-EtOH produced indole **198an** as a result of transesterification reaction (Scheme 88), whereas TfOH-catalyzed recyclization reaction of *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohol **196a** and cyclohexyl 3-(furan-2-yl)propanoate **197o** produced the target indole **199ao** in 68% yield (Table 10, entry 15).



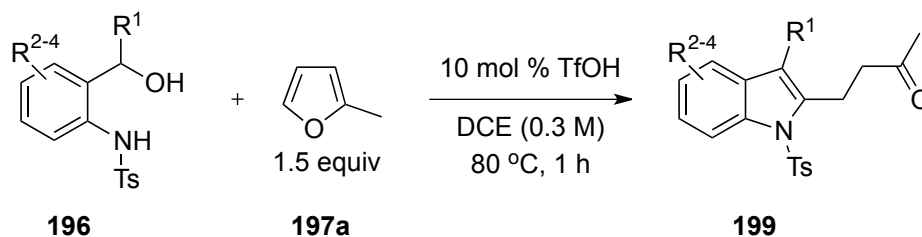
Scheme 88.

Next, the generality of our newly developed catalytic system was examined with *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohol **196** possessing different substituents at the α -position to hydroxyl group (Table 11, entries 1-8). We were happy to find that alkyl-substituted

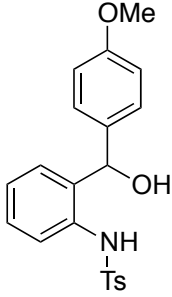
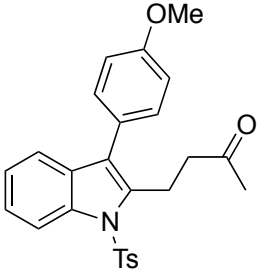
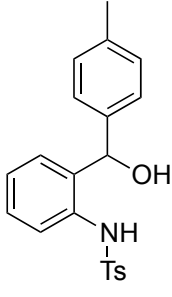
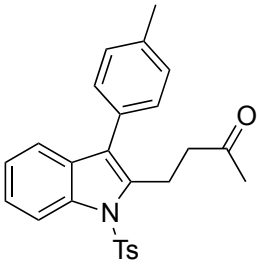
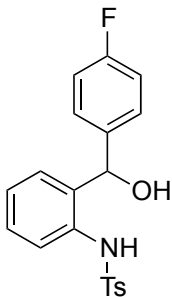
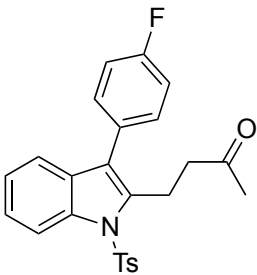
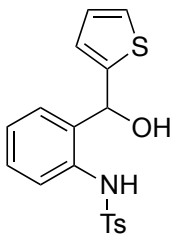
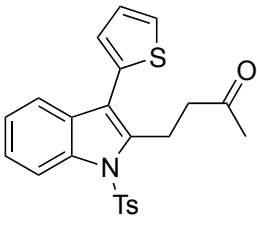
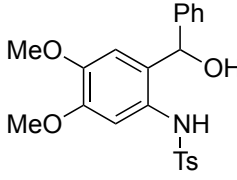
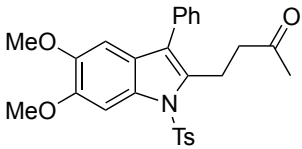
benzyl alcohols, such as methyl-, *iso*-propyl-, *tert*-butyl-, and cyclohexyl-, can be easily transformed into indoles **199ba-ea** in good to excellent yields (entries 1-4). Similarly, aryl-substituted aminoalcohols, possessing MeO, Me-, and F- groups efficiently cyclized into indoles **199fa-ha** (entries 5-7). Cyclization reaction of 2-thienyl-substituted benzyl alcohol **196i** produced the corresponding indole **199ia** in moderate yield (entry 8).

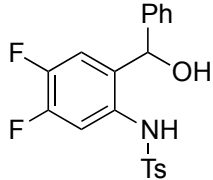
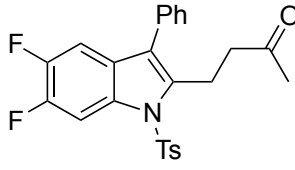
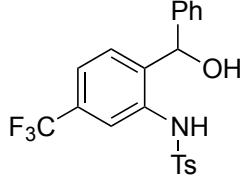
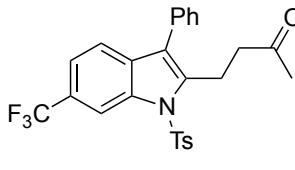
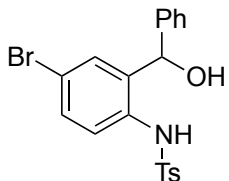
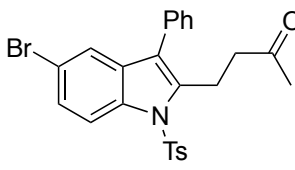
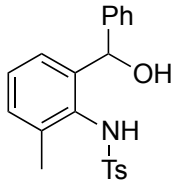
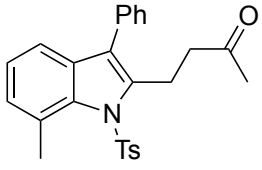
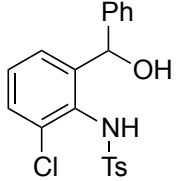
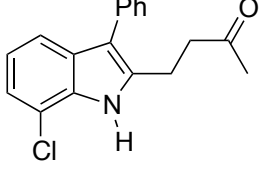
Finally, substrates possessing different substituents at the aniline ring of *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohol **196** were tested in this cyclization reaction (Table 11, entries 9-14). Thus, reaction of 4,5-dimethoxy- and 4,5-difluorobenzyl alcohols **196j** and **196k** led to the formation of indoles **199ja** and **199ka** in good yields (entries 9-10). 5-Trifluoromethylbenzyl alcohol **196l** and 4-bromobenzyl alcohol **196m** provided the corresponding indoles **199la** and **199ma** in good yields, as well (entries 11-12). Surprisingly, 6-methyl aminoalcohol **196n** was not efficient reaction partner (entry 13), whereas 6-chloro aminoalcohol **196o** provided *N*-detosylated indole **199oa** in moderate yield (entry 14).

Table 11. Variation of substituents at α -position and at aniline phenyl ring of *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohols^[a]



entry	aminobenzyl alcohol	indole	yield 199 , %
1			88
2			76
3			63
4			83

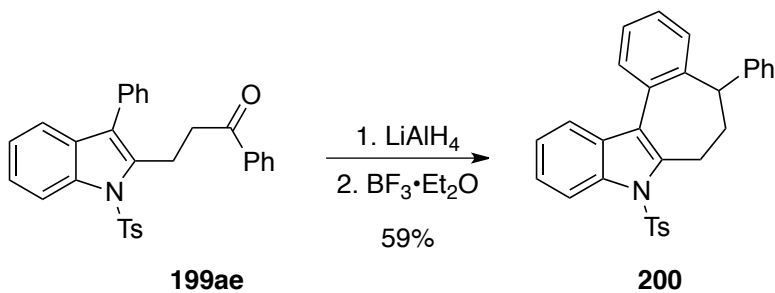
entry	aminobenzyl alcohol	indole	yield 199 , %
5	 196f	 199fa	71
6	 196g	 199ga	60
7	 196h	 199ha	72
8	 196i	 199ia	41
9	 196j	 199ja	60

entry	aminobenzyl alcohol	indole	yield 199 , %
10	 196k	 199ka	79
11	 196l	 199la	61
12	 196m	 199ma	63
13	 196n	 199na	traces
14	 196o	 199oa	59

[a] Reaction conditions: *o*-Aminobenzyl alcohol **196** (0.5 mmol), 2-methylfuran **197a** (1.5 equiv, 0.75 mmol, 67.1 μ L), and TfOH (10 mol %, 4.5 μ L) were stirred in DCE (1.6 mL, 0.3 M) at 80 $^{\circ}$ C. The progress of the reaction was monitored by TLC.

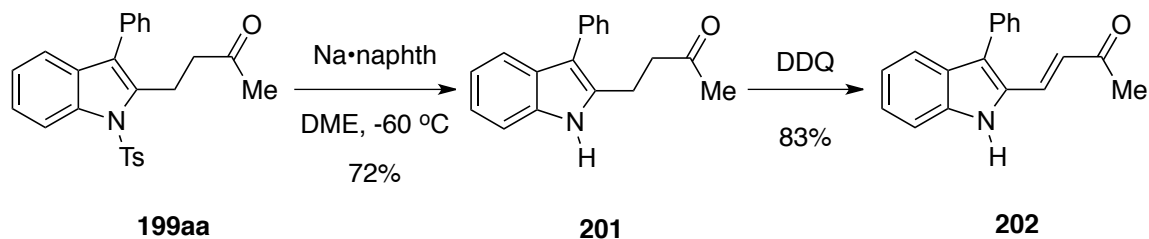
6.2. Further Modifications of the Obtained Indoles

After the scope of this one-pot recyclization reaction was established, we turned our attention to the synthetic utility of the obtained indoles **199**. Accordingly, we found that upon reduction of the carbonyl group of indole **199ae** into the alcohol group, the subsequent Friedel–Crafts-type cyclization resulted in the formation of the tetracyclic cyclohepta[2,3]fused indole **200** (Scheme 89).¹³⁵



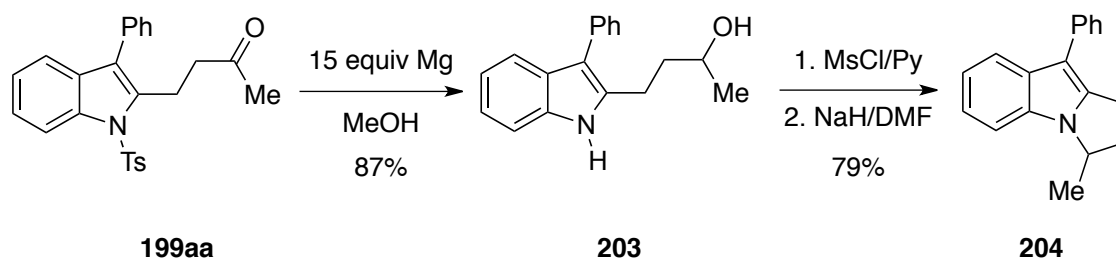
Scheme 89.

Removal of the tosyl group from indole **199aa** with sodium naphthalenide¹³⁶ gave *N*-H indole **201**, which upon oxidation with DDQ produced α,β -unsaturated ketone **202** (Scheme 90).



Scheme 90.

Alternatively, the tosyl group in the indole **199aa** can be removed with simultaneous reduction of the carbonyl- group when treated with excess of Mg in methanol,¹³⁷ to produce alcohol **203** (Scheme 91). The latter, upon mesylation and subsequent intramolecular *N*-alkylation,¹³⁸ was smoothly converted into dihydropyrroloindole **204**, an important motif found in a number of drug candidates and natural products.¹³⁹



Scheme 91.

6.3. Conclusion

In conclusion, we developed efficient one-pot Brønsted acid-catalyzed method for the synthesis of indoles starting from *ortho*-aminobenzyl alcohols and furans. It includes the initial formation of aminobenzylfuran, which further undergoes recyclization reaction into indole possessing a saturated ketone moiety at C3 position. This newly developed two-component catalytic method proved to have a wider substrate scope and higher functional group tolerance than the previously reported procedure. The formed indoles can be further transformed into valuable 2,3- and 1,2-fused indoles, and into indoles possessing an α,β -unsaturated ketone moiety.

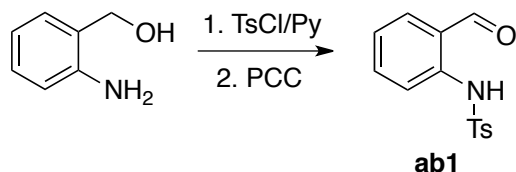
7. EXPERIMENTAL SECTION

7.1. Instrumentation

Column chromatography was carried out employing Silicycle Silica-P flash silica gel (40-63 μm). Precoated silica gel plates F-254 were used for thin-layer analytical chromatography (TLC). Chemical shifts for ^1H and ^{13}C nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectra were reported in parts per million (ppm, δ). HRMS analyses were performed on either Micromass 70-VSE mass spectrometer by using electron ionization (EI) technique with Spector analyzer or by using electrospray ionization (ESI) with time-of-flight (TOF) analyzer. Anhydrous solvents purchased from suppliers were additionally purified on solvent purification system and/or stored over calcium hydride/molecular sieves. 2-Aryl/alkylfurans, if not commercially available, were synthesized from 2-bromofuran.¹⁴⁰

7.2. Synthesis of Starting Materials

2-(*N*-tosylamino)benzaldehyde **ab1** was prepared as described.¹⁴¹



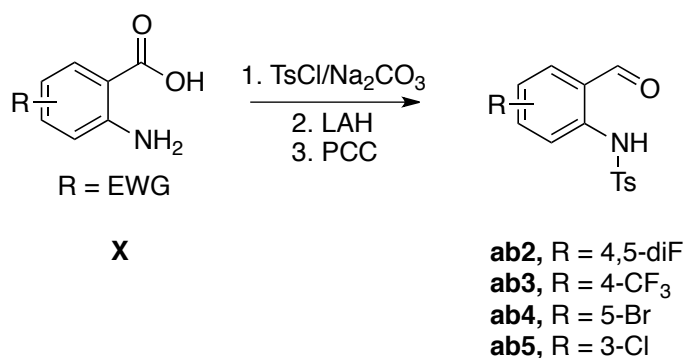
Scheme 92.

To a solution of 2-aminobenzyl alcohol (6.2 g, 50.0 mmol) and pyridine (1.2 equiv, 4.8 mL, 60.0 mmol) in CHCl₃ (165 mL), TsCl (0.98 equiv, 9.3 g, 49.0 mmol) in CHCl₃ (50 mL) was added dropwise at room temperature (Scheme 92). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h and then quenched with water (50 mL). The organic phase was separated, washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to give the 2-(*N*-tosylamino)benzyl alcohol (13.5 g, 48.6 mmol, 97%), which was used directly in the next step.

To a stirred suspension of PCC (1.5 equiv, 15.7 g, 72.9 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (240 mL), a solution of the 2-(*N*-tosylamino)benzyl alcohol in CH₂Cl₂ (360 mL) was added dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 3 h. The liquid was decanted from the solid, and the remaining solid was washed several times with Et₂O (3x100 mL). The combined organic fractions were passed through a short pad of silica gel. The silica gel was additionally washed with CH₂Cl₂ (3x100 mL) and the combined organic

solutions were evaporated to give the crude product. The product was recrystallized from CHCl₃/EtOH (1/5, 100 ml) to yield aldehyde **ab1** as a white-yellow solid (11.2 g, 40.8 mmol, 84%), which was used directly in the synthesis of alcohols **196**.

General procedure for the synthesis of 2-(*N*-tosylamino)-4,5-difluorobenzaldehyde **ab2, 2-(*N*-tosylamino)-4-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde **ab3**, 2-(*N*-tosylamino)-5-bromobenzaldehyde **ab4**, and 2-(*N*-tosylamino)-3-chlorobenzaldehyde **ab5**:**¹⁴²



Scheme 93.

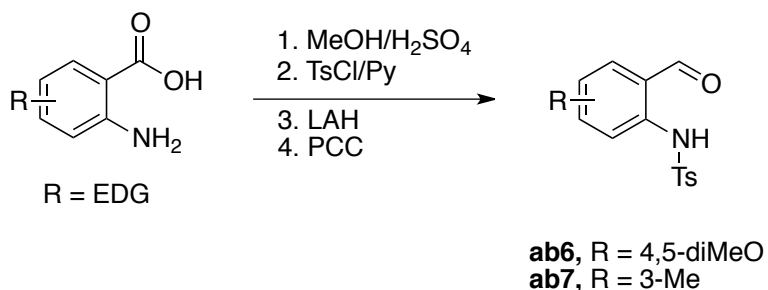
To a solution of a proper 2-aminobenzoic acid (5 mmol) and Na₂CO₃ (2.5 equiv) in distilled water (0.4 M) heated to 60 °C, TsCl (1.25 equiv) was added during the course of 15 min (Scheme 93). The mixture was then heated to 85 °C and stirred at this temperature for 3 h. The hot mixture was then cooled down and mixed with ice. HCl (6 N) was added dropwise to the resulted mixture until slightly acidic pH (*caution: CO₂ evolution!*). The resulted white suspension was extracted with EtOAc (3x10 mL), and

combined organic solutions were additionally washed with HCl (1 N), dried over Na₂SO₄, and evaporated to give the 2-(*N*-tosylamino)benzoic acid. The crude product was used directly in the next step.

Under a nitrogen atmosphere, to an ice-cooled stirred suspension of LiAlH₄ (2.0 equiv) in THF (0.2 M), a solution of 2-(*N*-tosylamino)benzoic acid in minimum amount of THF was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirred for 3 h. After completion of the reaction (determined by TLC, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 2/1), the reaction mixture was cooled down (ice bath) and saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (2.0 mL) was added dropwise (*caution: H₂ evolution!*). The resulting sluggish mixture was filtered through Celite and concentrated. The crude product was used directly in the next step.

The resulted alcohol was oxidized to aldehyde using PCC as described earlier. The obtained aldehydes **ab2-ab5** were used directly in the synthesis of alcohols **196**.

General procedure for the synthesis of 2-(*N*-tosylamino)-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde **ab6 and 2-(*N*-tosylamino)-3-methylbenzaldehyde **ab7**:**¹⁴³



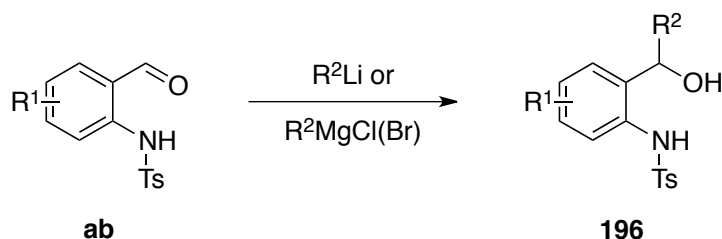
Scheme 94.

A solution of a proper 2-aminobenzoic acid (5 mmol), methanol (10 mL), and concentrated H₂SO₄ (2 mL) was heated under reflux for 24 h. The reaction mixture was cooled down, concentrated, poured into ice, neutralized with solid Na₂CO₃ (*caution: CO₂ evolution!*), and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to provide a crude methyl 2-aminobenzoate, which was used directly in the next step.

To a solution of crude methyl 2-aminobenzoate and pyridine (3 equiv) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), a solution of TsCl (0.98 equiv) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was added dropwise at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h and then quenched with water (10 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The crude product was used directly in the next step.

Reduction of methyl ester with LiAlH₄ and subsequent oxidation of the resulted alcohol to aldehyde with PCC was done as described earlier. The obtained aldehydes **ab6-ab7** were used directly in the synthesis of alcohols **196**.

General procedure for the synthesis of 2-(N-tosylamino)benzyl alcohols 196 from 2-(N-tosylamino)benzaldehydes ab:



Scheme 95.

An oven dried, argon flushed 25 mL flask was loaded with 2-(*N*-tosylamino)benzaldehyde **ab** (1.0 mmol) and THF (8.0 mL, 0.125 M). The flask was cooled to -78 °C and a solution of R²Li/R²MgCl(Br) (2.2 mmol, 2.2 equiv) was added dropwise (Scheme 95). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm up to 0 °C and saturated NH₄Cl (5 mL) was added. The organic layer was separated and the water layer was washed with ethyl acetate (2x5 mL). The combined organic solutions were dried over Na₂SO₄ and the solvents were evaporated. The resulted crude product was purified by recrystallization from ⁱPrOH to give pure alcohol **1** as a white solid.

196a: obtained from aldehyde **ab1** and PhLi, 332 mg (94%), R_f = 0.09 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). The spectral data matched those of the previously synthesized material.^{130b} ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.48-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.23 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.17-7.14 (m, 4H), 7.02 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.67 (s, 1H), 2.69 (s_{br}, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 143.6, 141.0, 136.6, 135.8, 133.1, 129.5, 129.0 (2C), 128.6, 127.9, 127.2, 126.3, 124.6, 122.1, 74.7, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₂₀H₁₉NO₃S [M]⁺: 353.1086, found: 353.1087.

196b: obtained from aldehyde **ab1** and MeLi, 255 mg (88%), R_f = 0.18 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). The spectral data matched those of the previously synthesized material.¹⁴⁴ ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.51 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.68-7.67 (m, 2H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.17 (dt, *J* = 7.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.02 (m, 2H), 4.84 (q, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (s_{br}, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 1.34 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ

143.7, 136.9, 135.7, 134.0, 129.6, 128.5, 127.1, 127.0, 124.6, 121.8, 69.8, 22.8, 21.5.

HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₁₅H₁₇NO₃S [M]⁺: 291.0929, found: 291.0935.

196c: obtained from aldehyde **ab1** and ^tPrMgCl, 213 mg (67%), R_f = 0.21 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.48 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.67-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.15 (m, 3H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), 4.23 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 2.70 (s_{br}, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 1.66 (m, 1H), 1.00 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.43 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 143.7, 136.8, 135.8, 132.0, 129.5, 129.2, 128.3, 127.1, 123.9, 121.3, 81.3, 33.4, 21.5, 19.4, 19.2. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₁₇H₂₁NO₃S [M]⁺: 319.1242, found: 319.1245.

196d: obtained from aldehyde **ab1** and ^tBuMgCl, 209 mg (63%), R_f = 0.23 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.86 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.76-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.38 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.93 (m, 2H), 4.51 (s, 1H), 2.53 (s_{br}, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 0.98 (s, 9H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 143.6, 137.1, 136.6, 130.5, 129.6, 128.4, 128.1, 127.3, 122.6, 119.4, 84.0, 37.3, 26.3, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₁₈H₂₃NO₃S [M]⁺: 333.1399, found: 333.1404.

196e: obtained from aldehyde **ab1** and CyMgBr, 305 mg (85%), R_f = 0.20 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.62 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.70-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.58 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.00-6.97 (dt, *J* = 7.5, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (s_{br}, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.05 (m, 1H), 1.73 (m, 1H), 1.58 (m, 1H), 1.48 (m, 1H), 1.30 (m, 1H), 1.14-1.01 (m, 2H), 0.95-

0.89 (m, 2H), 0.79 (m, 1H), 0.67 (m, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 143.7, 137.0, 135.9, 131.2, 129.6, 129.3, 128.3, 127.1, 123.6, 120.9, 80.7, 42.5, 29.6, 29.5, 26.1, 25.6, 25.4, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{25}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 359.1555, found: 333.1558.

196f: obtained from aldehyde **ab1** and 4- $\text{FC}_6\text{H}_4\text{MgBr}$, 248 mg (67%), $R_f = 0.13$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.06 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.47 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.21 (dt, $J = 8.1, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.02 (dt, $J = 7.5, 0.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.94-6.90 (m, 3H), 5.72 (s, 1H), 3.10 (s_{br}, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 163.2 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 246.0$ Hz), 143.7, 136.9 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 2.8$ Hz), 136.4, 135.7, 133.0, 129.5, 129.1 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 3.7$ Hz), 127.9 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 8.3$ Hz), 127.0, 124.7, 122.1, 115.3 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 22.2$ Hz), 74.1, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_3\text{SF}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 371.0991, found: 371.0986.

196g: obtained from aldehyde **ab1** and 4-Me $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{MgBr}$, 256 mg (70%), $R_f = 0.12$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.08 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.49-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.10 (m, 4H), 7.04-7.00 (m, 3H), 6.93 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.62 (d, $J = 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.81 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 143.5, 138.0, 137.5, 136.5, 135.8, 133.1, 129.4, 129.3, 128.9, 128.8, 127.1, 126.2, 124.5, 121.9, 74.5, 21.5, 21.1. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 367.1242, found: 367.1240.

196h: obtained from aldehyde **ab1** and 4-MeOC $_6\text{H}_4\text{MgBr}$, 321 mg (84%), $R_f = 0.06$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.19 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.47-7.45 (m,

3H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.05-6.99 (m, 3H), 6.91 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.80-6.78 (m, 2H), 5.59 (s_{br}, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.11 (m, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.1, 143.5, 136.5, 135.7, 133.2, 129.4, 128.9, 128.7, 127.6, 127.1, 124.4, 121.8, 113.9, 74.3, 55.2, 21.4. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₂₁H₂₁NO₄S [M]⁺: 383.1191, found: 383.1194.

196i: obtained from aldehyde **ab1** and thiophen-2-yl lithium (prepared by mixing 2-bromothiophene with 1.1 equiv of *n*-BuLi in THF at -78 °C), 341 mg (95%), R_f = 0.15 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.10 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.49-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.03 (m, 2H), 6.87 (dd, $J = 5.1, 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.59 (m, 1H), 5.93 (m, 1H), 3.41 (m, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, acetone-d₆) δ 148.7, 144.9, 138.3, 137.4, 134.7, 130.8, 129.9 (2C), 128.4, 126.4, 125.6, 125.3, 121.9, 72.6, 21.8. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₁₈H₁₇NO₃S₂ [M]⁺: 359.0650, found: 359.0648.

196j: obtained from aldehyde **ab2** and PhLi, 303 mg (78%), R_f = 0.19 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.46-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.66 (dd, $J = 10.8, 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.53 (s, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 149.5 (dd, $J_{C-F} = 249.7, 13.9$ Hz), 147.1 (dd, $J_{C-F} = 247.8, 12.9$ Hz), 144.3, 140.4, 135.8, 131.8 (q, $J_{C-F} = 6.5$ Hz), 131.0, 129.8, 128.8, 128.2, 127.1, 126.3, 117.6 (q, $J_{C-F} = 19.4$ Hz), 112.2 (d, $J_{C-F} = 21.3$ Hz), 73.2, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₂₀H₁₇NO₃SF₂ [M]⁺: 389.0897, found: 389.0895.

196k: obtained from aldehyde **ab6** and PhLi, 313 mg (76%), $R_f = 0.10$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 2/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.53-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.27 (m, 4H), 7.21-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.13 (m, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 5.62 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.73 (s_{br}, 1H), 2.41 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 148.7, 146.8, 143.8, 141.6, 136.3, 129.6, 128.7, 128.5, 127.7, 127.4, 126.3, 111.5, 108.6, 73.0, 55.9, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_5\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 413.1297, found: 413.1294.

196l: obtained from aldehyde **ab3** and PhLi, 341 mg (81%), $R_f = 0.16$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.34 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.45-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.24 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 4H), 7.07 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.77 (s, 1H), 3.18 (s, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 144.2, 140.3, 136.4, 136.0, 135.7, 131.1 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 32.4$ Hz), 129.7, 129.5, 128.8, 128.2, 127.2, 126.2, 123.5 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 272.8$ Hz), 120.8, 118.0, 74.5, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_3\text{SF}_3$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 421.0960, found: 421.0940.

196m: obtained from aldehyde **ab4** and PhLi, 401 mg (93%), $R_f = 0.12$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.02 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.45-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.16-7.14 (m, 4H), 7.07 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.61 (s, 1H), 2.96 (s_{br}, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 143.9, 140.2, 136.1, 135.1, 134.6, 131.8, 131.7, 129.7, 128.8, 128.2, 127.1, 126.3, 123.5, 117.7, 74.2, 21.5. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_3\text{SBrNa}$ $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$: 454.0088, found: 454.0090.

196n: obtained from aldehyde **ab7** and PhLi, 235 mg (64%), $R_f = 0.08$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.63-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.21-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 3.11 (s_{br}, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 1.94 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 144.1, 142.8, 142.5, 137.1, 137.0, 132.0, 130.7, 129.8, 128.3, 128.0, 127.3, 127.2, 127.1, 126.5, 71.3, 21.6, 18.4. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 367.1242, found: 367.1241.

196o: obtained from aldehyde **ab5** and PhLi, 232 mg (60%), $R_f = 0.10$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.55-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.21 (m, 6H), 7.14-7.13 (m, 2H), 6.67 (s_{br}, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s_{br}, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 146.4, 144.5, 142.9, 135.6, 132.0, 130.2, 129.6, 129.2, 129.0, 128.6, 128.1, 127.6, 127.0, 126.1, 70.2, 21.6. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_3\text{SCl}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 387.0696, found: 387.0697.

7.3. One-Pot Synthesis of Indoles **199** from *ortho*-Aminobenzyl Alcohols **196** and Furans **197**

Optimization of the one-pot synthesis of indoles from *o*-aminobenzyl alcohols. In a 1 mL Wheaton microreactor vial, equipped with a Teflon pressure cap, a mixture of *o*-aminobenzyl alcohol **196a** (0.1 mmol, 35.3 mg), 2-methylfuran **197a** (0.2 mmol, 2 equiv, 18 μL), catalyst, and DCE (0.4 mL, 0.25M) was stirred at 80 $^\circ\text{C}$. The progress of the reaction was monitored by TLC (eluent Hexane/EtOAc = 4/1). After

completion, the reaction mixture was filtered through Celite, the solvent was evaporated and crude product was analyzed by ^1H NMR.

General procedure for one-pot synthesis of indoles **199 from *o*-amino-benzylalcohols and furans:** In a 3 mL Wheaton microreactor vial, to a stirred suspension of *ortho*-aminobenzylalcohol **196** (0.4 mmol) and furan **197** (0.6 mmol, 1.5 equiv) in DCE (1.3 mL, 0.3M), triflic acid (0.04 mmol, 10 mol%, 3.6 μL) was added. The microreactor was capped with a Teflon pressure cap and placed into pre-heated (80 $^\circ\text{C}$) aluminum block. The resulted solution was stirred for 1-2 h at this temperature. After completion of the reaction (determined by TLC, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1), microreactor, containing product **199**, was cooled down and the reaction mixture was diluted with 1.5 mL of Hexanes. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

199aa: 150 mg (90%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.42 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). The spectral data matched those of the previously synthesized material. 130b ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.46-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.23-7.18 (m, 3H), 3.35 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.94 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 207.3, 144.9, 136.7, 136.3, 135.5, 132.6, 130.6, 129.9, 129.8, 128.7, 127.7, 126.4, 124.7, 124.4, 123.9, 119.5, 115.2, 44.7, 29.8, 21.6, 21.3. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 417.1399, found: 417.1388.

199ab: 174 mg (95%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.42 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.25 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.29 (m, 4H), 7.26-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.22 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.89 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.37 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.58-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.34-1.26 (m, 2H), 0.90 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 209.7, 144.9, 136.6, 136.5, 135.5, 132.7, 130.5, 129.8 (2C), 128.7, 127.6, 126.4, 124.7, 124.3, 123.9, 119.5, 115.2, 43.7, 42.4, 26.0, 22.3, 21.6, 21.3, 13.9. HRMS (EI⁺) calcd. for C₂₈H₂₉NO₃S [M]⁺: 459.1868, found: 459.1867.

199ac: 175 mg (93%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.36 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.27 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.24-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 3.24 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.96 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (pent, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.84-1.70 (m, 4H), 1.68-1.54 (m, 4H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 211.6, 144.8, 136.7, 136.7, 135.7, 132.8, 130.6, 129.8, 129.8, 128.7, 127.6, 126.4, 124.6, 124.2, 123.8, 119.5, 115.2, 51.3, 42.8, 28.8, 26.0, 21.5, 21.4. HRMS (EI⁺) calcd. for C₂₉H₂₉NO₃S [M]⁺: 471.1868, found: 471.1877.

199ad: 146 mg (75%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 9/1; R_f = 0.41 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 9/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.27 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.21 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.94 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.85-1.75 (m, 4H), 1.66-1.64 (m, 1H), 1.34-1.17 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 212.5, 144.8,

136.8, 136.7, 135.6, 132.7, 130.6, 129.8, 129.7, 128.6, 127.6, 126.4, 124.6, 124.2, 123.8, 119.4, 115.2, 50.7, 41.7, 28.5, 25.9, 25.7, 21.5, 21.3. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $C_{30}H_{32}NO_3S$ $[M+H]^+$: 486.2103, found 486.2081.

199ae: 166 mg (87%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 9/1; R_f = 0.38 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 9/1). 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.30 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 7.95-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.56-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.38-7.31 (m, 5H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 3H), 3.49-3.42 (m, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 198.6, 144.9, 136.8, 136.6, 136.5, 135.6, 133.0, 132.7, 130.6, 129.9, 129.8, 128.7, 128.5, 128.1, 127.7, 126.4, 124.7, 124.5, 123.9, 119.5, 115.2, 40.1, 21.8, 21.5. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $C_{30}H_{25}NO_3S$ $[M+H]^+$: 480.1633, found: 480.1638.

199af: 173 mg (85%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 5/1; R_f = 0.24 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 5/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.30 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.74-7.72 (m, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.44-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.24-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.01-6.92 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.49 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 200.4, 158.8, 144.7, 137.2, 136.7, 135.8, 133.4, 132.9, 130.7, 130.4, 129.9 (2C), 129.7 (2C), 128.7 (2C), 127.8, 127.5, 126.4 (2C), 124.5, 124.1, 123.8, 120.5, 119.4, 115.2, 111.5, 55.5, 45.0, 21.8, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $C_{31}H_{27}NO_4S$ $[M]^+$: 509.1661, found: 509.1663.

199ag: 122 mg (56%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.26 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.71-

7.69 (m, 1H), 7.67 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.61-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.24-7.20 (m, 3H), 3.43-3.36 (m, 4H), 2.35 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 202.7, 144.9, 139.9, 136.7, 135.8, 135.6, 132.5, 131.8, 130.5, 130.0, 129.9, 129.7, 128.7, 127.8, 127.1, 126.9 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 32.4$ Hz), 126.6 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 4.4$ Hz), 126.4, 124.8, 124.6, 123.9, 123.6 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 272.5$ Hz), 119.6, 115.1, 44.4, 21.6, 21.4. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{24}\text{NO}_3\text{SF}_3$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 547.1429, found: 547.1435.

199ah: 112 mg (53%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; $R_f = 0.28$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.60 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.29 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.90-7.86 (m, 2H), 7.69 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.59-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.25-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 3.53-3.49 (m, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 202.8, 144.9, 136.8, 136.5, 135.7, 135.5, 133.9, 133.2, 132.9, 132.7, 132.6, 130.5, 130.1, 129.8, 128.8, 128.4, 127.8, 127.7, 126.4, 126.3, 125.8, 124.7, 124.5, 124.4, 123.9, 119.5, 115.2, 43.3, 22.1, 21.5. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{27}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$: 530.1790, found: 530.1791.

199ai: 116 mg (48%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 9/1; $R_f = 0.33$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 9/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.25 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.48-7.39 (m, 3H), 7.34-7.31 (m, 4H), 7.23-7.20 (m, 3H), 6.98 (s, 2H), 3.45 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.25 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 2.88 (sept, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.60 (sept, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 1.25 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 6H), 1.20 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 12H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 209.4, 149.4, 144.8, 143.6, 137.5, 136.6, 136.3, 135.8, 132.9, 130.5,

129.9, 129.8, 128.7, 127.7, 126.4, 124.6, 124.4, 123.8, 121.0, 119.4, 115.1, 47.7, 34.3, 30.9, 24.5, 24.0, 21.6, 21.1. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $C_{39}H_{43}NO_3S$ $[M]^+$: 605.2964, found: 605.2958.

199aj: 131 mg (60%), colorless oil; eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 9/1; R_f = 0.23 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 9/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.25-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.51-3.43 (m, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 197.7, 145.0, 139.2, 136.8, 136.0, 135.5, 134.3 (q, J_{C-F} = 32.4 Hz), 132.6, 130.5, 129.9, 129.8, 128.8, 128.4, 127.8, 126.4, 125.6 (q, J_{C-F} = 3.0 Hz), 124.9, 124.8, 124.0, 123.7 (q, J_{C-F} = 272.7 Hz), 119.6, 115.2, 40.4, 21.8, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $C_{31}H_{24}NO_3SF_3$ $[M]^+$: 547.1429, found: 547.1437.

199ak: 165 mg (83%), light blue oil; eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.31 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.30 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.98-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.31 (m, 5H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.11-7.08 (m, 2H), 3.44 (s, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 197.0, 165.7 (d, J_{C-F} = 255 Hz), 144.9, 136.8, 136.4, 135.6, 133.1, 132.6, 130.7 (d, J_{C-F} = 9.25 Hz), 130.5, 129.9, 129.8, 128.8, 127.7, 126.4, 124.6, 124.4 (d, J_{C-F} = 105 Hz), 119.6, 115.7, 115.5, 115.2, 40.0, 21.8, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $C_{30}H_{24}NO_3SF$ $[M]^+$: 497.1461, found: 497.1455.

199al: 156 mg (70%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.28 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.29 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 3H), 3.43 (s, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 197.6, 144.9, 136.8, 136.2, 135.5, 135.3, 132.6, 131.8, 130.5, 129.9, 129.8, 129.6, 128.8, 128.2, 127.7, 126.4, 124.8, 124.7, 123.9, 119.6, 115.2, 40.0, 21.8, 21.5. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{24}\text{NO}_3\text{SBr}$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$: 558.0739, found: 558.0742.

199am: 114 mg (56%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1; R_f = 0.33 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.29 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.68-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.24-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.91-6.89 (m, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.41 (s, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 197.2, 163.4, 144.8, 136.8, 132.7, 130.6, 130.3, 129.9, 129.5, 128.9, 128.7, 128.0, 127.6, 126.4, 125.9, 124.7, 124.3, 123.9, 119.5, 115.2, 113.6, 55.4, 39.8, 21.9, 21.5. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{28}\text{NO}_4\text{S}$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$: 510.1739, found: 510.1741.

199an: 123 mg (61%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 5/1; R_f = 0.20 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 5/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.26 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.23-7.18 (m, 3H), 4.12 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.26 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.96 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.73 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.58 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.24 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 207.3, 172.6, 144.8, 136.7, 136.3, 135.6, 132.6, 130.5, 129.8, 129.7, 128.7,

127.7, 126.3, 124.7, 124.4, 123.9, 119.5, 115.2, 60.6, 43.7, 36.9, 28.0, 21.5, 21.5, 14.2.

HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $C_{29}H_{29}NO_5S$ $[M]^+$: 503.1766, found: 503.1759.

199ao: 189 mg (68%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.21 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.26 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.36 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.23-7.17 (m, 3H), 4.74 (sept, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.28-3.24 (m, 2H), 2.98-2.94 (m, 2H), 2.73 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.56 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.83-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.73-1.68 (m, 2H), 1.55-1.50 (m, 1H), 1.44-1.22 (m, 5H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 207.3, 172.1, 144.9, 136.7, 136.3, 135.6, 132.6, 130.5, 129.8, 129.8, 128.7, 127.7, 126.4, 124.7, 124.4, 123.9, 119.5, 115.2, 72.9, 43.7, 37.1, 31.5, 28.4, 25.3, 23.7, 21.6, 21.3. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $C_{30}H_{35}NO_5S$ $[M]^+$: 557.2236, found: 557.2243.

199ap: 150 mg (87%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.31 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.25 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.23-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.47 (dd, J = 14.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.32-3.25 (m, 1H), 2.97 (dd, J = 14.4, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 0.82 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 211.8, 144.8, 137.0, 135.3, 135.1, 132.7, 130.8, 130.2, 129.7, 128.7, 127.7, 126.8, 126.3, 124.8, 124.1, 119.6, 115.5, 47.5, 29.4, 28.5, 21.5, 15.4. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $C_{26}H_{25}NO_3S$ $[M]^+$: 431.1555, found: 431.1559.

199aq: 128 mg (70%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.16 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.26 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.44-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.16 (m, 5H), 3.65 (dd, J = 14.6, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 3.08-3.00 (m, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J = 14.6, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.34-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.05-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.81-1.76 (m, 1H), 1.68-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.59-1.48 (m, 2H), 0.90-0.83 (m, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 212.0, 144.8, 137.0, 135.6, 135.2, 133.0, 130.8, 130.2, 129.7, 128.6, 127.6, 126.6, 126.4, 124.6, 124.0, 119.4, 115.5, 51.2, 42.0, 32.7, 27.8, 26.7, 25.1, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{27}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 457.1712, found: 457.1716.

199ar: 82 mg (45%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.39 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.19 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.33 (m, 9H), 7.27-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.08-7.03 (m, 3H), 6.80-6.65 (m, 3H), 5.53 (s, 1H), 4.45 (s, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 153.0, 144.6, 136.7, 135.6, 134.7, 132.7, 130.2, 129.8, 129.6, 129.6, 126.4, 128.8, 127.7, 127.4, 126.5, 126.1, 124.8, 123.7, 120.9, 119.7, 116.2, 115.1, 26.0, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 453.1399, found: 453.1407.

198as: 184 mg (95%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 9/1; R_f = 0.39 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 9/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.58 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.06 (dd, J = 8.1, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.81-6.78 (m, 3H), 6.43 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.88 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.60-2.52 (m, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.37-2.27 (m, 2H), 2.13-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.91-1.79 (m, 2H), 2.66 (d, J = 4.0

Hz, 3H), 1.38-1.26 (m, 2H), 1.05 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H), 1.01-0.84 (m, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 150.0, 145.4, 143.8, 140.1, 137.0, 135.4, 135.3, 134.4, 129.7, 128.7, 128.6, 127.7, 127.1, 126.9, 126.0, 124.9, 124.8, 118.2, 116.5, 44.7, 31.4, 31.2, 29.6, 21.5, 20.1, 7.9. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{31}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 485.2025, found: 485.2015.

199ba: 125 mg (88%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; $R_f = 0.31$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.19 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.37 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.31-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.14 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 207.7, 144.5, 136.6, 135.6, 135.4, 131.4, 129.7, 126.2, 124.3, 123.5, 118.5, 117.6, 115.0, 43.9, 29.9, 21.5, 20.7, 8.9. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{22}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$: 356.1320, found: 356.1323.

199ca: 117 mg (76%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; $R_f = 0.35$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.21 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.14 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.20 (m, 2H), 3.14 (sept, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.90-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 1.32 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 6H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 207.7, 144.5, 137.2, 135.7, 134.2, 129.7, 129.2, 127.3, 126.2, 123.8, 123.0, 120.2, 115.4, 44.6, 30.0, 25.9, 22.1, 21.5, 20.8. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{26}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$: 384.1633, found: 384.1636.

199da: 100 mg (63%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; $R_f = 0.33$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.28 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d,

$J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.14 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.42 (m, 2H), 2.91 (s_{br}, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 207.6, 144.5, 137.7, 135.7, 135.0, 130.3, 129.6, 129.0, 126.1, 123.7, 122.9, 122.3, 115.8, 45.4, 34.0, 31.6, 29.9, 21.6, 21.5. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{28}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$: 398.1790, found: 398.1797.

199ea: 141 mg (83%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; $R_f = 0.36$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.21 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.24 (t, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.19 (t, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.13 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.22 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.72 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 1.90-1.77 (m, 5H), 1.61-1.59 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.26 (m, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 207.8, 144.5, 137.2, 135.7, 124.6, 129.7, 126.6, 126.2, 123.8, 123.0, 120.5, 115.3, 44.7, 36.7, 32.0, 30.0, 26.9, 26.1, 21.5, 20.8. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{30}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$: 424.1946, found: 424.1944.

199fa: 127 mg (71%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; $R_f = 0.19$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.25 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.17 (m, 5H), 6.99-6.97 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.26-3.23 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 207.3, 159.1, 144.8, 136.6, 136.0, 135.5, 130.9, 130.8, 129.8, 126.3, 124.7, 124.6, 124.1, 123.8, 119.4, 115.1, 114.2, 55.2, 44.6, 29.7, 21.5, 21.3. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{25}\text{NO}_4\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 447.1504, found: 447.1509.

199ga: 103 mg (60%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.25 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.26 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 4H), 3.24-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 207.3, 144.8, 137.4, 136.6, 136.1, 135.5, 130.6, 129.8, 129.6, 129.5, 129.4, 126.3, 124.6, 124.4, 123.8, 119.5, 115.1, 44.7, 29.7, 21.5, 21.3, 21.2. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{25}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 431.1555, found: 431.1561.

199ha: 126 mg (72%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.23 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.33 (t, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.22 (m, 4H), 7.20-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.14 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 3.24-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 207.1, 162.3 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}}$ = 247.8 Hz), 145.0, 136.6, 136.5, 135.5, 131.5 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}}$ = 7.4 Hz), 130.5, 129.9, 128.6 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}}$ = 2.8 Hz), 126.4, 124.4 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}}$ = 105.4 Hz), 123.4, 119.3, 115.9, 115.7, 115.2, 44.6, 29.7, 21.6, 21.2. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{23}\text{FNO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$: 436.1383, found: 436.1376.

199ia: 69 mg (41%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.22 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.25 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J = 5.3, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 7.05 (dd, J = 3.5, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 3.36-3.33 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 207.1, 145.1, 137.6, 136.3, 135.6, 133.1, 130.1, 129.9, 127.5, 127.4, 126.4, 126.0, 124.9, 124.0,

119.6, 116.8, 115.0, 44.7, 29.8, 21.6, 21.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $C_{23}H_{22}NO_3S_2$ $[M+H]^+$: 424.1041, found: 424.1042.

199ja: 143 mg (79%), colorless solid, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.27 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.12 (dd, J = 11.4, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.22 (m, 4H), 7.12 (dd, J = 9.9, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 3.21-3.18 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 206.9, 148.8 (ddd, J_{C-F} = 244.1, 19.4, 14.8 Hz), 145.4, 137.6 (d, J_{C-F} = 4.6 Hz), 135.1, 131.9, 131.6, 131.6, 130.0, 129.5, 128.9, 128.0, 126.3, 123.8, 107.6 (d, J_{C-F} = 19.4 Hz), 104.5 (d, J_{C-F} = 24.0 Hz), 44.5, 29.7, 21.6, 21.3. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $C_{25}H_{22}NO_3SF_2$ $[M+H]^+$: 454.1288, found: 454.1291.

199ka: 114 mg (60%), yellow solid, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 3/1; R_f = 0.19 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 3/1). The spectral data matched those of the previously synthesized material.^{130b} 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.85 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 2H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.19-3.16 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 207.3, 147.8, 147.4, 144.7, 135.3, 134.8, 132.8, 130.7, 129.7, 129.6, 128.7, 127.6, 126.1, 124.7, 123.5, 100.8, 99.3, 56.4, 56.0, 44.7, 29.7, 21.5, 21.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $C_{27}H_{28}NO_5S$ $[M+H]^+$: 478.1688, found: 478.1679.

199la: 122 mg (63%), colorless solid, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.24 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.57 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.67-

7.65 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.23 (m, 4H), 3.28-3.25 (m, 2H), 2.95-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.14 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 206.8, 145.4, 139.1, 135.8, 135.2, 132.9, 131.9, 130.0, 129.7, 128.9, 128.0, 126.7 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 31.4$ Hz), 126.4, 124.6 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 271.9$ Hz), 123.9, 120.6 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 2.8$ Hz), 119.8, 112.5 (d, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 3.7$ Hz), 44.4, 29.7, 21.5, 21.2. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_3\text{SF}_3$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$: 486.1351, found: 486.1350.

199ma: 121 mg (61%), yellowish solid, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; $R_f = 0.21$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.13 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 5H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 4H), 3.24-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 206.9, 145.2, 137.7, 135.3, 135.2, 132.3, 131.9, 129.9, 129.7, 128.9, 128.0, 127.5, 126.3, 123.6, 122.2, 117.5, 116.6, 44.5, 29.7, 21.6, 21.2. HRMS (ES+) calcd for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{23}\text{BrNO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$: 496.0582, found: 496.0583.

199oa: 68 mg (58%), colorless solid, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; $R_f = 0.23$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 9.05 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.52-7.44 (m, 5H), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.04 (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.14-3.12 (m, 2H), 2.92-2.89 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 209.5, 135.8, 134.8, 132.4, 129.6, 129.0, 128.6, 126.3, 121.1, 120.5, 117.5, 116.2, 115.5, 43.8, 30.0, 19.6. HRMS (EI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{16}\text{ClNO}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 297.0920, found: 297.0923.

Procedure for a gram-scale synthesis of indole 199aa from aminobenzylalcohol 196a and furan 197a. In a 25 mL pressure tube, to a stirred suspension of aminobenzylalcohol **196a** (4.0 mmol, 1.41 g) and furan **197a** (6.0 mmol, 1.5 equiv, 537.0 μ L) in DCE (13.3 mL, 0.3 M), triflic acid (0.4 mmol, 10 mol %, 36.0 μ L) was added. The tube was capped with a Teflon pressure cap and placed into pre-heated (80 °C) oil bath. The resulted solution was stirred for 2 h at this temperature. After completion of the reaction (determined by TLC, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1), the pressure tube, containing product **199aa**, was cooled down and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified using silica gel column chromatography (eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1) to yield indole **199aa** (1.38 g, 83%) as a yellow oil, crystallizing upon staying.

7.4. Competitive Recyclization Studies

General Procedure for the Synthesis of Furylmethyl Aniline Derivatives

198:^{130b} A mixture of alcohol **196a** (0.5 mmol), *p*-TsOH (4.3 mg, 5 mol %), and furan **197** (0.6 mmol, 1.2 equiv) in benzene (5 mL) was refluxed with azeotropic removal of water for 30 min (TLC monitoring, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). After completion, the reaction flask was cooled down and the product **198** was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

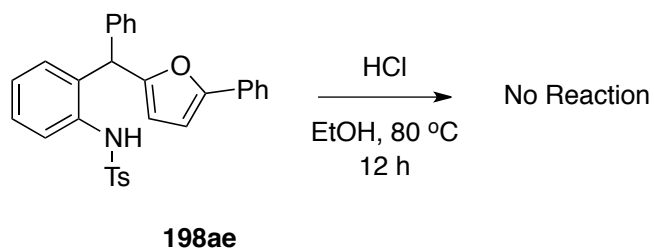
198ae: 179 mg (75%), yellowish solid, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.16 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.61-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.54 (m,

2H), 7.47 (dd, $J = 8.0, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.23 (m, 7H), 7.13 (dt, $J = 7.7, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.94-6.92 (m, 2H), 7.86 (dd, $J = 7.8, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 5.80 (dd, $J = 3.4, 0.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 153.4, 143.9, 139.5, 136.8, 125.6, 134.1, 130.6, 129.8, 129.6, 129.0, 128.7, 128.6, 128.0, 127.5, 127.4, 127.1, 126.6, 125.9, 123.6, 111.3, 105.6, 46.1, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{25}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 479.1555, found: 479.1546.

198ao: 211 mg (76%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; $R_f = 0.19$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.58-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.45 (dd, $J = 8.0, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.21 (m, 6H), 7.10 (dt, $J = 7.7, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.80-6.78 (m, 2H), 7.73 (dd, $J = 7.8, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 5.90 (d, $J = 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.59 (d, $J = 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 4.75 (sept, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.91-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.56 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 1.82-1.79 (m, 2H), 1.73-1.69 (m, 2H), 1.56-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.42-1.22 (m, 5H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 171.8, 154.4, 152.8, 143.8, 139.6, 136.9, 135.6, 134.1, 129.8, 129.5, 128.8, 128.7, 127.9, 127.3, 127.1, 126.5, 125.7, 109.8, 105.9, 72.8, 45.9, 33.0, 31.6, 25.3, 23.7, 23.7, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{35}\text{NO}_5\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 557.2236, found: 557.2231.

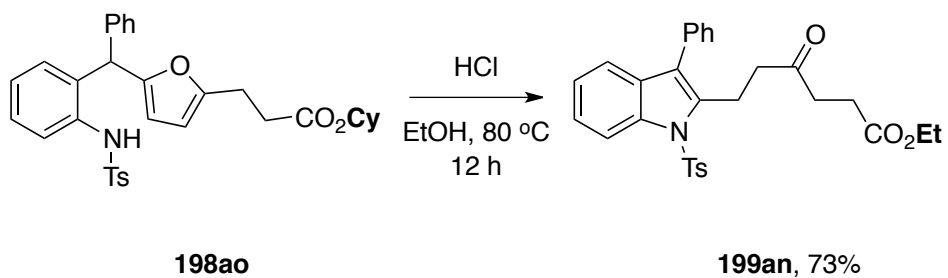
General Procedure for Recyclization Reaction of 198 into Indole 199:^{130b} A solution of compound **198** (0.2 mmol) in 2 mL of HCl-EtOH (1.25 M) was stirred under reflux for 12h. After that time, the solvent was evaporated and the product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

198ae→**199ae**: 94% of **198ae** was recovered (Scheme 96).



Scheme 96.

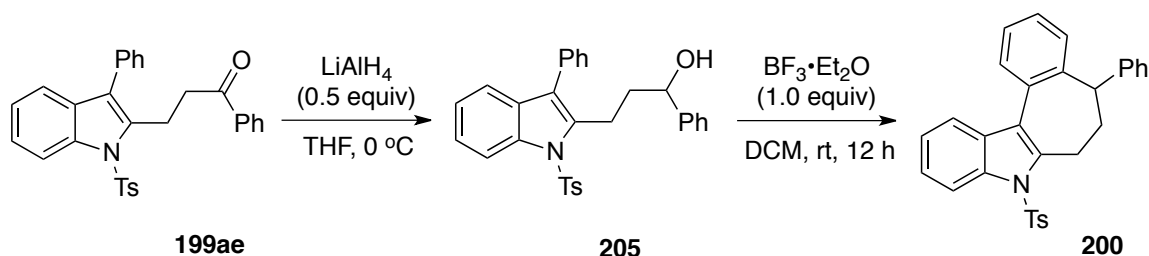
198ao→**199ao**: Conversion of **198ao** (>95%). Indole **199an** was isolated instead of indole **199ao** as a result of transesterification reaction (Scheme 97).



Scheme 97.

7.5. Further Transformations of the Formed Indoles 199

7.5.1. Synthesis of Tetrahydrobenzo[3,4]cyclohepta[1,2-b]indole **200** from Indole **199ae**



Scheme 98.

Reduction of ketone (199ae→205). To an ice-cooled stirred suspension of LiAlH_4 (0.5 mmol, 0.5 equiv, 18.0 mg) in THF (5.0 mL), a solution of indole **199ae** (1.0 mmol, 417.0 mg) in THF (2.0 mL) was added (Scheme 98). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirred for 30 min. After completion of the reaction (determined by TLC, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1), reaction mixture was cooled down (ice bath) and aqueous sat. NH_4Cl (1.0 mL) was added dropwise (*caution: H_2 evolution!*). The resulting sluggish mixture was filtered through Celite and concentrated. The alcohol **205** was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography. 406 mg (97%), yellow-brown solid, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 3/1; R_f = 0.13 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 3/1).

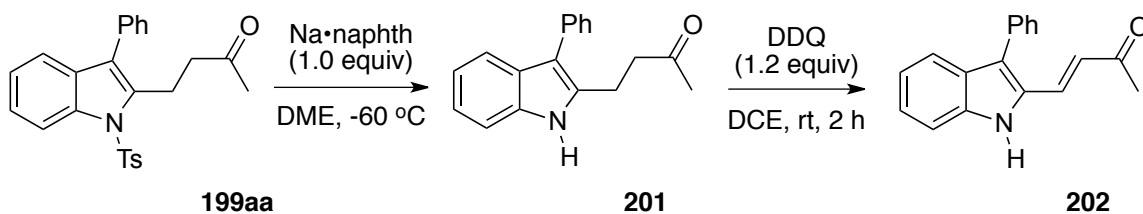
205: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 8.27 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.36-7.29 (m, 8H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 2H), 4.69 (m, 1H), 3.23-3.17 (m, 1H), 3.11-3.05 (m, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.28-2.19 (m, 2H), 2.07 (s_{br} , 1H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 144.7, 144.0, 137.3, 136.7, 135.7, 132.9, 130.5, 129.7, 128.7, 128.3, 127.5, 127.3, 126.2, 125.8, 124.5, 124.0, 124.0, 123.8, 119.4, 115.2, 73.6, 40.1, 23.2, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{27}\text{NO}_3\text{S}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 481.1712, found: 481.1712.

Cyclization (205→200). In a 3 mL Wheaton vial, to a stirred solution of alcohol **205** (0.2 mmol, 96.2 mg) in DCM (1.0 mL), a solution of $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (0.2 mmol, 1.0 equiv, 24.7 μL) was added (Scheme 98). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. After completion of the reaction (determined by TLC, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1) the resulting mixture was diluted with hexanes (1.0 mL). The cyclized product **200** was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography. 56 mg (61%), colorless solid, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1; $R_f = 0.45$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1).

200: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 8.35 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.67 (m, 2H), 7.64 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.27-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 5H), 6.88 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.92-3.88 (m, 1H), 3.74-3.69 (m, 1H), 2.77-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.46 (m, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 144.8, 143.5, 132.1, 137.9, 137.1, 136.1, 133.1, 129.8, 129.1, 128.6, 128.3, 128.2, 128.1, 126.9, 126.5, 126.3, 126.0, 124.2, 123.8, 121.3, 119.1, 115.2,

46.5, 39.1, 23.7, 21.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₃₀H₂₅NO₂S [M]⁺: 463.1606, found: 463.1599.

7.5.2. Synthesis of α,β -Unsaturated Ketone **202** from Indole **199aa**



Scheme 99.

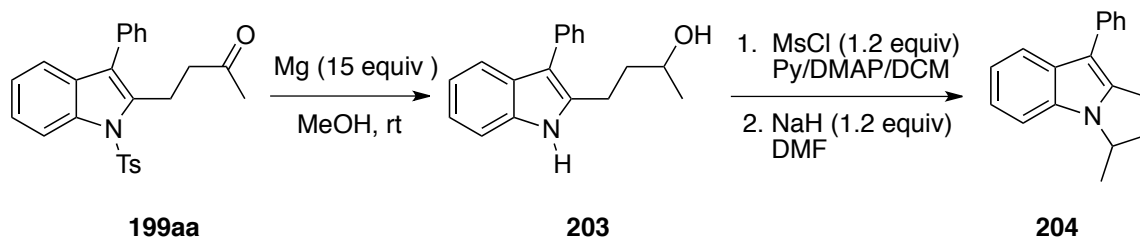
Tosyl- group deprotection (199aa→201). In a 25 mL round-bottom argon flushed flask, equipped with a stirring bar and septum, to a dry-ice cooled solution of indole **199aa** (1 mmol, 417 mg) in DME (10 mL), a solution of sodium naphthalenide in DME (1.0-1.1 equiv) was added dropwise (Scheme 99). Addition of sodium naphthalenide continues until the dark green color of its solution stops disappearing. It is important not to add excess of sodium naphthalenide. The resulting yellow-green solution was allowed to warm up to room temperature (turn yellow) and the solvent was evaporated. The mixture, containing product **201** and naphthalene was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography. 189 mg (72%), colorless solid, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; R_f = 0.18 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1).

201: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 8.81 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.64 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.47 (m, 4H), 7.38-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.20 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.12 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.13-3.10 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 210.0, 135.3, 135.0 (2C), 129.7, 128.5, 127.5, 126.0, 121.8, 119.8, 118.9, 114.4, 110.7, 44.1, 30.1, 19.5. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{17}\text{ON}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 263.1310, found: 263.1313.

Oxidation (201 \rightarrow *202)*. In a 3 mL Wheaton vial, to a stirred solution of ketone **201** (0.2 mmol, 52.6 mg) in DCE (2.0 mL), DDQ (0.24 mmol, 1.2 equiv, 54.5 mg) was added (Scheme 99). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. After completion of the reaction (determined by TLC, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1) the resulting mixture was diluted with hexanes (2.0 mL). The product **202** was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography. 43 mg (83%), deep yellow solid, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1; $R_f = 0.15$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1).

202: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 8.81 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, $J = 16.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.35 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.17 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, $J = 16.3$ Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 198.6, 137.6, 133.5, 132.8, 130.2, 129.8, 128.8, 127.7, 127.3, 125.6, 125.1, 124.8, 120.9, 120.7, 111.5, 26.8. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{15}\text{ON}$ $[\text{M}]^+$: 261.1154, found: 261.1157.

7.6. Synthesis of Dihydropyrroloindole 204 from Indole 199aa



Scheme 100.

Tosyl- group deprotection/reduction of carbonyl group (**199aa**→**203**). To a 25 mL round-bottom argon flushed flask, indole **199aa** (1 mmol, 417 mg), Mg (15 mmol, 15 equiv, 360 mg), and methanol (15 mL) were added (Scheme 100). The flask was sonicated in the ultrasound bath until the start of the dihydrogen evolution from magnesium surface, and then reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until all magnesium reacted (1-2 h). The resulting mixture was filtered through Celite and concentrated. The alcohol **203** was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography. 230 mg (87%), yellow oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1; $R_f = 0.08$ (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1).

203: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 8.67 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.70 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.49 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.22 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.05-2.96 (m, 2H), 1.88-1.78 (m, 3H), 1.22 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ ppm 135.6, 135.5, 135.3, 129.6, 128.6, 127.8, 126.0, 121.6, 119.8,

118.9, 114.4, 110.6, 67.6, 38.6, 23.8, 22.6. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₁₈H₁₉ON [M]⁺: 265.1467, found: 265.1468.

Cyclization (203→204). In a 10 mL round-bottom flask, to a solution of alcohol **203** (0.2 mmol, 53.0 mg), triethylamine (0.3 mmol, 1.5 equiv, 42.5 μ L), and DMAP (0.02 mmol, 0.1 equiv, 2.4 mg) in DCM (1.0 mL), MsCl (0.24 mmol, 1.2 equiv, 19.0 μ L) was added (Scheme 100). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then filtered through Celite and concentrated. The crude product was dissolved in 0.2 mL of DMF and added to an ice-cooled suspension of NaH (0.24 mmol, 1.2 equiv, 5.8 mg) in DMF (0.8 mL) (Scheme 100). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirred for 2 h. After, the reaction mixture was poured into water (10.0 mL) and the product **204** was extracted with diethyl ether (3x5 mL). The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The crude dihydropyrroloindole **204** was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography. 39 mg (79%), colorless oil, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1; R_f = 0.50 (Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1).

204: ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 7.94 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.68-7.67 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.47 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.17 (m, 2H), 4.66 (m, 1H), 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.29 (m, 1H), 1.61 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ ppm 141.7, 136.2, 132.3, 130.8, 128.6, 127.4, 124.9, 120.6, 119.5, 109.6, 107.5, 52.6, 36.0, 23.7, 20.3. HRMS (EI+) calcd. for C₁₈H₁₇N [M]⁺: 247.1361, found: 247.1365.

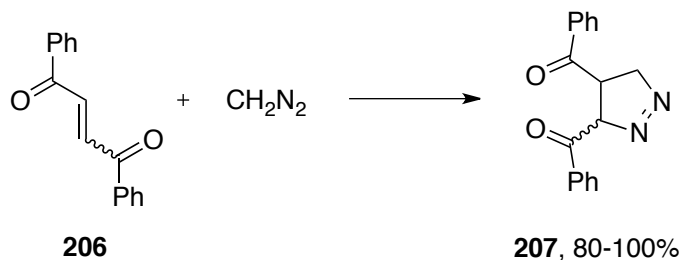
PART THREE

A NEW REACTIVITY MODE OF DIAZO-GROUP: DIASTEREOSELECTIVE 1,3-AMINOALKYLATION REACTION OF β -AMINO- α -DIAZOESTERS TOWARDS TRIAZOLINE

8. INTRODUCTION

8.1. Different Reactivity Modes of Diazo-group

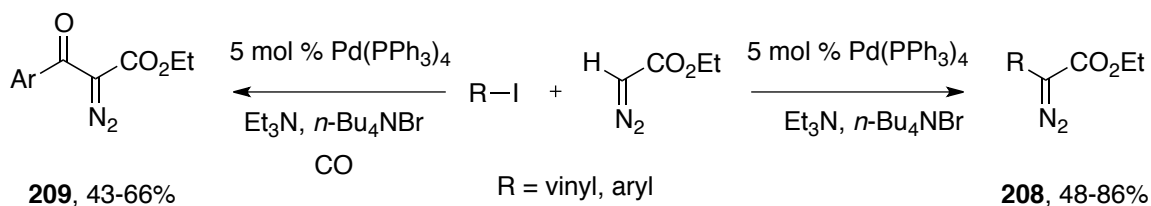
Diazocompounds are important building blocks that have been extensively studied over the years.^{145,146} They are widely used in organic chemistry due to the high energy and diverse reactivity of the diazo-group. Primarily, diazocompounds are utilized in the copper-,¹⁴⁷ palladium,¹⁴⁸ and rhodium-catalyzed¹⁴⁹ denitrogenative reactions to form metal carbene species. The latter can subsequently undergo insertion into the X–H bonds (X = C, N, O, S),¹⁴⁷ cyclopropanation,¹⁵⁰ 1,2-migration,¹⁵¹ and ylide reactions.¹⁵² On the other hand, reactions with preservation of the diazo-group are also known. Thus, one of the first such reactions presented was [3+2] cycloaddition of diazocompounds and alkenes. For example, back in 1943 Smith reported a reaction of *cis/trans*-dibenzoyl ethylene **206** with diazomethane producing pyrazoline **207** in high to quantitative yield (Scheme 101).¹⁵³



Scheme 101.

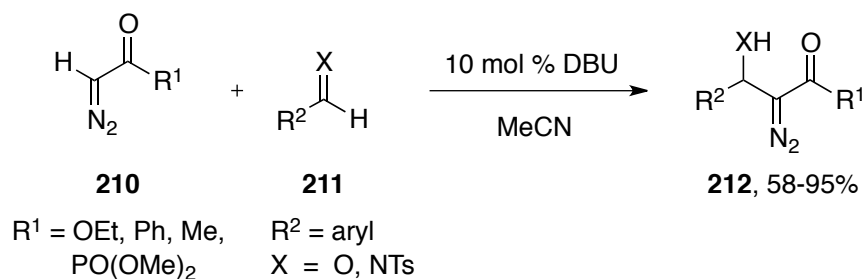
In the following years this methodology was expanded to the application of other diazocompounds and activated alkenes.¹⁵⁴ The analogues [3+2] cycloaddition reaction of diazocompounds with alkynes furnishing 3*H*-pyrazoles has also been reported.¹⁵⁵

Wang group showed that diazocompounds can serve as nucleophiles in the cross-coupling reactions. Accordingly, the palladium-catalyzed reaction of ethyldiazoacetate with vinyl- or aryl iodides led to the formation of α -vinyl or -aryl diazocompounds **208** in moderate to high yields (Scheme 102).¹⁵⁶ When the reaction was carried out in the presence of carbon monoxide, the corresponding carbonylative arylation products β -keto- α -diazo esters **209** were obtained in moderate yields.



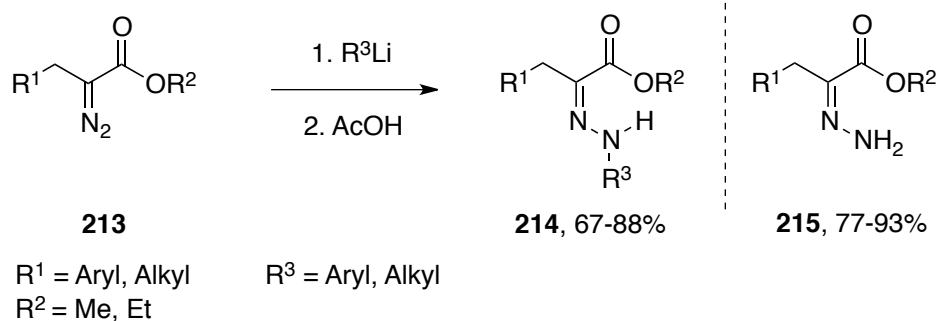
Scheme 102.

In addition, Wang group also developed a mild base-catalyzed addition of diazocompounds **210** to aldehydes and imines **211** with the formation of keto- or aminoalcohols **212** (Scheme 103).¹⁵⁷ Subsequently, the asymmetric chiral Brønsted acid-catalyzed mode for this reaction has been developed by Terada,¹⁵⁸ Maruoka,¹⁵⁹ Trost,¹⁶⁰ and others.¹⁶¹



Scheme 103.

There are also scattered reports on the reaction of a diazo-group with nucleophiles and electrophiles in a *1,1-fashion* when both, nucleophile and electrophile are added to the terminal nitrogen atom of the diazo-group. Thus, Takamura showed that organolithium reagents undergo addition at the terminal *N*-atom of the diazo-group of **213** with the formation of hydrozones **214** in high yields after protonation (Scheme 104).¹⁶² The same group also reported addition of a hydride ion at the *N*-terminus of a diazocompound and subsequent generation of hydrazones **215**.¹⁶³



Scheme 104.

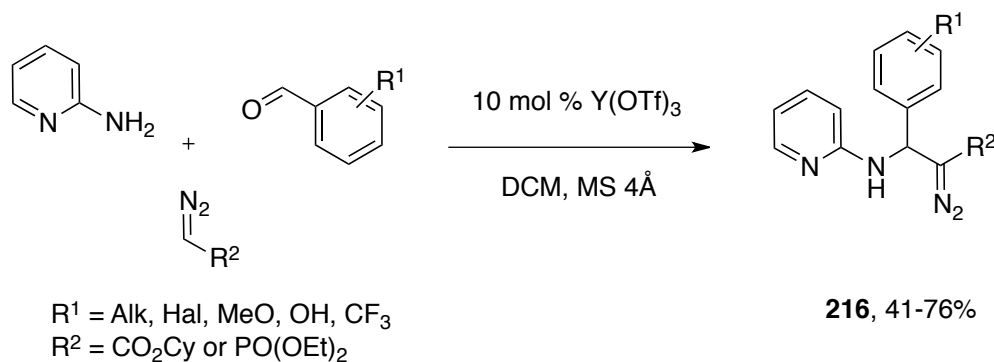
8.2. Conclusion

Diazocompounds are widely used in the synthetic organic chemistry. Primarily, they are utilized in denitrogenative formation of high-energy metal carbene species, which then undergo insertion or cycloaddition reactions. On the other hand, reactions of diazocompounds with preservation of the diazo-group are also known. Thus, [3+2] cycloaddition reactions of diazocompounds with alkenes or alkynes are used in the synthesis of pyrazoline and pyrazole derivatives. There are also reports on cross-coupling and addition reactions of imines and aldehydes at the C-atom of the diazo-group (serving as nucleophile). However, reports on the addition of both nucleophiles and electrophiles to the diazo-group are exceedingly rare. Thus, just a couple of examples have been reported on the addition of nucleophiles (RLi or hydride ion), followed by electrophile (H^+), to the diazo-group to give hydrazones in a *1,1-fashion*. Accordingly, the development of novel reactivity modes of diazocompounds, which potentially can lead to development of useful synthetic protocols is justified.

9. 1,3-AMINOALKYLATION REACTION OF β -AMINO- α -DIAZOESTERS TOWARDS TRIAZOLINE

9.1. Aminoalkylation Reaction: Scope and Limitation

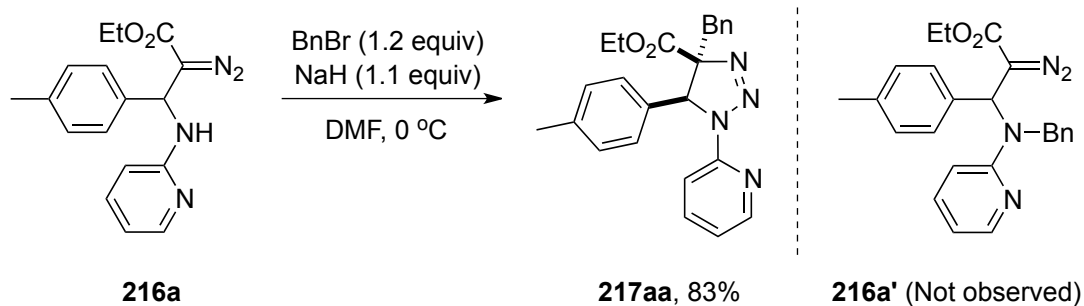
Recently, our group have developed a method for synthesis of β -pyridylamino- α -diazooesters **216** via a three-component coupling reaction of 2-aminoazines, aldehydes, and diazocompounds (Scheme 105).¹⁶⁴



Scheme 105.

Upon investigation of the synthetic utility of the obtained products **216**, we found an unexpected reactivity of the diazo-group. Thus, an alkylation reaction of *N*-pyridyl diazocompound **216a** with benzyl bromide in the presence of NaH, produced 1,2,3-triazoline **217aa**, the product of amination of the terminal *N*-atom and alkylation of *C*-atom of the diazo-group (Scheme 106).¹⁶⁵ The expected *N*-alkylation product **216a'** was not observed. Notably, this reaction proceeds exclusively in a *trans*-manner with respect

to the aryl substituent at the β -position of the diazoesters **216a**, thus providing triazoline **217aa** as a single diastereomer.¹⁶⁶



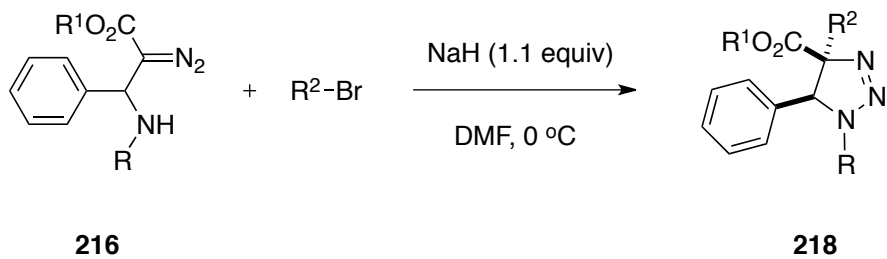
Scheme 106.

The observed aminoalkylation reaction is conceptually interesting as it represents the first example of intramolecular *1,3-addition* of nucleophile and electrophile to the diazo-group. This reaction also holds a synthetic promise in becoming a modular approach to the valuable 1,2,3-triazoline molecules.^{167,168}

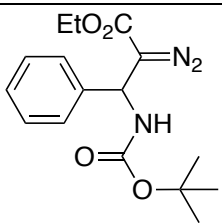
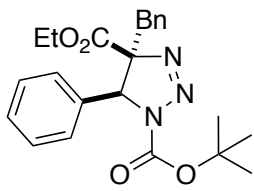
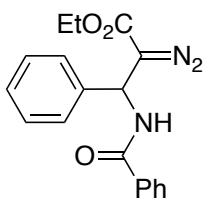
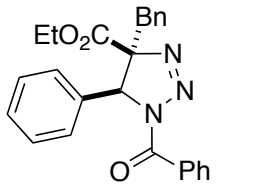
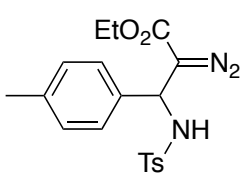
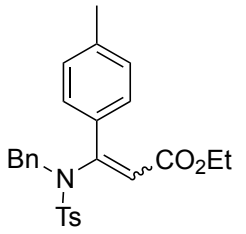
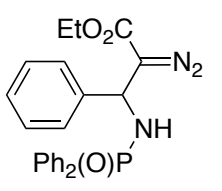
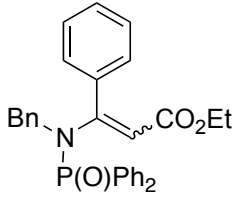
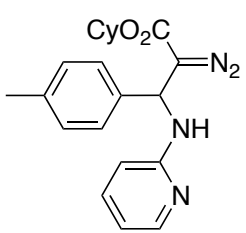
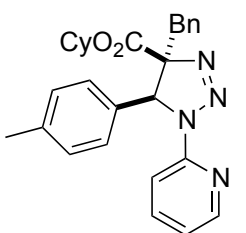
Accordingly, we turned our attention to the investigation of the scope of this new transformation (Table 12). We were delighted to find, that this aminoalkylation reaction is quite general with respect to the substituent at the β -*N*-atom of the diazoester **216**. Accordingly, upon reaction of **216** with benzyl bromide, triazolines bearing pyrimidyl (**217ab**), acetyl (**217ac**), pivaloyl (**217ad**), carboxybenzyl (**217ae**), and *tert*-butoxycarbonyl (**217af**) groups at *N*-atom were formed in high yields and diastereoselectivity (Table 2, entries 1-5). In the case of *N*-benzoyl diazoester **216g**, the product **217ag** was formed in lower yield and diastereoselectivity (entry 6), whereas *N*-tosyl amino- **216h** and *N*-diphenylphosphonyl diazoester **216i** produced the

corresponding enamines **216h'** and **216i'** as major products (entries 7,8). Next, we examined the scope of alkylating agents in this transformation. We found that benzyl triflate is also a competitive reaction partner, however the product **217aj** was formed in a slightly lower yield than in the case of reaction with benzyl bromide (Table 1, entry 9). Benzyl bromides having electron-donating (entries 10-12) or electron-withdrawing groups (entries 13,14), as well as allyl bromide (entries 15-17), also underwent aminoalkylation reaction with different diazocompounds producing the desired products in high yields. The reaction also worked well with internal (entries 18-20) and terminal (entry 21) propargyl bromides, methyl bromoacetate (entry 22), and bromoacetonitrile (entry 23) as alkylating agents. Simple aliphatic alkylating agents, such as methyl iodide (entries 24-26), *n*-butyl iodide, as well as *n*-butyl bromide (entry 27), were also efficient in this reaction. Notably, even secondary alkyl halides (entries 28-30) produced the corresponding triazolines in good yields. The reaction also showed good compatibility with respect to the electronic nature of the aryl substituent and *N*-pyridyl group of β -amino- α -diazooesters (entries 31-34). Unfortunately, aminoalkylation reaction of diazomethylenephosphonate derivative **116o** was not efficient (entry 35).

Table 12. Scope of the aminoalkylation reaction of β -amino- α -diazoesters **216**.



entry	diazocompound	triazoline	yield 217 , (%) ^[a]
1			71
2			81
3			49
4			58

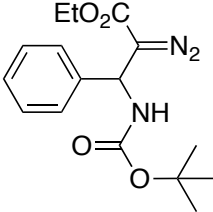
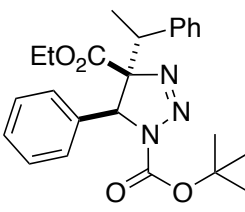
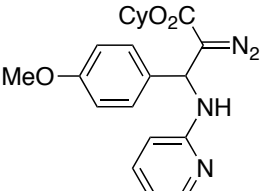
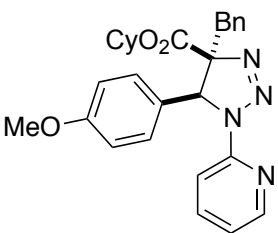
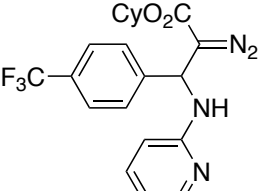
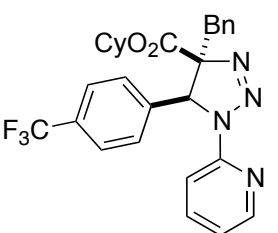
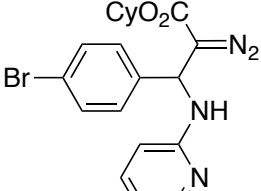
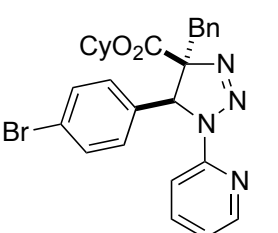
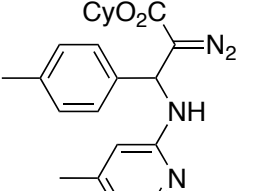
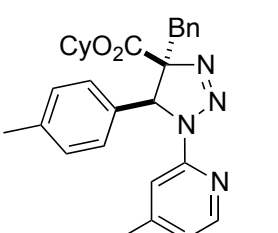
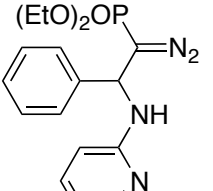
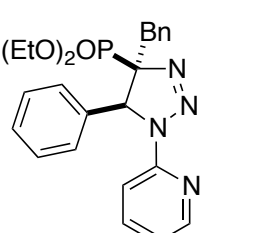
entry	diazocompound	triazoline	yield 217 , (%) ^[a]
5		216f 	217af 85
6		216g 	217ag 36 ^[b]
7		216h 	217ah 65
8		216i 	217ai 61 ^[c]
9		216j 	217aj 87/64 ^[d]

entry	diazocompound	triazoline	yield 217 , (%) ^[a]
10			83
11			91
12			89
13			86

entry	diazocompound	triazoline	yield 217 , (%) ^[a]
14		216j	217ao 69
15		216j	217ap 78
16		216c	217aq 71
17		216f	217ar 75
18		216a	217as 69

entry	diazocompound	triazoline	yield 217 , (%) ^[a]
19		216c	217at 62
20		216f	217au 70
21		216f	217av 59
22		216j	217aw 41
23		216j	217ax 45

entry	diazocompound	triazoline	yield 217 , (%) ^[a]
24		216j	217ay 71 ^[e]
25		216c	217az 79 ^[e]
26		216f	217ba 56 ^[e]
27		216j	217bb 47/66 ^[f]
28		216j	217bc 49 ^[g]
29		216j	217bd 67

entry	diazocompound	triazoline	yield 217 , (%) ^[a]	
30		216f 	217be	59
31		216k 	217bf	70
32		216l 	217bg	67
33		216m 	217bh	54
34		216n 	217bi	62
35		216o 	217bh	-- ^[h]

[a] Isolated yields, *d.r.* >99:1 in all cases unless otherwise noted.

[b] *d.r.* 97:3.

[c] NMR yield.

[d] BnOTf was used.

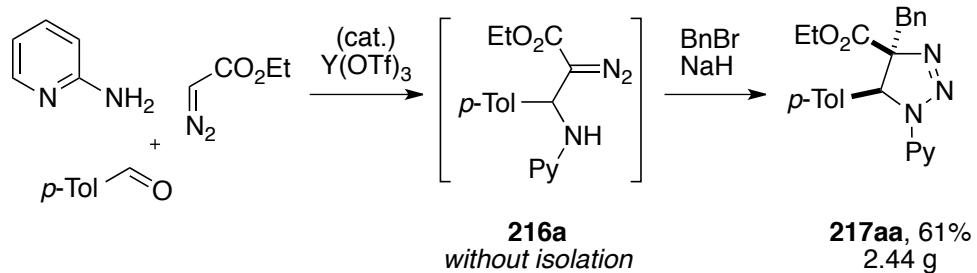
[e] MeI was used.

[f] *n*-BuI was used.

[g] *i*-PrI was used.

[h] Trace of product, the starting diazocompound was recovered.

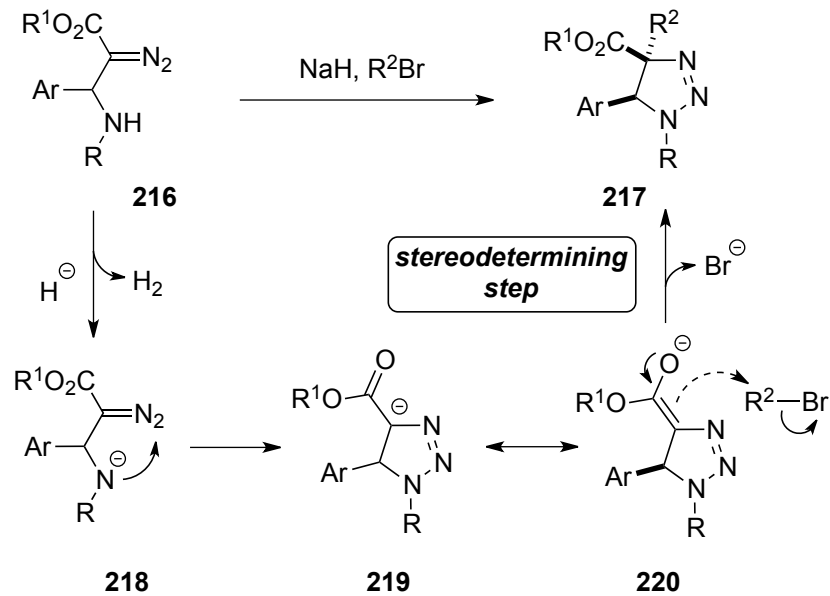
We also showed a possibility of a direct access to the relatively complex triazoline molecules **217** through our newly developed aminoalkylation reaction of **216** using simple commercially available reagents. Thus, the starting β -amino- α -diazooesters **216** could be easily obtained via previously reported base-^{157,169} or acid-catalyzed¹⁵⁸⁻¹⁶¹ addition of diazoacetates to imines. Furthermore, β -pyridylamino- α -diazooesters **216** can be obtained through a three-component coupling reaction recently developed in our group (Scheme 105).¹⁶⁴ Accordingly, we demonstrated that triazoline **217aa** can be efficiently prepared on a gram-scale via a formal four-component coupling reaction of simple commercially available reagents: 2-aminopyridine, *p*-tolualdehyde, ethyldiazoacetate, and benzyl bromide (Scheme 107).



Scheme 107.

9.2. Mechanistic Proposal

The proposed mechanism for the aminoalkylation reaction of β -amino- α -diazoesters is depicted in Scheme 108. First, deprotonation of the amino-group of **216** with sodium hydride leads to the formation of anion **218**, which then undergoes cyclization to form enolate **219/220**. The following nucleophilic attack of the enolate at the electrophile which approaches from the less sterically hindered site produces the corresponding 1,2,3-triazoline **217** in a highly diastereoselective fashion.

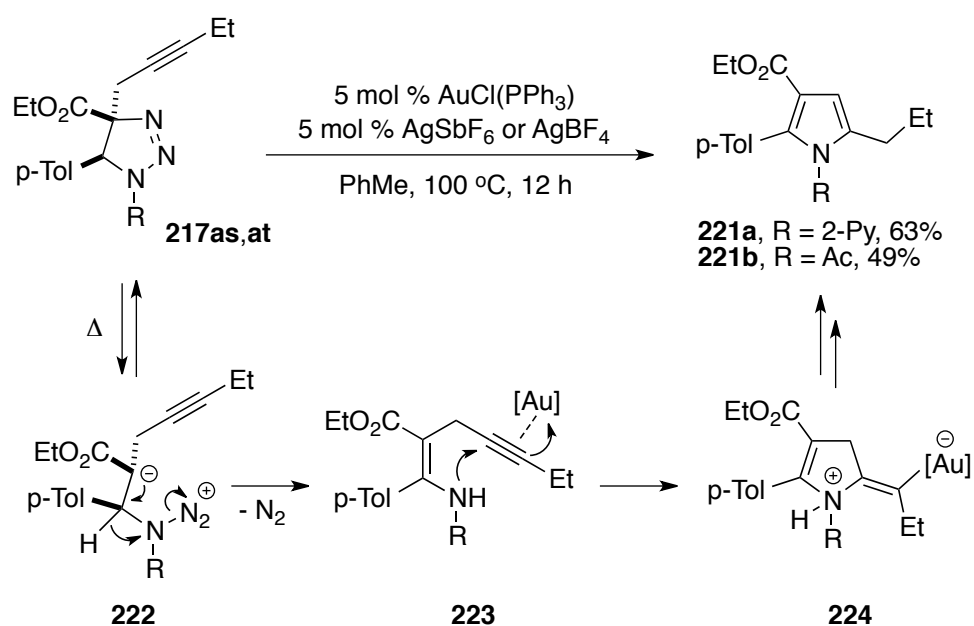


Scheme 108.

9.3. Cycloisomerization Reaction of Propargyl Triazolines

In continuation of our studies on the synthesis of heterocycles via transition metal-catalyzed cycloisomerization reactions of alkynes¹⁷⁰ and transannulation reactions of triazoles,¹⁷¹ a potential heterocyclization reaction of propargyl triazolines **217as,at** was examined (Scheme 109). Accordingly, upon screening of different transition metal catalysts, we discovered that under the Au-catalyzed conditions, propargyl triazolines **217as,at** undergo denitrogenative cycloisomerization reaction with the formation of tetrasubstituted pyrroles **221** (Scheme 109). The following considerations can account for the mechanism of this reaction. First, triazolone **217** undergoes a thermal ring opening to give **222**, followed by denitrogenative rearrangement to produce enamine **223**.¹⁷² A

subsequent aminoauration of the triple bond of enamine **223** results in the formation of a vinyl-gold dihydropyrrolium intermediate **224**.¹⁷³ The latter, upon protodemetalation and aromatization produces pyrrole **221**.¹⁷⁴ This cycloisomerization process represents the first example of denitrogenative transannulation reaction of *1,2,3-triazolines* with alkynes, that is complimentary to the denitrogenative transannulation of *1,2,3-triazoles*.^{171,175}



Scheme 109.

9.4. CONCLUSION

In conclusion, we developed a highly diastereoselective intramolecular aminoalkylation reaction of β -amino- α -diazoesters with the formation of tetrasubstituted 1,2,3-triazolines. The reaction features a novel intramolecular aminoalkylation reaction, which proceeds via unprecedented addition of nucleophile and electrophile to the diazo-group of a diazocompound in a *1,3-fashion*. This reaction works with a variety of *C*-electrophiles and demonstrates a broad scope with respect to the substituent at the amino- and aryl group of β -amino- α -diazoesters. We also discovered the first gold-catalyzed intramolecular denitrogenative transannulation reaction of propargyl triazolines into pyrroles.

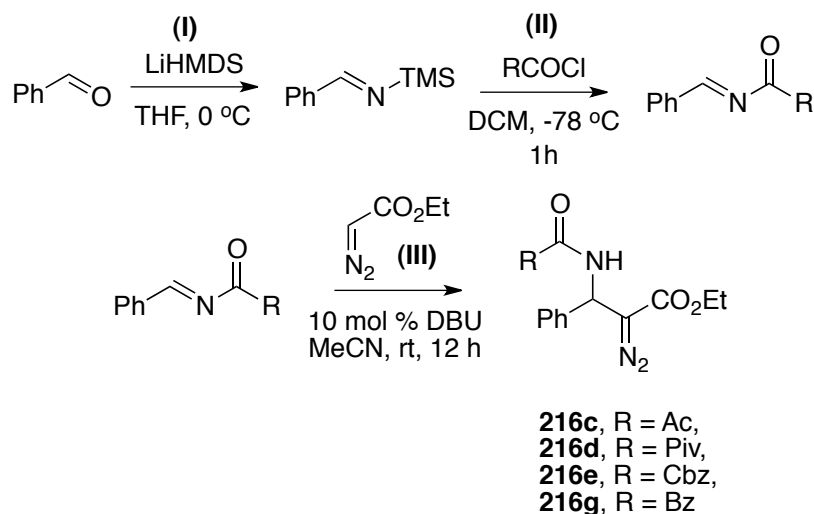
10. EXPERIMENTAL SECTION

10.1. General Information

GC-MS analysis was performed on a Hewlett Packard Model 6890 GC interfaced to a Hewlett Packard Model 5973 mass selective detector (15 m x 0.25 mm capillary column, HP-5MS). Column chromatography was carried out employing Silicycle Silica-P flash silica gel (40-63 μm). Precoated silica gel plates F-254 were used for thin-layer analytical chromatography. NMR spectra were recorded on Bruker Avance DRX-500 (500 MHz) or DPX-400 (400 MHz) instrument. LRMS and HRMS analyses were performed on Micromass 70 VSE mass spectrometer. All manipulations with transition metal catalysts were conducted in oven-dried glassware under inert atmosphere using a combination of glovebox and standard Schlenk techniques unless otherwise noted. Anhydrous solvents purchased from Sigma-Aldrich were additionally purified on PureSolv PS-400-4 by Innovative Technology, Inc. purification system and/or stored over calcium hydride. The starting materials were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, Alfa Aesar, Strem Chemicals, and AK Scientific.

10.2. Synthesis of Starting Materials

Synthesis of *N*-Ac, *N*-Piv, *N*-Cbz, and *N*-Bz diazocompounds **216**



Scheme 110.

(I) Synthesis of *N*-trimethylsilylbenzaldimine.¹⁷⁶ To an ice-bath cooled solution of benzaldehyde (50 mmol, 5.1 mL) in THF (25 mL), LiHMDS (50 mmol, 8.35 g) in THF (25 mL) was added over a period of 10 min under argon (Scheme 110). Direct fractional distillation of the resulting suspension gave 7.46 g (73%) of *N*-(trimethylsilyl)benzaldimine as a light yellow liquid: bp 45 °C (0.15 mm), which was stored under argon at 0 °C.

(II) General Procedure for the Synthesis of the *N*-Acylimines:¹⁷⁷ To a solution of *N*-trimethylsilylbenzaldimine (1 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL), acyl chloride (1 mmol) was

added dropwise at -78 °C (Scheme 110). After stirring for 1 h at room temperature, the solvent and TMSCl were removed under reduced pressure to obtain *N*-acyl benzaldimine, which was used directly in the synthesis of diazocompounds **216**.

(III) General Procedure for the Synthesis of the Diazocompounds 216:¹⁵⁷ To a room temperature solution of ethyl diazoacetate (1.2 mmol) in anhydrous CH₃CN (5 mL) under argon, DBU (0.1 mmol) and freshly prepared *N*-acyl benzaldimine (1 mmol) in anhydrous CH₃CN (4 mL) were added dropwise (Scheme 110). After stirring at room temperature for 12 h, the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography.

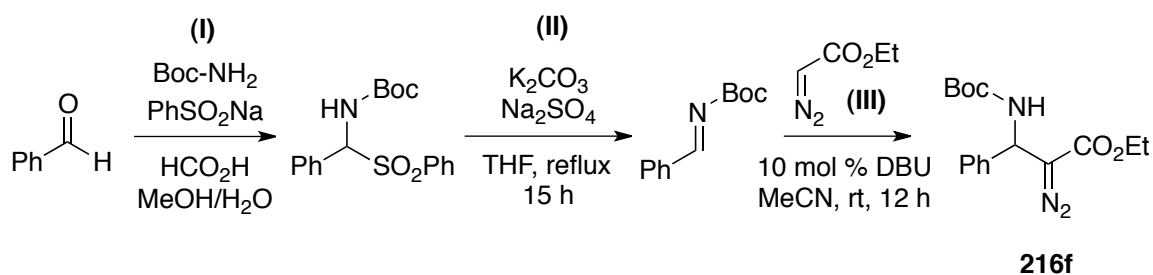
216c: 56% over 2 steps, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 2/1. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35-7.28 (m, 5H), 6.73 (s_{br}, 1H), 5.96 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 169.5, 166.2, 138.7, 128.9, 128.1, 126.3, 61.1, 49.6, 23.1, 14.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for C₁₃H₁₅NO₃Na (M⁺+Na): 284.1011, found: 284.1014.

216d: 51% over 2 steps, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.37-7.26 (m, 5H), 6.85 (s_{br}, 1H), 5.92 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.23 (s, 9H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.8, 166.2, 139.1, 128.8, 127.9, 126.1, 61.0, 49.4, 38.8, 27.4, 14.3. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for C₁₆H₂₁N₃O₃Na (M⁺+Na): 326.1481, found: 326.1487.

216e: 68% over 2 steps, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.40-7.29 (m, 10H), 5.89 (s_{br}, 1H), 5.79 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 4.26-4.19 (m, 2H), 1.25 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 165.8, 155.6, 138.4, 136.1, 128.8, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 126.1, 67.1, 61.0, 51.6, 14.3. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 376.1273, found: 376.1271.

216g: 63% over 2 steps, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.84-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.58 (s_{br}, 1H), 7.53-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.38-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.28 (m, 1H), 6.19 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.23 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 1.26 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 166.6, 166.3, 138.8, 133.6, 131.8, 128.9, 128.6, 128.0, 127.1, 126.3, 61.1, 50.0, 14.3. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 346.1168, found: 346.1171.

Synthesis of *N*-Boc diazocompound 216f



Scheme 111.

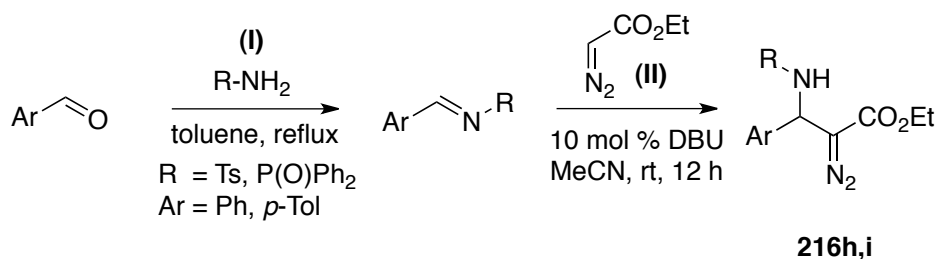
N-Boc diazocompound **216f** was prepared as follows:

(I) *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)- α -(phenylsulfonyl)benzylamine.¹⁷⁸ A 500-mL flask was charged with *tert*-butyl carbamate (10.0 g, 85.5 mmol, 1.00 equiv) and benzenesulfinic acid sodium salt (28 g, 170 mmol, 2.0 equiv). The solids were suspended in a solution of methanol in water (1:2, 250 mL). Benzaldehyde (13.0 mL, 128 mmol, 1.50 equiv) was added in one portion to the resulted suspension, followed by formic acid (98%, 6.4 mL) (Scheme 111). The reaction was allowed to stir 48 h at room temperature. During this time the product precipitated as a white solid. The resulted precipitate was isolated via Buchner funnel filtration, washed with water and diethyl ether, and dried *in vacuo* overnight at 100 °C.

(II) Benzaldehyde *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)imine.¹⁷⁸ A 250-mL, 3-neck flask was charged with anhydrous potassium carbonate (12.4 g, 90.0 mmol, 6.0 equiv) and anhydrous sodium sulfate (15 g). The solids were placed under vacuum and flame-dried. Once cooled, *N*-Boc- α -(phenylsulfonyl)benzylamine (5.2 g, 15 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was added under a positive stream of nitrogen, followed by anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (140 mL) (Scheme 111). The flask was capped with a water-cooled reflux condenser under nitrogen atmosphere and heated to reflux with stirring. After 15 h, the reaction was cooled to ambient temperature and the solids were removed via filtration through a fine glass filter. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and dried under high vacuum to give imine benzaldehyde *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)imine as a colorless oil.

(III) *N*-Boc diazocompound 216f. The freshly prepared benzaldehyde *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)imine was immediately used for the synthesis of diazocompound using procedure described earlier (Scheme 111). The spectral data of the product matched those of the previously synthesized material.¹⁷⁹

Synthesis of *N*-Ts and *N*-P(O)Ph₂ diazocompounds 216h and 216i



Scheme 112.

N-Ts diazocompound **216h** was prepared as described:

(I) *N*-sulfonylimine. A solution of *p*-tolualdehyde (5 mmol, 589 μ L), tosylamide (5 mmol, 856 mg), and *p*-toluenesulfonic acid (0.1 mmol, 17.2 mg) in toluene (5 mL) was refluxed with azeotropic removal of water (Scheme 112) until consumption of all starting materials (about 8 h). After that, the reaction mixture was cooled down and the resulted precipitate was filtered and washed with hexanes to obtain *N*-sulfonylimine, which was used in the next step without additional purification.

(II) Synthesis of *N*-Ts diazocompound 216h. The resulted *N*-sulfonylimine was used directly in the reaction with ethyldiazoacetate using procedure described earlier (Scheme 112). The spectral data of the product matched those of the previously synthesized material.¹⁸⁰

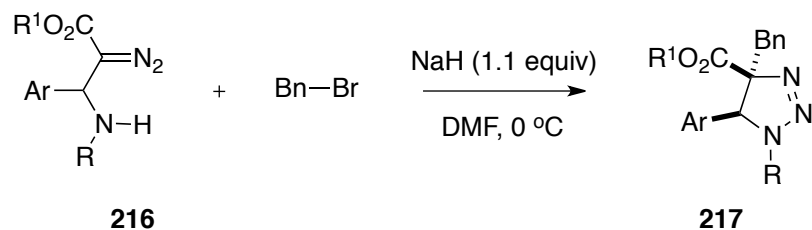
N-P(O)Ph₂ diazocompound **216i** was prepared using procedure similar to the *N*-Ts diazocompound starting from benzaldehyde (5 mmol, 589 μL) and diphenylphosphinamide (5 mmol, 1.09 g) (Scheme 112).

216i: 39%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 1/2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93-7.86 (m, 4H), 7.53-7.39 (m, 8H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 1H), 5.25 (t, *J* = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (s_{br}, 1H), 4.07 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.16 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 165.7, 140.6, 140.6, 132.5, 132.2, 132.1, 132.1, 131.9, 131.8, 128.8, 128.6, 128.6, 128.53, 128.48, 128.0, 126.3, 60.8, 51.6, 14.30. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for C₂₃H₂₂N₃O₃PNa (M⁺+Na): 442.1296, found: 442.1298.

Synthesis of *N*-Py and *N*-Pyrimidine diazocompounds 216.

N-pyridine and *N*-pyrimidine diazocompounds were synthesized using our previously developed procedure.¹⁶⁴

10.3. Synthesis of Triazolines **217** from Diazocompounds **216**



Scheme 113.

General procedure for the synthesis of Triazolines **217 from Diazocompounds **216**:** An oven dried 3 mL vial equipped with a rubber septum and a stirring bar was charged with NaH (0.44 mmol, 10.6 mg, 1.1 equiv) under an inert atmosphere (glove box). DMF (0.44 mL) was added to the vial, and the resulting suspension was cooled to 0 °C (ice bath). A solution of diazoester **216** (0.4 mmol, 1 equiv) and alkyl halide (0.48 mmol, 1.2 equiv) in dry DMF (1 mL) was added to the suspension of NaH at 0 °C dropwise (Scheme 113). The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 15 min and then allowed to warm up to room temperature. After completion of gas evolution (15-30 min) the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl. The product **217** was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO₄, concentrated, and purified by flash silica gel column chromatography (eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1).

217aa: (83%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1) ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): 8.02 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.10 (m, 1H),

7.10-6.80 (m, 4H), 6.80-6.70 (m, 1H), 5.2 (s, 1H), 3.70-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.55 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.28 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 0.87 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): 168.0, 151.8, 147.8, 137.7, 137.4, 134.1, 132.6, 130.6, 128.8, 128.1, 127.1, 127.0, 117.8, 110.7, 93.1, 64.1, 61.5, 43.4, 21.1, 13.5. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$): 401.1978, found: 401.1978.

217ab: (71%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 2/1). The product is decomposing upon storage at room temperature. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): 8.35 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 2H), 7.32-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s_{br}, 4H), 6.76 (t, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 4.35-4.25 (m, 1H), 3.53 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.28 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.55-0.99 (m, 10H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): 167.1, 158.1, 156.3, 140.0, 133.8, 132.5, 130.5, 128.9, 128.1, 127.9, 127.1, 115.3, 94.3, 74.5, 63.3, 43.4, 30.8, 25.2, 23.6, 21.1.

217ac: (81%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.30-7.24 (m, 8H), 7.03-7.02 (m, 2H), 4.99 (s, 1H), 3.72-3.63 (m, 2H), 3.53 (d, $J = 13.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.30 (d, $J = 13.3$ Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 0.85 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.6, 167.1, 134.8, 132.9, 130.5, 128.6, 128.4, 128.4, 127.7, 126.7, 95.2, 61.9, 60.9, 42.7, 22.0, 13.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 374.1481, found: 374.1477.

217ad: (49%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.26-7.24 (m, 8H), 7.02-7.01 (m, 2H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 3.72-3.63 (m, 2H), 3.53 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H),

3.31 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H) 1.13 (s, 9H), 0.86 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 174.9, 167.4, 135.6, 132.9, 130.6, 128.4, 127.5, 126.6, 92.3, 61.9, 42.7, 40.6, 26.7, 13.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$): 394.2131, found: 394.2136.

217ae: (58%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.28-7.20 (m, 11H), 7.10-7.02 (m, 4H), 5.14-5.02 (m, 2H), 4.88 (s, 1H), 3.73-3.59 (m, 2H), 3.55 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.27 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H), 0.84 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 166.9, 150.1, 135.1, 134.9, 133.1, 130.5, 128.7, 128.5, 128.4, 128.3, 128.0, 127.6, 126.8, 95.6, 68.3, 62.4, 61.9, 42.8, 13.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$): 444.1923, found: 444.1923.

217af: 85% (eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): 7.36-7.21 (m, 8H), 7.10-7.00 (m, 2H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 3.71-3.57 (m, 2H), 3.53 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.24 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H), 1.26 (s, 9H), 0.82 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): 167.1, 148.9, 135.7, 133.4, 130.6, 128.5, 128.4, 128.3, 127.5, 94.9, 83.4, 62.9, 61.7, 43.0, 27.7, 13.4 (one signal of a benzene ring overlapped). HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 432.1899, found: 432.1883.

217ag: (36%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.65-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.53-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.22 (m, 8H), 7.16-7.14 (m, 2H) 5.23 (s, 1H), 3.74-3.66 (m, 2H), 3.64 (d, $J = 14.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.39 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H), 0.90-0.86 (m, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.0, 165.8, 134.9, 133.1, 132.1, 130.6, 129.9, 128.6, 128.5, 127.9, 127.7, 126.8, 94.4, 61.9, 61.7, 42.6, 13.4. HRMS (ES+)

calcd. for $C_{25}H_{23}N_3O_3Na$ ($M^+ + Na$): 436.1637, found: 436.1649.

217aj: (87%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.03-8.02 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.12 (m, 1H), 7.04-6.98 (m, 4H), 6.78-6.75 (m, 1H), 5.28 (s, 1H), 4.34-4.29 (m, 1H), 3.55 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.27 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.55-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.34 (m, 3H), 1.17-1.13 (m, 3H), 1.04-1.02 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 167.4, 151.9, 147.7, 137.7, 137.4, 134.2, 132.7, 130.5, 128.8, 128.0, 127.2, 127.0, 117.7, 110.7, 93.0, 74.2, 64.2, 43.8, 30.8, 25.2, 23.54, 23.49, 21.0. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $C_{28}H_{31}N_4O_2$ ($M^+ + H$): 455.2447, found: 455.2440.

217ak: (83%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.03-8.02 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.02-6.98 (m, 6H), 6.78-6.75 (m, 1H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 4.35-4.29 (m, 1H), 3.51 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.23 (d, $J = 14.3$ Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.55-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.35 (m, 3H), 1.20-1.12 (m, 3H), 1.07-1.01 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 167.5, 152.0, 147.8, 137.7, 137.3, 136.6, 132.8, 131.1, 130.4, 128.8, 128.7, 127.3, 117.7, 110.8, 93.2, 74.2, 64.2, 43.4, 30.9, 25.2, 23.6, 23.5, 21.1, 21.0. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $C_{29}H_{32}N_4O_2Na$ ($M^+ + Na$): 491.2423, found: 491.2419.

217al: (91%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). 1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.04-8.03 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.08 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.01 (m, 6H), 6.79-6.76 (m, 1H), 5.31 (s, 1H), 4.35-4.30 (m, 1H), 3.56 (d, $J = 14.7$

Hz, 1H), 3.35 (d, $J = 14.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.56-1.49 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.34-1.32 (m, 1H), 1.18-1.13 (m, 3H), 1.09-0.99 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.7, 152.0, 147.8, 137.7, 137.4, 137.2, 133.2, 132.8, 130.4, 128.8, 127.3, 127.0, 125.6, 117.7, 110.8, 93.5, 74.2, 64.6, 40.2, 30.84, 30.76, 25.2, 23.5, 21.0, 20.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 491.2423, found: 491.2422.

217am: (89%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.03-8.02 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.10 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.02-7.00 (m, 4H), 6.90 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.87 (sbr, 1H), 6.79-6.76 (m, 1H), 6.67-6.65 (m, 1H), 5.29 (s, 1H), 4.35-4.30 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.53 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.25 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.54-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.34 (m, 3H), 1.17-1.13 (m, 3H), 1.05-1.01 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.4, 159.2, 151.9, 147.8, 137.7, 137.4, 135.7, 132.7, 128.9, 128.8, 127.2, 122.9, 117.7, 115.8, 113.0, 110.7, 93.0, 74.2, 64.1, 55.1, 43.8, 30.8, 25.2, 23.5, 23.5, 21.0. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 507.2372, found: 503.2368.

217an: (86%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.04-8.03 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.39 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.33 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.03-6.98 (m, 4H), 6.81-6.78 (m, 1H), 5.28 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.58 (d, $J = 14.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.27 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.54-1.50 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.31 (m, 3H), 1.18-1.11 (m, 3H), 1.05-0.97 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.0, 151.7, 147.8, 137.9, 137.5, 135.4, 134.0, 132.3, 130.3 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 31.4$ Hz), 128.9, 128.5, 127.1 ($J_{\text{C-F}} = 15.7$ Hz), 124.0 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 271.9$ Hz), 123.9, 118.0, 110.7, 92.5, 74.5, 64.7, 43.7, 30.8, 25.1, 23.5, 23.4, 21.0. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{29}\text{F}_3\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 545.2140, found:

545.2135.

217ao: (69%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.04-8.03 (m, 1H), 8.00 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.42 (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.01 (s_{br}, 4H), 6.82-6.80 (m, 1H), 5.27 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.82 (d, $J = 15.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.53 (d, $J = 16.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.53-1.50 (m, 1H), 1.38-1.35 (m, 2H), 1.27-1.24 (m, 2H), 1.18-1.07 (m, 4H), 1.00-0.96 (m, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.1, 151.9, 147.9, 137.8, 137.6, 134.5, 132.2, 131.8, 130.9, 129.2 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 28.7$ Hz), 128.9, 127.3, 126.8, 126.0 ($J_{\text{C-F}} = 5.6$ Hz), 124.5 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 273.7$ Hz), 118.0, 111.0, 92.5, 74.5, 65.5, 39.4, 30.6, 30.5, 25.1, 23.3, 23.2, 21.0. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{29}\text{F}_3\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 545.2140, found: 545.2139.

217ap: (78%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.09-8.08 (m, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.97 (m, 4H), 6.84-6.82 (m, 1H), 5.77-5.69 (m, 1H), 5.26 (d, $J = 16.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.20 (s, 1H), 5.16 (d, $J = 9.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.38-4.33 (m, 1H), 2.94 (dd, $J = 13.4, 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.74 (dd, $J = 14.3, 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.60-1.54 (m, 2H), 1.44-1.37 (m, 3H), 1.22-1.15 (m, 3H), 1.10-1.04 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.3, 152.0, 147.9, 137.63, 137.58, 132.0, 130.8, 128.8, 127.2, 120.4, 117.9, 110.0, 92.0, 74.0, 63.7, 42.0, 30.8, 25.2, 23.5, 21.0. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 427.2110, found: 427.2110.

217aq: (71%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.28-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.02-7.01 (m, 2H), 5.66-5.59 (m, 1H), 5.31-5.27 (m, 1H), 5.26-5.24 (m, 1H),

4.91 (s, 1H), 3.69-3.62 (m, 2H), 2.93 (dd, $J = 14.3, 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.73 (dd, $J = 14.3, 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 0.85 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 168.2, 166.9, 134.7, 129.5, 128.6, 128.4, 126.6, 121.7, 94.4, 61.8, 61.3, 41.2, 22.6, 13.5. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 324.1324, found: 324.1326.

217ar: (75% eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): 7.30-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.07-7.00 (m, 2H), 5.75-5.60 (m, 1H), 5.30-5.20 (m, 2H), 4.71 (s, 1H), 3.75-3.59 (m, 2H), 2.90 (dd, $J = 14.2, 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.70 (dd, $J = 14.2, 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 0.85 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): 167.0, 149.2, 135.7, 130.0, 128.5, 128.3, 126.7, 121.2, 94.9, 83.6, 63.0, 61.7, 41.4, 27.8, 13.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$): 360.1923, found: 360.1924.

217as: (69%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.06-8.04 (m, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.55 (m, 1H), 6.99 (s_{br}, 4H), 6.81-6.78 (m, 1H), 5.46 (s, 1H), 3.69-3.64 (m, 1H), 3.58-3.54 (m, 1H), 3.08-2.93 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 1.84-1.80 (m, 2H), 0.83 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H), 0.69 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.2, 151.8, 147.7, 137.4, 132.6, 128.6, 126.7, 117.7, 110.8, 91.3, 84.8, 71.9, 62.8, 61.4, 27.3, 20.8, 13.3, 13.2, 11.9. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 399.1797, found: 399.1791.

217at: (62%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.29-7.23 (m, 3H), 7.06-7.05 (m, 2H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 3.69-3.55 (m, 2H), 3.11-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.59 (s, 3H), 2.13-2.08 (m, 2H), 1.06 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H), 0.84 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125

MHz, CDCl₃) δ 168.0, 166.3, 134.6, 128.5, 128.4, 126.6, 93.6, 85.7, 71.2, 62.0, 60.9, 27.2, 22.6, 13.9, 13.3, 12.2. HRMS (ES⁺) calcd. for C₁₈H₂₁N₃O₃Na (M⁺+Na): 350.1481, found: 350.1479.

217au: (70%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.30-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.13-7.03 (m, 2H), 5.02 (s, 1H), 3.57-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.10-2.96 (m, 2H), 2.15-2.08 (m, 2H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.08 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 0.84 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): 166.4, 149.0, 135.6, 128.4, 128.2, 126.6, 93.2, 85.7, 83.4, 71.5, 62.3, 61.9, 27.8, 27.1, 13.9, 13.3, 12.2. HRMS (ES⁺) calcd. for C₂₁H₂₈N₃O₄ (M⁺+H): 386.2080, found: 386.2079.

217av: (59%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.35-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.12-7.02 (m, 2H), 4.99 (s, 1H), 6.74-6.65 (m, 1H), 3.62-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.10-3.00 (m, 2H), 2.06 (t, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 0.85 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): 166.1, 149.1, 135.2, 128.6, 128.3, 126.7, 92.5, 83.7, 76.6, 72.1, 62.6, 62.1, 27.8, 26.8, 13.3. HRMS (ES⁺) calcd. for C₁₉H₂₄N₃O₄ (M⁺+H): 358.1767, found: 358.1768.

217aw: (41%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.08-8.07 (m, 1H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.98 (m, 4H), 6.86-6.84 (m, 1H), 5.47 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.32 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.27 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 2.87 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.59-1.47 (m, 3H), 1.42-1.35 (m, 2H), 1.21-1.12 (m, 4H), 1.07-1.01 (m, 1H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 169.1, 166.6, 152.1, 148.0, 137.9,

137.7, 131.8, 128.9, 127.2, 118.2, 111.3, 89.1, 74.4, 64.4, 52.0, 41.1, 30.8, 30.7, 25.2, 23.5, 21.1. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $C_{24}H_{28}N_4O_4Na$ (M^+Na): 459.2008, found: 459.2007.

217ax: (45%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.10-8.09 (m, 1H), 7.78 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.66 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.00 (m, 4H), 6.92-6.90 (m, 1H), 5.46 (s, 1H), 4.41-4.36 (m, 1H), 3.17-3.08 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.60-1.56 (m, 2H), 1.48-1.37 (m, 3H), 1.21-1.04 (m, 5H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 165.2, 151.5, 148.0, 138.3, 137.9, 131.0, 129.1, 126.9, 118.8, 115.0, 111.6, 87.7, 75.6, 64.5, 30.8, 30.6, 25.9, 25.1, 23.40, 23.36, 21.1. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $C_{23}H_{26}N_5O_2$ (M^+H): 404.2087, found: 404.2089.

217ay: (71%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.09-8.08 (m, 1H), 7.74 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.96 (m, 4H), 6.85-6.83 (m, 1H), 5.16 (s, 1H), 4.38-4.32 (m, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.70 (s, 3H), 1.57-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.36 (m, 3H), 1.19-1.16 (m, 3H), 1.12-1.03 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 167.9, 152.5, 147.9, 137.6, 132.5, 128.8, 127.0, 117.9, 111.2, 89.0, 74.0, 66.3, 30.84, 30.81, 25.2, 23.9, 23.5, 21.0. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $C_{22}H_{27}N_4O_2$ (M^+H): 379.2134, found: 379.2131.

217az: (79%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.29-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.02-7.01 (m, 2H), 4.86 (s, 1H), 3.72-3.59 (m, 2H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 0.84 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 168.6, 167.4, 134.5, 128.6, 128.4, 126.4, 91.1, 64.1, 61.8, 23.5, 22.6, 13.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $C_{14}H_{17}N_3O_3Na$

(M⁺+Na): 298.1168, found: 298.1169.

217ba: (56%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.30-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.11-7.00 (m, 2H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 3.75-3.55 (m, 2H), 1.67 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 0.83 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): 167.6, 149.5, 135.5, 128.5, 128.3, 126.5, 90.9, 83.6, 65.7, 61.7, 27.8, 23.4, 13.4. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for C₁₇H₂₄N₃O₄ (M⁺+H): 334.1767, found: 334.1770.

217bb: (66%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.09-8.07 (m, 1H), 7.74-7.72 (m, 1H), 7.63-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.96 (m, 4H), 6.84-6.81 (m, 1H), 5.15 (s, 1H), 4.39-4.34 (m, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.91-1.85 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.55 (m, 3H), 1.46-1.04 (m, 12H), 0.89 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 167.7, 152.3, 147.9, 137.6, 132.9, 128.8, 127.2, 117.8, 111.1, 92.8, 73.8, 64.8, 38.6, 30.9, 30.8, 25.7, 25.2, 23.5, 22.9, 21.0, 13.8. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for C₂₅H₃₃N₄O₂ (M⁺+H): 421.2604, found 421.2608.

217bc: (49%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.07-8.06 (m, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.95 (m, 4H), 6.81-6.79 (m, 1H), 5.21 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.32 (m, 1H), 2.48-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.61-1.50 (m, 3H), 1.43-1.33 (m, 2H), 1.21-1.15 (m, 4H), 1.20 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.05-1.00 (m, 1H), 0.86 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 167.9, 151.8, 148.0, 137.6, 133.7, 128.8, 127.4, 117.7, 110.9, 96.5, 73.6, 62.7, 36.8, 31.0, 30.8, 25.2, 23.6, 23.5, 21.1, 18.1, 15.7. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for C₂₄H₃₀N₄O₂Na (M⁺+Na): 429.2266, found: 429.2260.

217bd: (67%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). Mixture of diastereomers 1:1. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.11-8.09 (m, 1H), 7.87-7.85 (m, 1H), 7.78-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 6H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.09 (m, 2H), 7.02-6.95 (m, 8H), 6.84-6.81 (m, 1H), 6.65-6.62 (m, 1H), 5.33 (s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 1H), 4.44-4.38 (m, 1H), 4.06-4.01 (m, 1H), 3.65-3.61 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.51 (m, 1H), 2.24-2.23 (m, 6H), 1.62-1.61 (m, 5H), 1.52-1.45 (m, 4H), 1.39-1.32 (m, 2H), 1.29-1.26 (m, 3H), 1.22-1.16 (m, 6H), 1.05-0.96 (m, 4H), 0.90-0.86 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.8, 167.1, 151.7, 151.2, 148.0, 147.4, 141.9, 139.1, 137.6, 137.5, 136.9, 133.6, 133.4, 129.1, 128.9, 128.7, 128.0, 127.9, 127.3, 127.2, 126.8, 117.8, 117.2, 111.0, 110.0, 96.7, 96.4, 74.1, 73.5, 64.1, 62.8, 49.4, 47.9, 30.92, 30.87, 30.6, 30.4, 25.2, 25.1, 23.6, 23.5, 23.42, 23.39, 21.0, 17.0, 16.1. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{Na}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+Na}$): 491.2423, found: 491.2429.

217be: (59% eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1) Mixture of diastereomers \sim 0.55:0.45. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): 7.45-7.20 (m, 10H), 4.81, 4.63 (s, 1H), 3.28-3.75 (m, 3H), 1.59, 1.23 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 3H), 1.33, 1.16 (s, 9H), 0.91, 0.64 (t, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): 167.6, 166.7, 149.1, 148.4, 140.9, 138.7, 136.8, 136.6, 129.1, 129.0, 128.4, 128.3, 128.2, 127.8, 127.2, 98.6, 83.6, 82.9, 63.4, 62.1, 61.8, 61.0, 49.0, 47.7, 27.8, 27.7, 17.1, 15.6, 13.5, 13.2. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$): 424.2236, found: 424.2237.

217bf: (70%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 4/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.05-8.03 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 1H), 7.04-7.02 (m, 2H), 6.80-6.78 (m, 1H), 6.75-6.73 (m, 2H), 5.28 (s, 1H), 4.39-4.32 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.53 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.25 (d, $J = 13.9$ Hz, 1H), 1.59-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.44-1.37 (m, 2H), 1.20-1.03 (m, 6H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.4, 159.3, 151.8, 147.8, 137.4, 134.2, 130.5, 128.5, 128.0, 127.7, 127.0, 117.7, 113.6, 110.7, 92.9, 74.2, 64.0, 55.2, 43.8, 30.9, 25.2, 23.55, 23.49. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ (M^+H): 471.2396, found: 471.2394.

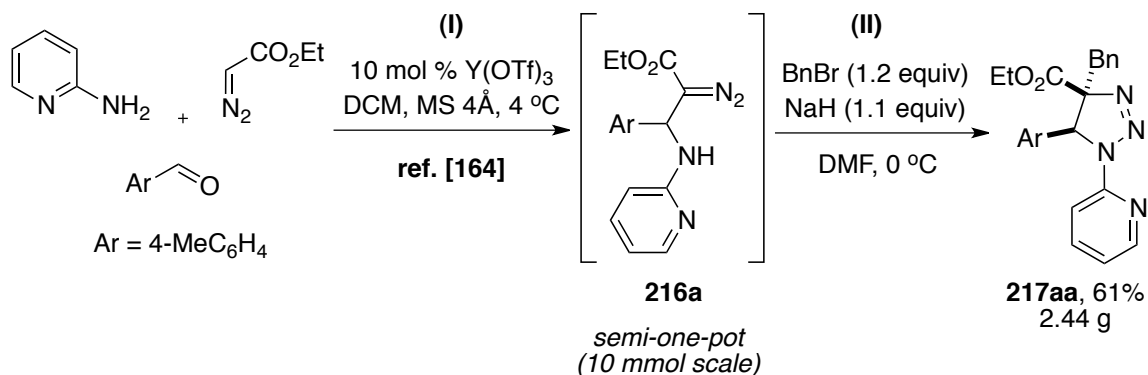
217bg: (67%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.99-7.98 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.19 (m, 4H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 1H), 6.83-6.79 (m, 1H), 5.35 (s, 1H), 4.35-4.28 (m, 1H), 3.57 (d, $J = 14.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.32 (d, $J = 14.0$ Hz, 1H), 1.54-1.51 (m, 2H), 1.43-1.38 (m, 1H), 1.33-1.26 (m, 2H), 1.19-1.08 (m, 3H), 1.00-0.89 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.1, 151.2, 147.7, 140.2, 137.6, 133.8, 130.5, 130.2 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 32.4$ Hz), 128.1, 127.8, 127.3, 125.21, 125.17, 121.1 (q, $J_{\text{C-F}} = 284.5$ Hz), 119.8, 118.0, 110.7, 93.3, 74.7, 63.6, 43.6, 30.8, 25.1, 23.52, 23.49. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{28}\text{F}_3\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ (M^+H): 509.2164, found: 509.2162.

217bh: (54%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.01-7.99 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.14-7.11 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.98 (m, 2H), 6.81-6.78 (m, 1H), 5.26 (s, 1H), 4.39-4.34 (m, 1H), 3.53 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.27 (d, $J = 14.1$ Hz, 1H), 1.57-1.54 (m, 2H), 1.43-1.37

(m, 3H), 1.19-1.16 (m, 3H), 1.06-1.02 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.2, 151.6, 147.7, 137.5, 135.0, 133.9, 131.3, 130.5, 129.0, 128.1, 127.2, 122.0, 117.9, 110.7, 93.0, 74.5, 63.6, 43.7, 30.8, 25.1, 23.55, 23.50. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{Br}$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$): 519.1396, found: 519.1398.

217bi: (62%, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 25/1). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.88 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.42-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.97 (m, 4H), 6.61-6.61 (m, 1H), 5.28 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.53 (d, J = 14.0 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (d, J = 14.0 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.55-1.51 (m, 2H), 1.43-1.32 (m, 3H), 1.16-1.11 (m, 3H), 1.06-0.98 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.4, 152.0, 148.7, 147.4, 137.6, 134.4, 132.8, 130.6, 128.8, 128.0, 127.2, 127.0, 119.3, 111.2, 92.8, 74.2, 64.4, 43.9, 30.8, 25.2, 23.6, 23.5, 21.14, 21.08. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$): 469.2604, found: 469.2599.

10.4. Gram-Scale Synthesis of Triazoline 217aa Based on the Four-Component Coupling Reaction

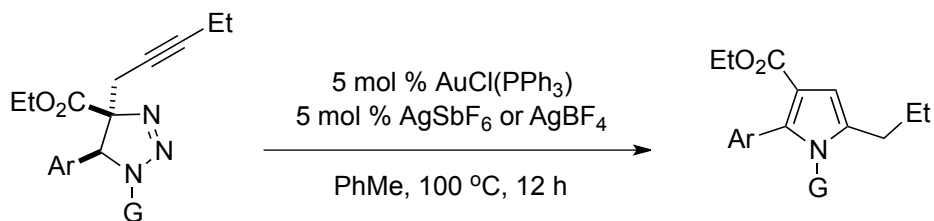


Scheme 114.

(I) An oven dried 50 mL round bottom flask, equipped with a rubber septum and a stirring bar, was charged with 2-aminopyridine (10.5 mmol, 987 mg, 1.05 equiv), *p*-tolualdehyde (10 mmol, 1178 μ L, 1 equiv), activated MS 4Å (1.25 g), and Y(OTf)₃ (568 mg, 1 mmol, 0.1 equiv) under N₂ atmosphere (glovebox). Dry DCM (25 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred 10 min at room temperature and then cooled to 10 °C. Ethyldiazoacetate (12 mmol, 1.2 equiv) in DCM (5.0 mL) was added to the resulting mixture, and the reaction was stirred at this temperature for 12 h. After that, the reaction mixture was filtered (Celite/DCM), washed (aq. NaHCO₃), dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude **216a**, which was used directly in the next step.

(II) An oven dried 50 mL round bottom flask equipped with a rubber septum and a stirring bar was charged with NaH (10 mmol, 240 mg, 1 equiv) under an inert atmosphere (glove box). Dry DMF (15 mL) was added to the flask and the resulting suspension was cooled to 0 °C (ice bath). A solution of diazoester **216a** (ca. 10 mmol, 1 equiv) and benzyl bromide (12 mmol mmol, 1.2 equiv) in dry DMF (10 mL) was added to the suspension of NaH at 0 °C dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 15 min and then allowed to warm up to room temperature. After completion of gas evolution (15-30 min) the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl. The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO₄, concentrated, and purified by flash silica gel column chromatography (eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1) to give 2.44 g of triazoline **217aa** as a off yellow solid.

10.5. Cycloisomerization Reaction of Triazolines **217** into Pyrroles **221**.



217as: G = 2-Py, Ar = *p*-Tol

217at: G = Ac, Ar = Ph

221a, G = 2-Py, Ar = *p*-Tol, 63%

221b, G = Ac, Ar = Ph, 49%

Scheme 115.

In a 1 mL Wheaton microreactor vial, to a solution of AuCl(PPh₃) (5 mol %, 2.5 mg) and silver(I) salt (5 mol %) in toluene (0.5 mL), a solution of triazoline **217as/at** (0.1 mmol) in the same solvent (0.3 mL) was added under inert atmosphere. The microreactor was capped with a Teflon pressure cap and placed into pre-heated (100 °C) aluminum block. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at this temperature. After completion of the reaction (as judged by TLC analysis, eluent Hexanes/EtOAc = 7/1), microreactor, containing pyrrole **221**, was cooled down and the solvent was evaporated. The product was purified using flash silica gel column chromatography.

221a: (63%, AgSbF₆ was used, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.54-8.53 (m, 1H), 7.54 (dt, *J* = 7.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (ddd, *J* = 7.5, 4.9, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.08-7.06 (m, 2H), 6.98-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.80 (dt, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.55-6.55 (m, 1H), 4.17 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.50-2.46 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.52 (sext, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.21 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 164.9, 151.5, 148.9, 138.0, 137.6, 137.2, 135.0, 130.9, 128.6, 128.0, 123.4, 122.8, 113.2, 108.3, 59.4, 28.9, 21.6, 21.2, 14.3, 13.9. HRMS (ES+) calcd. for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₂ (M⁺+H): 349.1916, found: 349.1910.

221b: (49%, AgBF₄ was used, eluent: Hexanes/EtOAc = 10/1). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41-7.40 (m, 5H), 6.46-6.45 (m, 1H), 6.80 (dt, *J* = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.55-6.55 (m, 1H), 4.12 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.74-2.70 (m, 2H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.52 (sext, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.15 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 173.3, 164.2, 136.6, 136.4, 132.6, 130.5, 128.81, 128.76, 128.1, 116.0, 110.1, 59.8, 30.1,

28.1, 22.1, 14.1, 13.9. HRMS (CI+) calcd. for $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$ (M^+): 299.1521, found:
299.1522.

10.6. X-Ray Analysis of the Compound 217ay

Compound **217ay** was crystallized from chloroform at room temperature. CCDC-995385 contains the supplementary crystallographic data for this compound. These data can be obtained free of charge from The Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre via www.ccdc.cam.ac.uk/data_request/cif

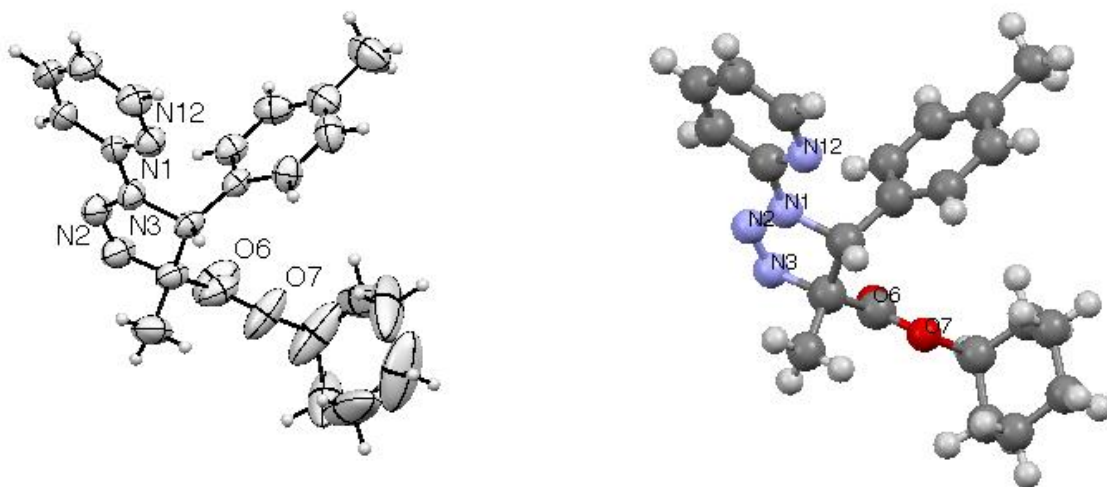
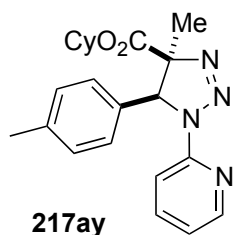


Figure 7. ORTEP-style drawing of molecule **217ay** with thermal ellipsoids drawn at the 50% probability level. Drawing produced by Mercury 2.4 (Build RC5).

CITED LITERATURE

- [1] Tamao, K.; Uchida, M.; Izumizawa, I.; Furukawa, K.; Yamaguchi, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 11974.
- [2] (a) Ilies, L.; Tsuji, H.; Sato, Y.; Nakamura, E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 4240.
(b) Ilies, L.; Tsuji, H.; Nakamura, E. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 3966. (c) Ilies, L.; Sato, Y.; Mitsui, C.; Tsuji, H.; Nakamura, E. *Chem.–Asian J.* **2010**, *5*, 1376.
- [3] (a) Lee, S. H.; Jang, B.-B.; Kafafi, Z. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 9071. (b) Yang, G. C.; Su, Z. M.; Qin, C. S. *J. Phys. Chem. A* **2006**, *110*, 4817. (c) Sun, M.; Niu, B.; Zhang, J. P. *Theor. Chem. Acc.* **2008**, *119*, 489.
- [4] Mouri, K.; Wakamiya, A.; Yamada, H.; Kajiwara, T.; Yamaguchi, S., *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 93.
- [5] (a) Matsuda, T.; Kadowaki, S.; Goya, T.; Murakami, M. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 133.
(b) Li, L.; Xiang, J.; Xu, C. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 4877.
- [6] Tanikawa, T.; Saito, M.; Guo, J. D.; Nagase, S. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2011**, *9*, 1731.
- [7] Franz, A. K.; Wilson, S. O. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, *56*, 388.
- [8] Min, G. K.; Hernández, D.; Skrydstrup, T. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2013**, *46*, 457.
- [9] Tacke, R.; Handmann, V. I.; Bertermann, R.; Burschka, C.; Penka, M.; Seyfried, C., *Organometallics* **2003**, *22*, 916.
- [10] Greenlee, W. J.; Zhu, Z.; Asberom, T.; Huang, X.; Josien, H. B. WO 2009061699 A1, **2009**.

-
- [11] Miller, D. J.; Showell, G. A.; Conroy, R.; Daiss, J.; Tacke, R.; Tebbe, D. WO 2005005443 A1, **2005**.
- [12] (a) Smith, L. I.; Hoehn, H. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1941**, *63*, 1184. (b) Gilman, H.; Cottis, S. G.; Atwell, W. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1964**, *86*, 1596. (c) Curtis, M. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, *91*, 6011.
- [13] Toal, S. J.; Sohn, H.; Zakarov, L. N.; Kassel, W. S.; Golen, J. A.; Rheingold, A. L.; Trogler, W. C. *Organometallics* **2005**, *24*, 3081. (b) Zhan, X.; Risko, C.; Amy, F.; Chan, C.; Zhao, W.; Barlow, S.; Kahn, A.; Brédas, J.-L.; Marder, S. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 9021.
- [14] (a) Freeman, W. P.; Tilley, T. D.; Liable-Sands, L. M.; Rheingold, A. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 10457. (b) Hudrlik, P. F.; Dai, D.; Hudrlik, A. M. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2006**, *691*, 1257. (c) Yu, N.; Wang, C.; Zhao, F.; Liu, L.; Zhang, W.-X.; Xi, Z. *Chem.–Eur. J.* **2008**, *14*, 5670.
- [15] Tamao, K.; Yamaguchi, S.; Shiro, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 11715.
- [16] (a) Booker, C.; Wang, X.; Haroun, S.; Zhou, J.; Jennings, M.; Pagenkopf, B. L.; Ding, Z. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 7731. (b) Son, H.-J.; Han, W.-S.; Wee, K. R.; Lee, S.-H.; Hwang, A.-R.; Kwon, S.; Cho, D. W.; Suh, I.-H.; Kang, S. O. *J. Mater. Chem.* **2009**, *19*, 8964.
- [17] (a) Köster, R.; Seidel, G.; Süß, J.; Wrackmeyer, B. *Chem. Ber.* **1993**, *126*, 1107. (b) Wrackmeyer, B.; Tok, O. L.; Shahid, K.; Ali, S. *Inorg. Chim. Acta* **2004**, *357*, 1103. (c) Dierker, G.; Ugolotti, J.; Kehr, G.; Fröhlich, R.; Erker, G. *Adv. Synth.*

-
- Catal.* **2009**, *351*, 1080.
- [18] (a) Okinoshima, H.; Yamamoto, K.; Kumada, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *94*, 9263. (b) Sanji, T.; Ishiwata, H.; Kaizuka, T.; Tanaka, M.; Sakurai, S.; Nagahata, R.; Takeuchi, K. *Chem. Lett.* **2005**, *34*, 1130. (c) Sanji, T.; Kanzawa, T.; Tanaka, M. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2007**, *692*, 5053.
- [19] (a) Palmer, W. S.; Woerpel, K. A. *Organometallics* **1997**, *16*, 1097. (b) Ohmura, T.; Masuda, K.; Suginome, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 1526. (c) Ohmura, T.; Masuda, K.; Takase, I.; Suginome, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 16624.
- [20] (a) Matsuda, T.; Kadowaki, S.; Murakami, M. *Chem. Commun.* **2007**, 2627; (b) Matsuda, T.; Yamaguchi, Y.; Murakami, M. *Synlett* **2008**, 561.
- [21] Kanno, K-i.; Kira, M. *Chem. Lett.* **1999**, 1127. (b) Kanno, K.; Kira, M. *Chem. Heterocyclic Compd.* **2001**, *37*, 1388.
- [22] Sen, S.; Purushotham, M.; Qi, Y.; Sieburth, S. M., *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 4963.
- [23] Hussmann, G. P.; Barton, T. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1985**, *107*, 7581.
- [24] (a) Kurita, J.; Ishii, M.; Yasuike, S.; Tsuchiya, T. *Chem. Commun.* **1993**, 1309. (b) Ashe, A. J., III; Savla, P. M. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1993**, *461*, 1.
- [25] Rausch, M. D.; Klemann, L. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1967**, *89*, 5732.
- [26] Ubayama, H.; Xi, Z.; Takahashi, T. *Chem. Lett.* **1998**, 517.
- [27] Maercker, A.; Bodenstedt, H.; Brandsma, L. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1992**, *31*, 1339.
- [28] Sudo, T.; Asao, N.; Yamamoto, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8919.

-
- [29] Xu, C.; Wakamiya, A.; Yamaguchi, S. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 3707.
- [30] Illies, L.; Tsuji, H.; Sato, Y.; Nakamura, E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 4240.
- [31] (a) Matsuda, T.; Yamaguchi, Y.; Murakami, M. *Synlett* **2008**, 561. (b) Matsuda, T.; Yamaguchi, Y.; Isida, N.; Murakami, M. *Synlett* **2010**, 2743.
- [32] Ouyang, K.; Liang, Y.; Xi, Z., *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 4572.
- Gilman, H.; Gorsich, R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1955**, *77*, 6380, Chan, K. L.; Watkins, S. E.; Mak, C. S. K.; McKiernan, M. J.; Towns, C. R.; Pascu, S. I.; Holmes, A. B. *Chem. Commun.* **2005**, 5766.
- [34] Ohshita, J.; Lee, K.-H.; Kimura, K.; Kunai, A., *Organometallics* **2004**, *23*, 5622.
- [35] Yabusaki, Y.; Ohshima, N.; Kondo, H.; Kusamoto, T.; Yamanoi, Y.; Nishihara, H. *Chem.–Eur. J.* **2010**, *16*, 5581.
- [36] Shimizu, M.; Mochida, K.; Hiyama, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 9760.
- [37] Mochida, K.; Shimizu, M.; Hiyama, T., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 8350.
- [38] (a) Kira, M.; Miyazawa, T.; Sugiyama, H.; Yamaguchi, M.; Sakurai, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 3116. (b) Rendler, S.; Auer, G.; Keller, M.; Oestreich, M., *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2006**, *348*, 1171. (c) Ruddy, D. A.; Berry, D. H.; Nataro, C., *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2008**, *693*, 169.
- [39] Benkeser, R. A.; Mozdzen, E. C.; Muench, W. C.; Roche, R. T.; Siklosi, M. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1979**, *44*, 1370.
- [40] Belzner, J.; Dehnert, U.; Ihmels, H. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 511.
- [41] Ando, W.; Sekiguchi, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 5286.

-
- [42] Gustavson, W. A.; Epstein, P. S.; Curtis, M. D. *Organometallics* **1982**, *1*, 884.
- [43] Sakakura, T.; Tokunaga, Y.; Sodeyama, T.; Tanaka, M. *Chem. Lett.* **1987**, 2375.
- [44] Uchimaru, Y.; El Sayed, A. M. M.; Tanaka, M. *Organometallics* **1993**, *12*, 2065.
- [45] Ishikawa, M.; Okazaki, S.; Naka, A.; Sakamoto, H. *Organometallics* **1992**, *11*, 4135.
- [46] Ishikawa, M.; Naka, A.; Ohshita, J. *Organometallics* **1993**, *12*, 4987.
- [47] Naka, A.; Hayashi, M.; Okazaki, S.; Ishikawa, M. *Organometallics* **1994**, *13*, 4994.
- [48] Ezbiansky, K.; Djurovich, P. I.; LaForest, M.; Sinning, D. J.; Zayes, R.; Berry, D. H. *Organometallics* **1998**, *17*, 1455.
- [49] Djurovich, P. I.; Dolich, A. R.; Berry, D. H. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1994**, 1897.
- [50] Williams, N. A.; Uchimaru, Y.; Tanaka, M. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1995**, 1129.
- [51] Kakiuchi, F.; Igi, K.; Matsumoto, M.; Chatani, N.; Murai, S. *Chem. Lett.* **2001**, 422.
- [52] (a) Kakiuchi, F.; Igi, K.; Matsumoto, M.; Hayamizu, T.; Chatani, N.; Murai, S. *Chem. Lett.* **2002**, 396. (b) Kakiuchi, F.; Matsumoto, M.; Tsuchiya, K.; Igi, K.; Hayamizu, T.; Chatani, N.; Murai, S. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2003**, *686*, 134. (c) Tobisu, M.; Ano, Y.; Chatani, N. *Chem.–Asian J.* **2008**, *3*, 1585. (d) Sakurai, T.; Matsuoka, Y.; Hanataka, T.; Fukuyama, N.; Namikoshi, T.; Watanabe, S.;

-
- Murata, M. *Chem. Lett.* **2012**, *41*, 374.
- [53] Kakiuchi, F.; Tsuchiya, K.; Matsumoto, M.; Mizushima, E.; Chatani, N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 12792.
- [54] Mita, T.; Michigami, K.; Sato, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 3462.
- [55] Ihara, H.; Suginome, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 7502.
- [56] Ihara, H.; Ueda, A.; Suginome, M. *Chem. Lett.* **2011**, *40*, 916.
- [57] Oyamada, J.; Nishiura, M.; Hou, Z. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 10720.
- [58] (a) Ishiyama, T.; Sato, K.; Nishio, Y.; Miyaura, N. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2003**, *42*, 5346. (b) Saiki, T.; Nishio, Y.; Ishiyama, T.; Miyaura, N. *Organometallics* **2006**, *25*, 6068.
- [59] Lu, B.; Falck, J. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 1701.
- [60] Jiang, Y.; Blacque, O.; Fox, T.; Frech, C. M.; Berke, H. *Chem.–Eur. J.* **2009**, *15*, 2121.
- [61] LaPointe, A. M.; Rix, F. C.; Brookhart, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 906.
- [62] Larsson, J. M.; Zhao, T. S. N.; Szabó, K. J. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 1888.
- [63] Macsári, I.; Hupe, E.; Szabó, K. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 9547.
- [64] Sadow, A. D.; Tilley, T. D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2003**, *42*, 803.
- [65] Sadow, A. D.; Tilley, T. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 6814.
- [66] Kakiuchi, F.; Matsumoto, M.; Sonoda, M.; Fukuyama, T.; Chatani, N.; Murai, S.; Furukawa, N.; Seki, Y. *Chem. Lett.* **2000**, 750.
- [67] Ishiyama, T.; Sato, K.; Nishio, Y.; Saiki, T.; Miyaura, N. *Chem. Commun.* **2005**,

-
- 5065.
- [68] Lu, B.; Falck, J. R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 7508.
- [69] Klare, H. F.; Oestreich, M.; Ito, J.-i.; Nishiyama, H.; Ohki, Y.; Tatsumi, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2011**, *133*, 3312.
- [70] Tsukada, N.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 5022.
- [71] Ureshino, T.; Yoshida, T.; Kuninobu, Y.; Takai, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 14324.
- [72] Simmons, E. M.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 17092.
- [73] Furukawa, S.; Kobayashi, J.; Kawashima, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 14192.
- [74] (a) Corma, A.; Gonzalez-Arellano, C.; Iglesias, M.; Sanchez, F. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 7820. (b) Debono, N.; Iglesias, M.; Sanchez, F. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2007**, *349*, 2470.
- [75] Takahashi, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 8564.
- [76] Takaki, K.; Sonoda, K.; Kousaka, T.; Koshiji, G.; Shishido, T.; Takehira, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 9211.
- [77] (a) Nielsen, L.; Skrydstrup, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 13145. (b) Betley, T. A.; Peters, J. C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2003**, *42*, 2385.
- [78] (a) Belyakova, Z. V.; Pomerantseva, M. G.; Efimova, L. A.; Chernyshev, E. A.; Storozhenko, P. A. *Rus. J. Gen. Chem.* **2010**, *80*, 728. (b) Gareau, D.; Sui-Seng, C.; Groux, L. F.; Brisse, F.; Zargarian, D. *Organometallics* **2005**, *24*, 4003. (c)

-
- Yamamoto, K.; Hayashi, T.; Uramoto, Y.; Ito, R.; Kumada, M. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1976**, *118*, 331.
- [79] (a) Rodenberg, L.; Davis, C. W.; Yao, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 5120. (b) Chang, L. S.; Corey, J. Y. *Organometallics* **1989**, *8*, 1885.
- [80] Rubin, M.; Schwier, T.; Gevorgyan, V. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 1936.
- [81] (a) Livendahl, M.; Echavarren, A. M. *Isr. J. Chem.* **2010**, *50*, 630. (b) Wei, Y.; Kan, J.; Wang, M.; Su, W.; Hong, M. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 3346.
- [82] Garcia-Melchor, M.; Gorelsky, S. I.; Woo, T. K. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2011**, *17*, 13847.
- [83] (a) Wong, W. W. H.; Hooper, J. F.; Holmes, A. B. *Aust. J. Chem.* **2009**, *62*, 393. (b) Wong, W. W. H.; Holmes, A. B. *Adv. Polym. Sci.* **2008**, *212*, 85.
- [84] (a) Tamao, K.; Nakamura, K.; Ishii, H.; Yamaguchi, S.; Shiro, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 12469. (b) Yamaguchi, S.; Ishii, H.; Tamao, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1999**, 399.
- [85] Jones, G.R.; Landais, Y. *Tetrahedron*, **1996**, *52*, 7599.
- [86] Smitrovich, J. H.; Woerpel, K. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 6044.
- [87] Beaulieu, L.-P. B.; Delvos, L. B.; Charette, A. B. *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 1348.
- [88] Cheng, A. H.-B.; Lee, M. E.; Rouss, P.; Jones, P. R. *Organometallics*, **1985**, *4*, 581.
- [89] Heteroaromatic styrenes if not commercially available were synthesized from the corresponding bromides using published procedure: Nie, H.-J.; Yao, J.; Zhong, Y.-W. *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 4771.

-
- [90] Balaban, A. T.; Oniciu, D. C.; Katritzky, A. R. *Chem. Rev.* **2004**, *104*, 2777.
- [91] Petronijevic, F. R.; Wipf, P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2011**, *133*, 7704.
- [92] Ho, T. W.; Edvinsson, L.; Goadsby, P. J. *Nat. Rev. Neurol.* **2010**, *6*, 573.
- [93] Uchuskin, M. G.; Pilipenko, A. S.; Serdyuk, O. V.; Trushkov, I. V.; Butin, A. V. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2012**, *10*, 7262.
- [94] Bi, J.; Aggarwal, V. K. *Chem. Commun.* **2008**, 120.
- [95] Bowen, D.; Southerland, W. M.; Bowen, C. D.; Hughes, D. E. *Anticancer Res.* **1997**, *17*, 4345.
- [96] Pocheć, E.; Janik, M.; Hoja-Łukowicz, D.; Link-Lenczowski, P.; Przybyło, M.; Lityńska, A. *Eur. J. Cell Biol.* **2013**, *92*, 355.
- [97] Gorniak, S. L.; Latorre, A. O.; Hueza, I. M.; Mariano-So, D. P.; Haraguchi, M. *J. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* **2009**, *4*, 246.
- [98] Zhou, X.; Wu, W.; Liu, X.; Lee, C.-S. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 5525.
- [99] Thastrup, O.; Cullen, P. J.; Drøbak, B. K.; Hanley, M. R.; Dawson, A. P. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **1990**, *87*, 2466
- [100] Christensen, S. B.; Andersen, A.; Kromann, H.; Treiman, M.; Tomal, B.; Denmeade, S.; Isaacs, J. T. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1999**, *7*, 1273.
- [101] Hashmi, A. S. K.; Frost, T. M.; Bats, J. W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 11553.
- [102] (a) Martín-Matute, B.; Cárdenas, D. J.; Echavarren, A. M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 4754. (b) Martín-Matute, B.; Nevado, C.; Cárdenas, D. J.; Echavarren,

-
- A. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 5757. (c) Hashmi, A. S. K.; Kurpejović, E.; Frey, W.; Bats, J. W. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 5879.
- [103] Hashmi, A. S. K.; Blanco, M. C.; Kurpejović, E.; Frey, W.; Bats, J. W. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2006**, *348*, 709.
- [104] Carrettin, S.; Blanco, M. C.; Corma, A.; Hashmi, A. S. K. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2006**, *348*, 1283.
- [105] Hashmi, A. S. K.; Rudolph, M.; Weyrauch, J. P.; Wölfle, M.; Frey, W.; Bats, J. W. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 2798.
- [106] Hashmi, A. S. K.; Hamzić, M.; Rudolph, M.; Ackermann, M.; Rominger, F. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2009**, *351*, 2469.
- [107] Hashmi, A. S. K.; Rudolph, M.; Bats, J. W.; Frey, W.; Rominger, F.; Oeser, T. *Chem.–Eur. J.* **2008**, *14*, 6672.
- [108] Hashmi, A. S. K.; Wölfle, M.; Ata, F.; Hamzic, M.; Salathé, R.; Frey, W. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2006**, *348*, 2501.
- [109] Hashmi, A. S. K.; Weyrauch, J. P.; Rudolph, M.; Kurpejović, E. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 6545.
- [110] (a) Hashmi, A. S. K.; Kurpejović, E.; Wölfle, M.; Frey, W.; Bats, J. W. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2007**, *349*, 1743. (b) Hashmi, A. S. K.; Hofmann, J.; Shi, S.; Schütz, A.; Rudolph, M.; Lothschütz, C.; Wieteck, M.; Bührle, M.; Wölfle, M.; Rominger, F. *Chem.–Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 382.
- [111] Huguet, N.; Lebœuf, D.; Echavarren, A. M. *Chem.–Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 6581.

-
- [112] Chen, Y.; Lu, Y.; Li, G.; Liu, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 3838.
- [113] Wang, C.; Chen, Y.; Xie, X.; Liu, J.; Liu, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 1915.
- [114] Chen, Y.; Li, G.; Liu, Y. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2011**, *353*, 392.
- [115] Chen, Y.; Liu, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 5274.
- [116] (a) Achmatowicz, O.; Bukowski, P.; Szechner, B.; Zwierzchowska, Z.; Zamojski, A. *Tetrahedron* **1971**, *27*, 1973. (b) Martin, S. F.; Dodge, J. A.; Burgess, L. E.; Limberakis, C.; Hartmann, M. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 3229.
- [117] (a) Koulocheri, S. D.; Magiatis, P.; Skaltsounis, A.-L.; Haroutounian, S. A. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 6135. (b) Harris, J. M.; Padwa, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 4371.
- [118] Kelly, A. R.; Kerrigan, M. H.; Walsh, P. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 4097.
- [119] Parr, B. T.; Green, S. A.; Davies, H. M. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 4716.
- [120] El Kaïm, L.; Grimaud, L.; Wagschal, S. *Chem. Commun.* **2011**, *47*, 1887.
- [121] Yin, B.; Cai, C.; Zeng, G.; Zhang, R.; Li, X.; Jiang, H. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 1098.
- [122] (a) Gutnov, A. V.; Abaev, V. T.; Butin, A. V.; Dmitriev, A. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 8685. (b) Abaev, V. T.; Dmitriev, A. S.; Gutnov, A. V.; Podelyakin, S. A.; Butin, A. V. *J. Heterocyclic Chem.* **2006**, *43*, 1195.
- [123] Dmitriev, A. S.; Abaev, V. T.; Bender, W.; Butin, A. V. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 9437.
- [124] Trushkov, I. V.; Nevolina, T. A.; Shcherbinin, V. A.; Sorotskaya, L. N.; Butin, A. V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2013**, *54*, 3974.

-
- [125] Shcherbinin, V. A.; Nevolina, T. A.; Butin, A. V. *Chem. Heterocycl. Compd.* **2011**, *46*, 1542.
- [126] (a) Butin, A. V.; Nevolina, T. A.; Shcherbinin, V. A.; Trushkov, I. V.; Cheshkov, D. A.; Krapivin, G. D. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2010**, *8*, 3316. (b) Butin, A.; Nevolina, T.; Shcherbinin, V.; Serdyuk, O. *Synthesis* **2011**, *2011*, 3547.
- [127] Butin, A.; Stroganova, T.; Vasilin, V.; Nevolina, T.; Krapivin, G. *Synlett* **2007**, *2007*, 1106.
- [128] (a) Butin, A. V.; Uchuskin, M. G.; Pilipenko, A. S.; Tsiunchik, F. A.; Cheshkov, D. A.; Trushkov, I. V. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *2010*, 920. (b) Butin, A. V.; Uchuskin, M. G.; Pilipenko, A. S.; Serdyuk, O. V.; Trushkov, I. V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2011**, *52*, 5255.
- [129] Uchuskin, M. G.; Molodtsova, N. V.; Abaev, V. T.; Trushkov, I. V.; Butin, A. V. *Tetrahedron* **2012**, *68*, 4252.
- [130] (a) Butin, A. V.; Stroganova, T. A.; Lodina, I. V., Krapivin, G. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 2031. (b) Butin, A. V.; Smirnov, S. K.; Stroganova, T. A.; Bender, W.; Krapivin, G. D. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 474. (c) Pilipenko, A. S.; Mel'chin, V. V.; Trushkov, I. V.; Cheshkov, D. A.; Butin, A. V. *Tetrahedron* **2012**, *68*, 619.
- [131] (a) Sundberg, R. J., Ed.; *Indoles*; Academic Press: London, 1996. (b) Joule, J. A. Indole and its Derivatives, in *Science of Synthesis, Houben–Weyl Methods of Molecular Transformations*; Thomas, E. J., Ed.; George Thieme Verlag: Stuttgart, Germany, 2000, Vol. 10, Chapter 10.13. (c) Maes, B. U. W. *Top. Heterocycl.*

-
- Chem.*, "Heterocyclic Scaffolds II: Reactions and Applications of Indoles"; Gribble, G. W., Ed.; Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2010, Vol. 26. (d) Shiri, M. *Chem. Rev.* **2012**, *112*, 3508. (e) Shiri, M.; Zolfigol, M. A.; Kruger, H. G.; Tanbakouchian, Z. *Chem. Rev.* **2010**, *110*, 2250.
- [132] For reviews on furan synthesis, see: (a) Gallezot, P. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2012**, *41*, 1538. (b) van Putten, R.-J.; van der Waal, J. C.; de Jong, E.; Rasrendra, C. B.; Heeres, H. J.; de Vries, J. G. *Chem. Rev.* **2013**, *113*, 1499. (c) Gulevich, A. V.; Dudnik, A. S.; Chernyak, N.; Gevorgyan, V. *Chem. Rev.* **2013**, *113*, 3084.
- [133] For discussion on Brønsted acid catalysis in metal-catalyzed reactions, see for example: (a) Rhee, J. U.; Krische, M. J. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 2493. (b) Li, Z.; Zhang, J.; Brouwer, C.; Yang, C.-G.; Reich, N. W.; He, C. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 4175. (c) Rosenfeld, D. C.; Shekhar, S.; Takemiya, A.; Utsunomiya, M.; Hartwig, J. F. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 4179. (d) Hashmi, A. S. K. *Catal. Today* **2007**, *122*, 211.
- [134] For employment of TTBP as proton scavengers, see for example: (a) Crich, D.; Vinogradova, O. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 8473. (b) Dudnik, A. S.; Sromek, A. W.; Rubina, M.; Kim, J. T.; Kell'i, A. V.; Gevorgyan, V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 1440.
- [135] For transition metal-catalyzed synthesis of of 2,3-fused indoles, see: (a) Sun, K.; Liu, S.; Bec, P. M.; Driver, T. G. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 1702. (b) Maity, S.; Zheng, N. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 9562.
- [136] McIntosh, J. M.; Matassa, L. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1988**, *53*, 4452.

-
- [137] Fleming, I.; Frackenpohl, J.; Ila, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1998**, 1229.
- [138] Schrader, T. O.; Johnson, B. R.; Lopez, L.; Kasem, M.; Gharbaoui, T.; Sengupta, D.; Buzard, D.; Basmadjian, C.; Jones, R. M. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 6306.
- [139] For importance of dihydropyrroloindoles, see: Ding, Z.; Yoshikai, N. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 8574, and references cited therein.
- [140] Haner, J.; Jack, K.; Nagireddy, J. R.; Raheem, M.-A.; Durham, R.; Tam, W. *Synthesis* **2011**, 731.
- [141] Hechavarría Fonseca, M; Eibler, E.; Zabel, M.; König, B. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2003**, *14*, 1989.
- [142] Fan, C.; Vederas, J. C. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2012**, *10*, 5815.
- [143] Poloukhine, A.; Rassadin, V.; Kuzmin, A.; Popik, V. V. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 5953.
- [144] Gao, W.-C.; Jiang, S.; Wang, R.-L.; Zhang, C. *Chem. Commun.* **2013**, 4890.
- [145] For general reviews on reactivity of diazocompounds, see: (a) (b) Zhang, Z.; Wang, J. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 6577. (c) H. M. L. Davies, J. R. Manning, *Nature* **2008**, *451*, 417. (d) D. J. Timmons, M. P. Doyle, *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2001**, *617-618*, 98.
- [146] For review on the application of diazocompounds, see: Doyle, M. P.; McKervey, M. A.; Ye, T. *Modern Catalytic Methods for Organic Synthesis with Diazo Compounds*, Wiley, New York, 1998.
- [147] Zhao, X.; Zhang, Y.; Wang, J. *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 10162.

-
- [148] Zhang, Y.; Wang, J. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, 1015.
- [149] (a) Padwa, A. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2009**, 38, 3072. (b) Davies, H. W. L.; Morton, D. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2011**, 40, 1857.
- [150] (a) Gao, L.; Hwang, G.-S.; Ryu, D. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2011**, 133, 20708. (b) Xu, Z.; Zhu, S.; Sun, X.; Tang, Y.; Dai, L. *Chem. Commun.* **2007**, 1960. (c) Fang, G.; Yan, Z.; Deng, M. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, 6, 357.
- [151] (a) Shao, Z. Zhang, H. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2012**, 41, 560. (b) Barluenga, J.; Valdés, C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2011**, 50, 7486. (c) Suarez, A.; Fu, G. C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, 43, 3580. (d) Zhou, L.; Shi, Y.; Xiao, Q.; Liu, Y.; Ye, F.; Zhang, Y.; Wang, J. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, 13, 968.
- [152] (a) Guan, X. Y.; Yang, L. P.; Hu, W. H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2010**, 49, 2190. (b) Huang, H. X.; Guo, X. Hu, W. H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2007**, 46, 1337. (c) Ma, M.; Peng, L.; Li, C.; Zhang, X.; Wang, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **2005**, 127, 15016. (d) Lu, C. D.; Liu, H.; Chen, Z. Y.; Hu, W. H.; Mi, A. Q. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, 7, 83. (e) Zhang, X.; Qu, Z.; Ma, Z.; Shi, W. Jin, X. Wang, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, 67, 5621.
- [153] Smith, L. I.; Howard, K. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1943**, 65, 159.
- [154] (a) Sun, H.; Wang, X.; Zhan, M.; Liu, J.; Xie, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2013**, 54, 3846. (b) Louhichi, N.; Houas, A.; Hamadi, N. B.; Msaddek, M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2012**, 49, 267. (c) Toumi, B.; Harizi, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, 47, 6685. (d) Midura, W. H.; Krysiak, J. A.; Mikolajczyk, M. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, 55, 14791.

-
- (e) Clerici, F.; Ferrario, T.; Gelmi, M. L.; Marelli, R. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. I* **1994**, 2533. (f) Hake, H.; Landen, H.; Martin, H.-D.; Mayer, B.; Steigel, A.; Distefano, G.; Modelli, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6601. (g) Parham, W. E.; Hasek, W. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1954**, *76*, 799.
- [155] (a) Payne, A. D. *Tetrahedron* **2013**, *69*, 9316. (b) Liu, Z.; Shi, F.; Martinez, P. D. G.; Raminelli, C.; Larock, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 219. (c) Hamdi, N.; Dixneuf, P. H.; Khemiss, A. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, 3526. (d) Franck-Neumann, M.; Geoffroy, P.; Lohmann, J. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 1775. (e) Dietrich-Buchecker, C.; Franck-Neumann, M. *Tetrahedron* **1977**, *33*, 745. (f) Moritani, I.; Hosokawa, T.; Obata, N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1969**, *34*, 670.
- [156] Peng, C.; Cheng, J.; Wang, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 8708.
- [157] (a) Jiang, N.; Wang, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **2002**, *43*, 1285. (b) Zhao, Y.; Jiang, N.; Wang, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 8339.
- [158] Uraguchi, D.; Sorimachi, K.; Terada, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 9360.
- [159] (a) Hashimoto, T.; Maruoka, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 10054. (b) Maruoka, K.; Hashimoto, T. *Synthesis* **2008**, 3703. (c) Hashimoto, T.; Kimura, H.; Nakatsu, H.; Maruoka, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 6030. (d) Hashimoto, T.; Kimura, H.; Kawamata, Y.; Maruoka, K. *Nat. Chem.* **2011**, *3*, 642.
- [160] (a) Trost, B. M.; Malhotra, S.; Fried, B. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 1674. (b) Trost, B. M.; Malhotra, S.; Koschker, P.; Ellerbrock, P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*

-
- 2012**, *134*, 2075. (c) Trost, B. M.; Malhotra, S.; Ellerbrock, P. *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 440.
- [161] (a) Zhang, H.; Wen, X.; Gan, L.; Peng, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 2126. (b) Kantam, M. L.; Balasubrahmanyam, V.; Kumar, K. B. S.; Venkanna, G. T.; Figueras, F. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2007**, *349*, 1887.
- [162] (a) Yasui, E.; Wada, M.; Takamura, N. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 461. (b) Yasui, E.; Wada, M.; Takamura, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 743. (c) Takamura, N.; Mizoguchi, T.; Yamada, S. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1975**, *23*, 299. (d) Takamura, N.; Mizoguchi, T.; Yamada, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1973**, *14*, 4267.
- [163] Yasui, E.; Wada, M.; Takamura, N. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **2007**, *55*, 1652.
- [164] Gulevich, A. V.; Helan, V.; Wink, D. J.; Gevorgyan, V. *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 956.
- [165] The stereoselectivity was determined by NMR analysis of the crude reaction mixtures.
- [166] X-ray analysis of the product **217ay** confirmed the *trans*-orientation of the aryl group and the alkyl residue (see part 10.6 for details). CCDC-995385 contains the supplementary crystallographic data for this compound. These data can be obtained free of charge from The Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre via www.ccdc.cam.ac.uk/data_request/cif
- [167] For examples of biologically active triazolines, see: Kadaba, P. K.; Dixit, T. *Curr. Med. Chem.* **2003**, *10*, 2109.

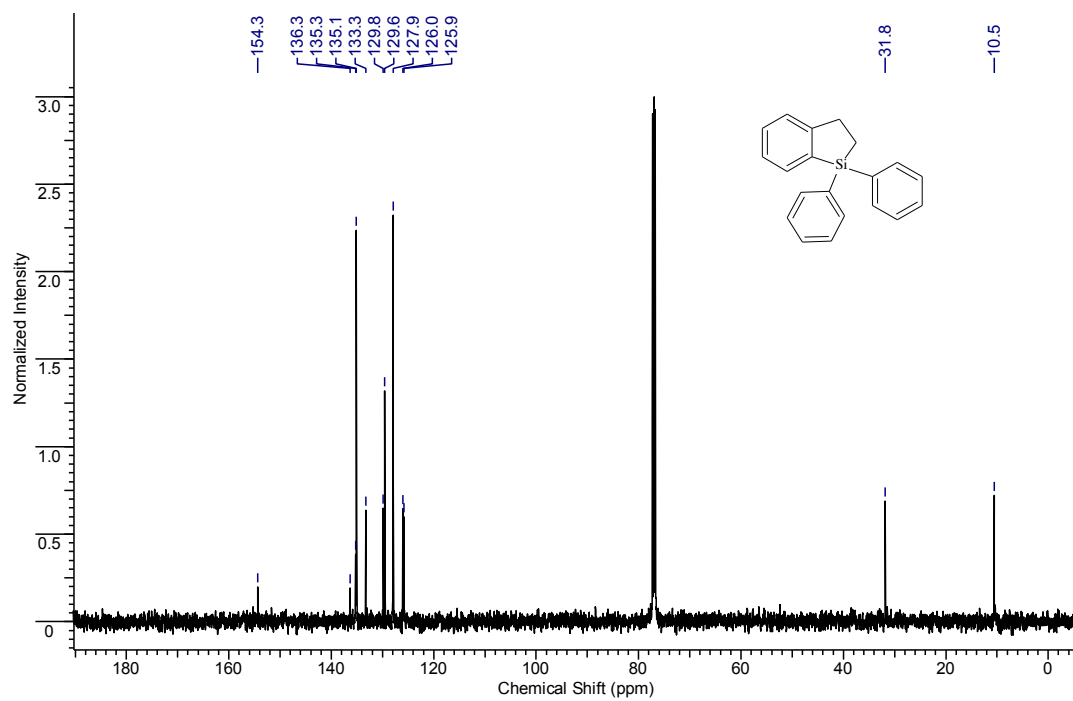
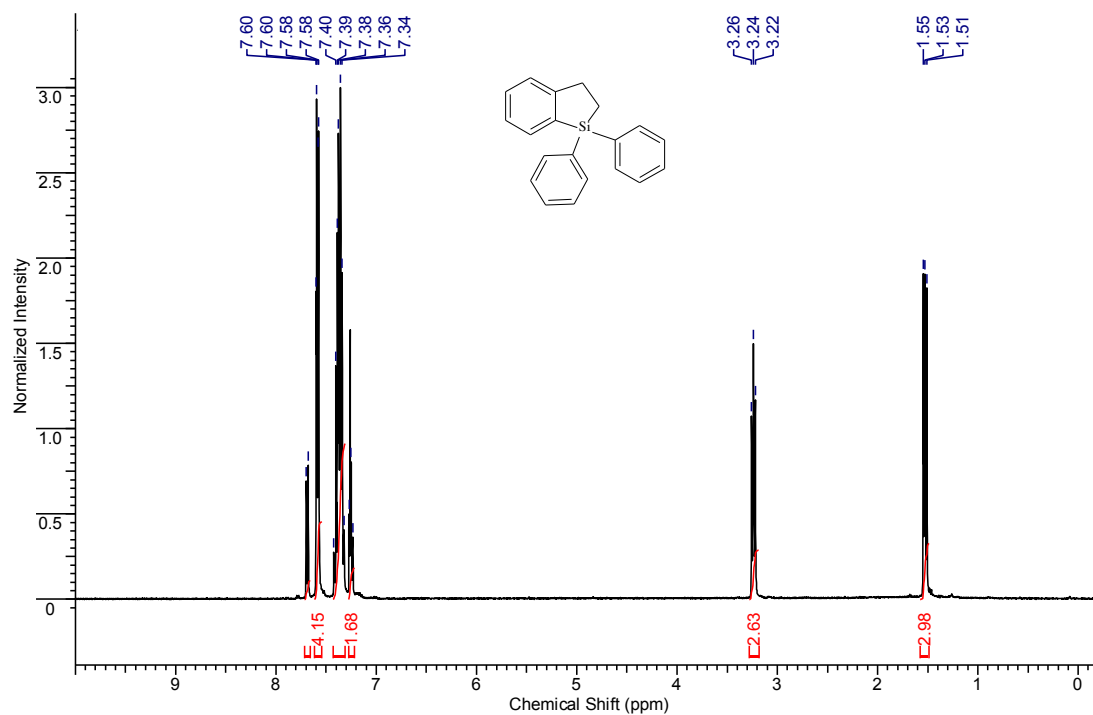
-
- [168] For the use of triazolines as synthetic intermediates, see: (a) Pohlhaus, P. D.; Bowman, R. K.; Johnson, J. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 2294. (b) Margetić, D.; Warrenner, R. N.; Butler, D. N.; Jin, C.-M. *Tetrahedron* **2012**, *68*, 3306.
- [169] (a) Y. Zhang, J. Wang, *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 5350. (b) Jiang, N.; Qu, Z.; Wang, *J. Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 2989. (c) Zhao, Y. Ma, Z. Zhang, X. Zou, Y. Jin, X. Wang, *J. Angew. Chem.* **2004**, *116*, 6103; *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 5977.
- [170] For recent examples on cycloisomerization reactions, see: a) Kazem Shiroodi, R.; Dudnik, A. S.; Gevorgyan, V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 6928. b) Li, Z.; Chernyak, D.; Gevorgyan, V. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 6056. c) Dudnik, A. S.; Xia, Y.; Li, Y.; Gevorgyan, V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 7645. d) Chernyak, D.; Skontos, C.; Gevorgyan, V. *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 3242. For reviews, see: e) Kazem Shiroodi, R.; Gevorgyan, V. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2013**, *42*, 4991. f) Gulevich, A. V.; Dudnik, A. S.; Chernyak, N.; Gevorgyan, V. *Chem. Rev.* **2013**, *113*, 3084. g) Dudnik, A. S.; Chernyak, N.; Gevorgyan, V. *Aldrichim. Acta.* **2010**, *43*, 37.
- [171] For reviews on transannulation reactions, see: (a) Chattopadhyay, B. Gevorgyan, V. *Angew. Chem.* **2012**, *124*, 886; *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 862. (b) Gulevich, A. V. Gevorgyan, V. *Angew. Chem.* **2013**, *125*, 1411; *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 1371.
- [172] For the formation of enamines upon termolysis of 1,2,3-triazolines, see ref. 168b and references therein.

-
- [173] For selected cycloisomerization reactions proceeding via formation of vinyl-gold intermediates, see: (a) Hashmi, A. S. K.; Schuster, A. M.; Rominger, F.; *Angew. Chem.* **2009**, *121*, 8396; *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 8247. (b) Hashmi, A. S. K.; Schuster, A. M.; Gaillard, S.; Cavallo, L.; Poater, A.; Nolan, S. P. *Organometallics* **2011**, *30*, 6328. c) Hashmi, A. S. K. *Gold Bull.* **2009**, *42*, 275.
- [174] Enamine **223** can be isolated and converted into pyrrole **221** under the Au-catalyzed cycloisomerization reaction conditions. For cycloisomerization of skipped propargyl enamines into pyrroles, see: a) Barluenga, J.; Tomás, M.; Kouznetsov, V.; Suárez-Sobrino, A.; Rubio, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 2185. b) Robinson, R. S.; Dovey, M. C.; Gravestock, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 6787.
- [175] For the synthesis of pyrroles via dinitrogenative transannulation reaction of triazoles with alkynes, see: (a) Miura, T.; Yamauchi, M.; Murakami, M.; *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 1470. (b) Chattopadhyay, B.; Gevorgyan, V. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 3746. (c) Shi, Y.; Gevorgyan, V. *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 5394.
- [176] Hart, D. J.; Kanai, K.-i.; Thomas, D. G.; Yang, T.-K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 289.
- [177] Gonzalez, A. Z.; Canales, E.; Soderquist, J. A. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 3331.
- [178] Wenzel, A. G.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 12964.
- [179] Goodman, C. G.; Do, D. T.; Johnson, J. S. *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 2446.
- [180] Jiang, N.; Ma, Z.; Qu, Z.; Xing, X.; Xie, L.; Wang, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 893.

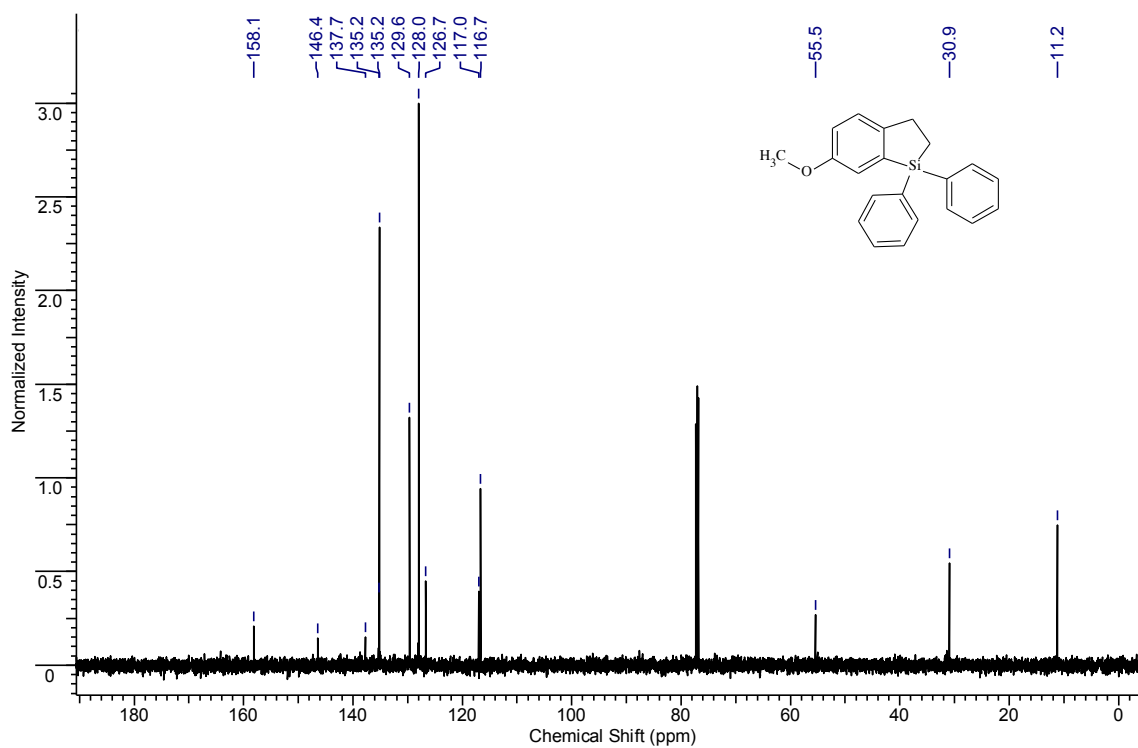
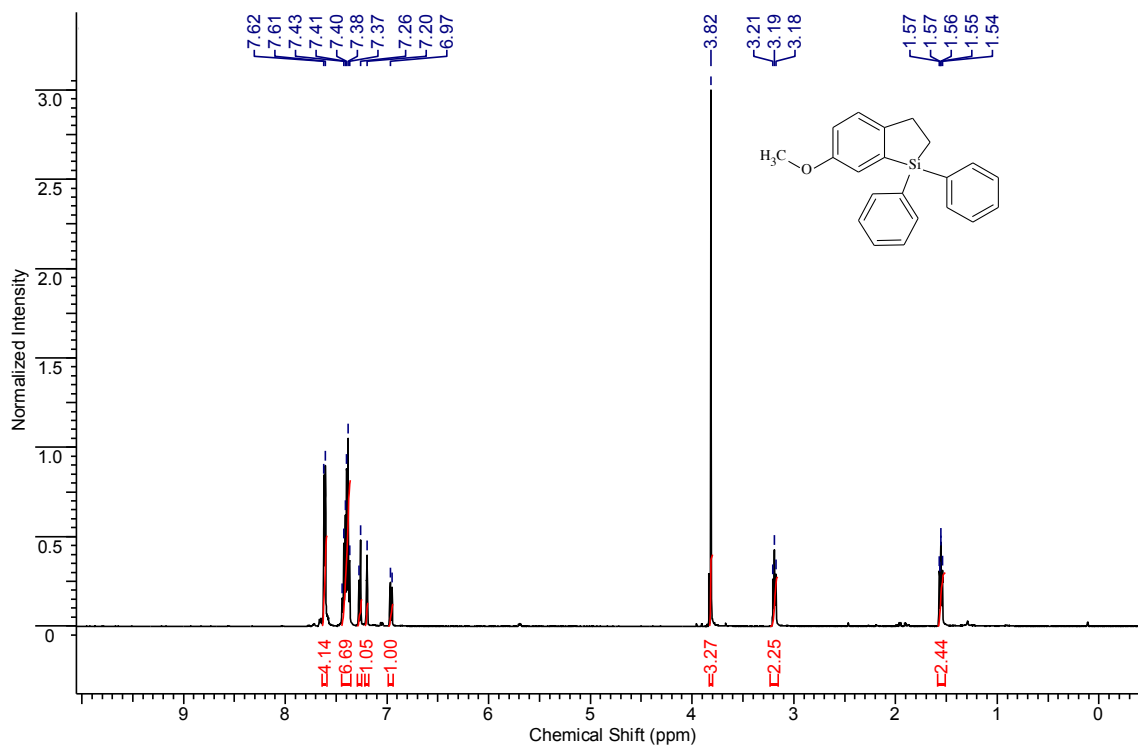
APPENDICES

APPENDIX A. ^1H and ^{13}C spectra of dihydrobenzosiloles **114** and the products of their further transformations

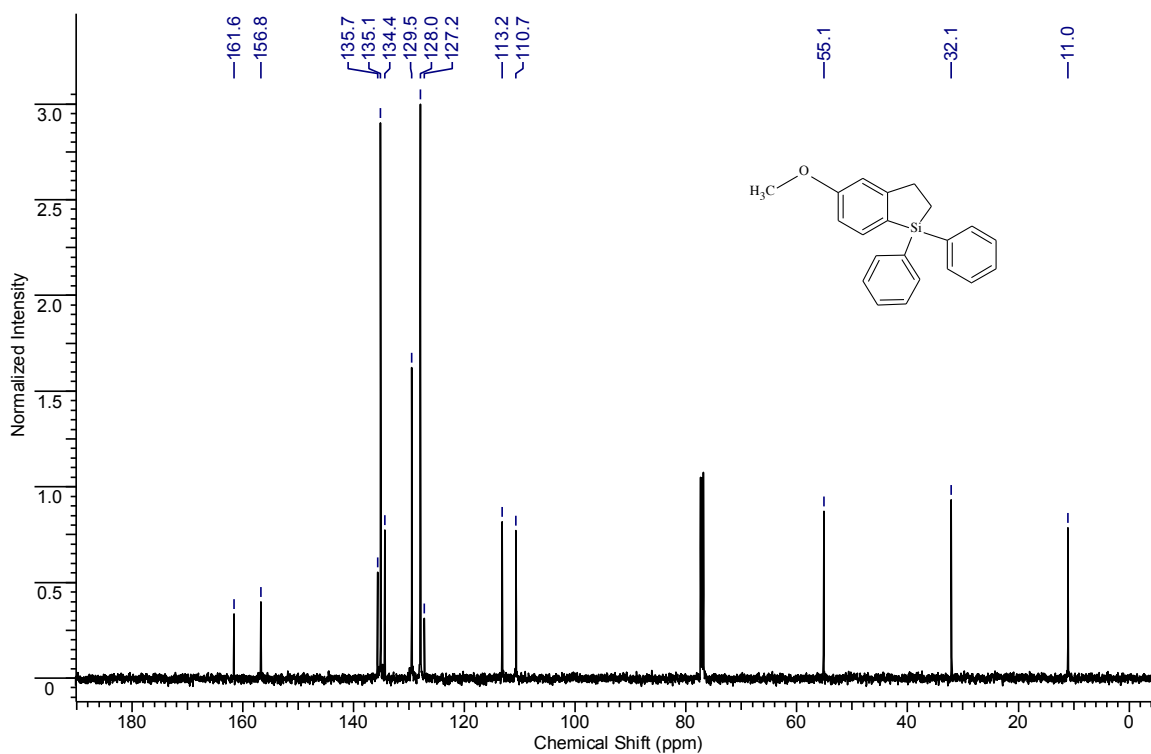
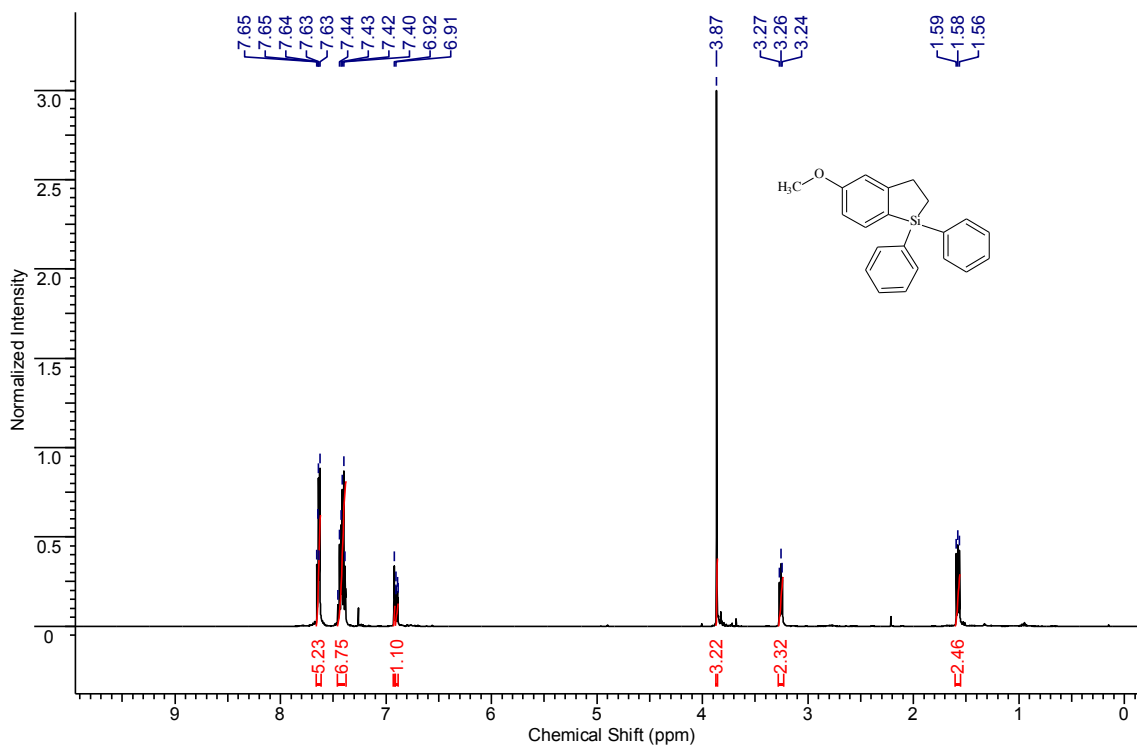
114a:



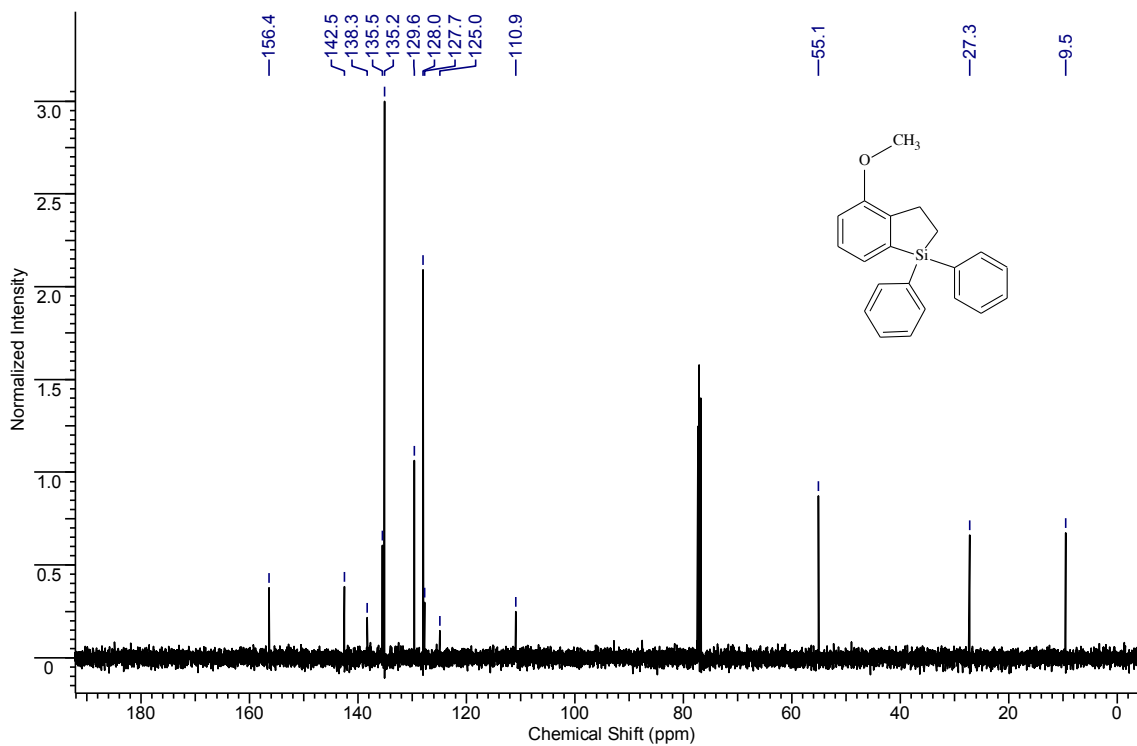
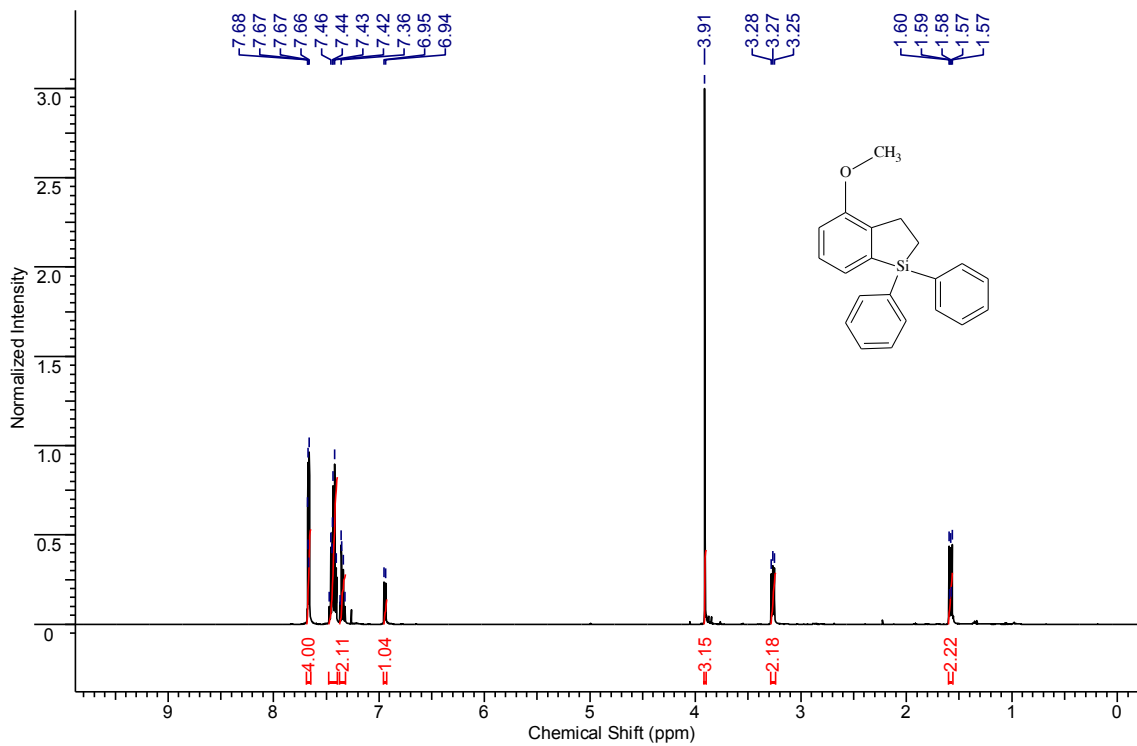
114b:



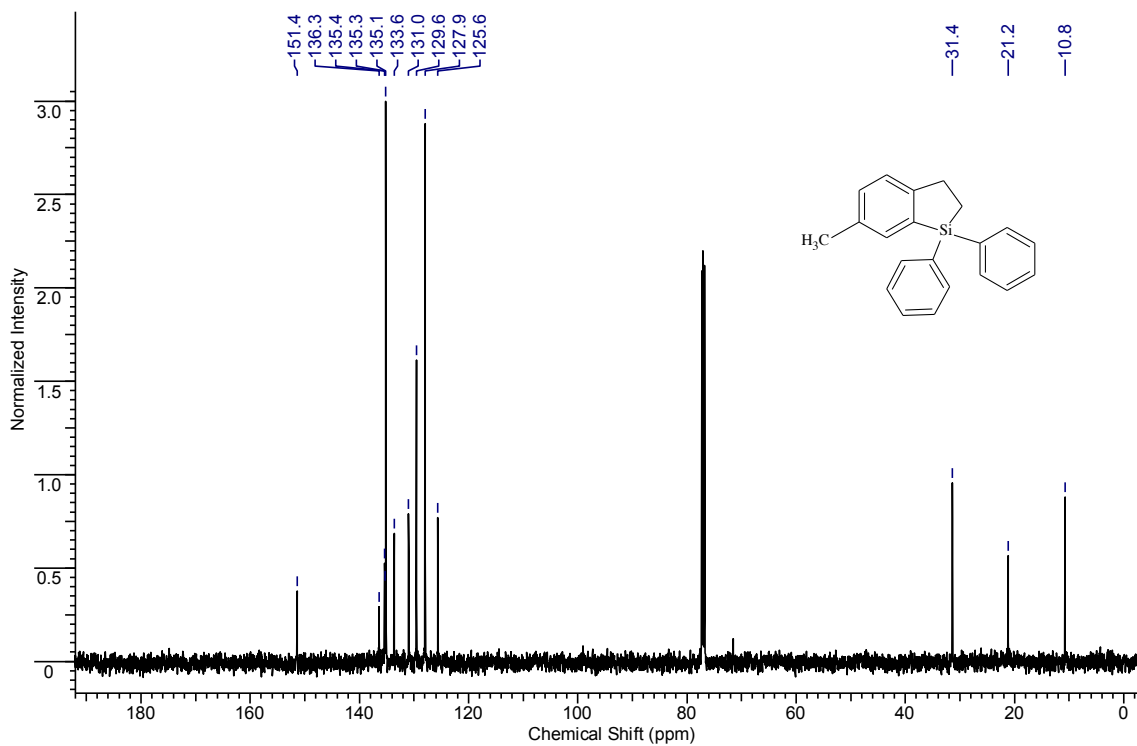
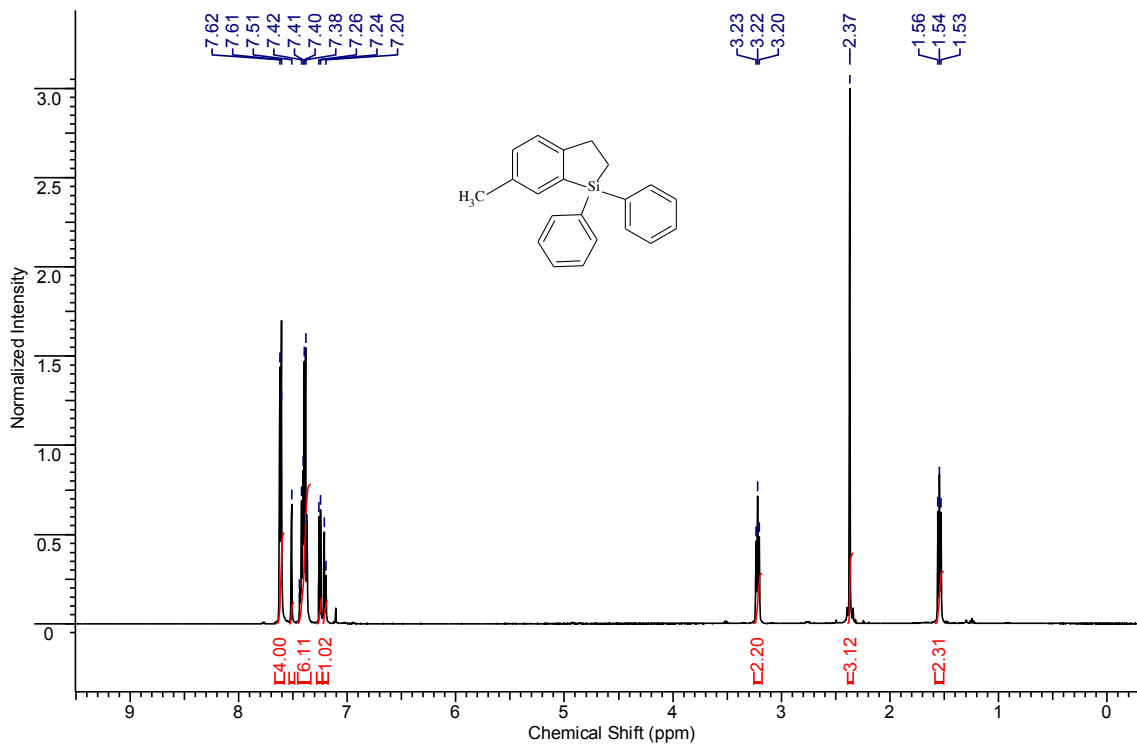
114c:



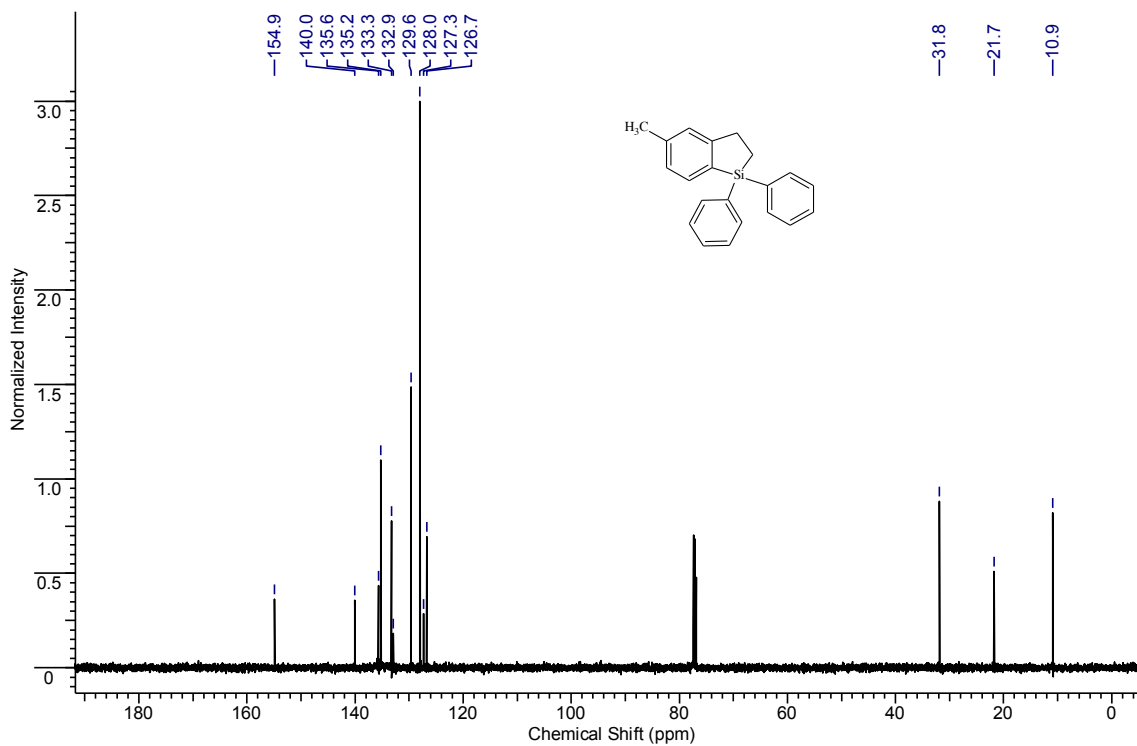
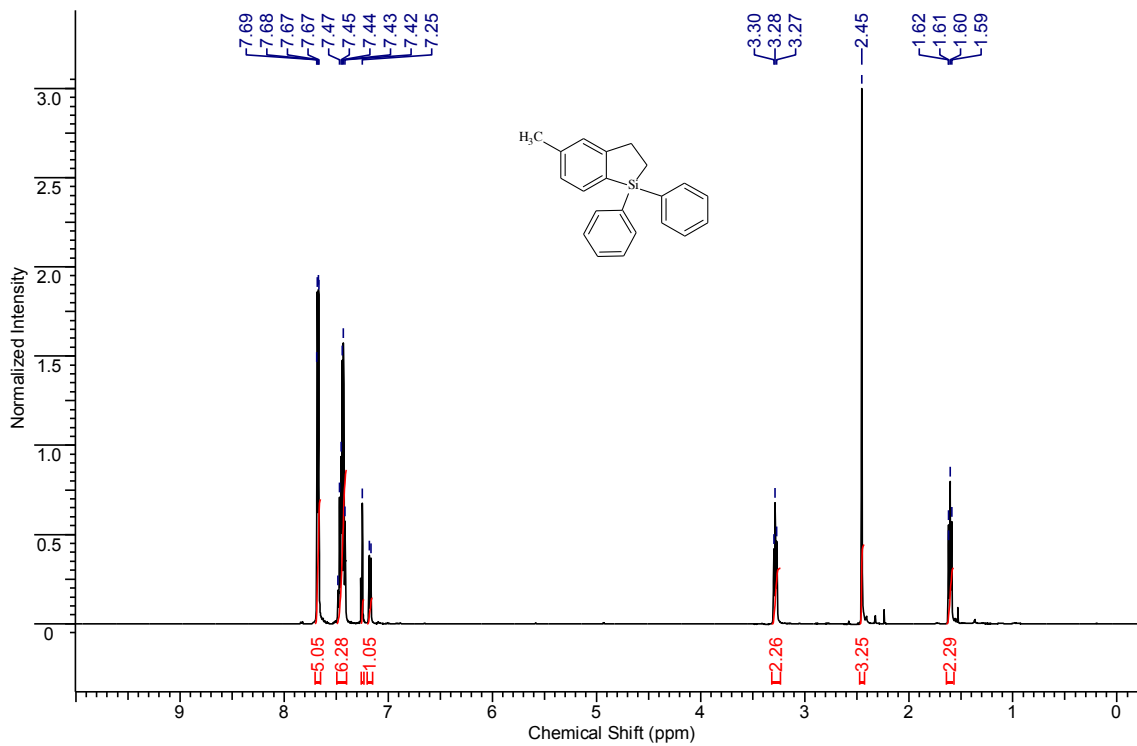
114d:



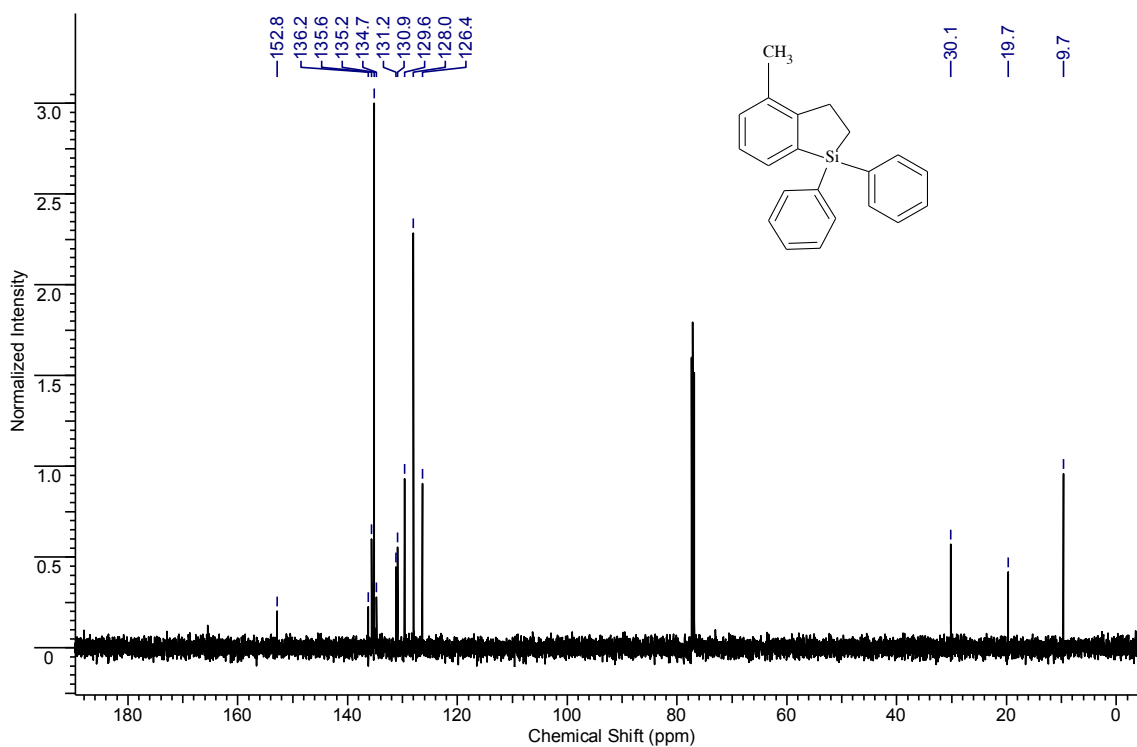
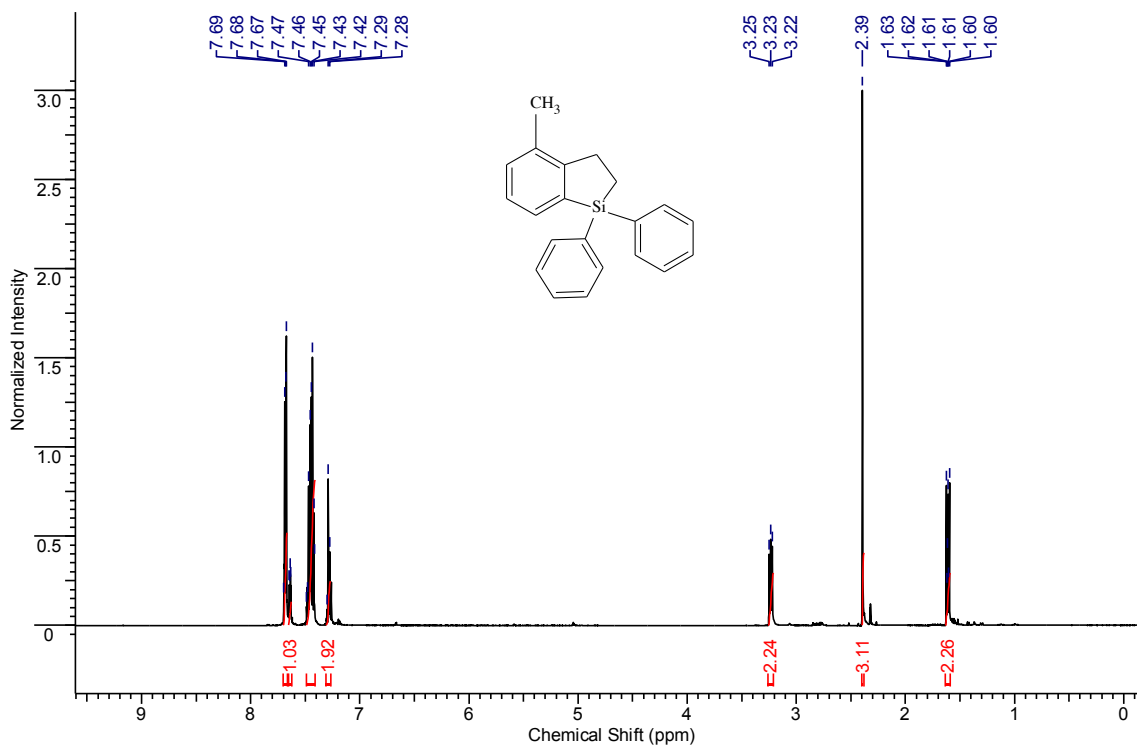
114e:



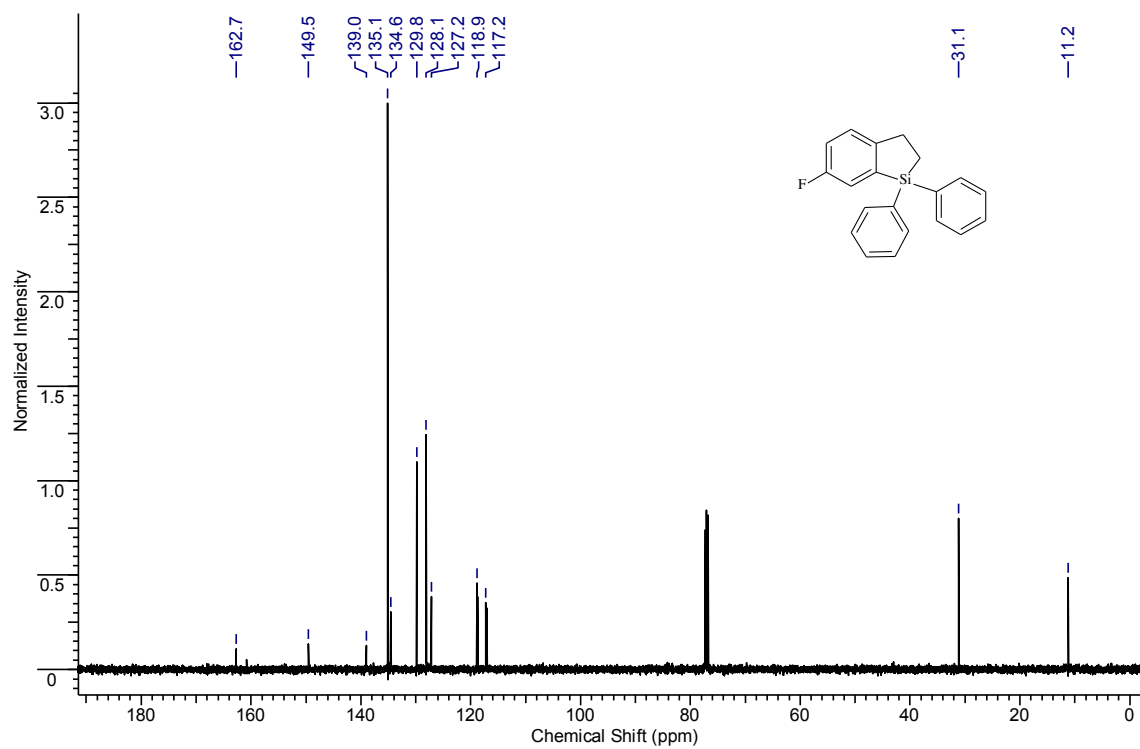
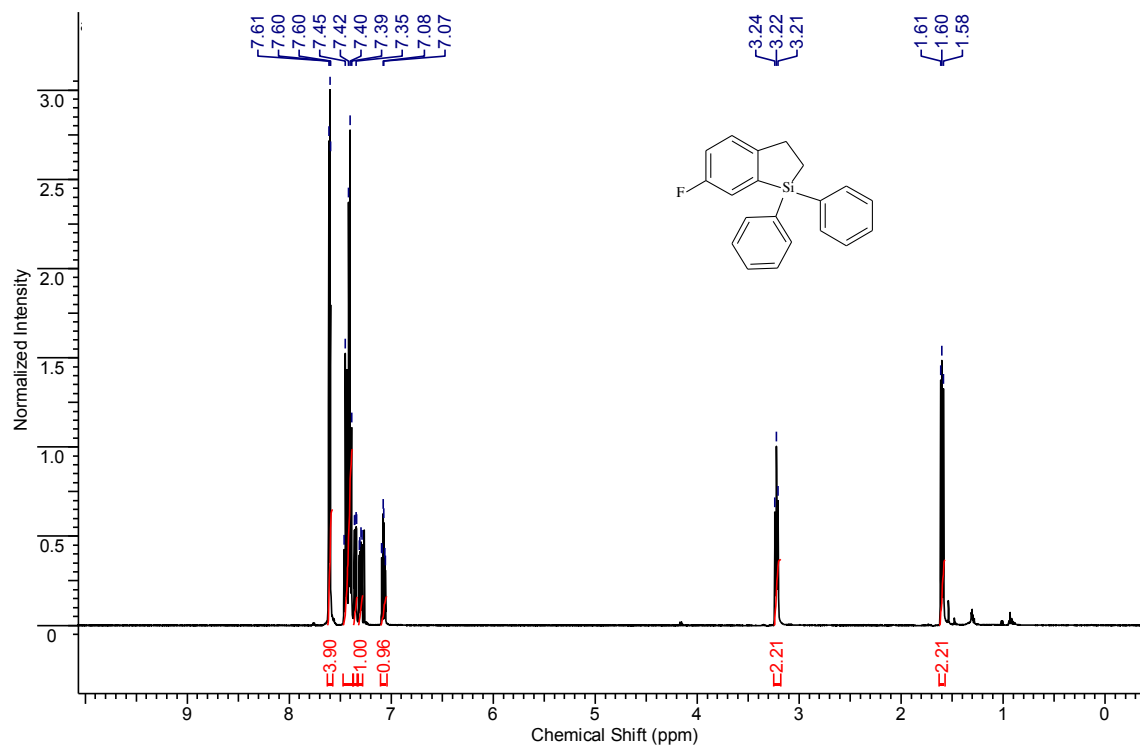
114f.



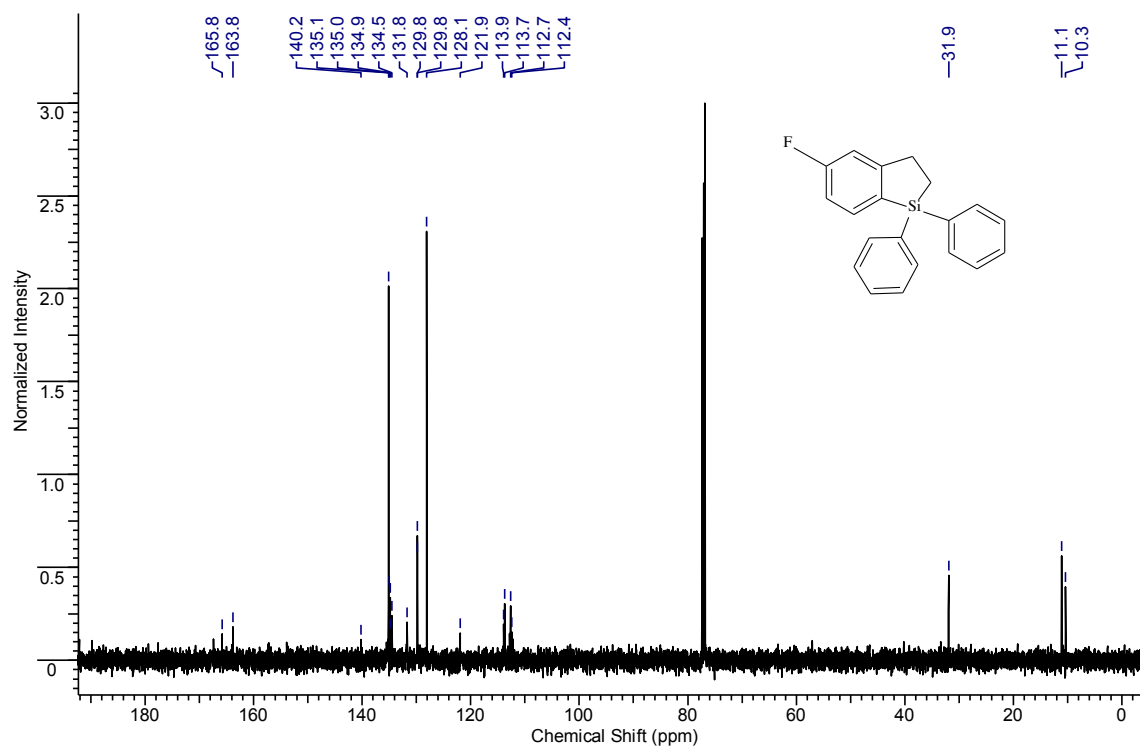
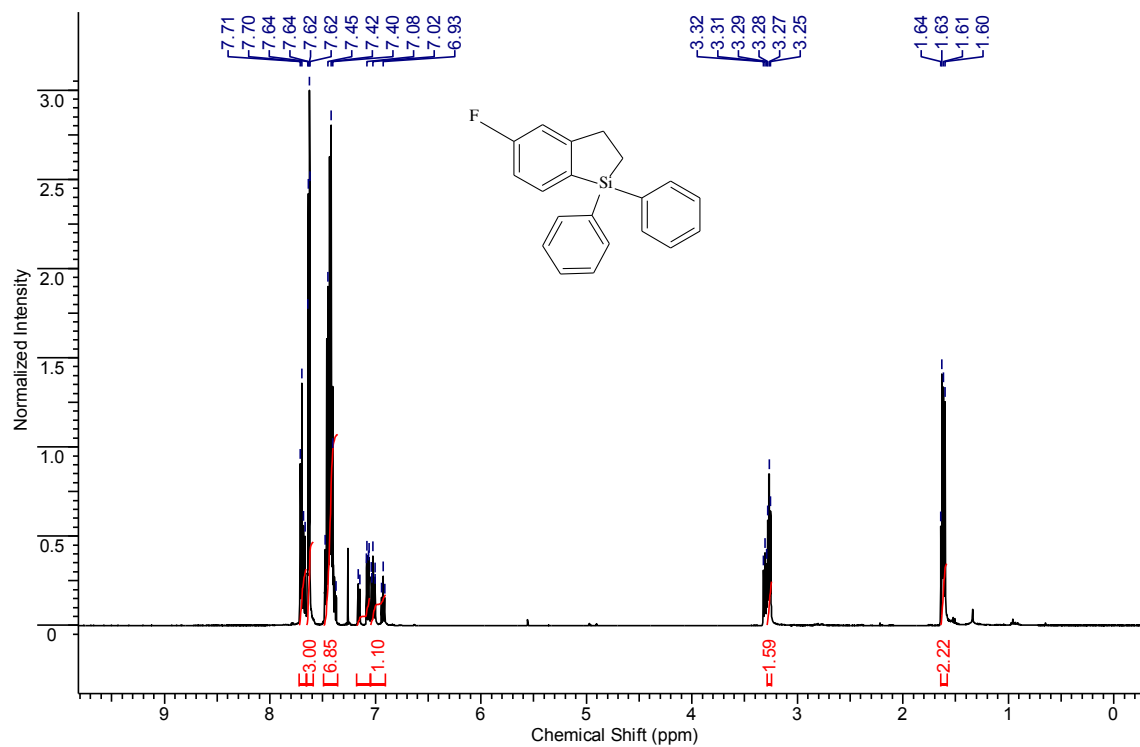
114g:



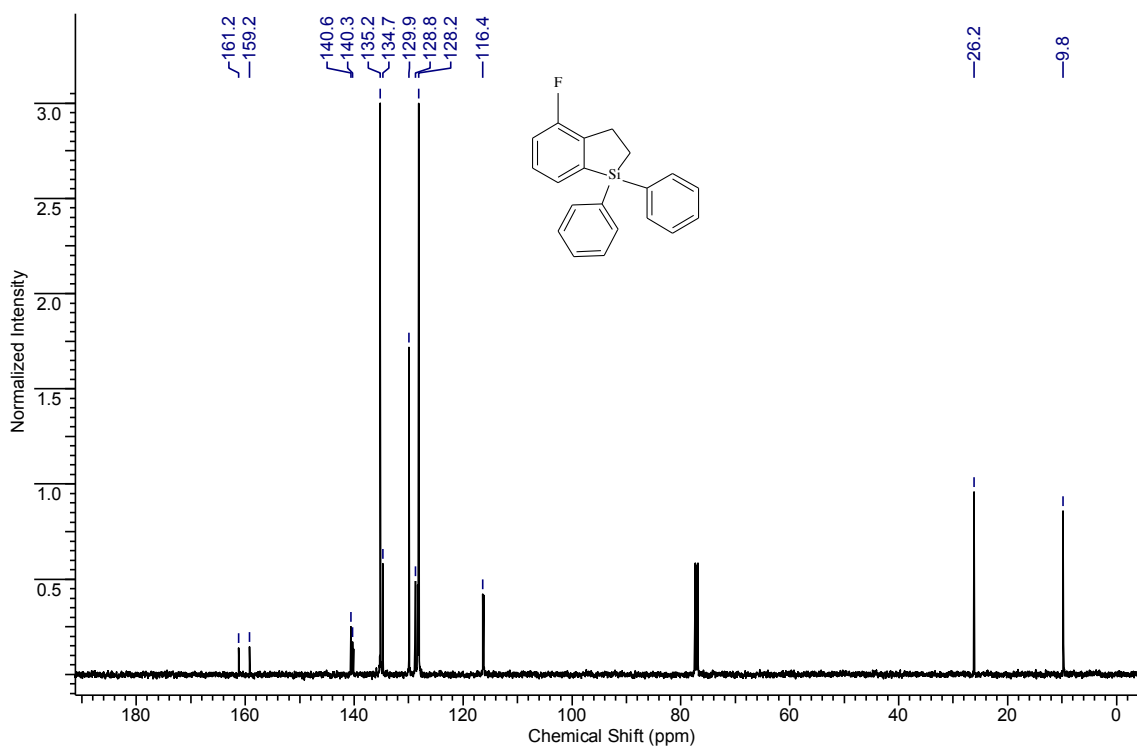
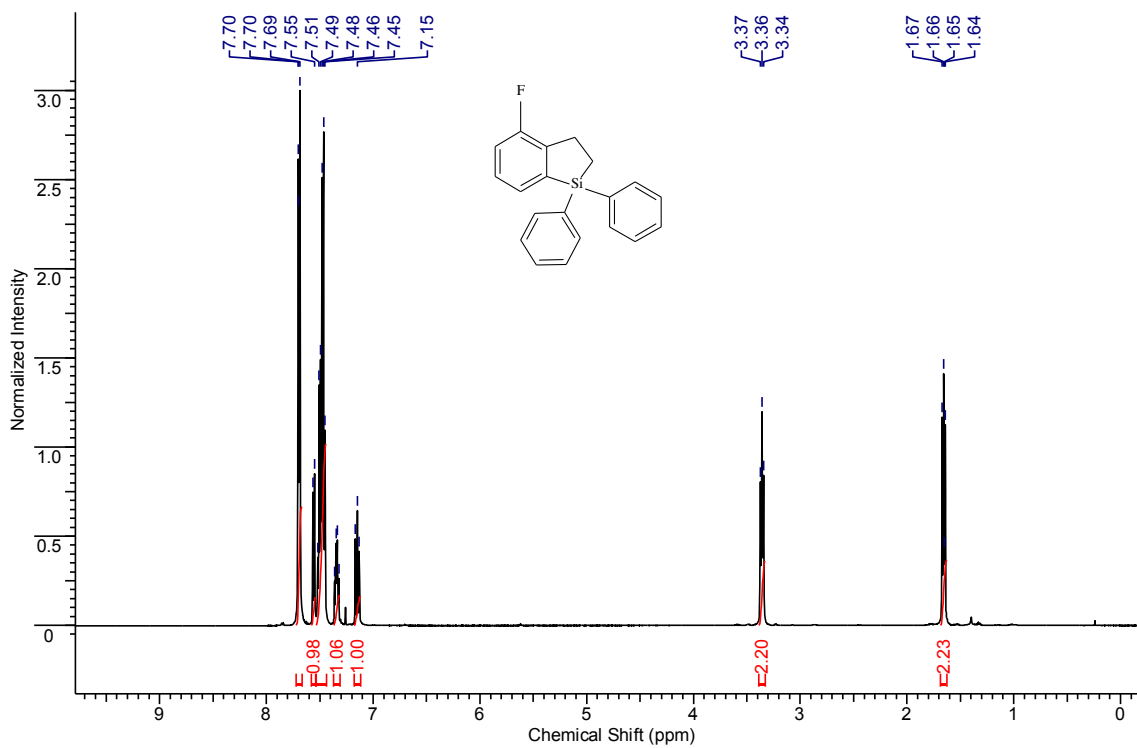
114h:



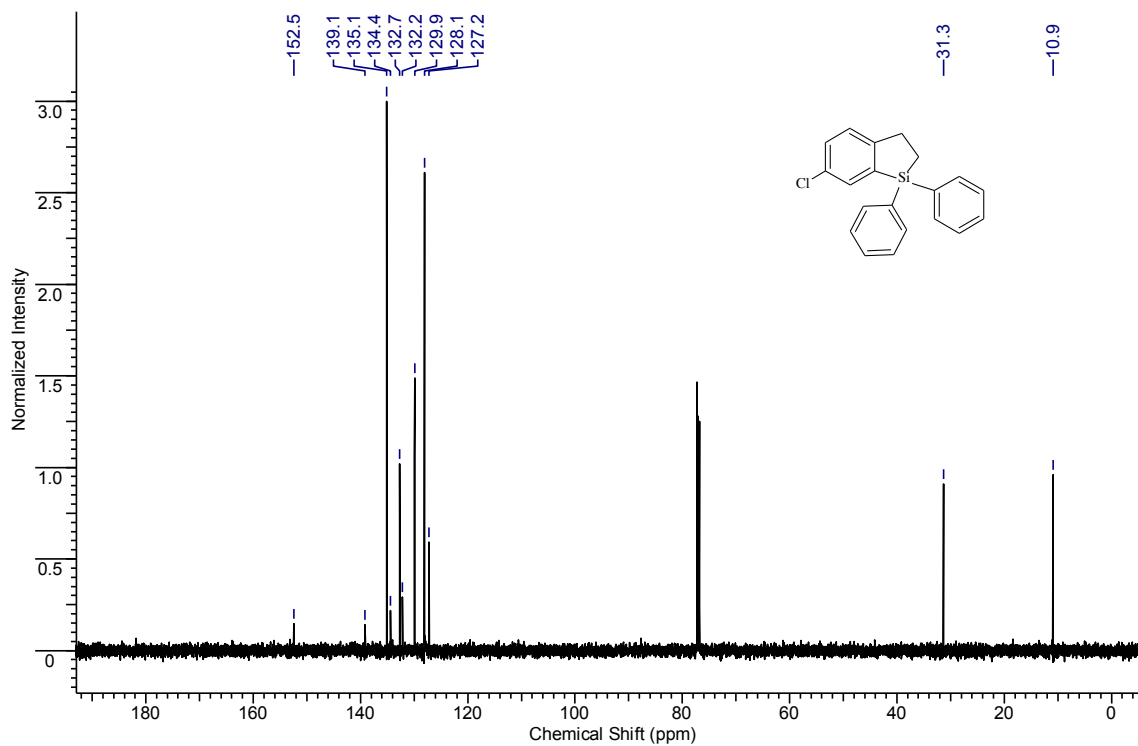
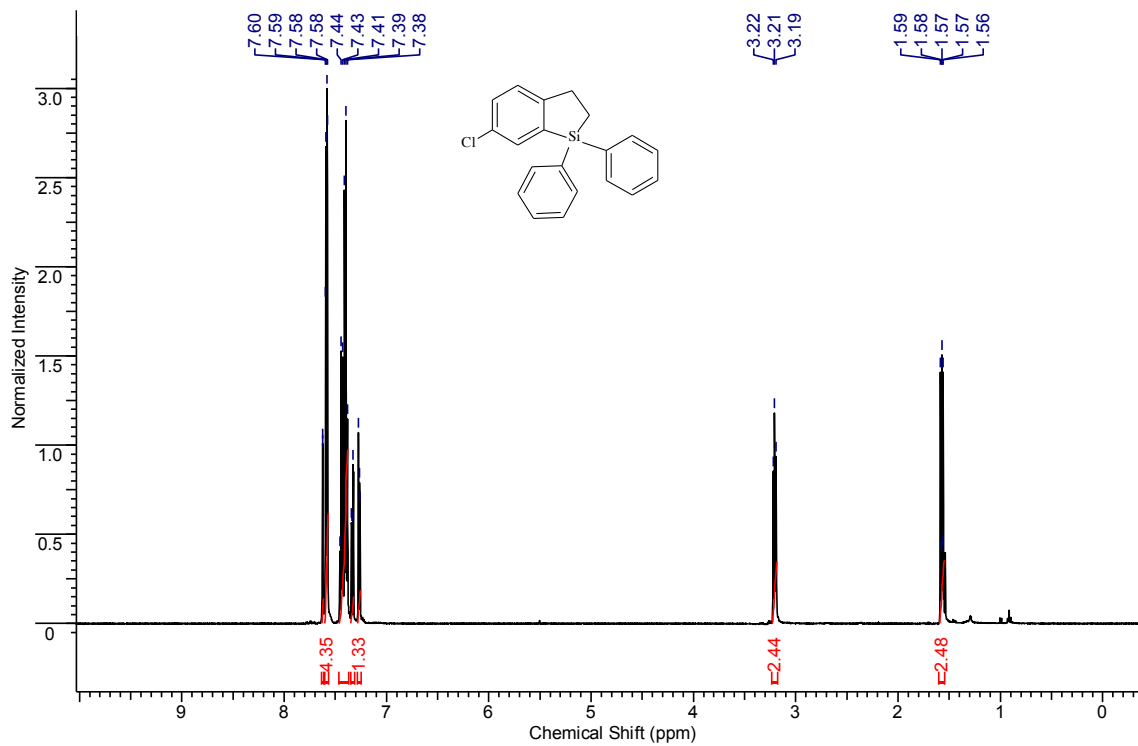
114i:



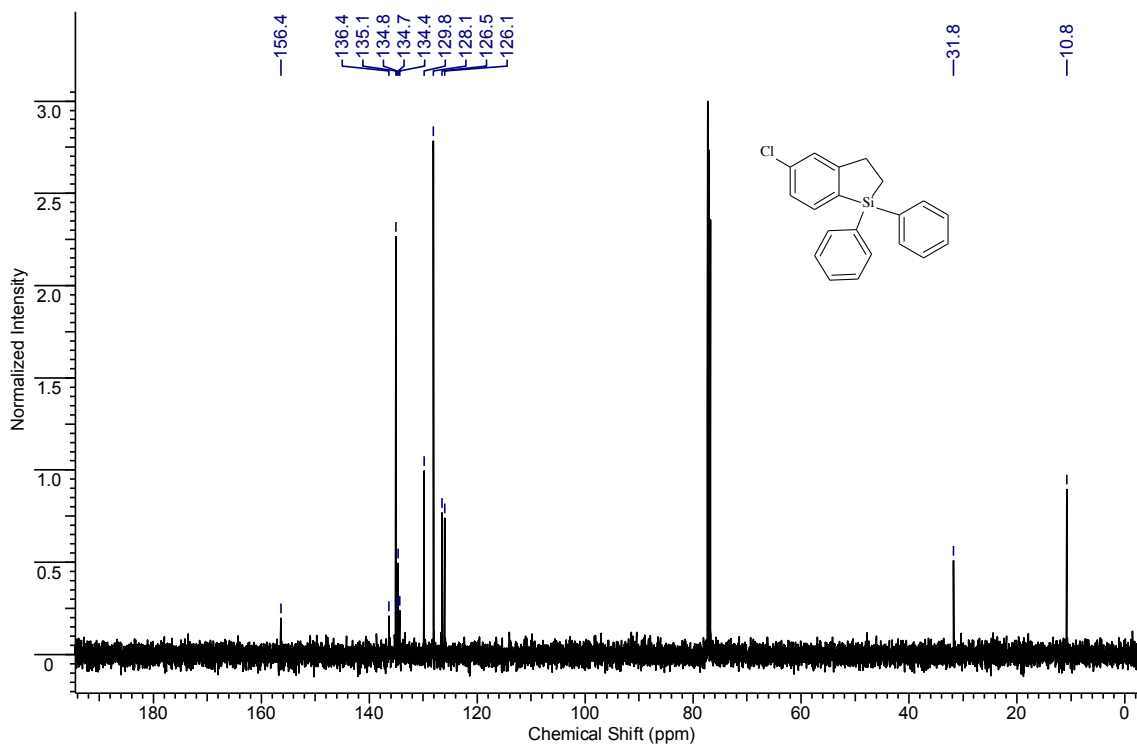
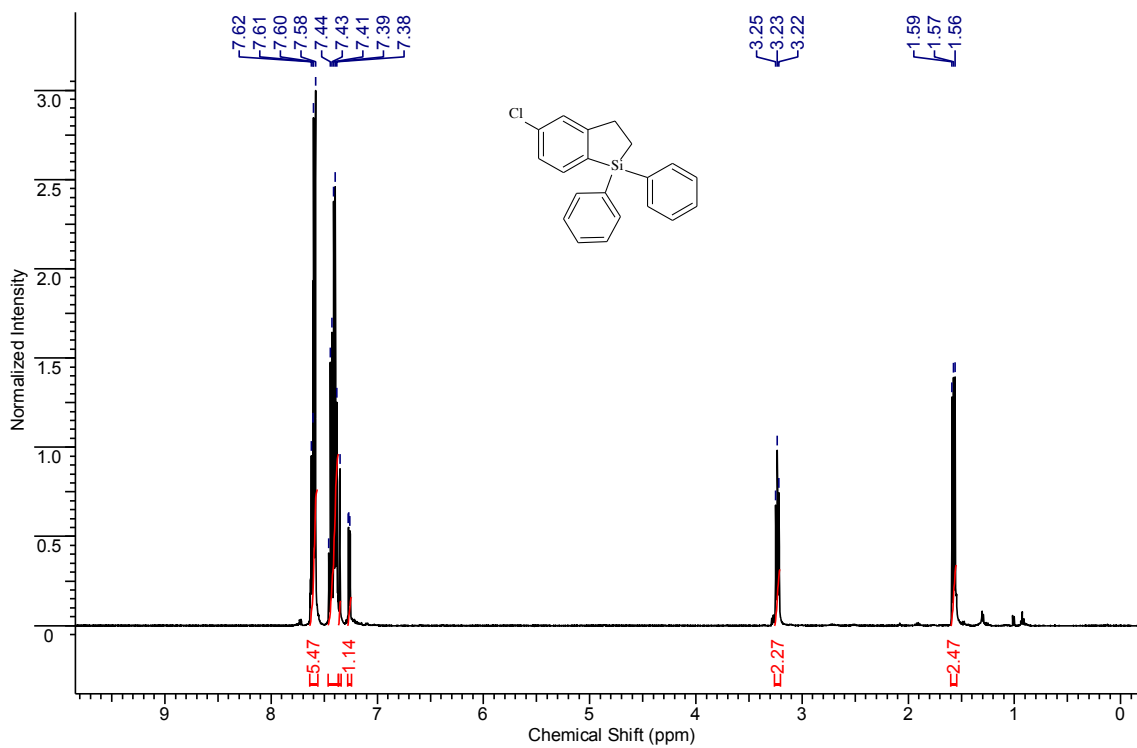
114j:



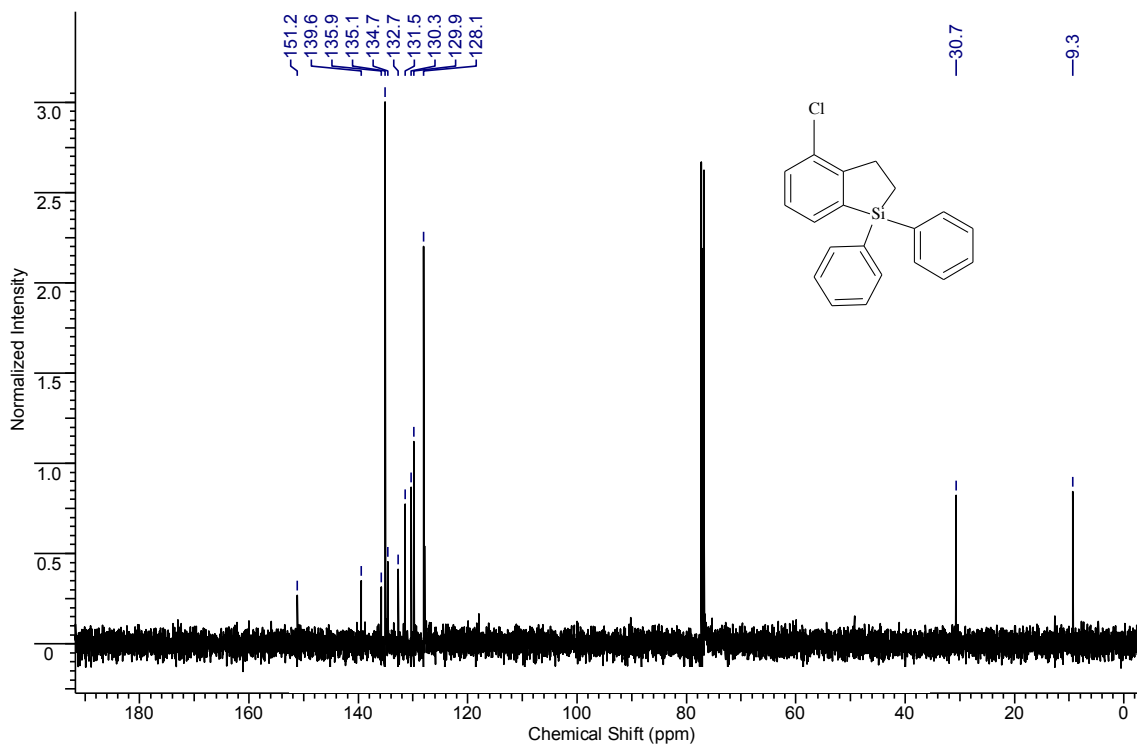
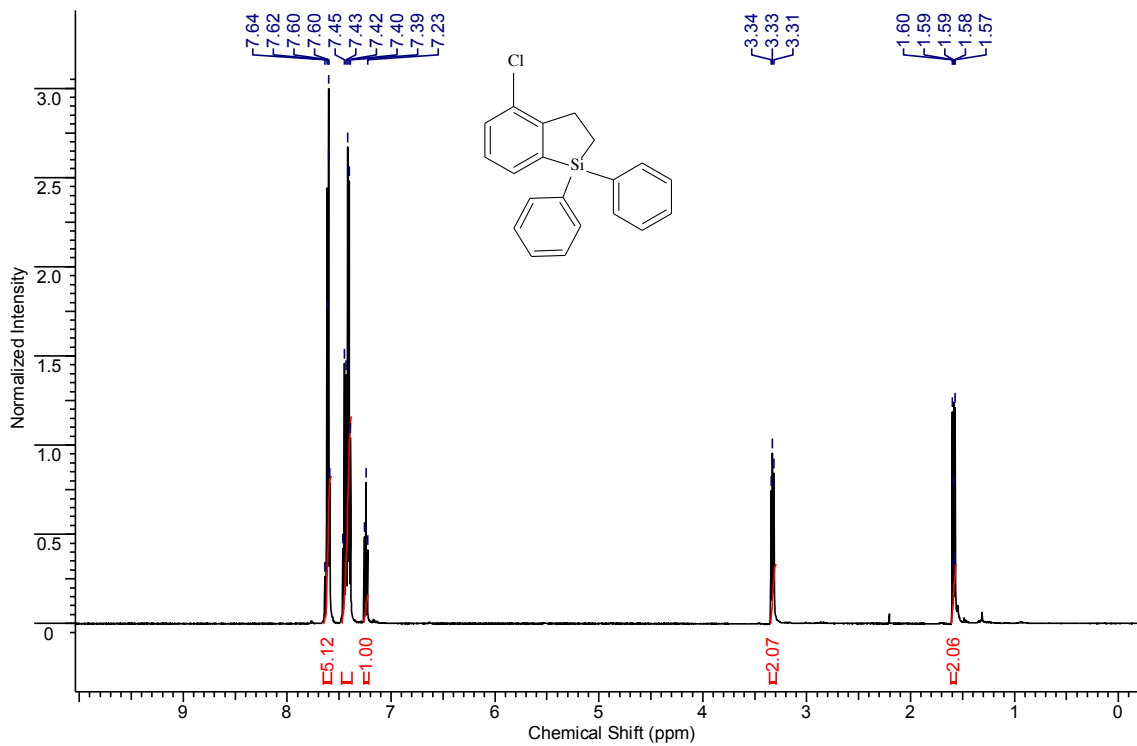
114k:



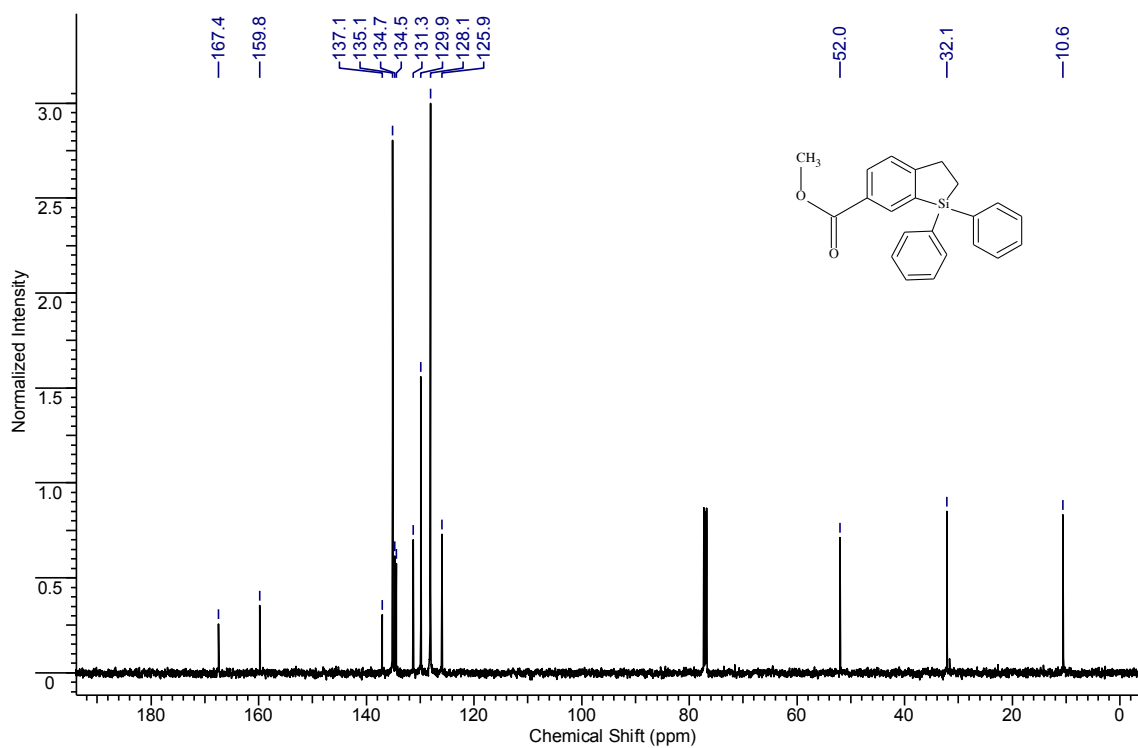
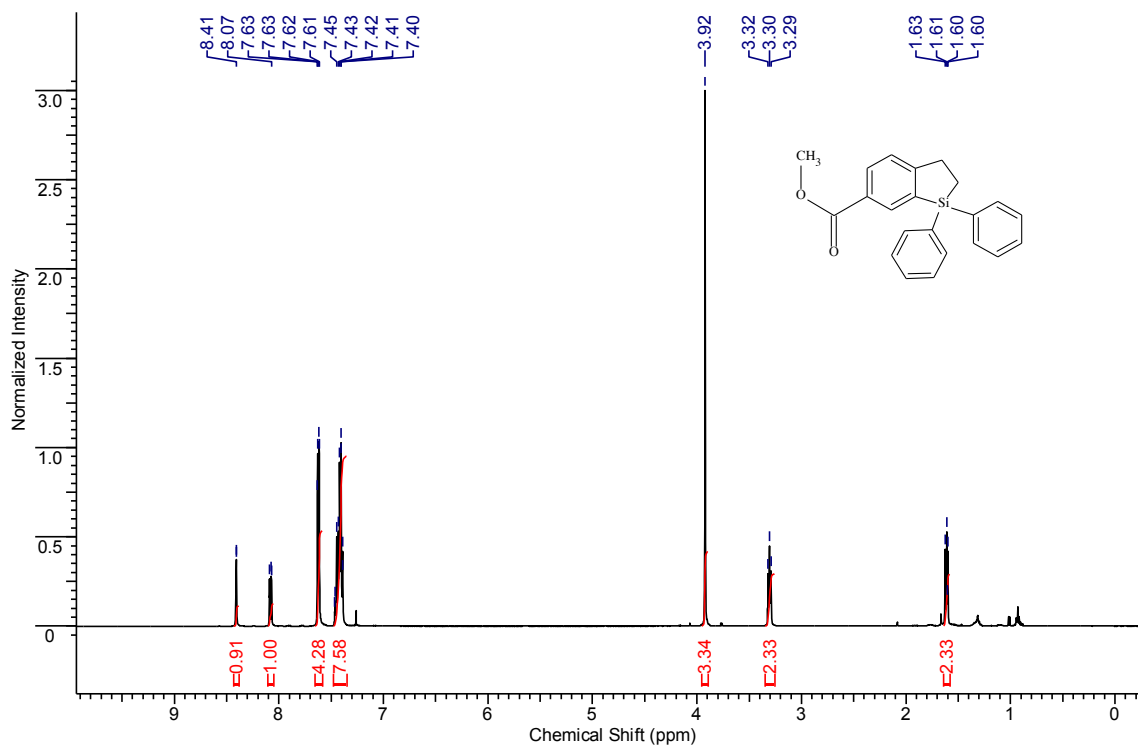
114I:



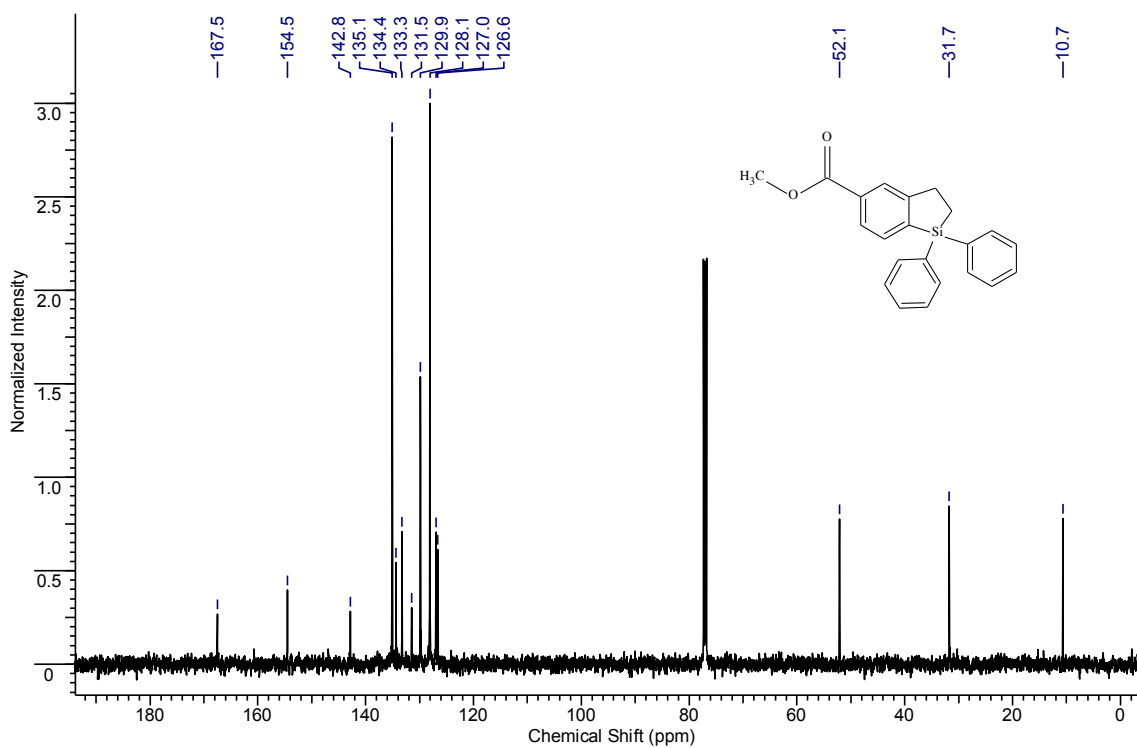
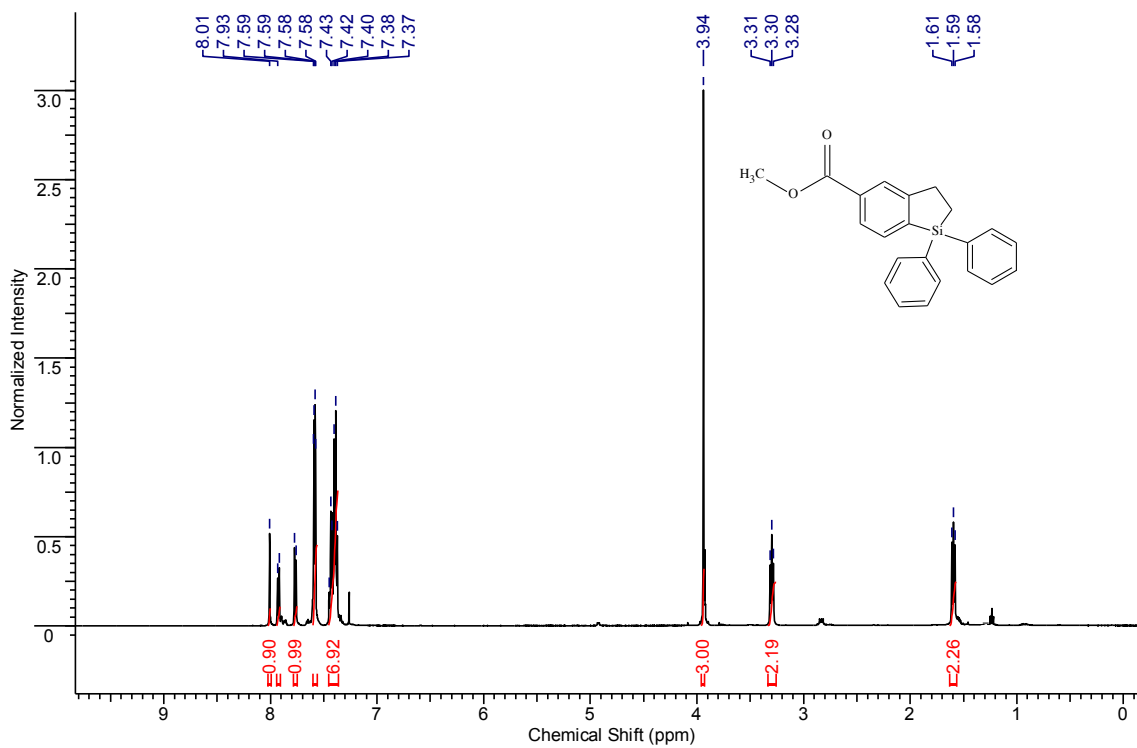
114m:



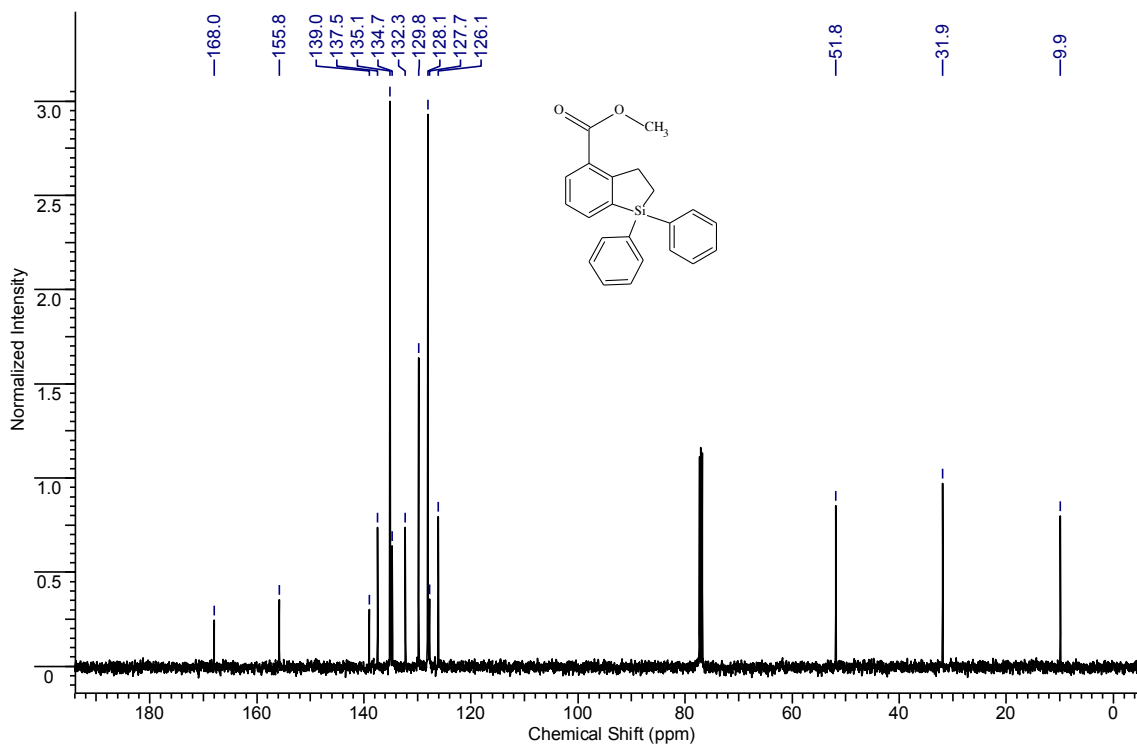
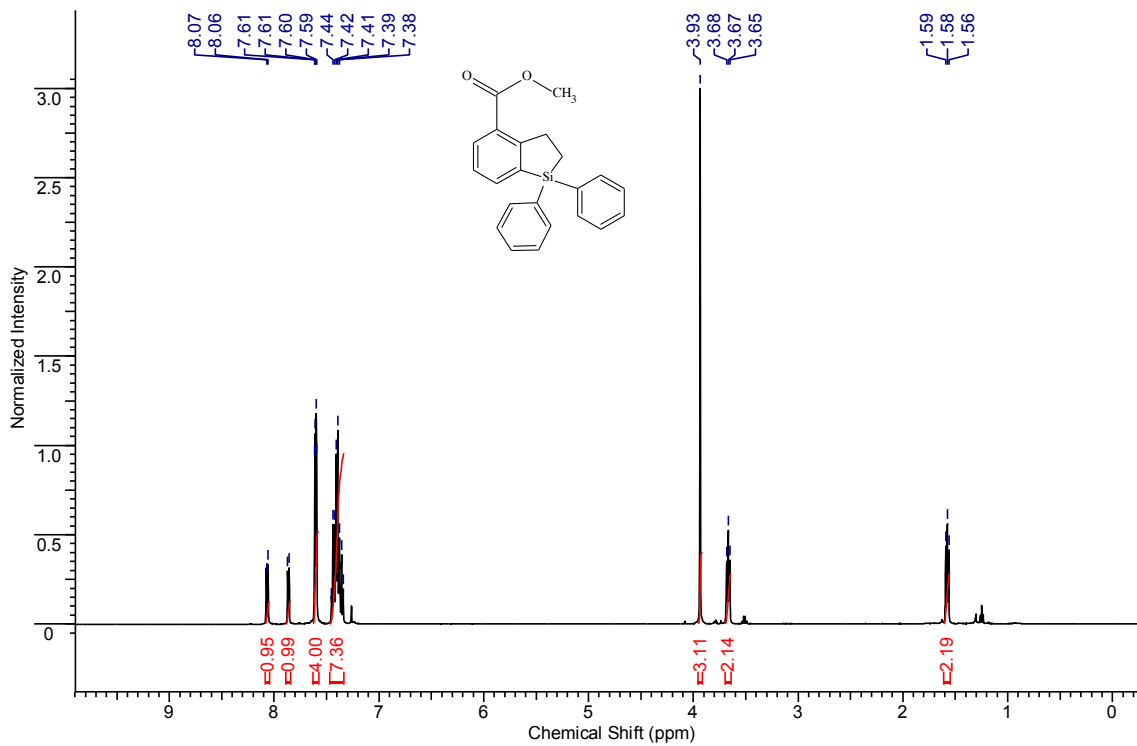
114n:



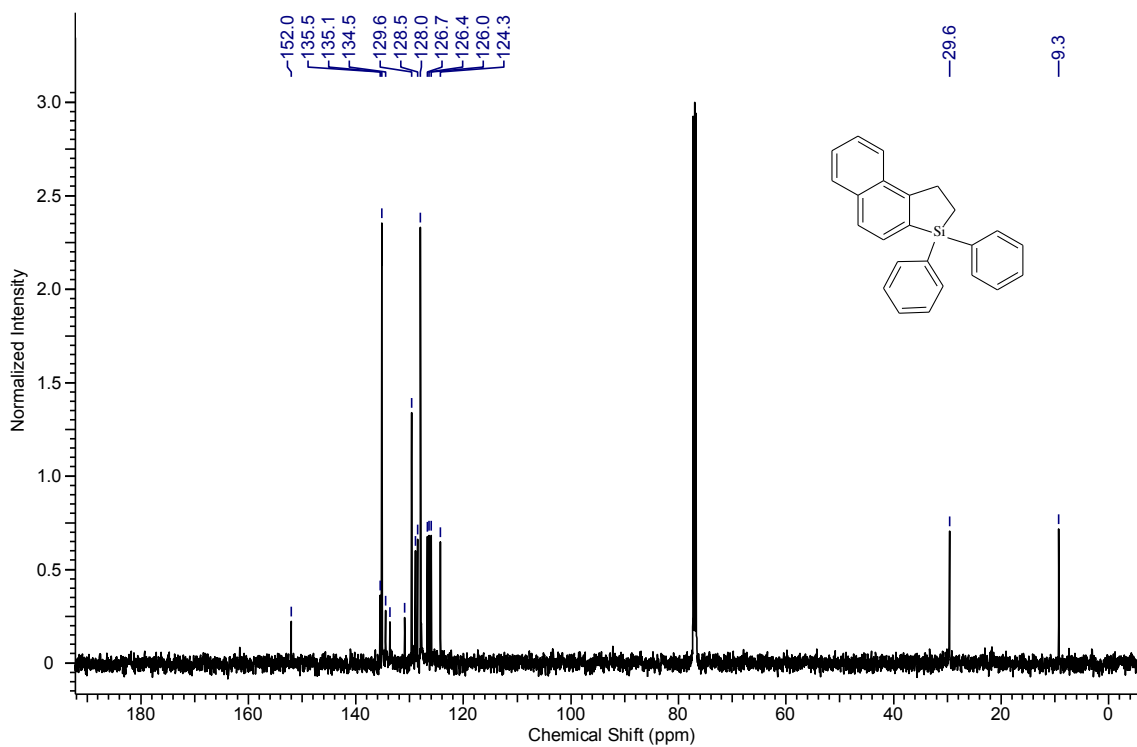
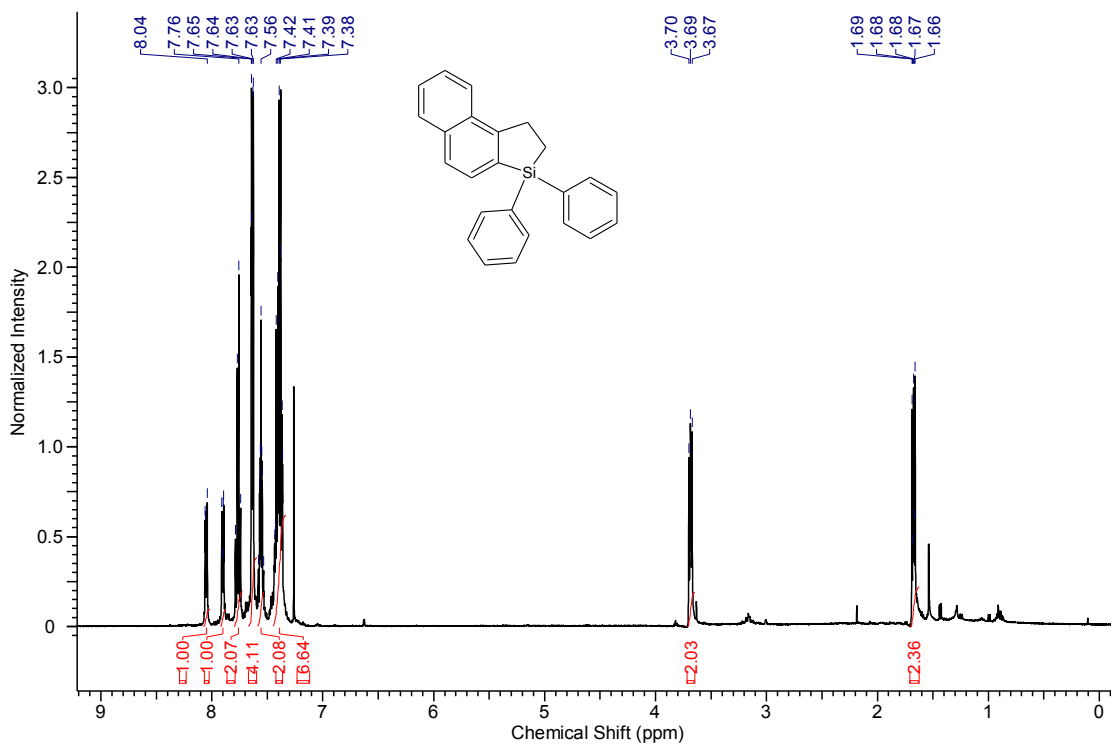
114o:



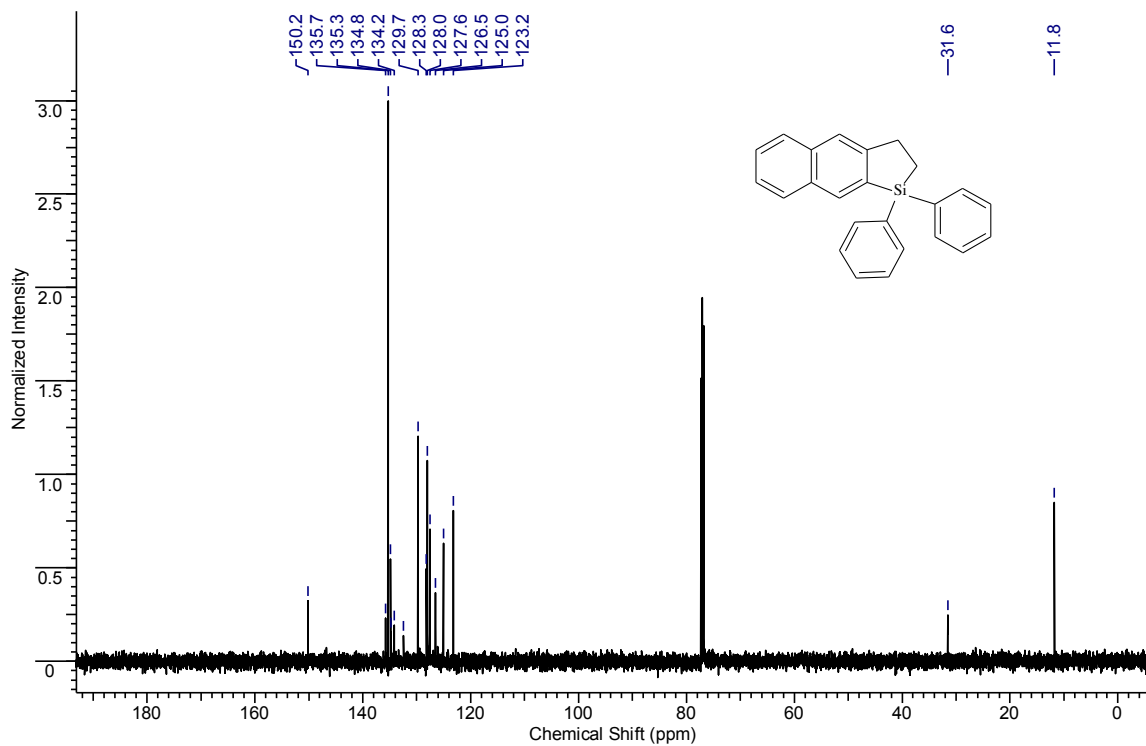
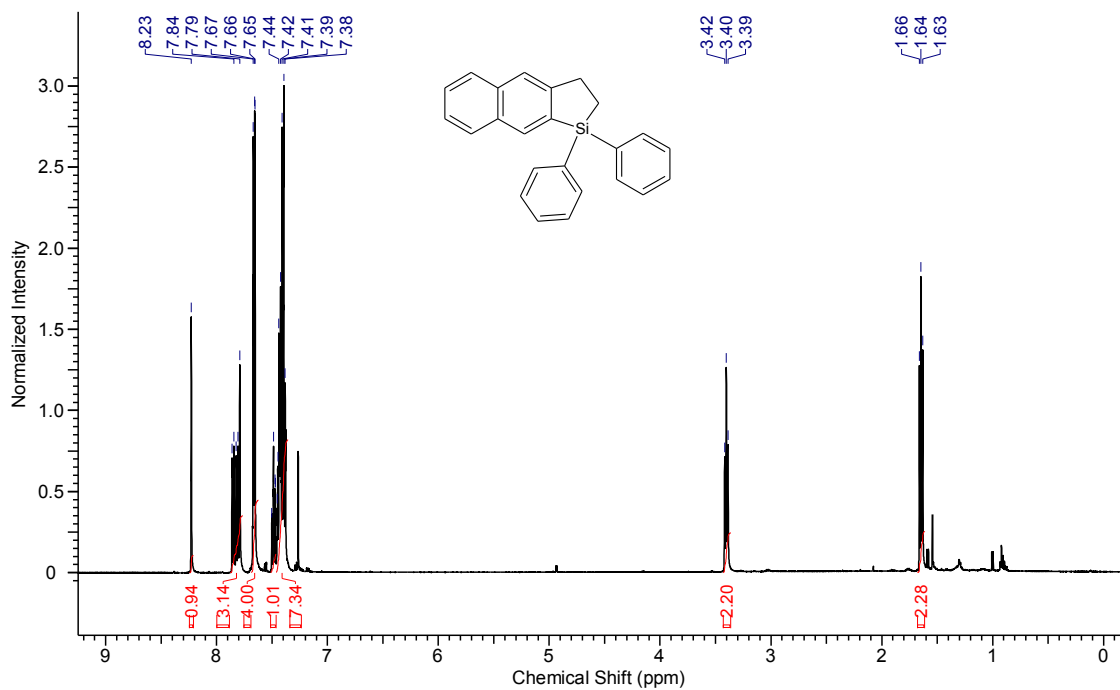
114p:



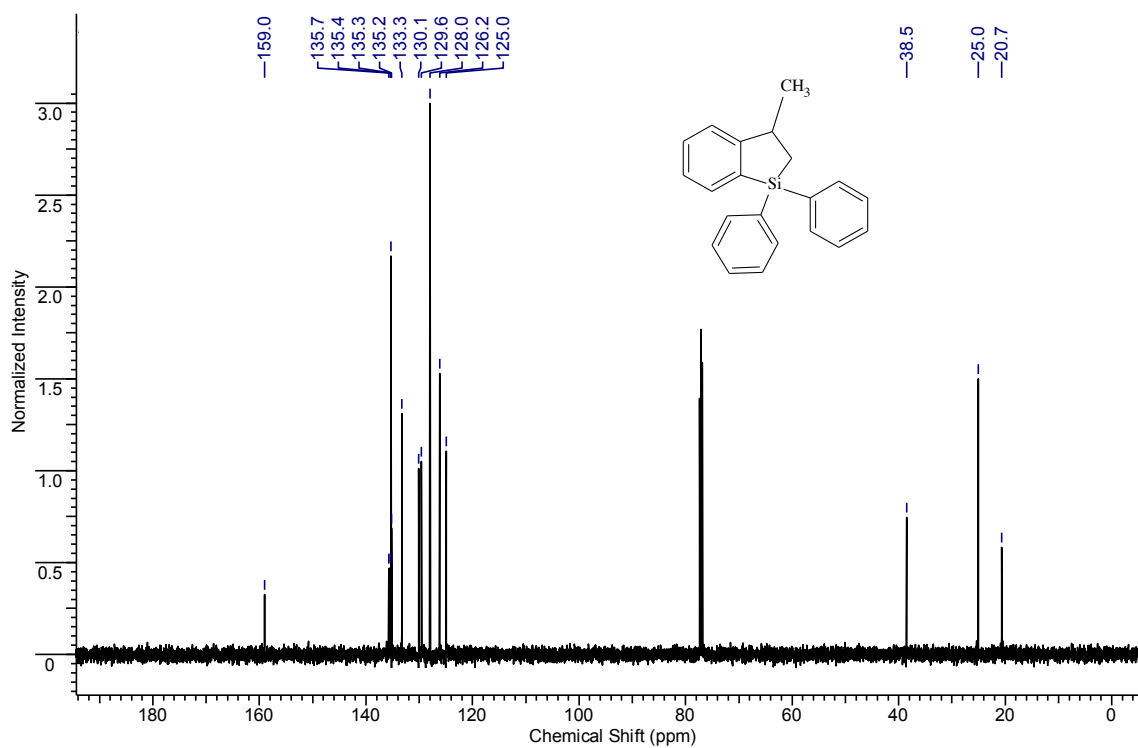
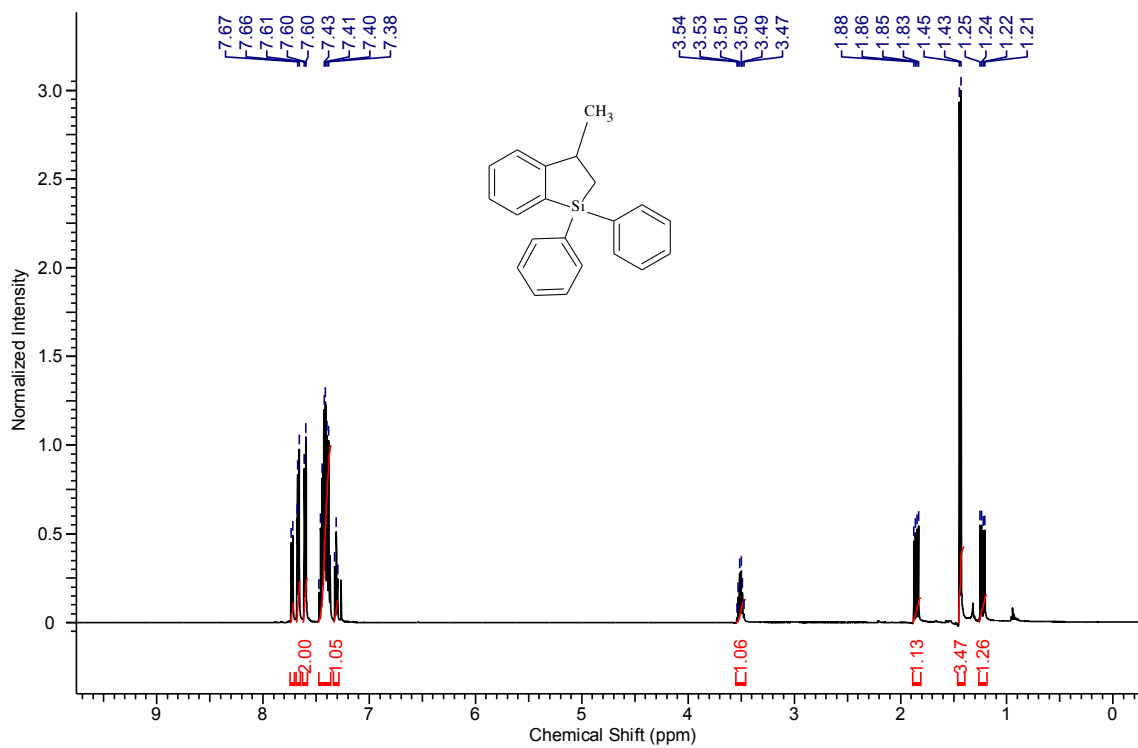
114q:



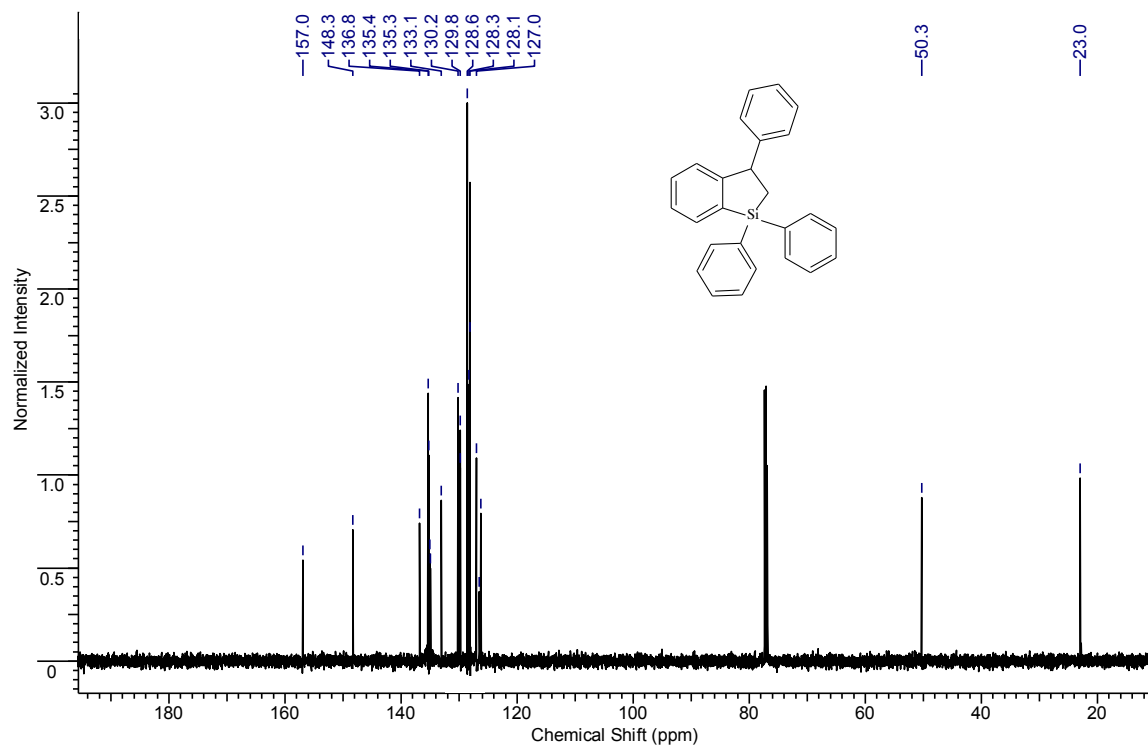
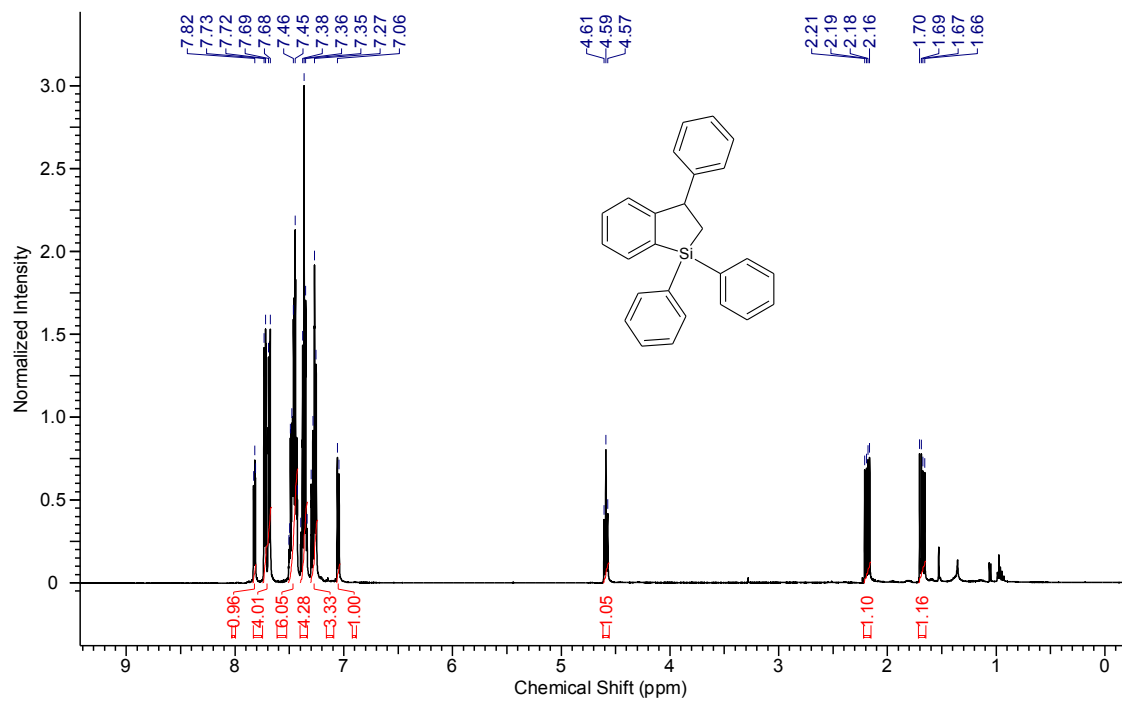
114r:



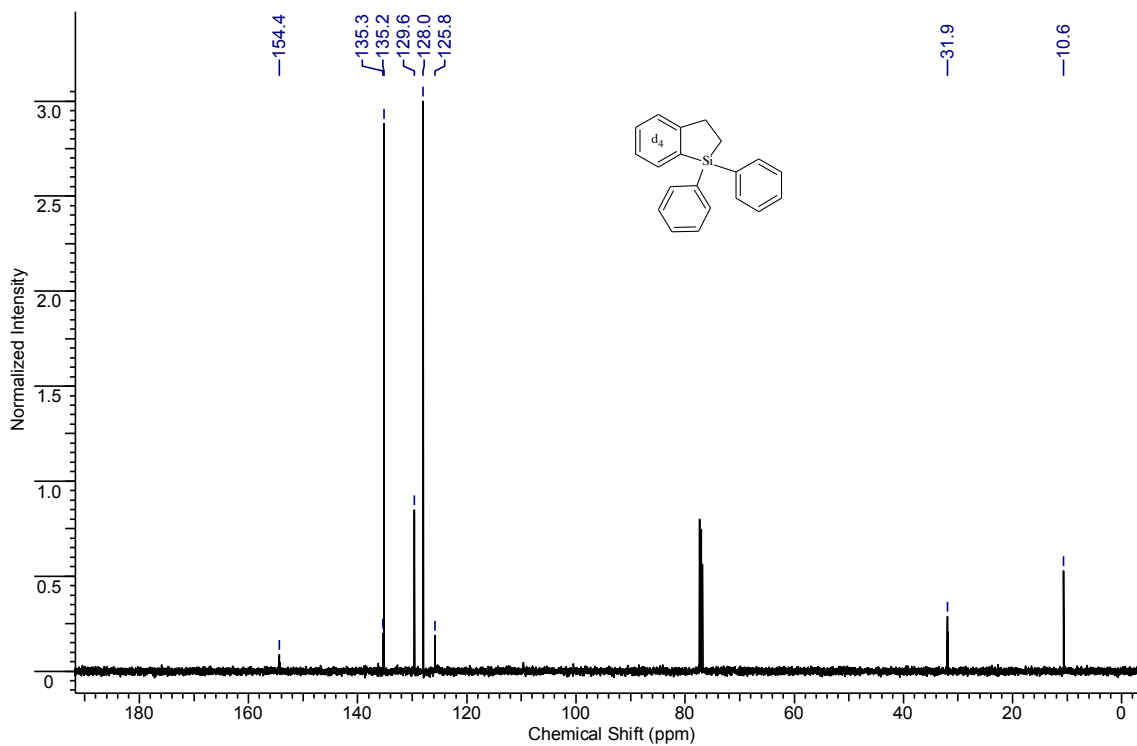
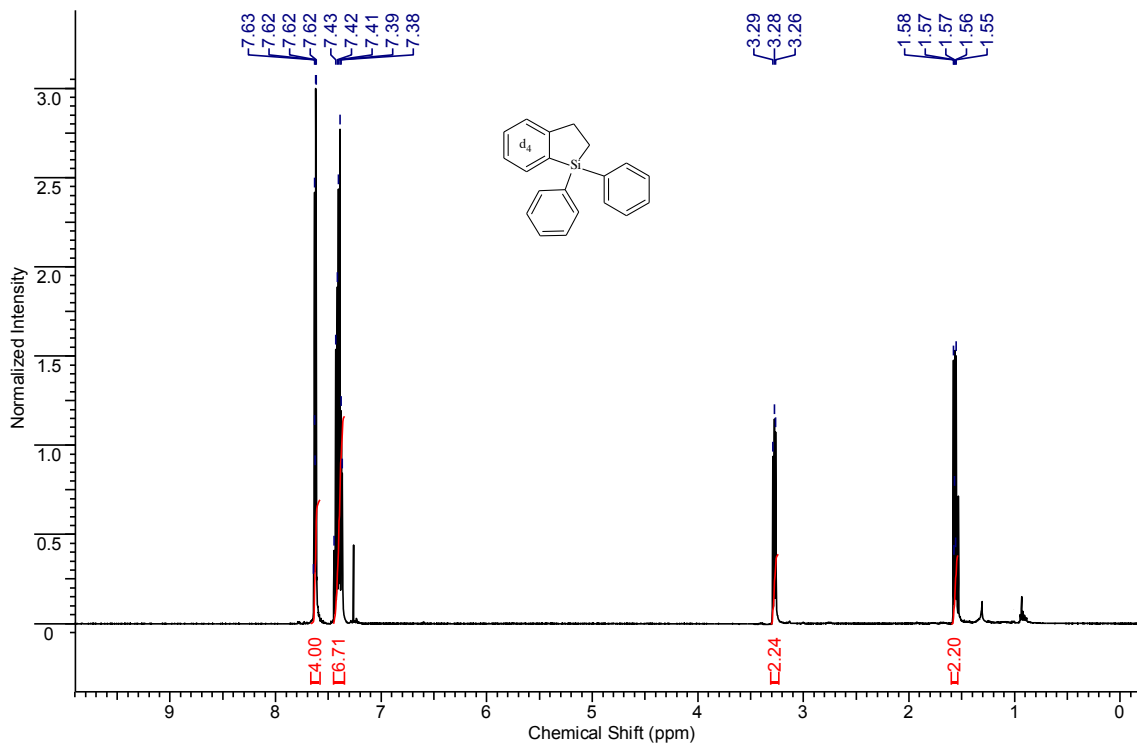
114s:



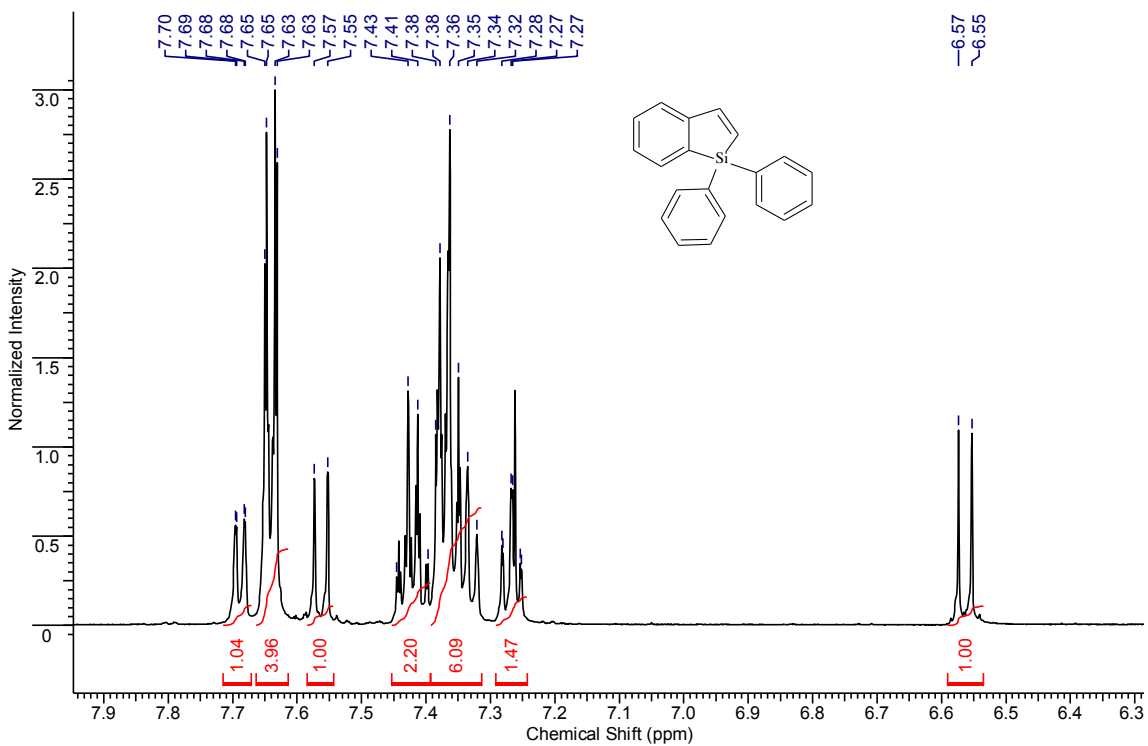
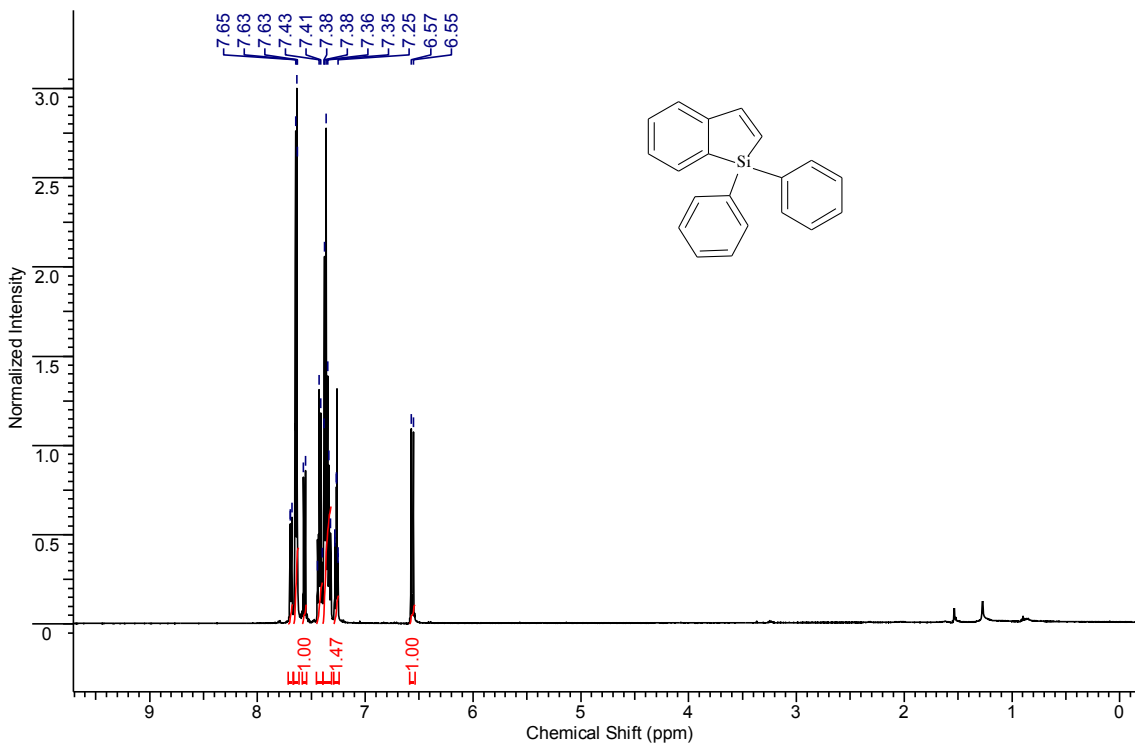
114t:



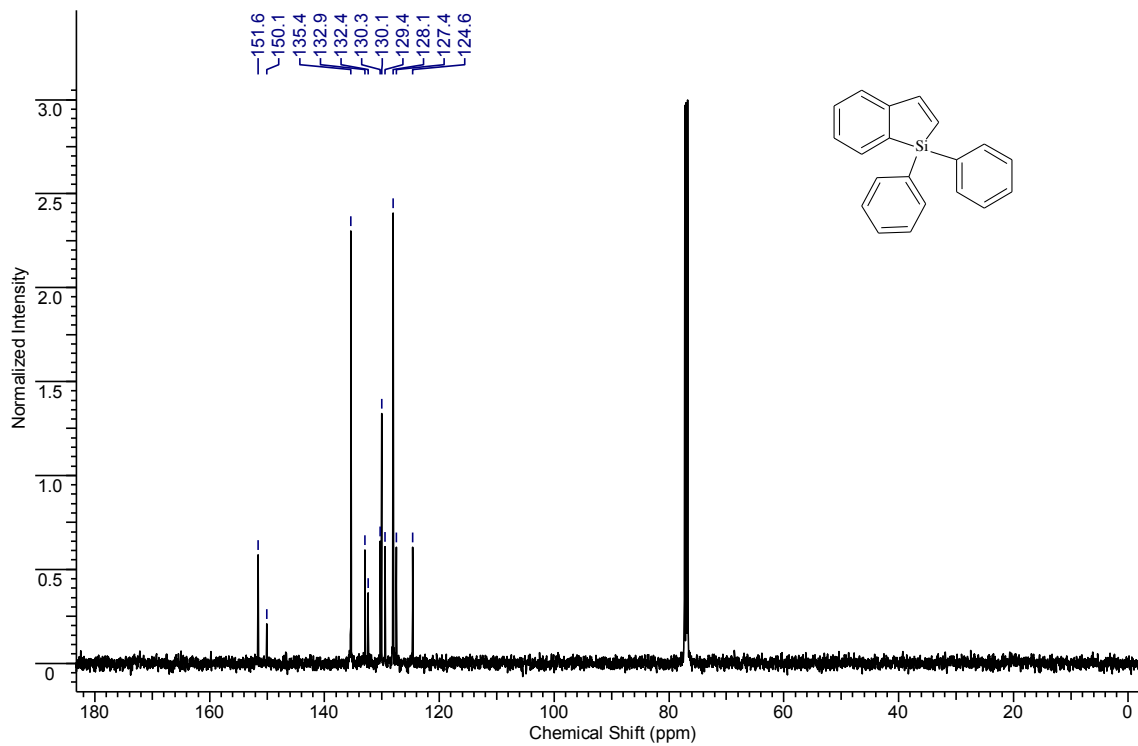
114-d₄:



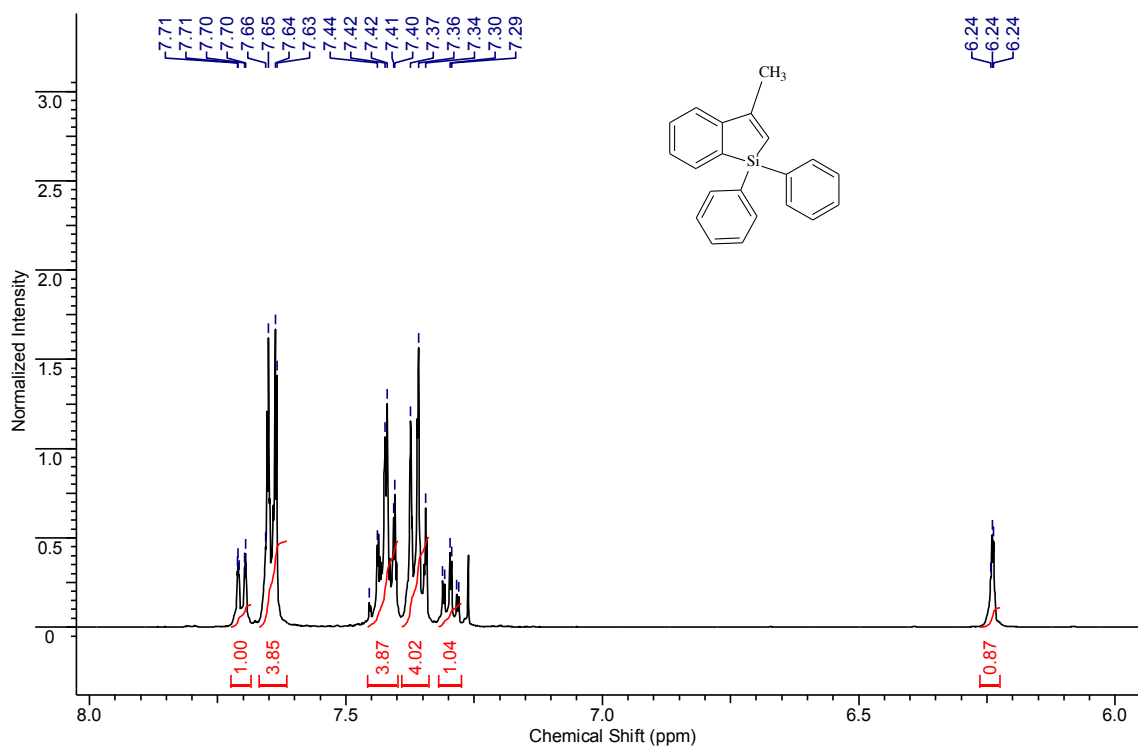
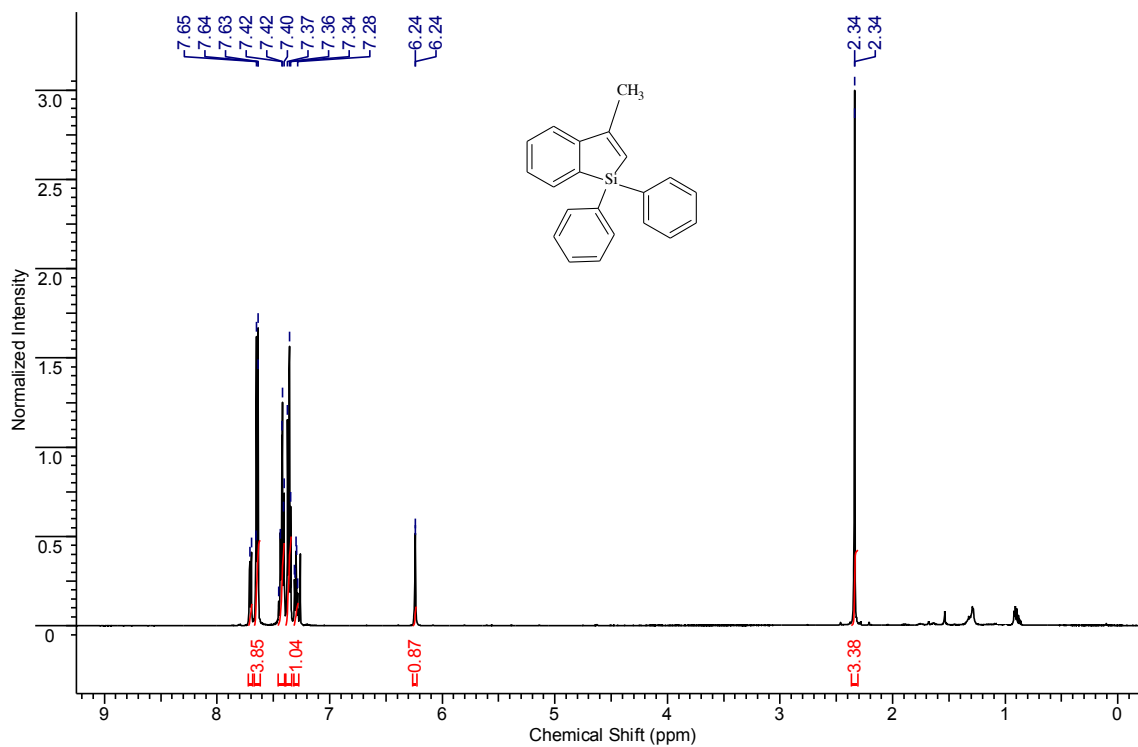
124a:



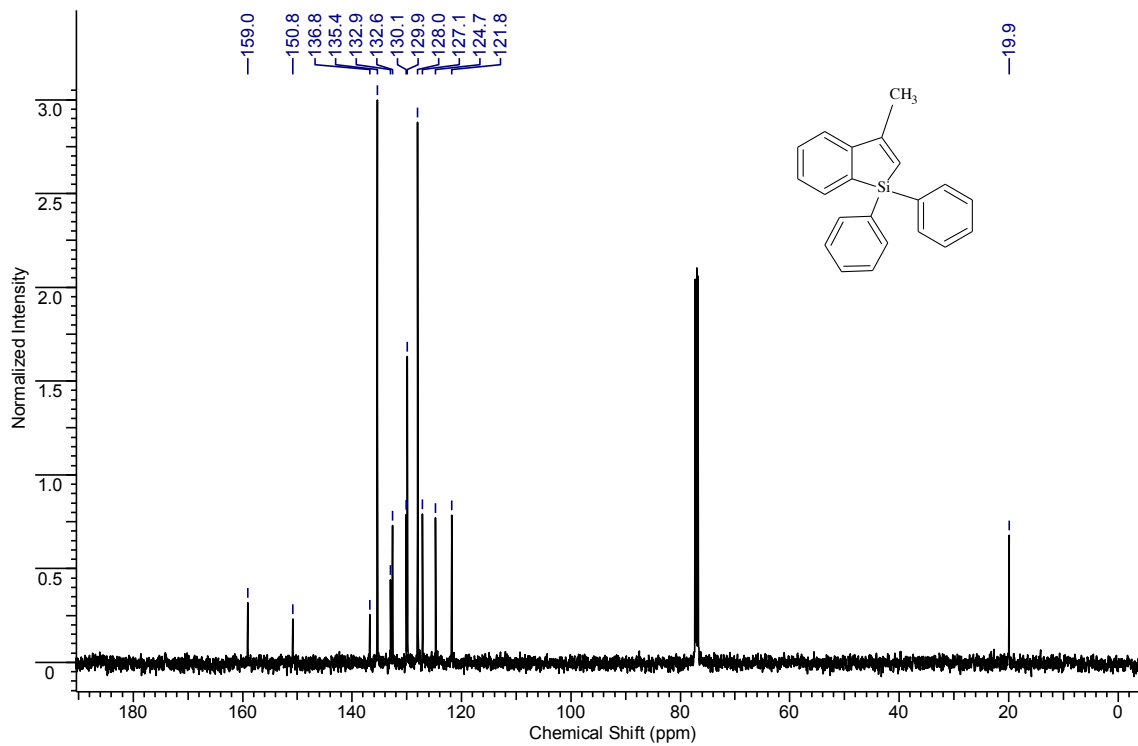
124a:



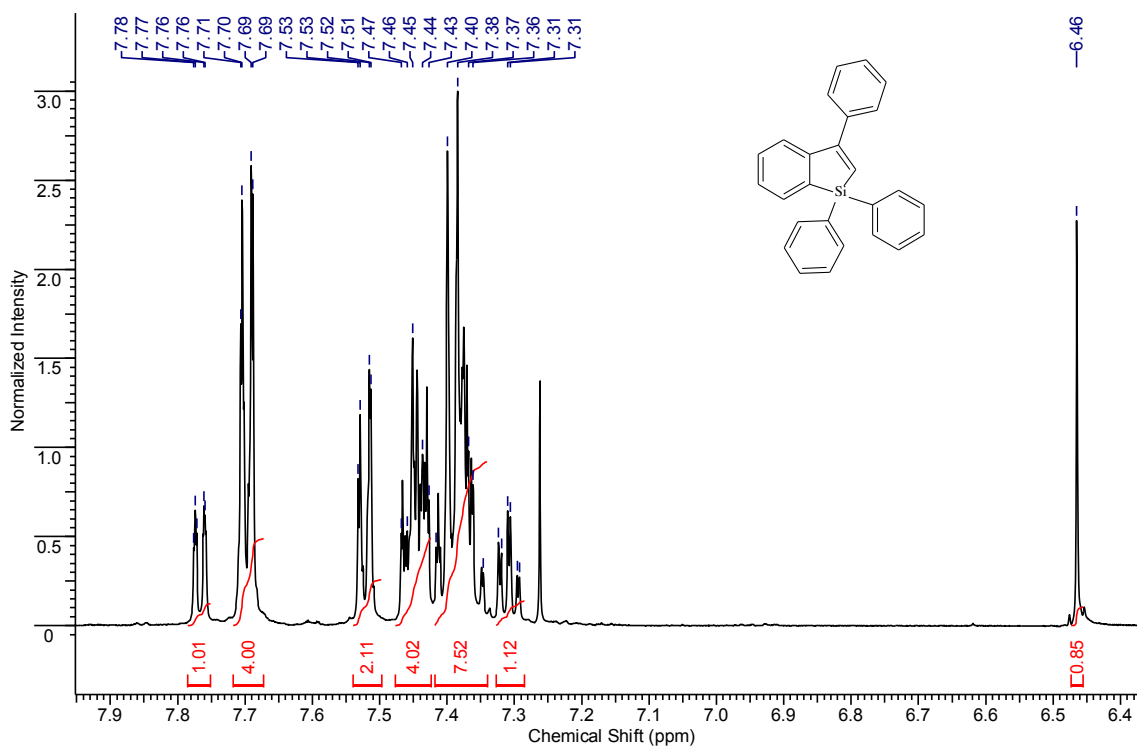
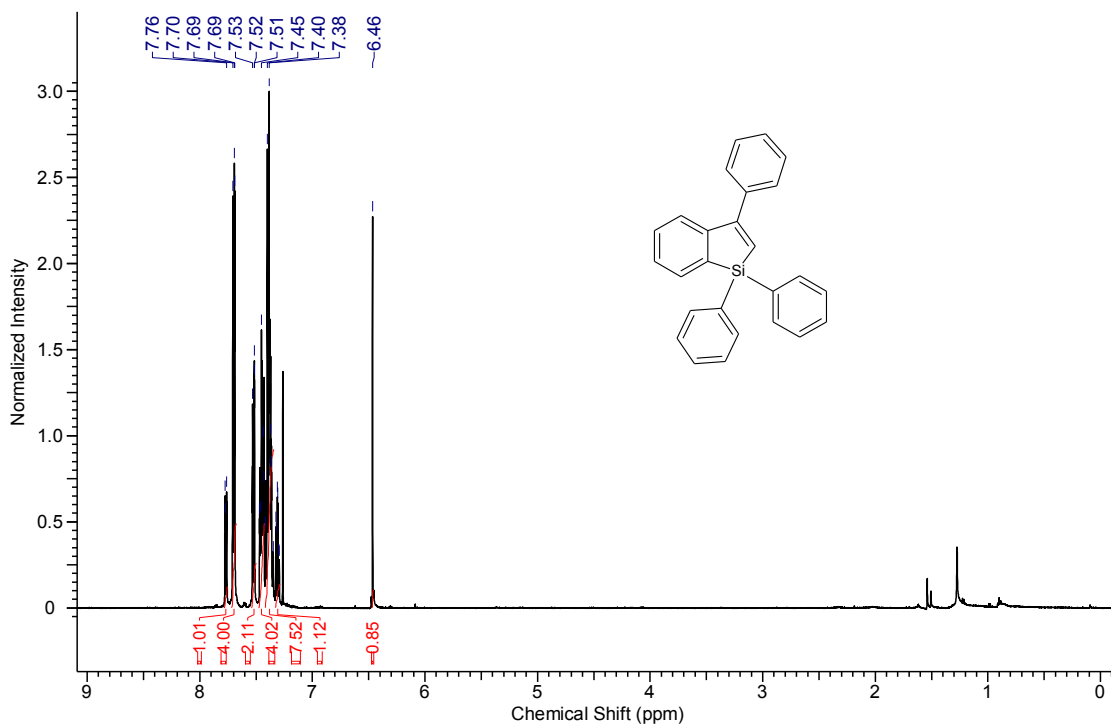
124s:



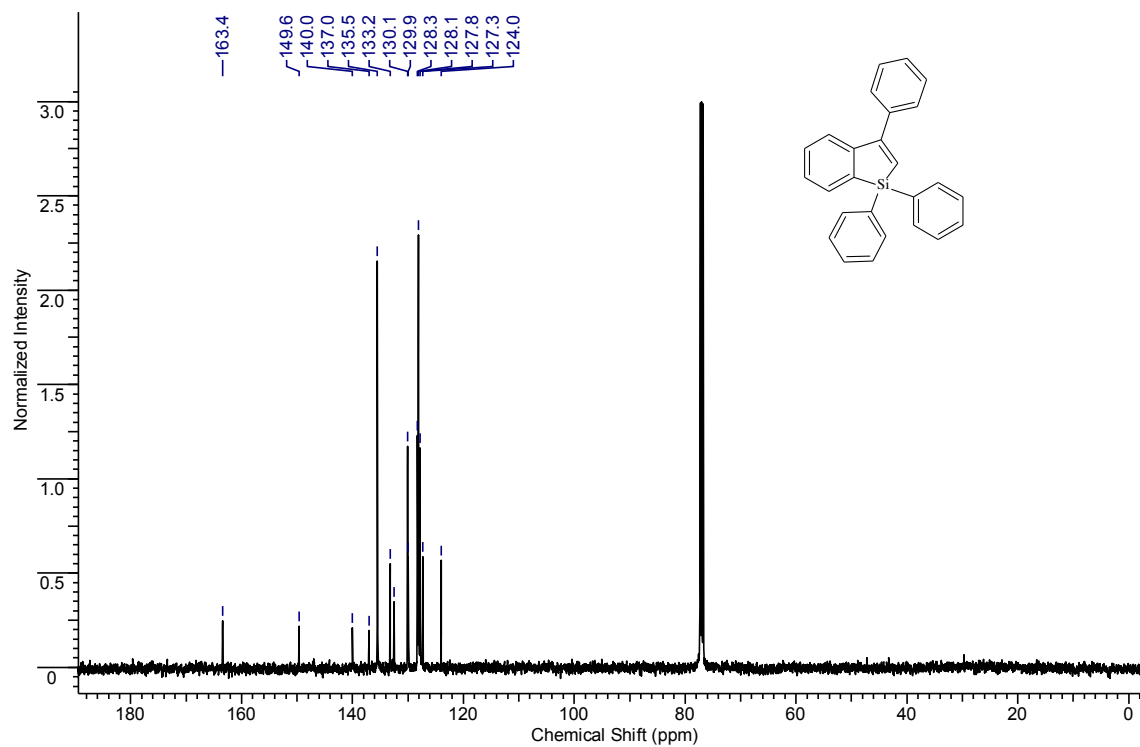
124s:



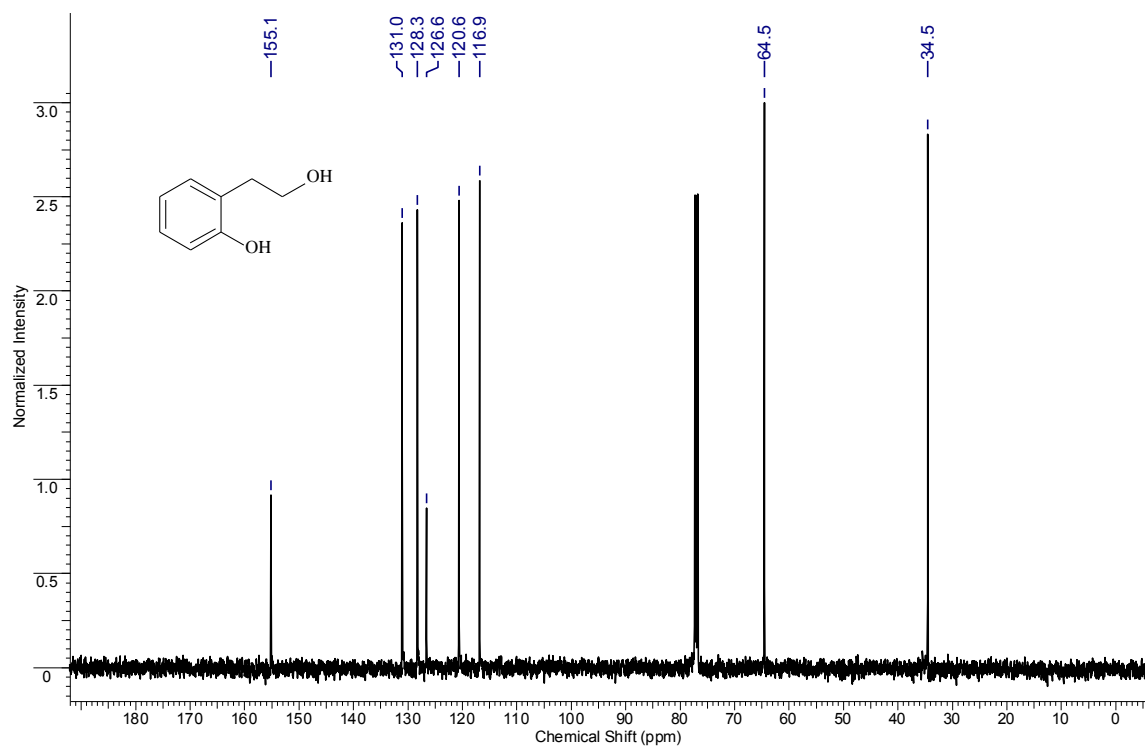
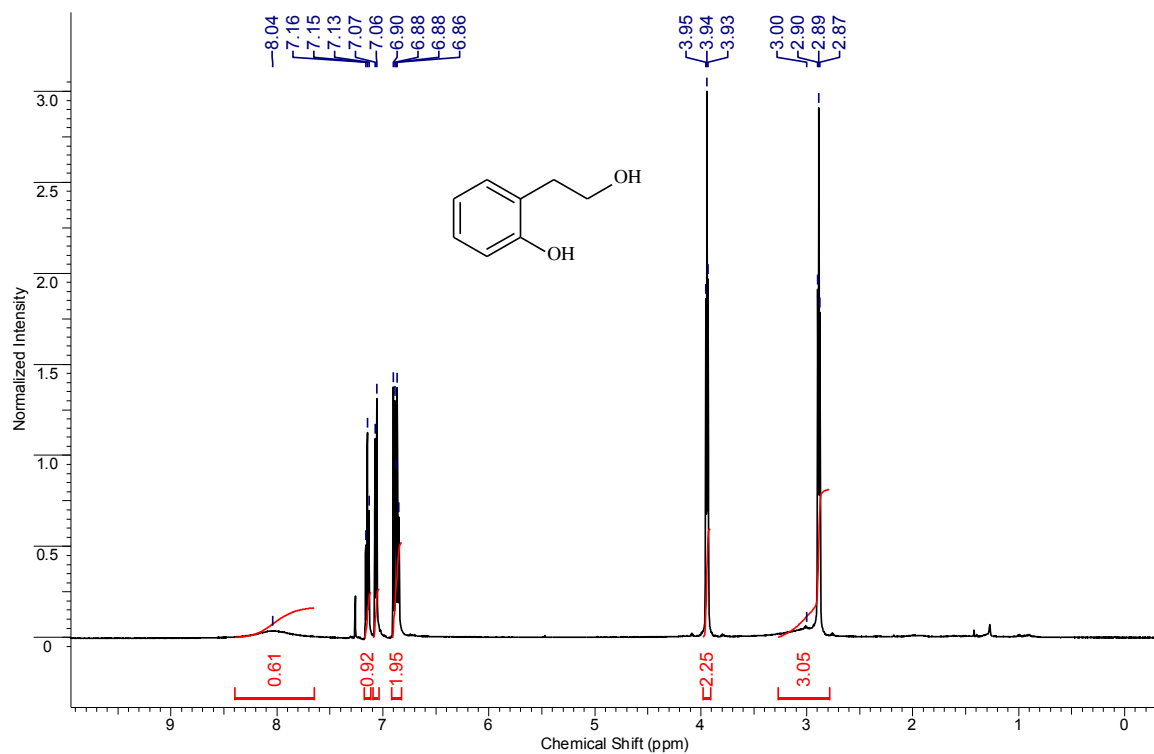
124t:



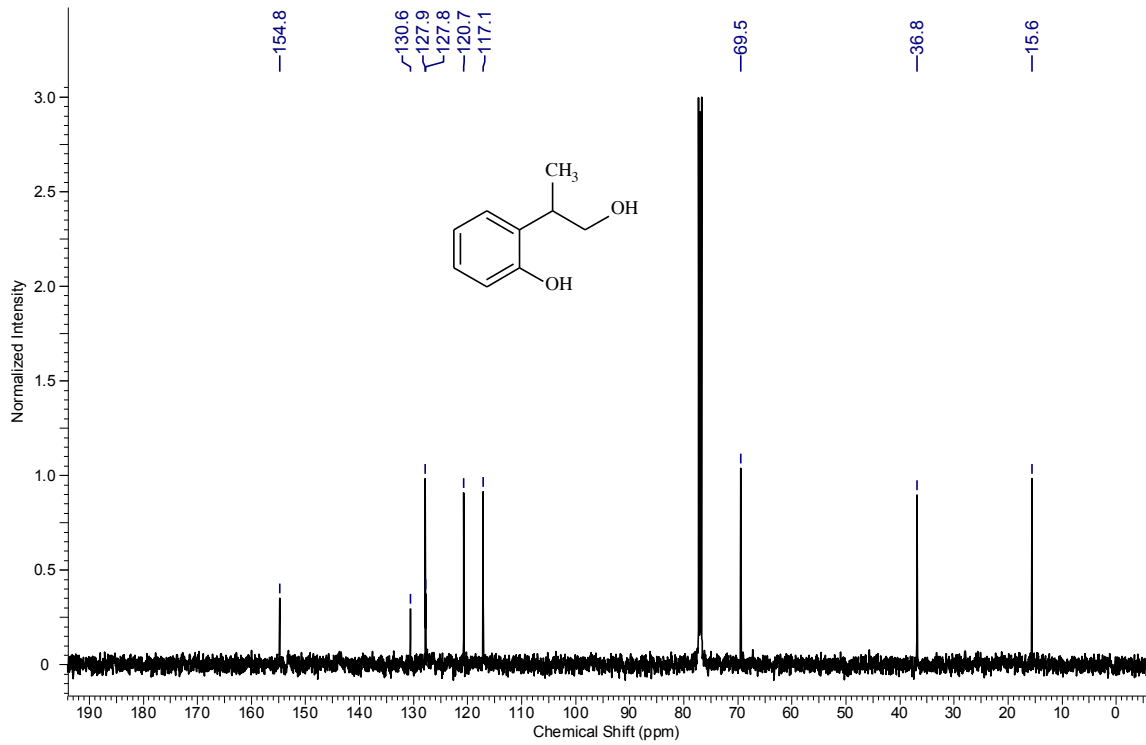
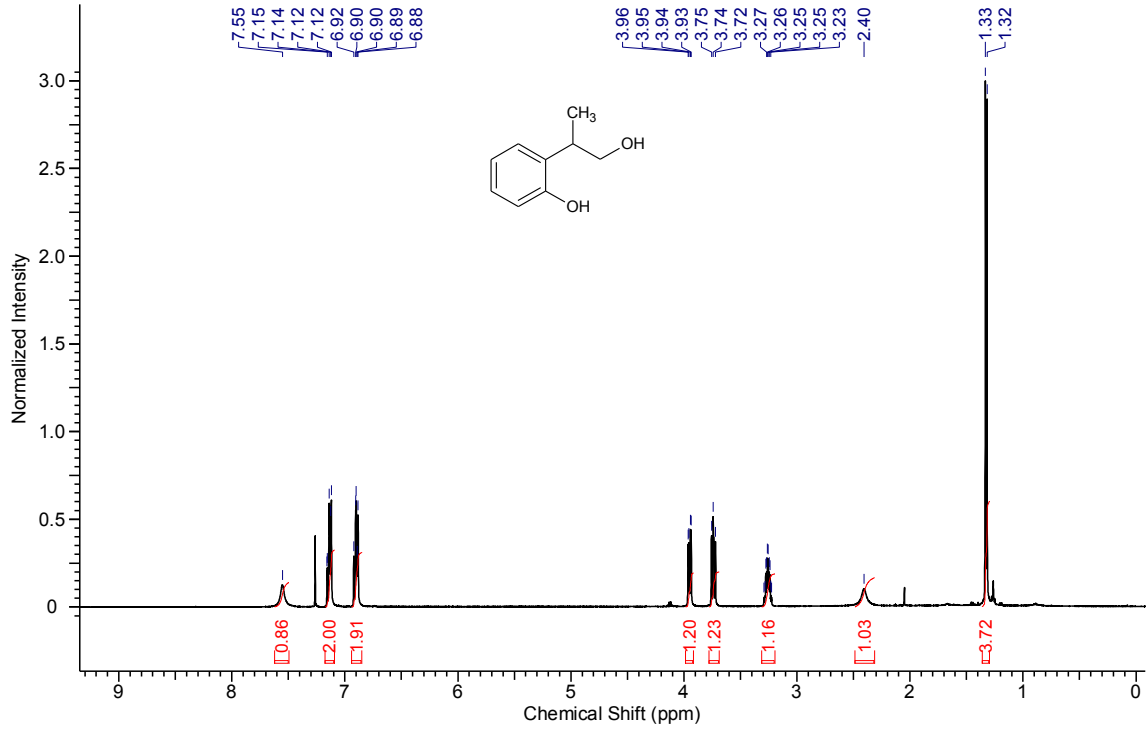
124t:



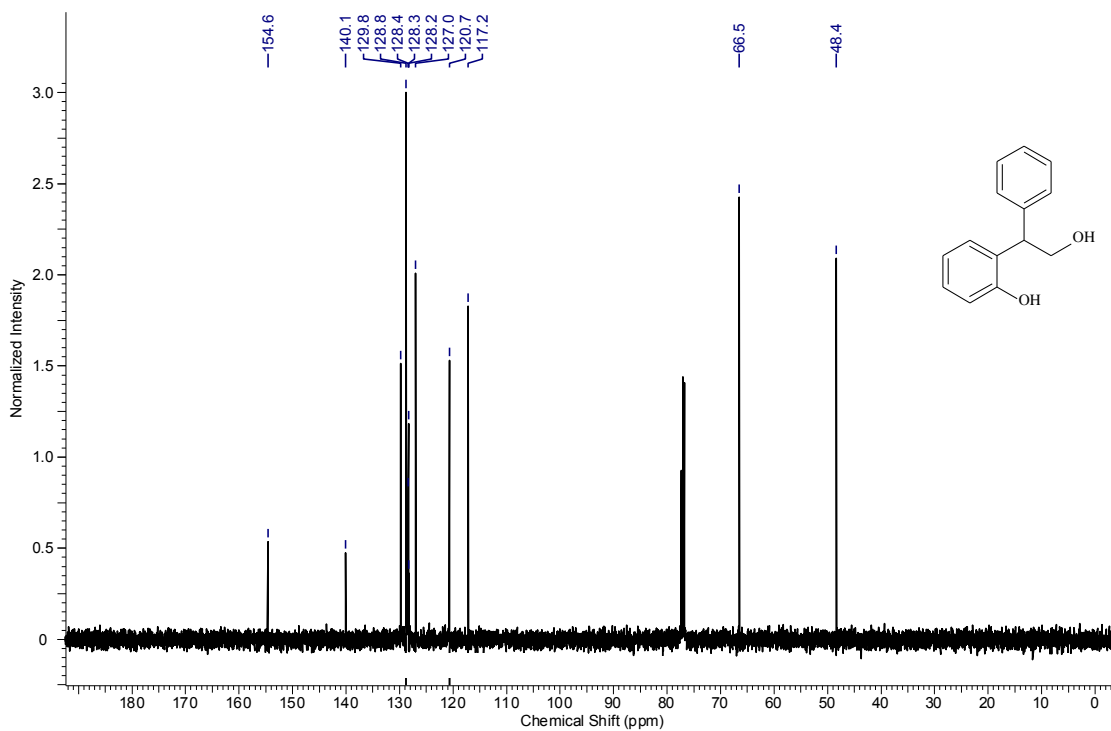
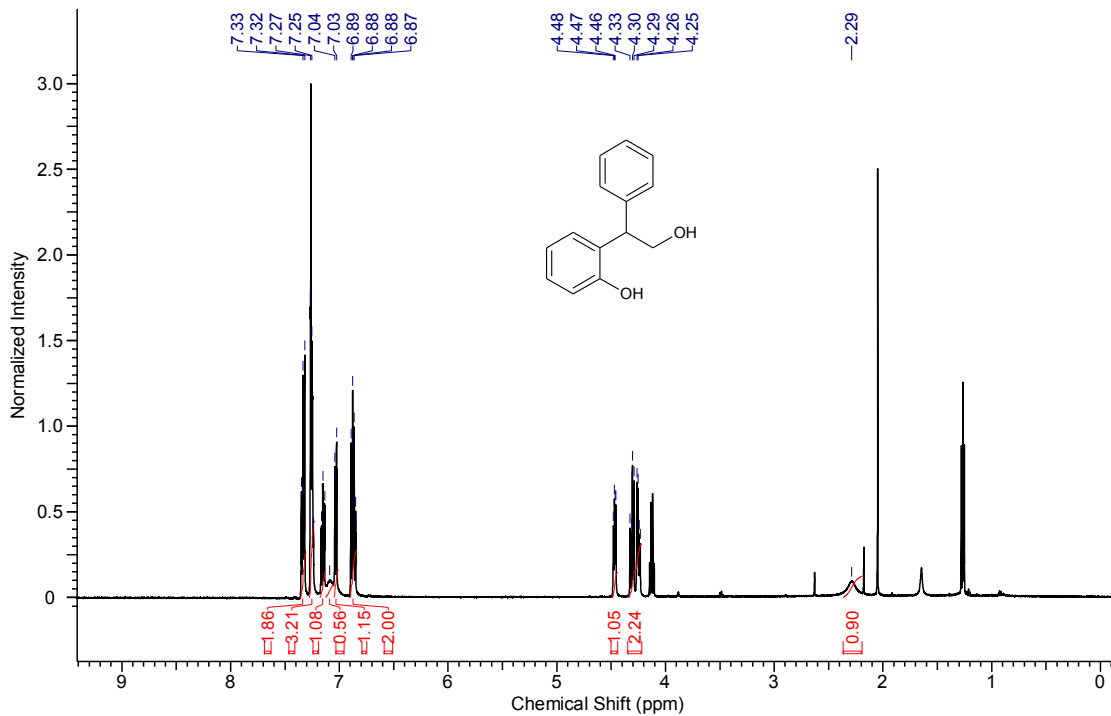
118a:



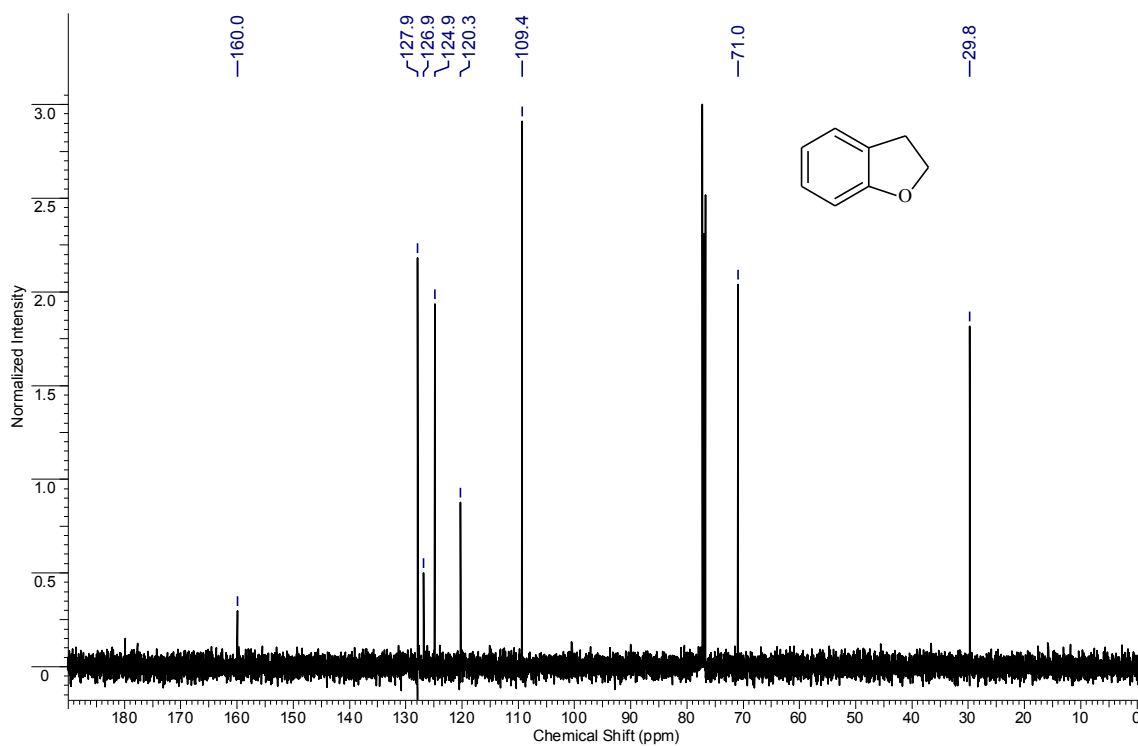
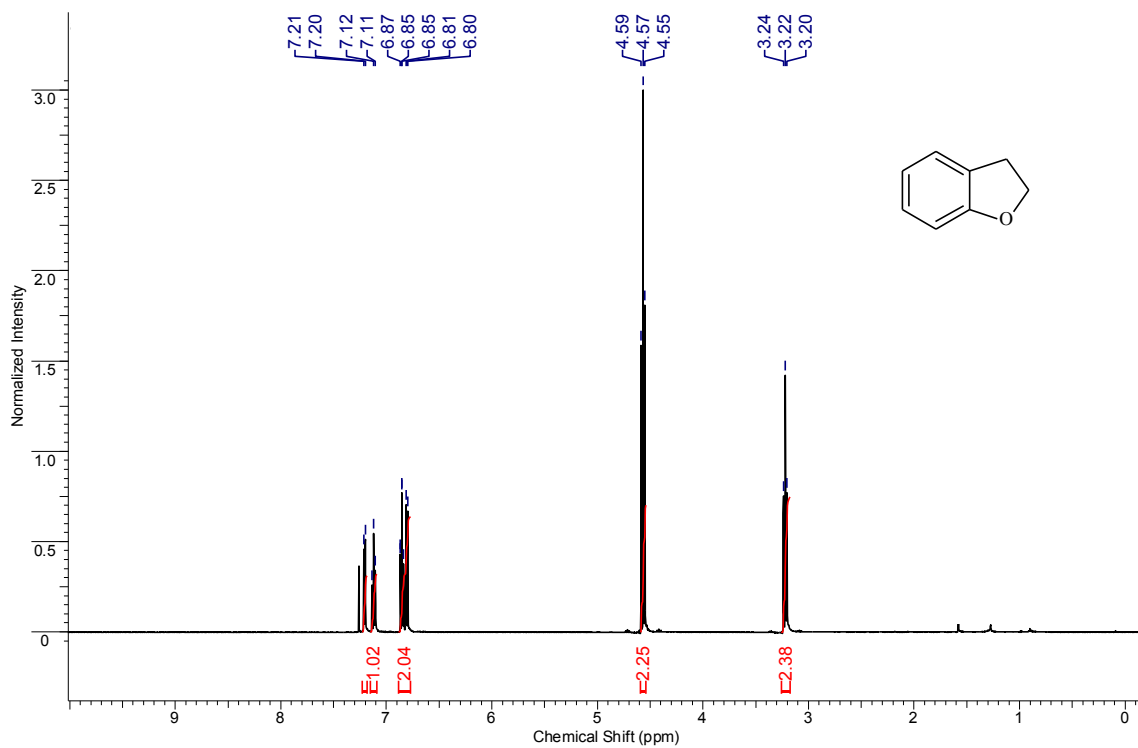
118s:



118t:

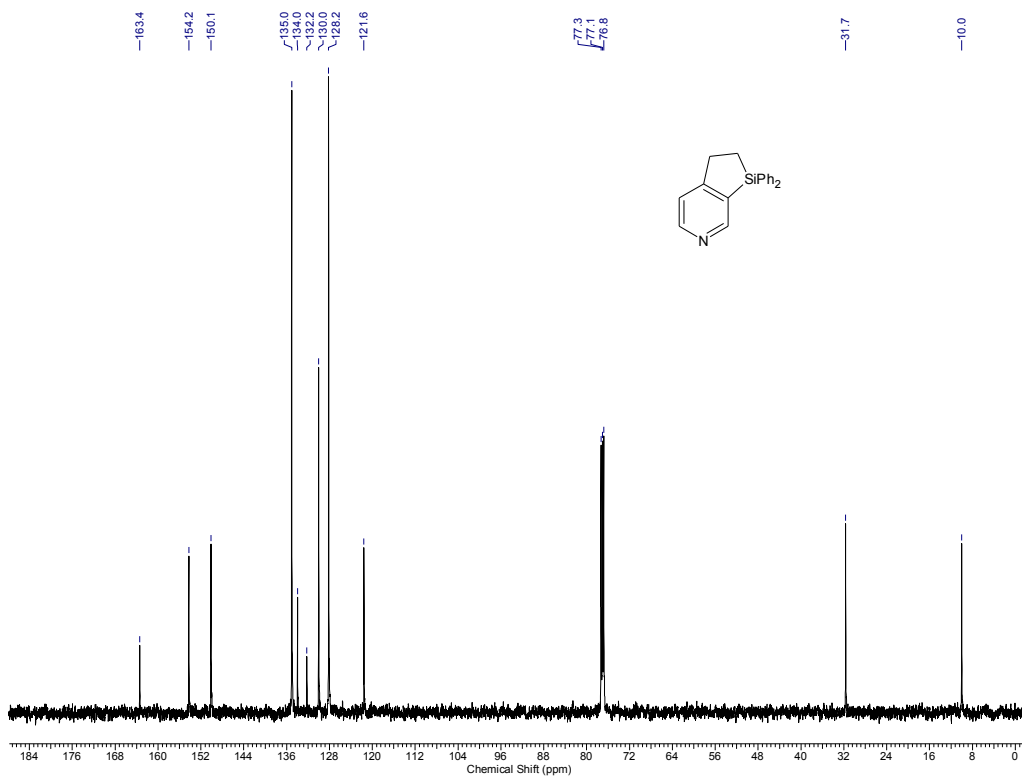
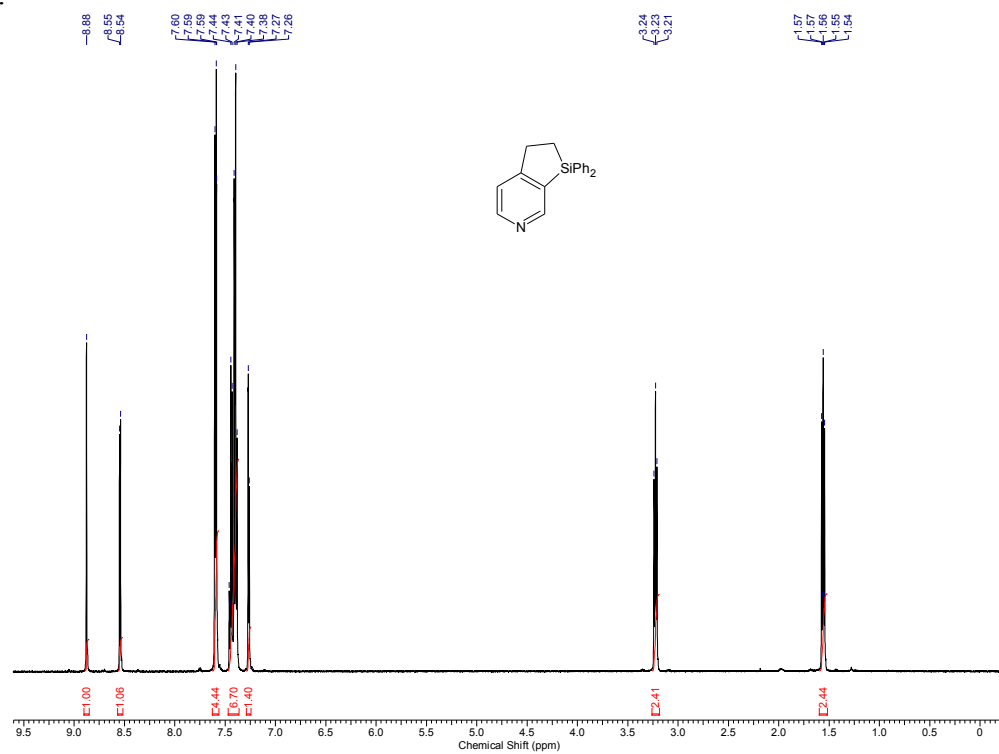


125:

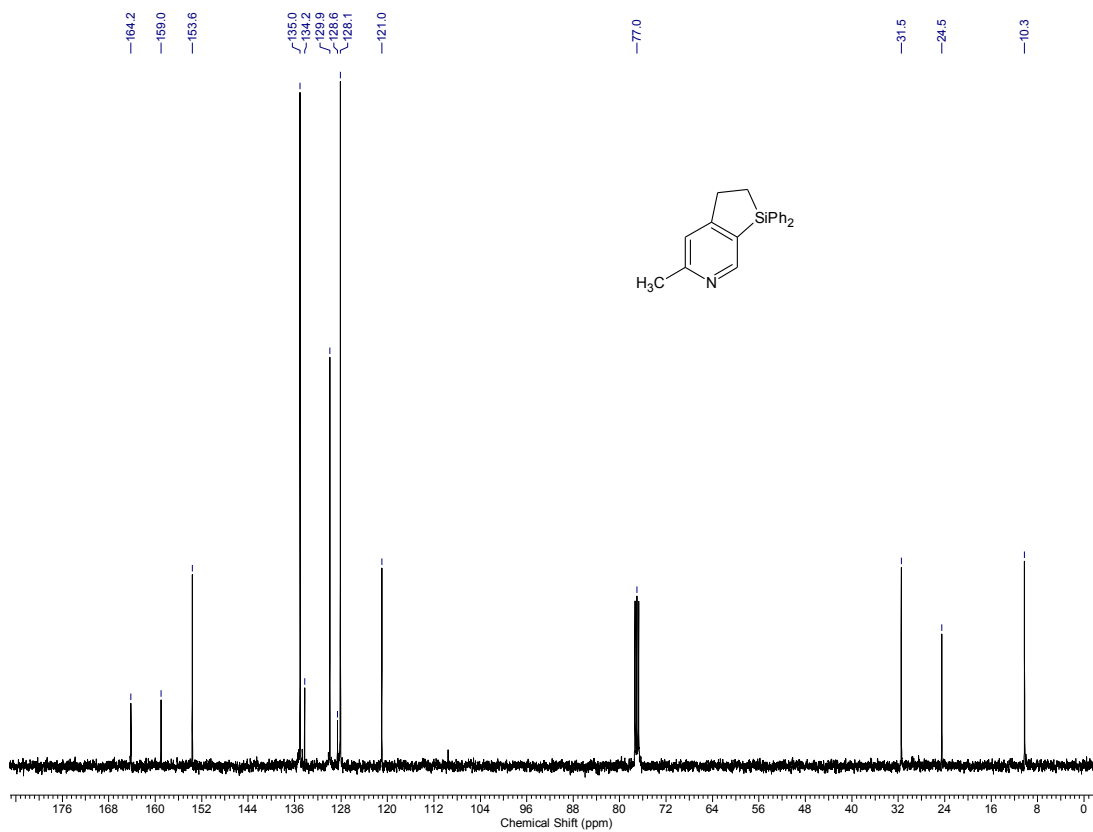
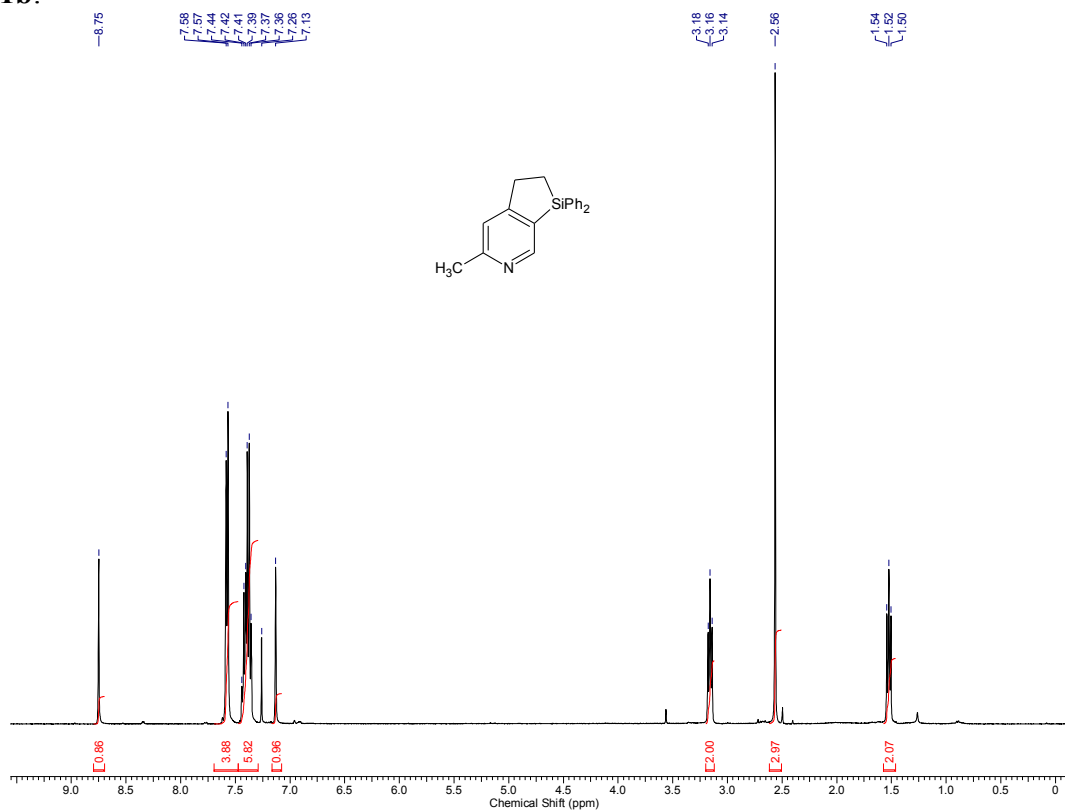


APPENDIX B. ^1H and ^{13}C spectra of fused heteroaromatic dihydrosiloles **131** and the products of their further transformations

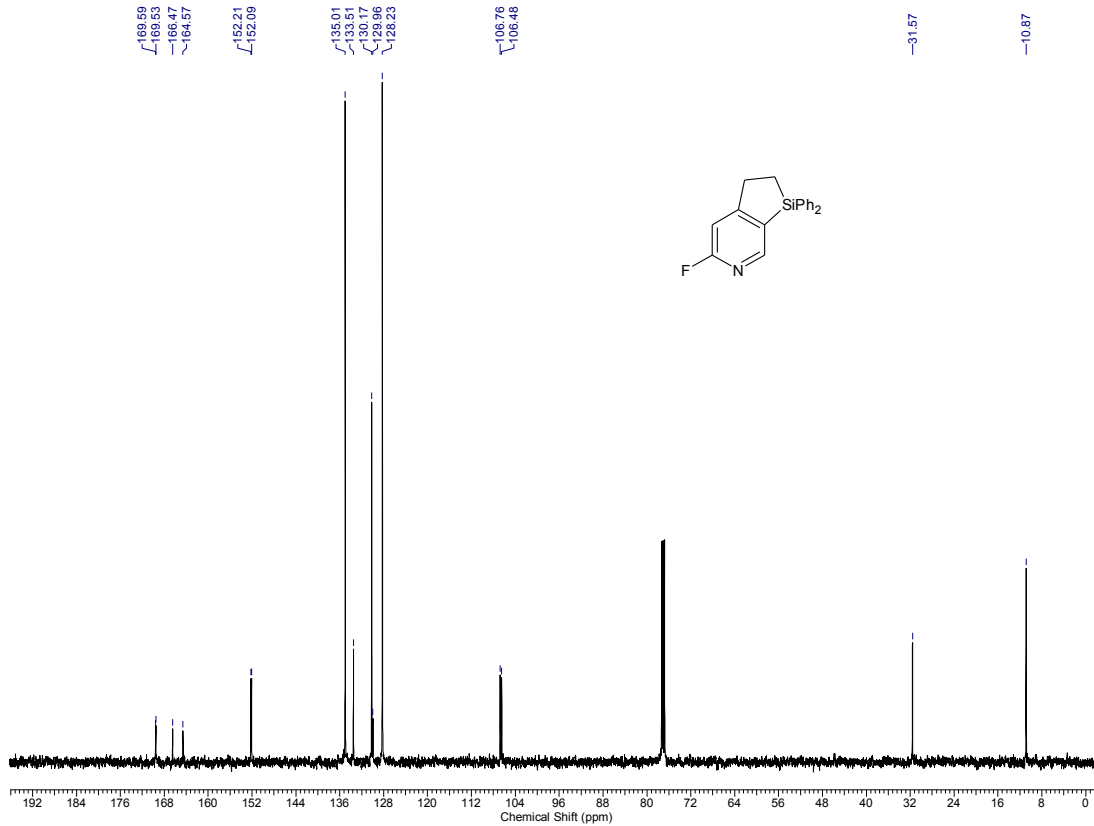
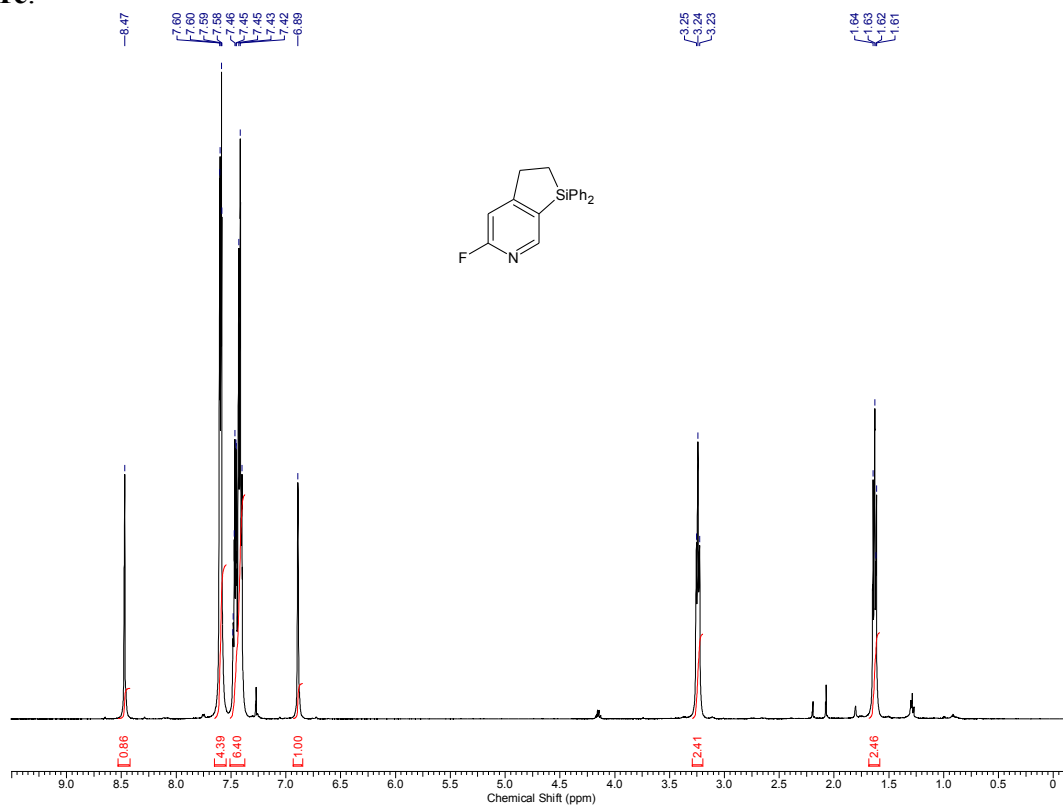
131a:



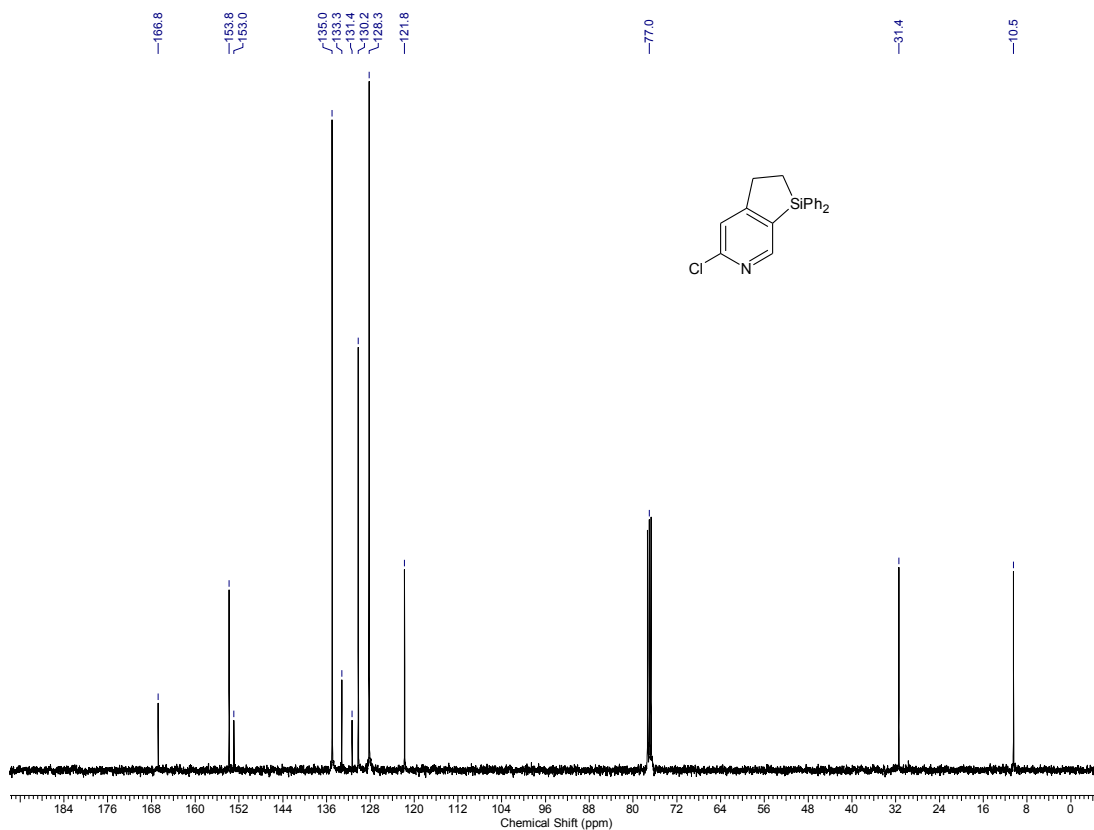
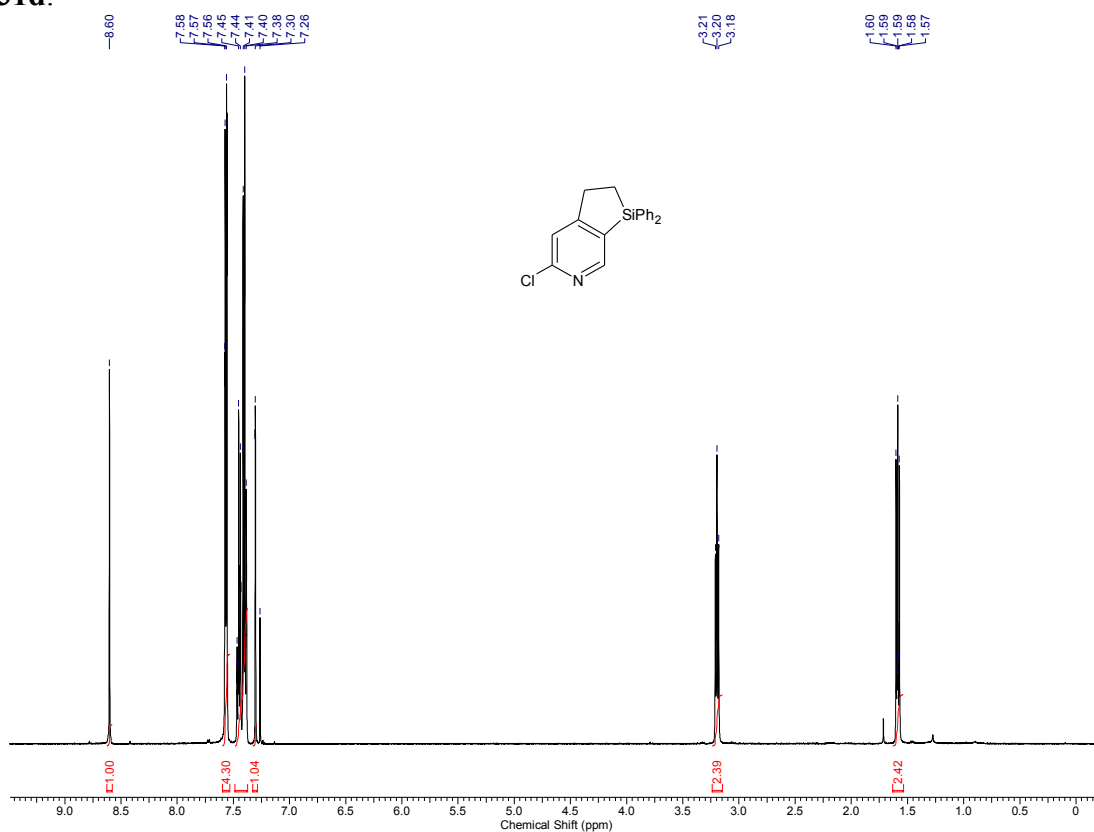
131b:



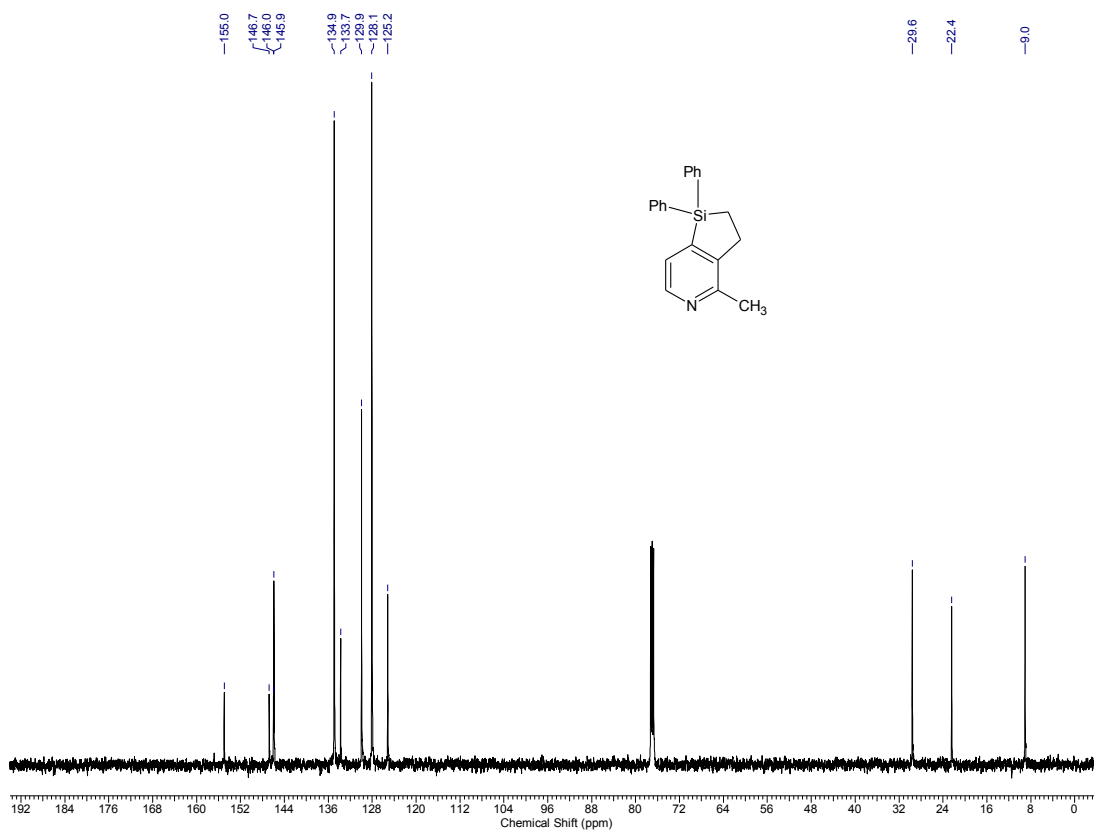
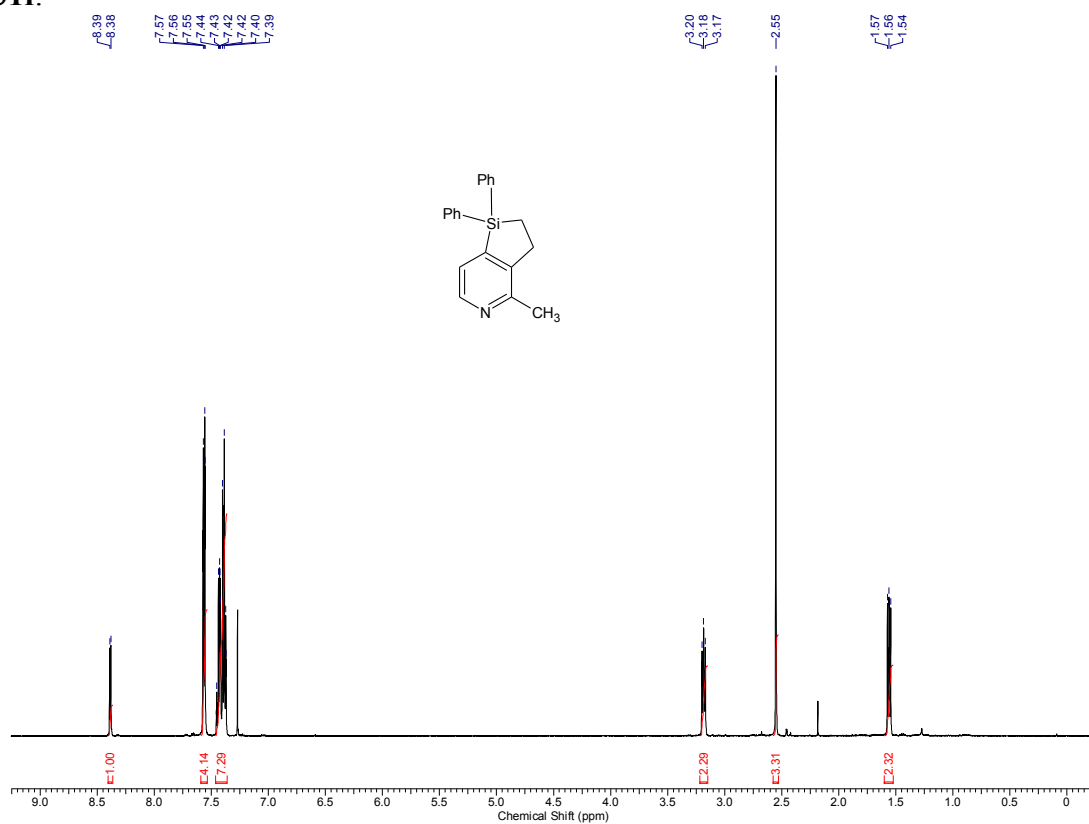
131c:



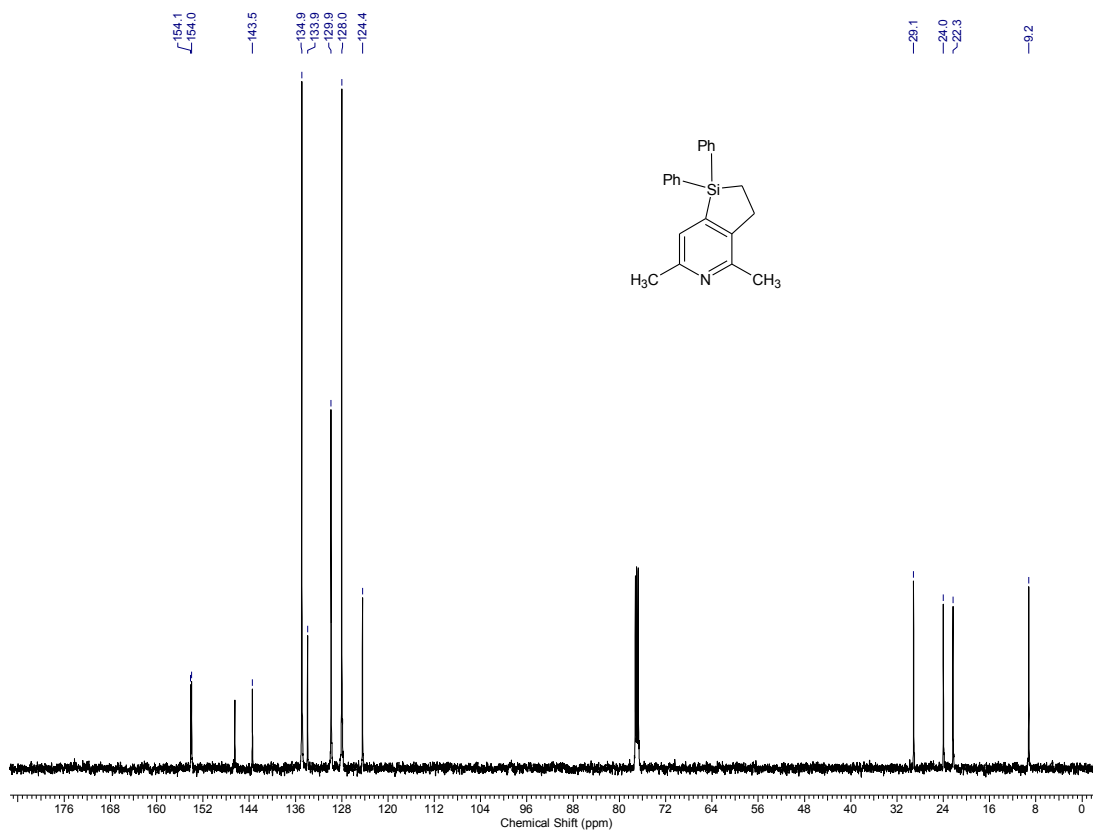
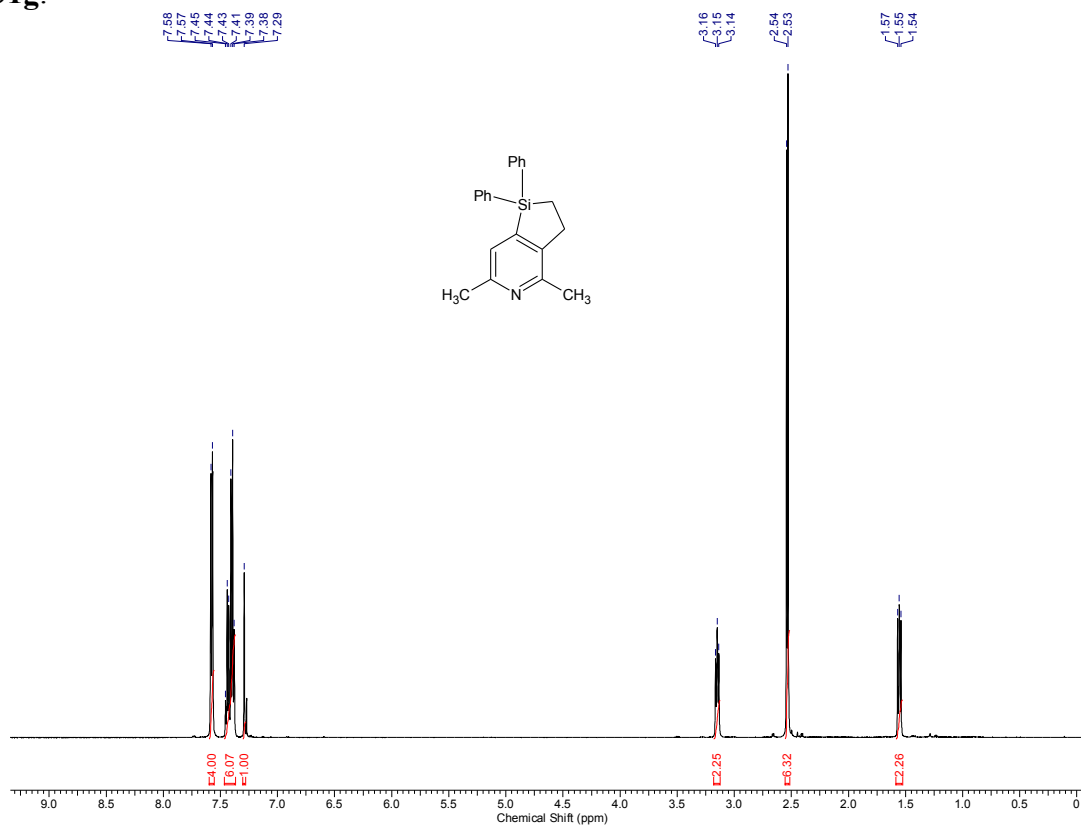
131d:



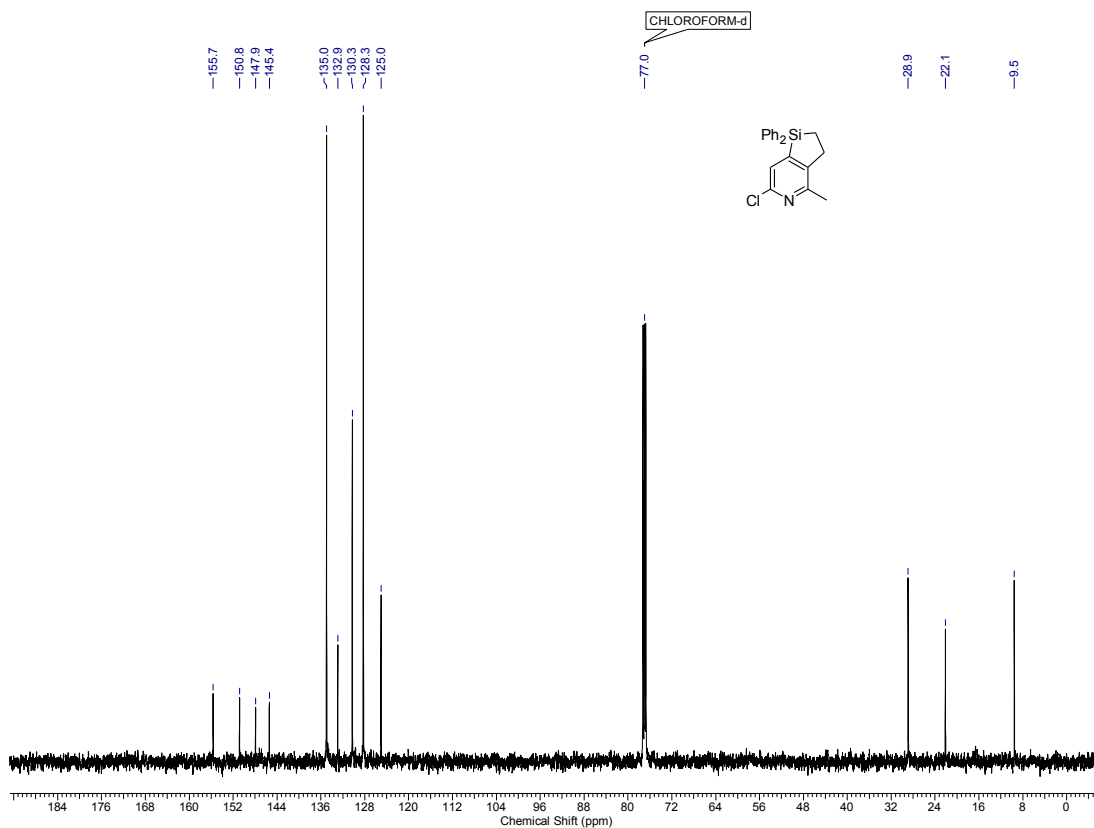
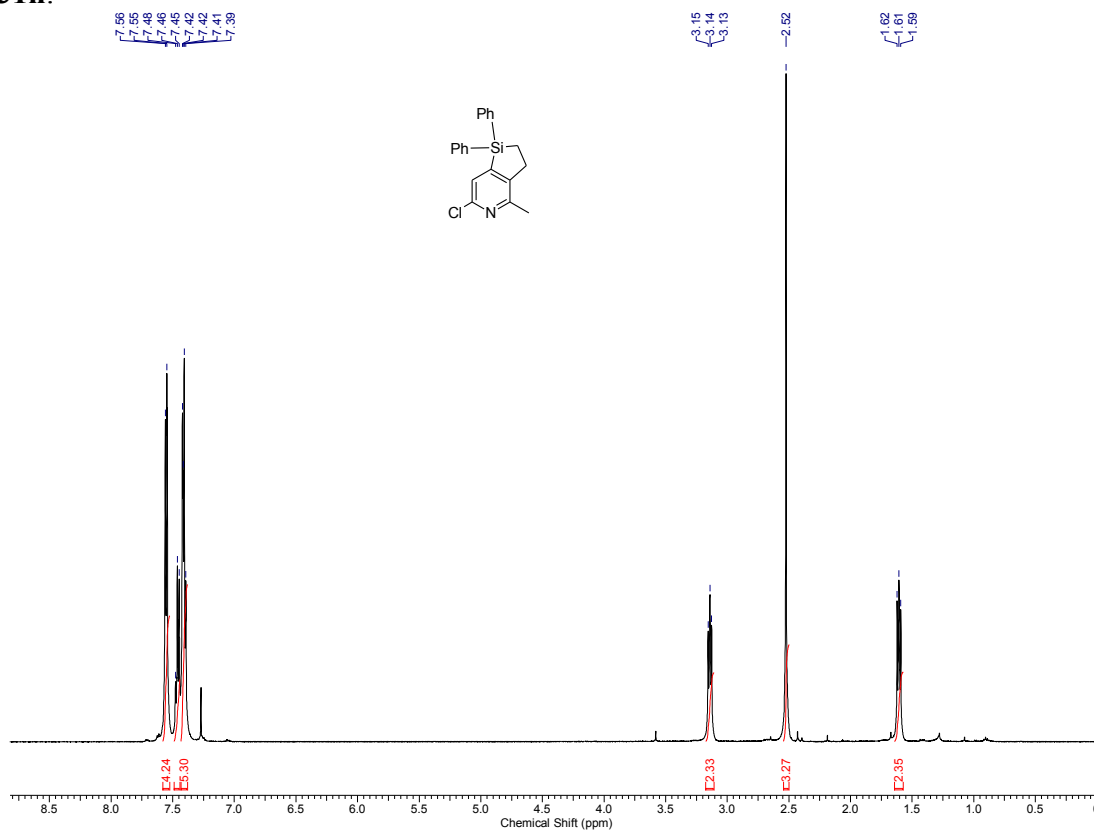
131f:



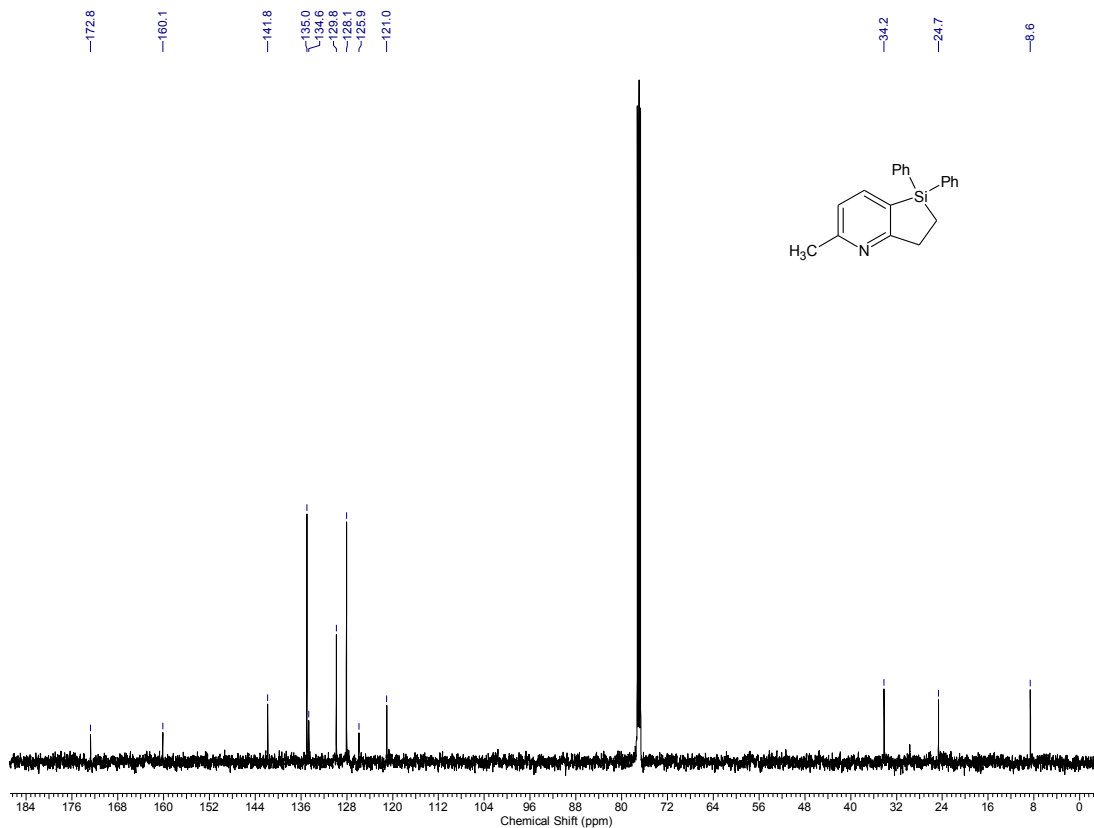
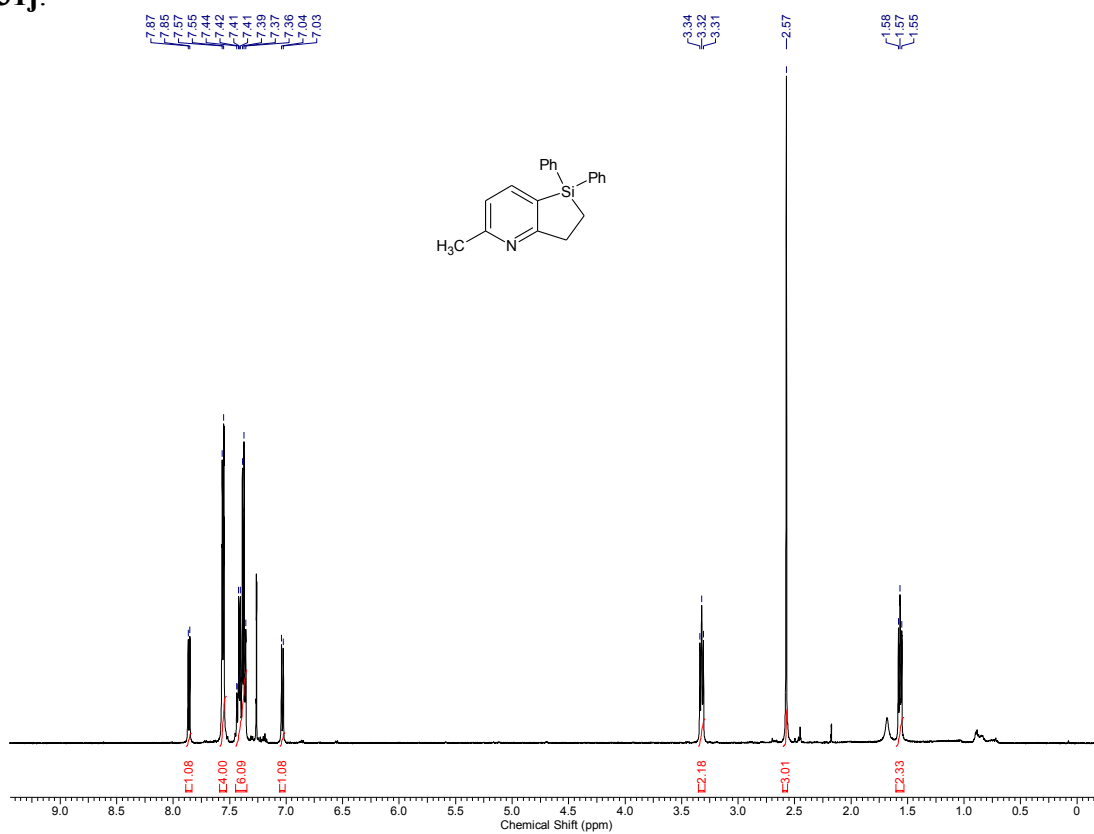
131g:



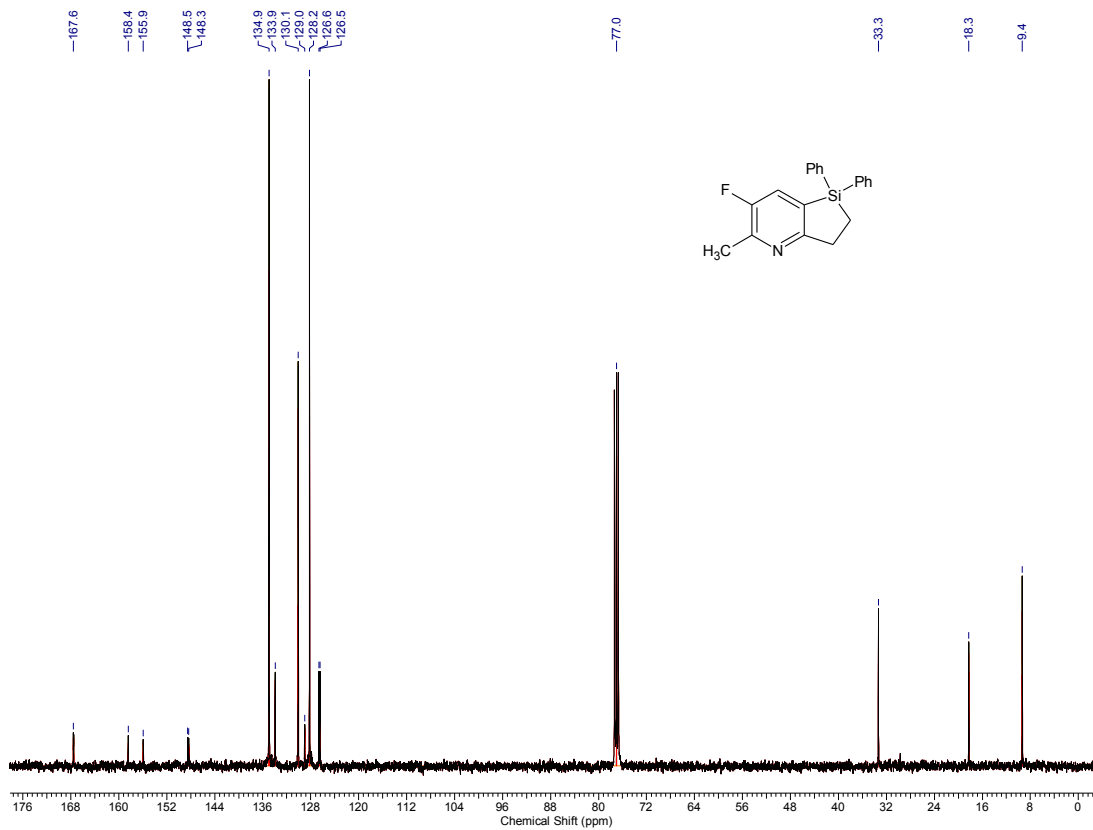
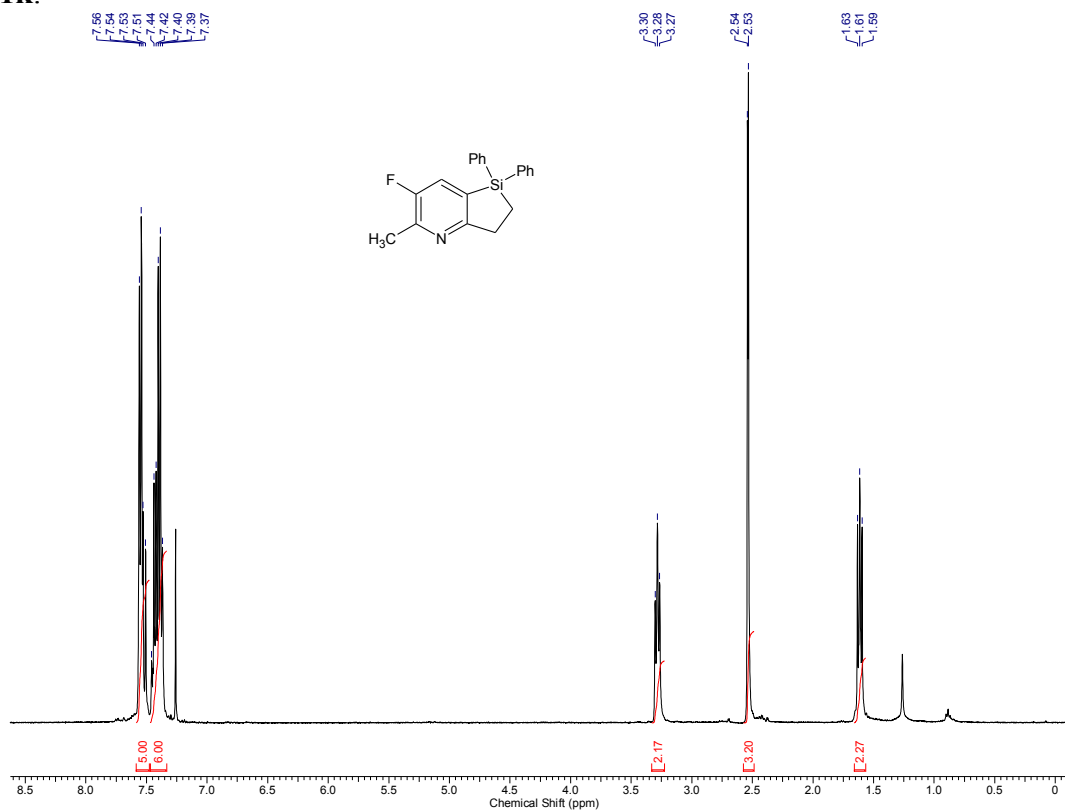
131h:



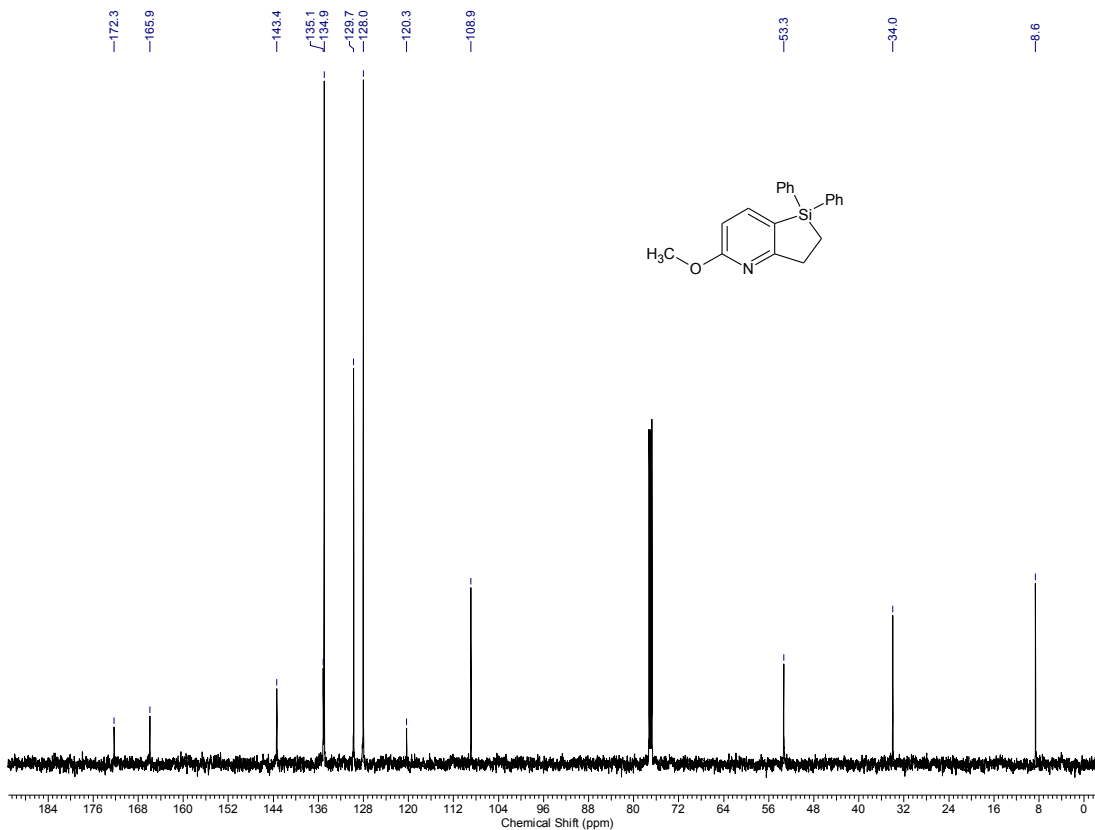
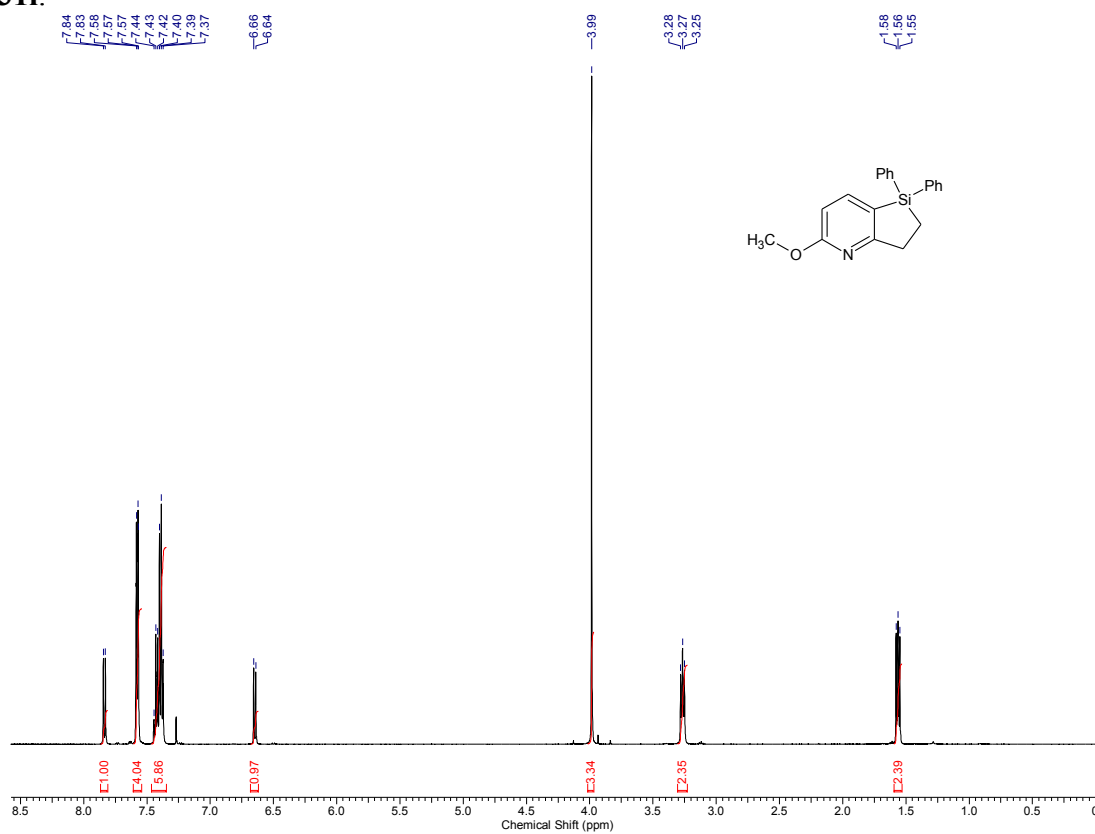
131j:



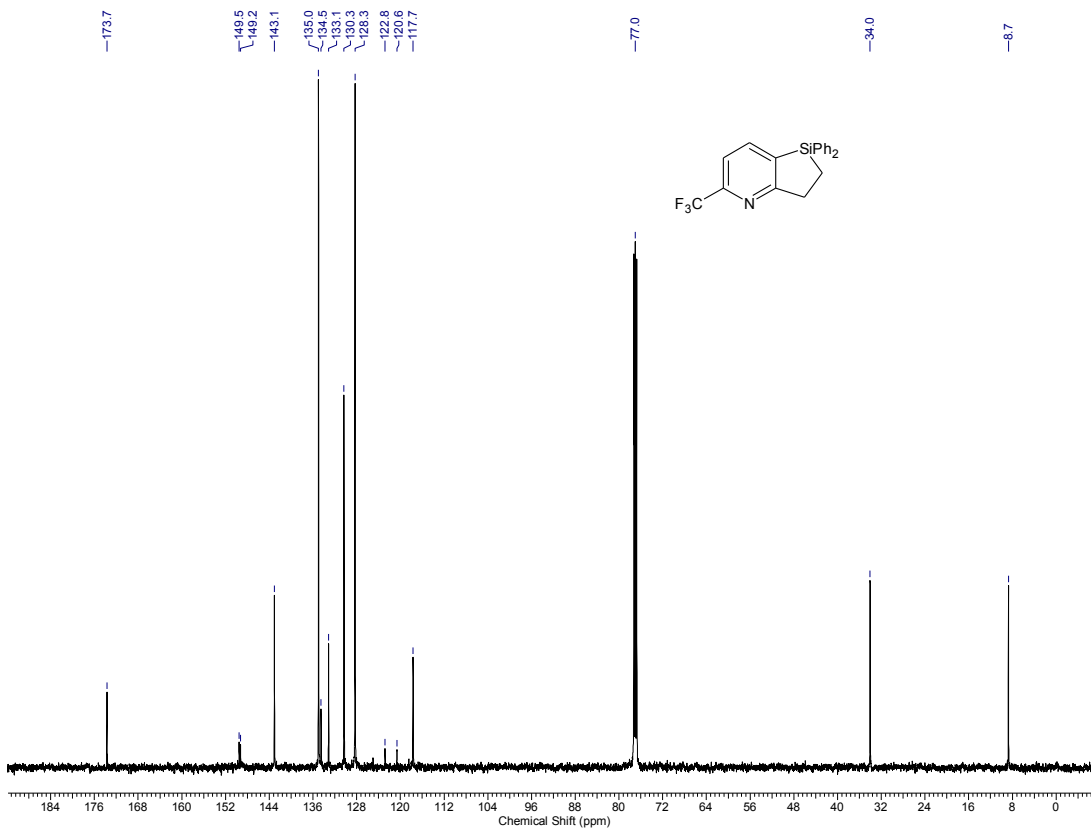
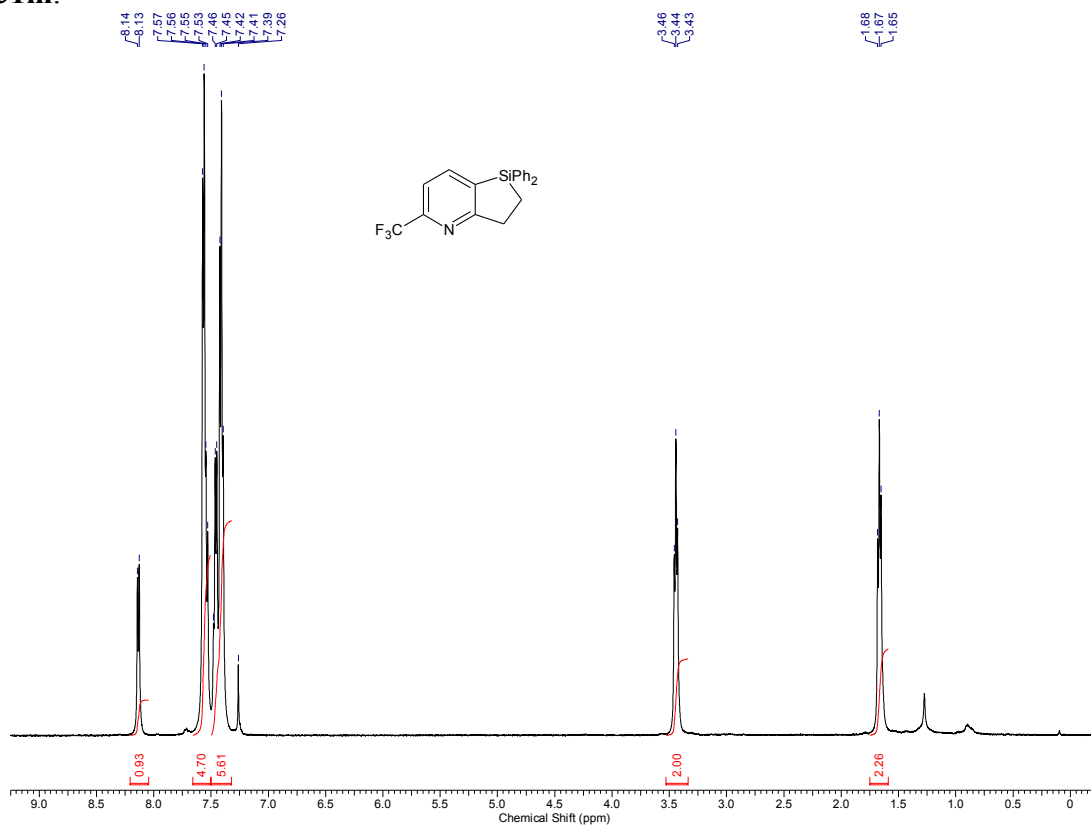
131k:



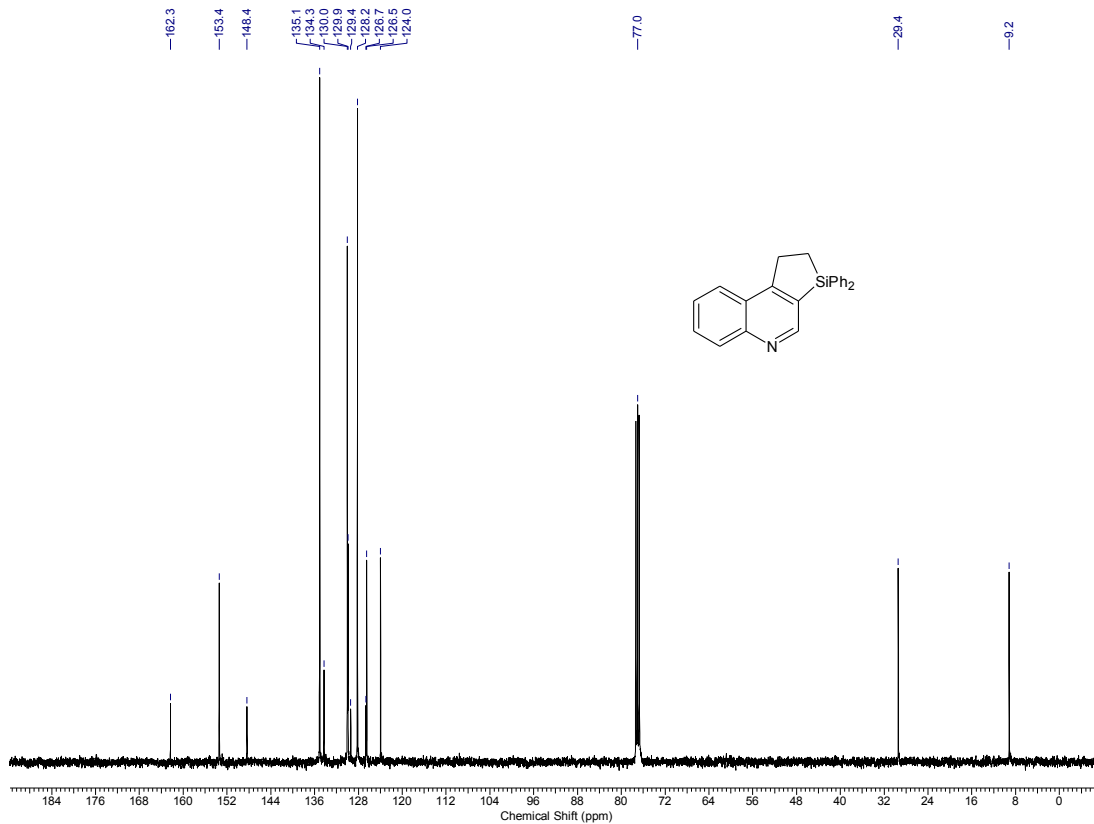
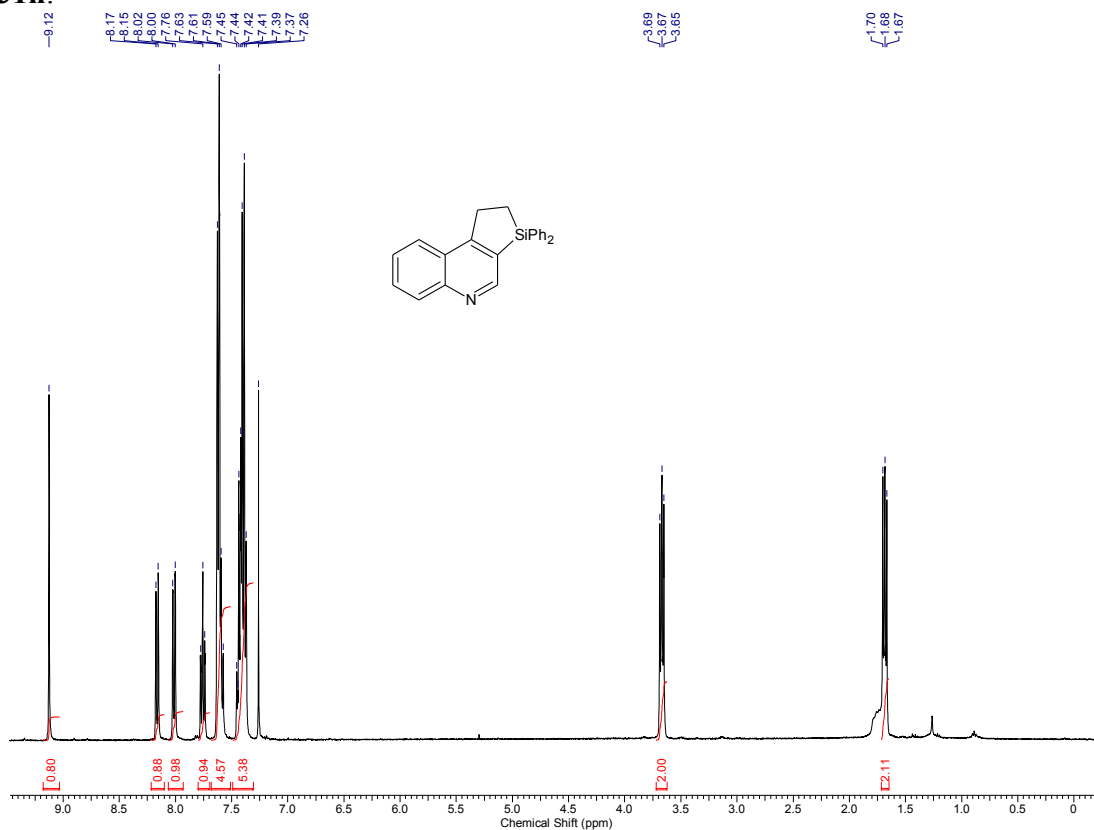
1311:



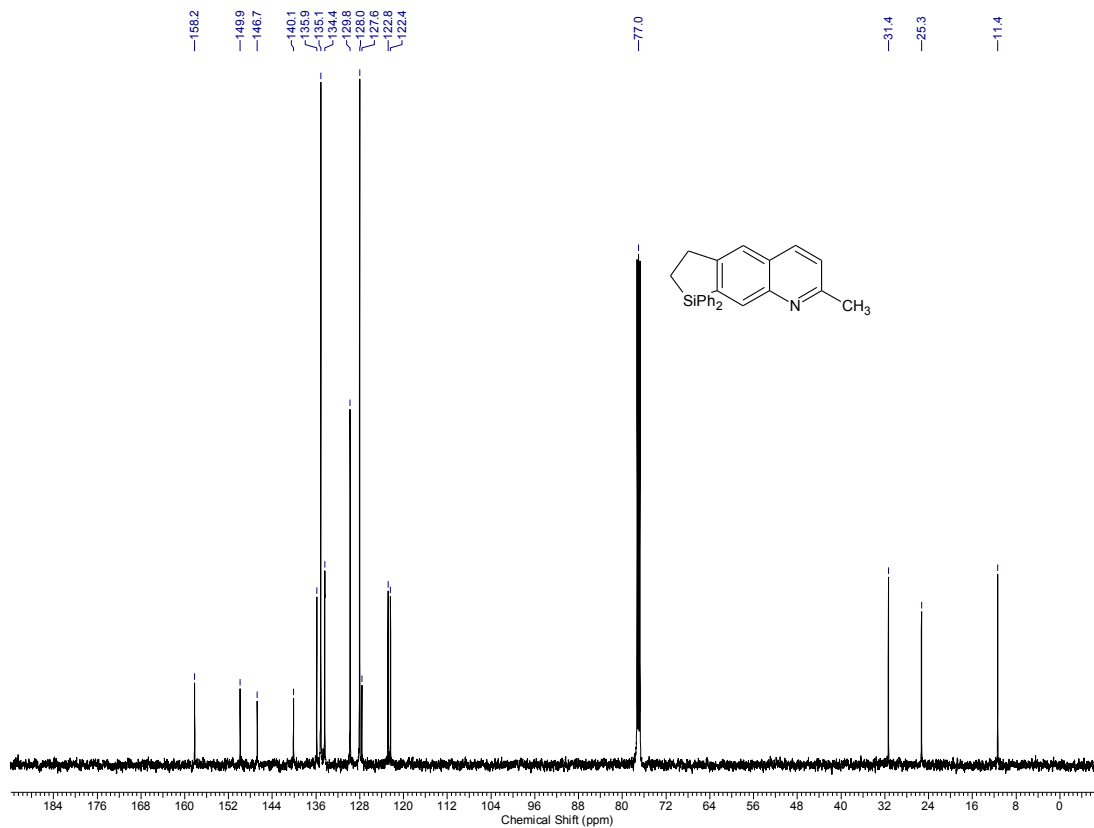
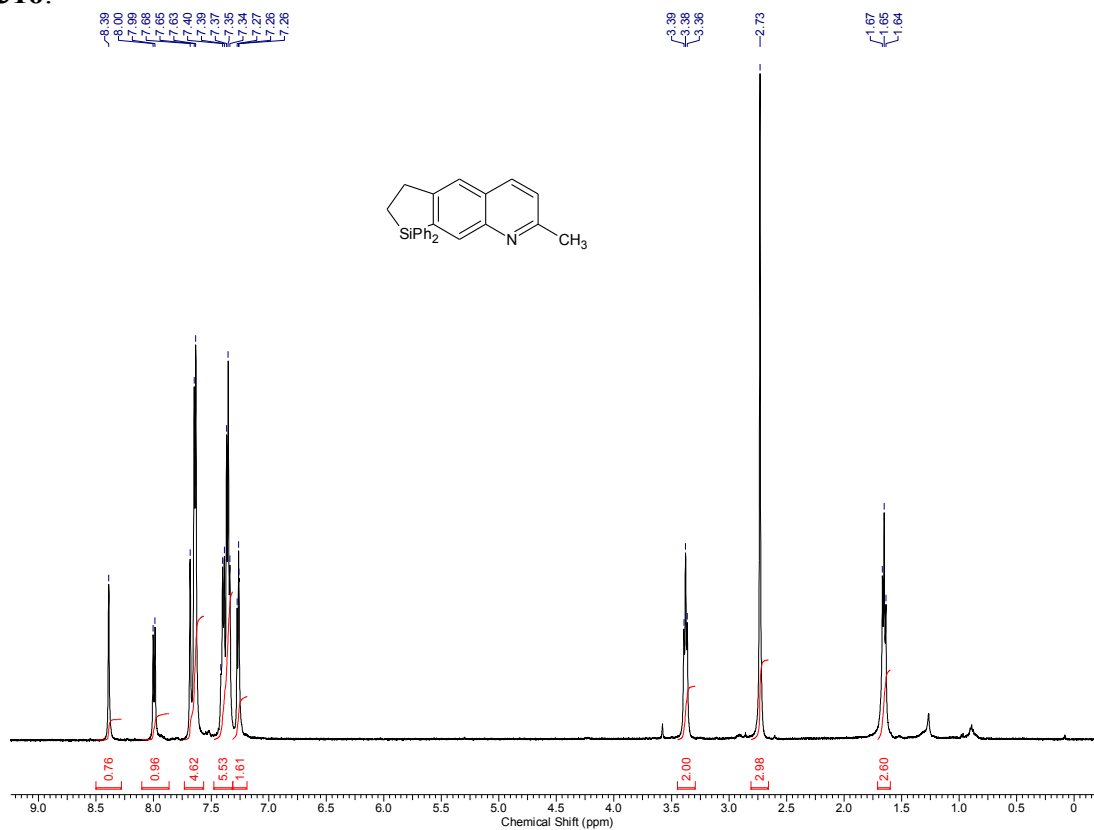
131m:



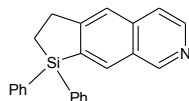
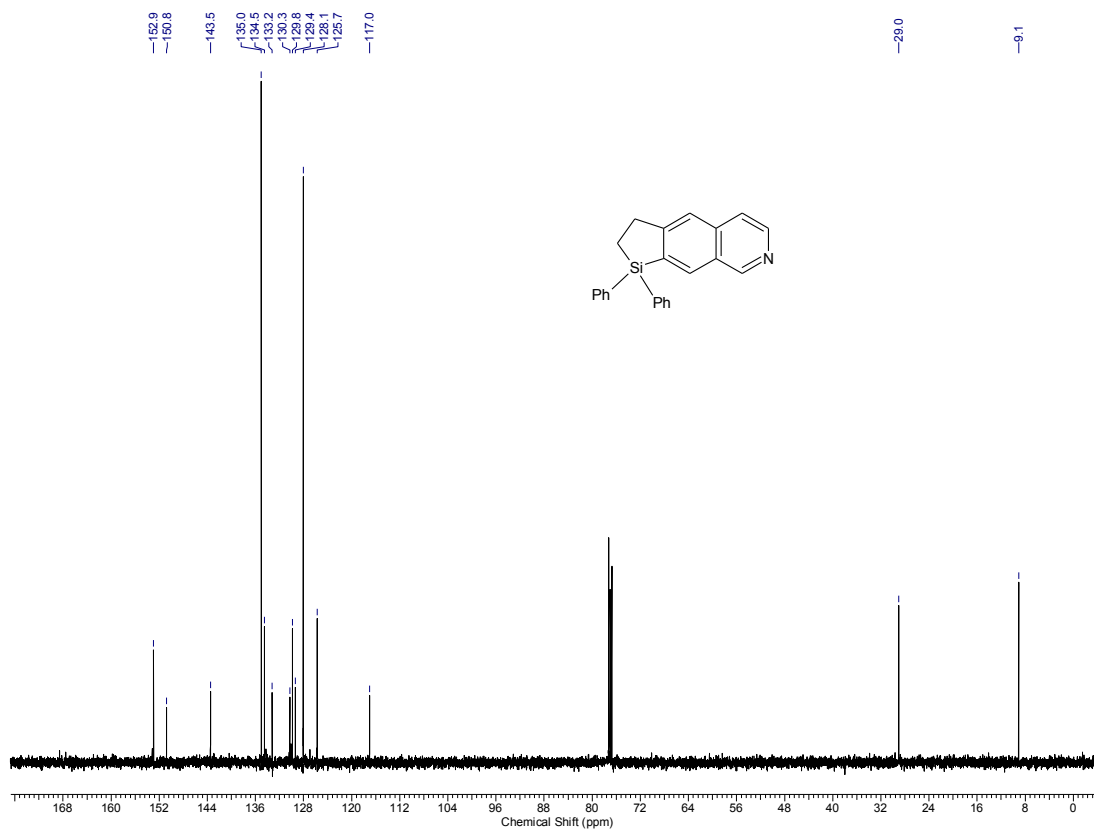
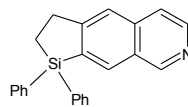
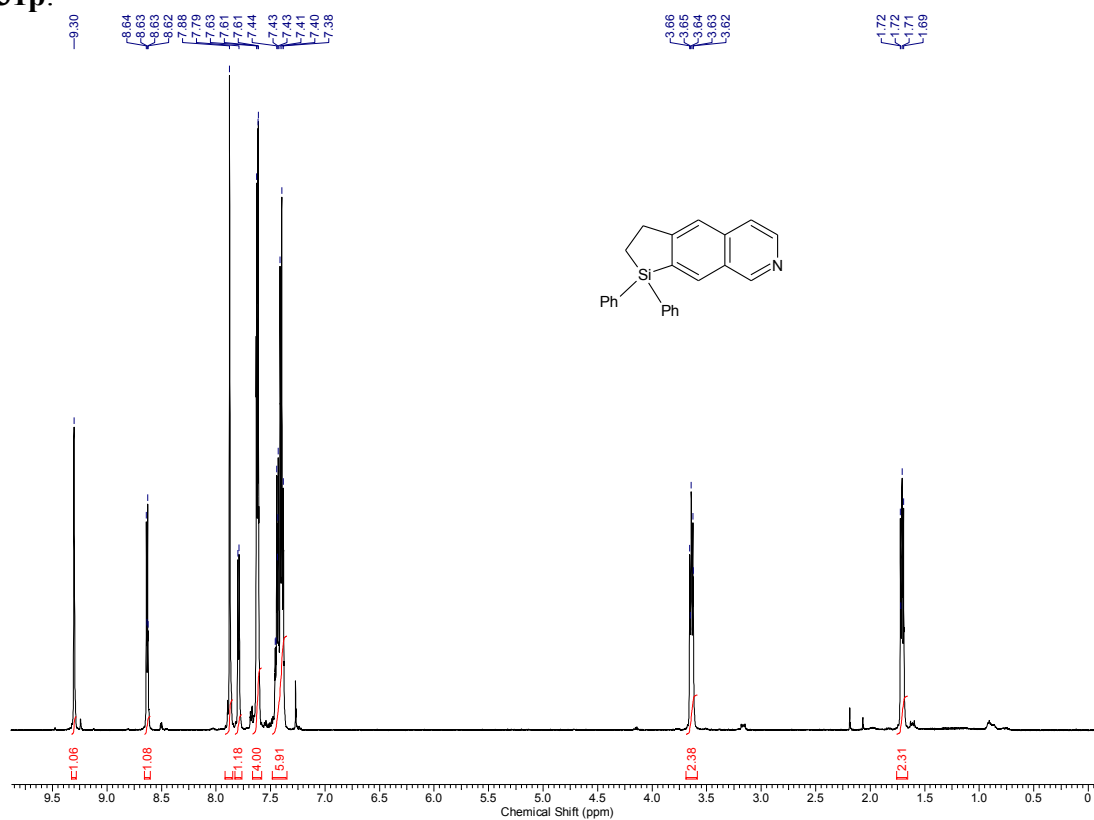
131n:



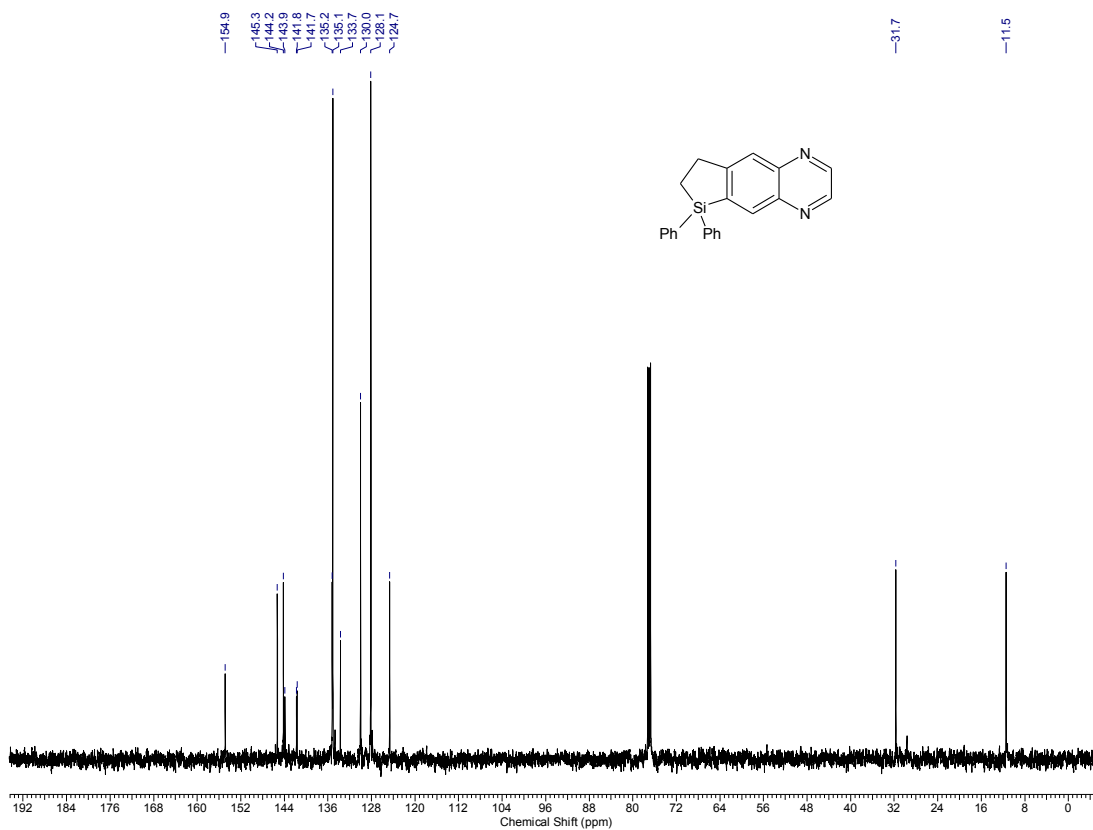
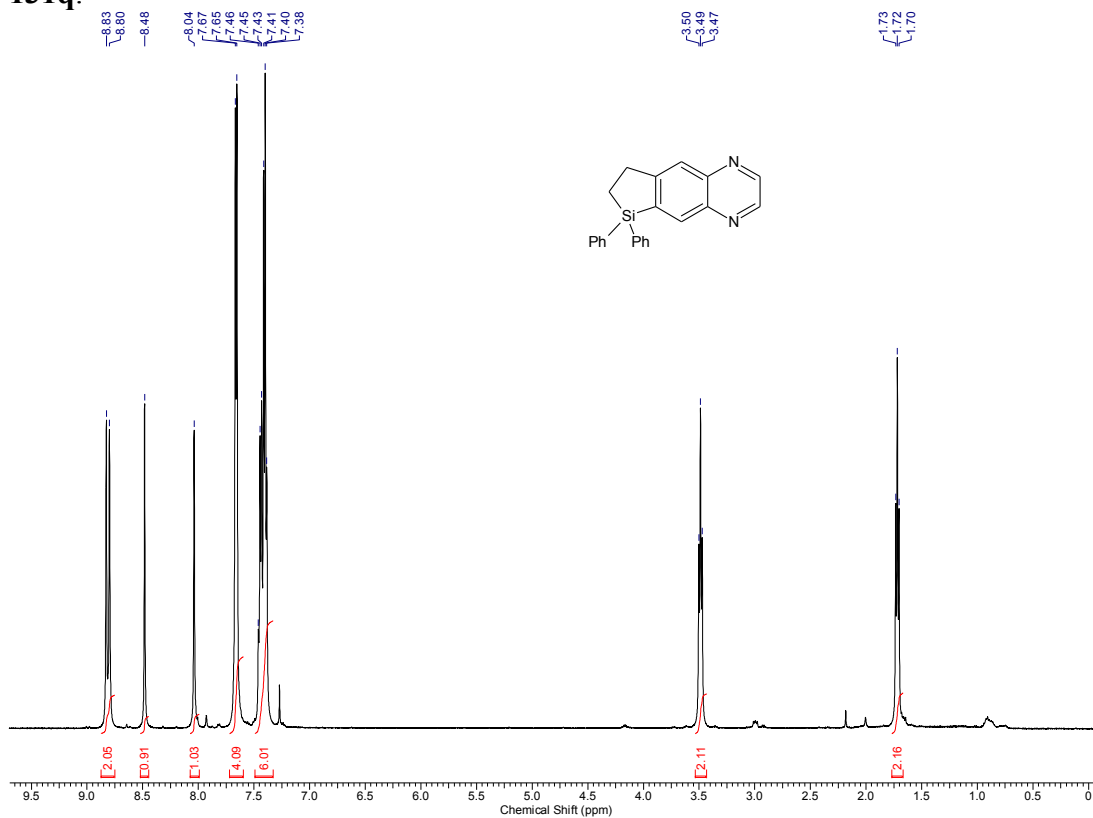
131o:



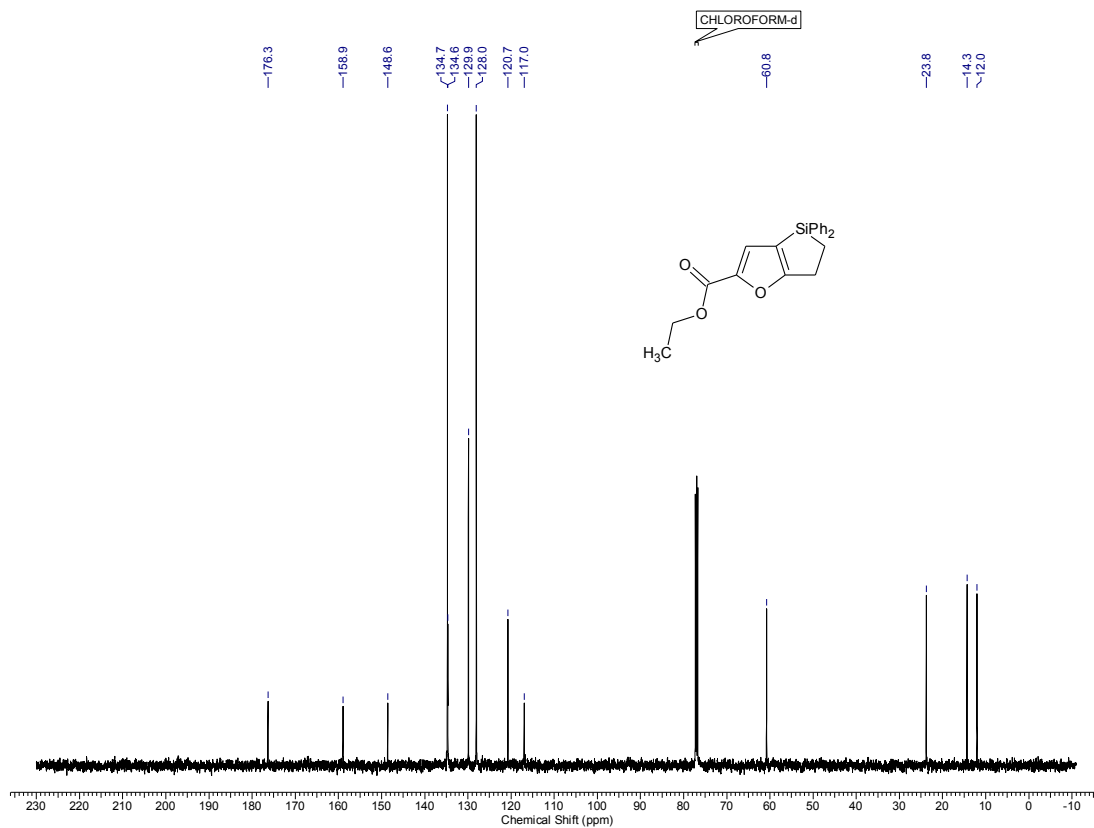
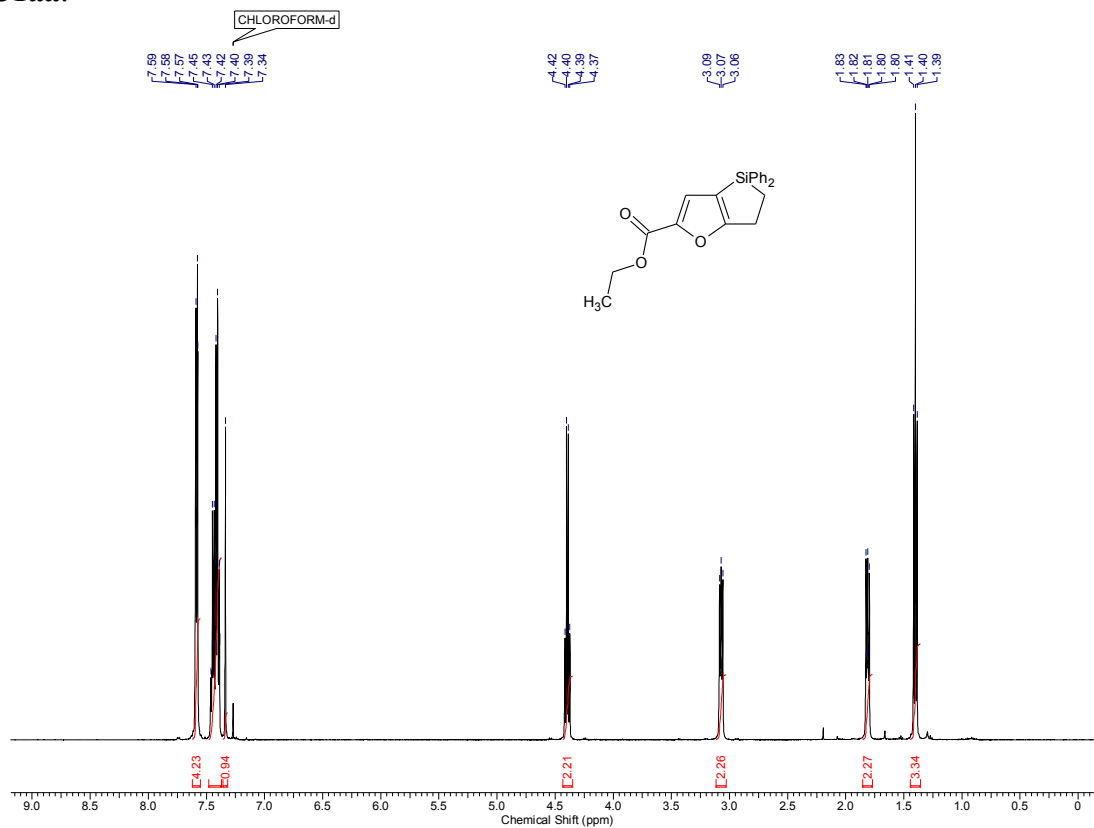
131p:



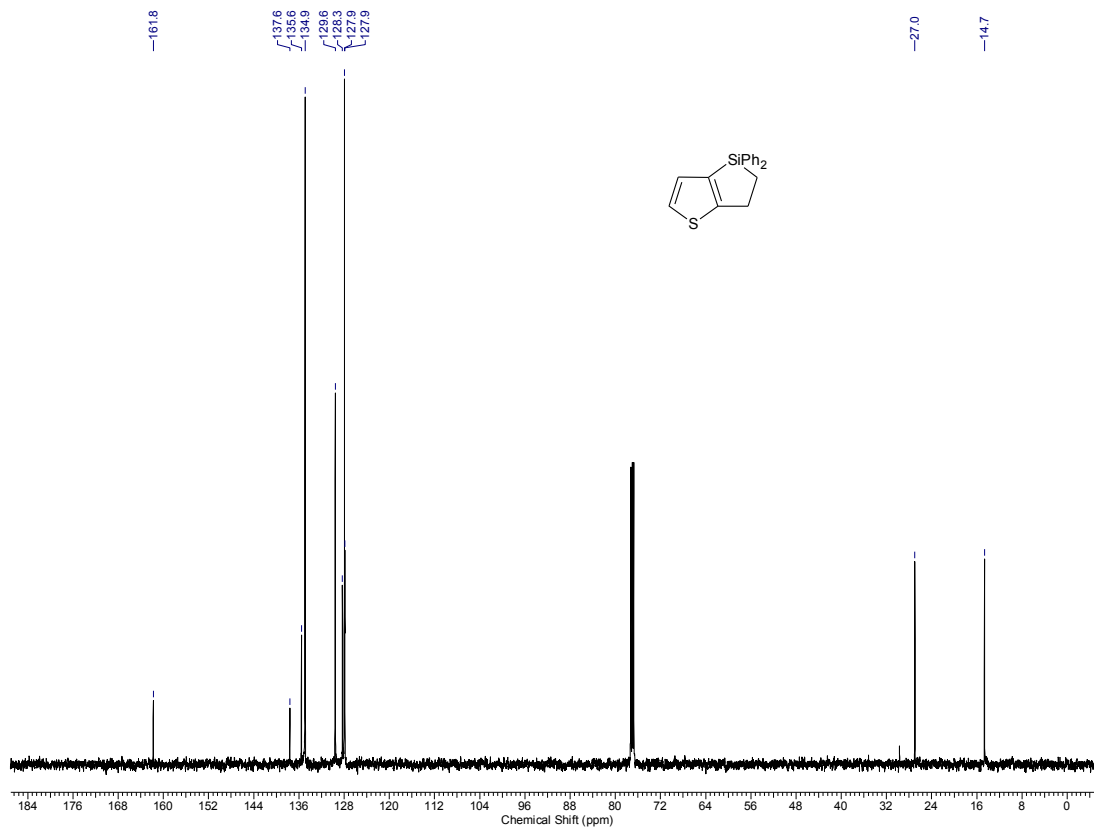
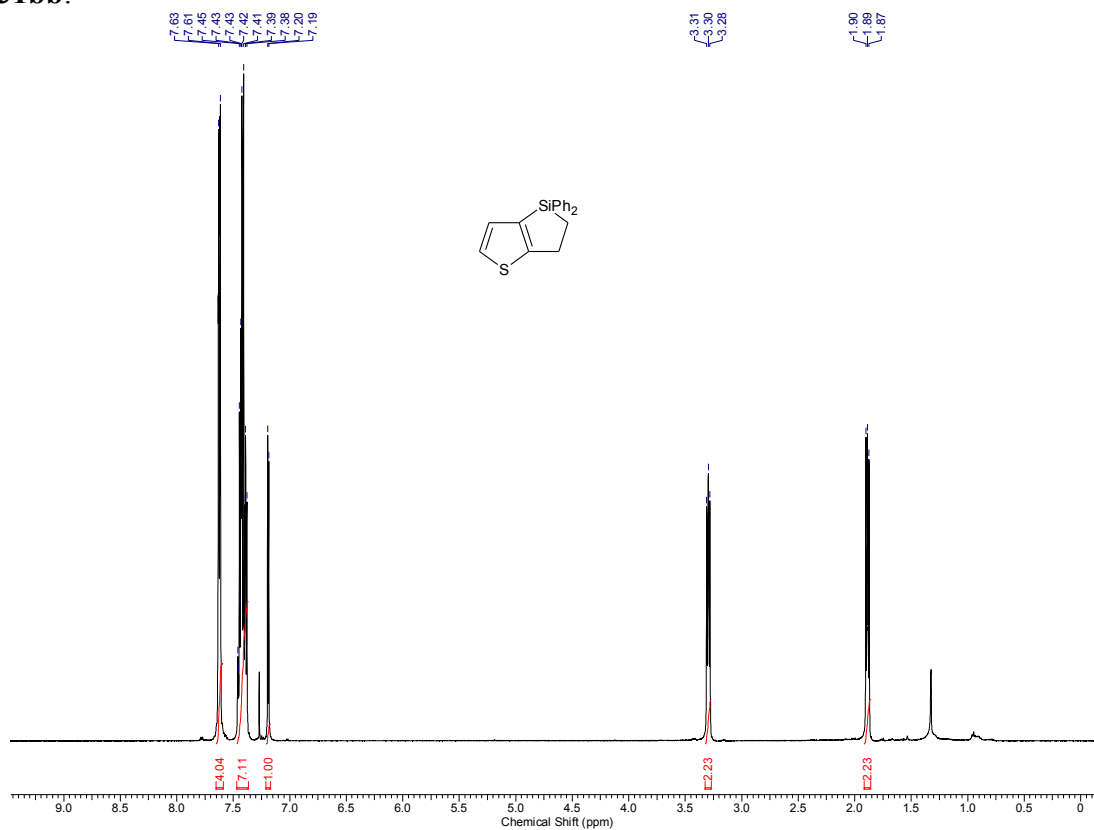
131q:



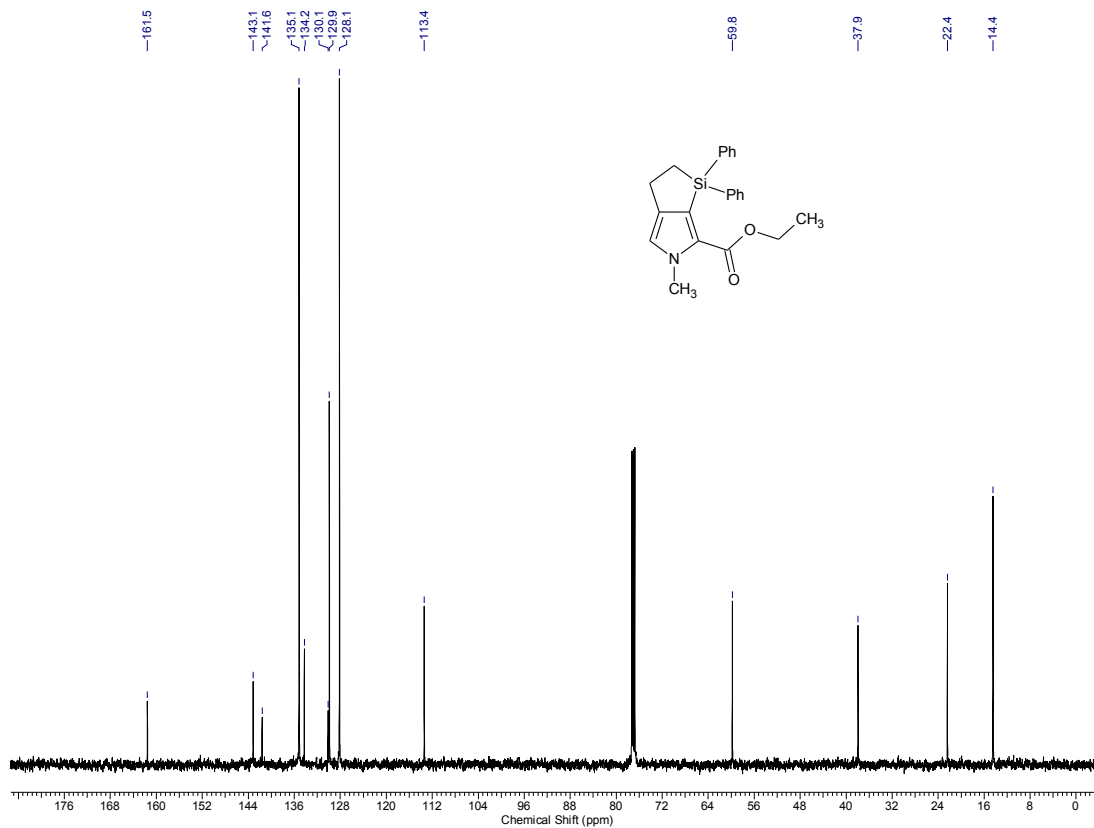
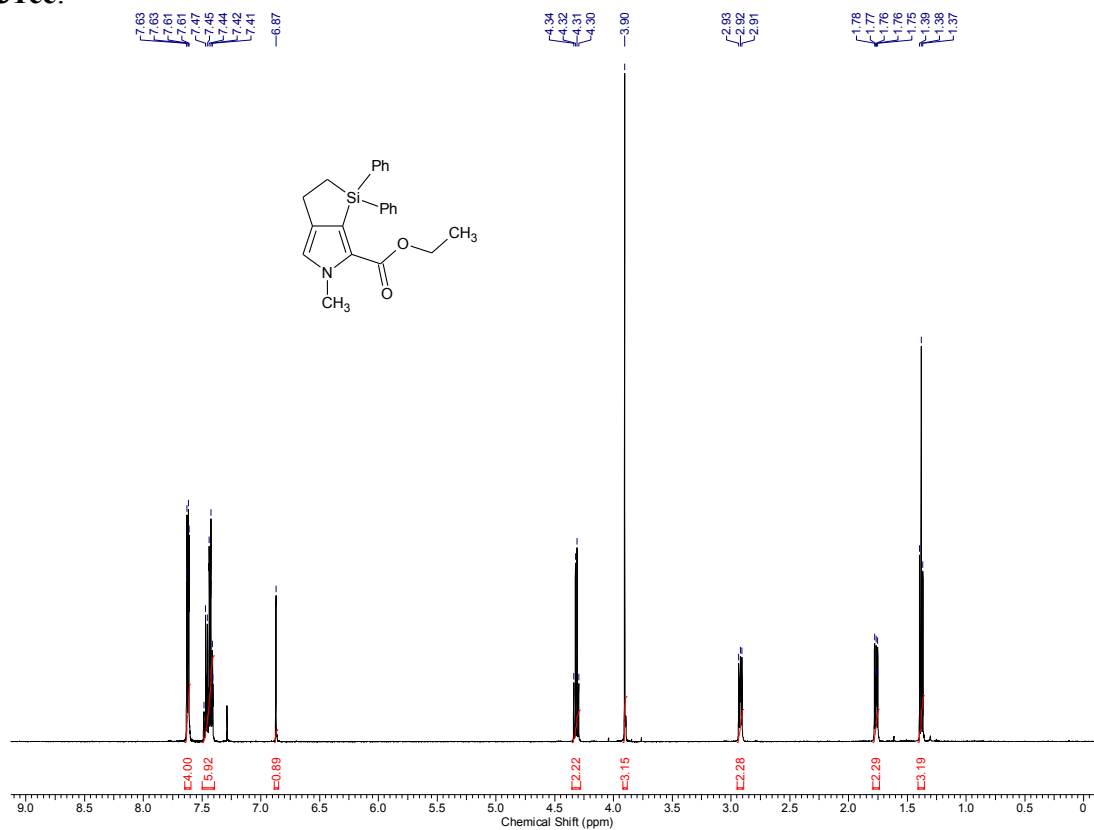
131aa:



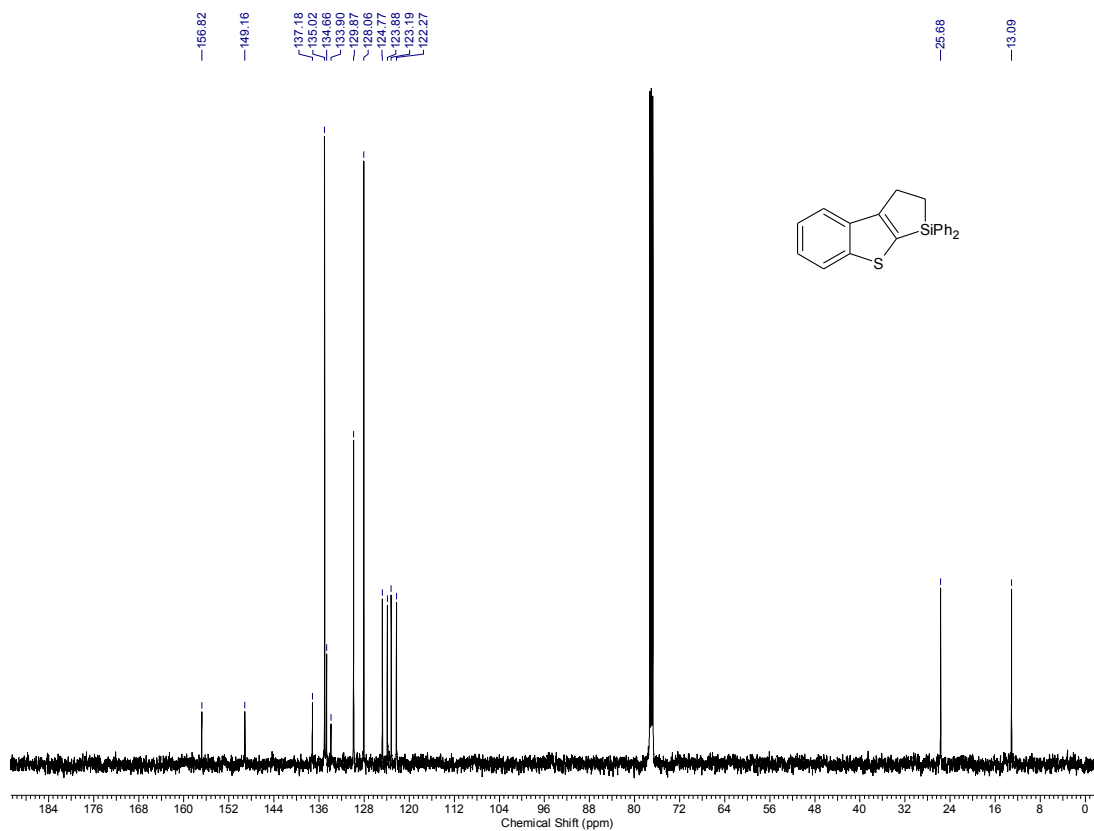
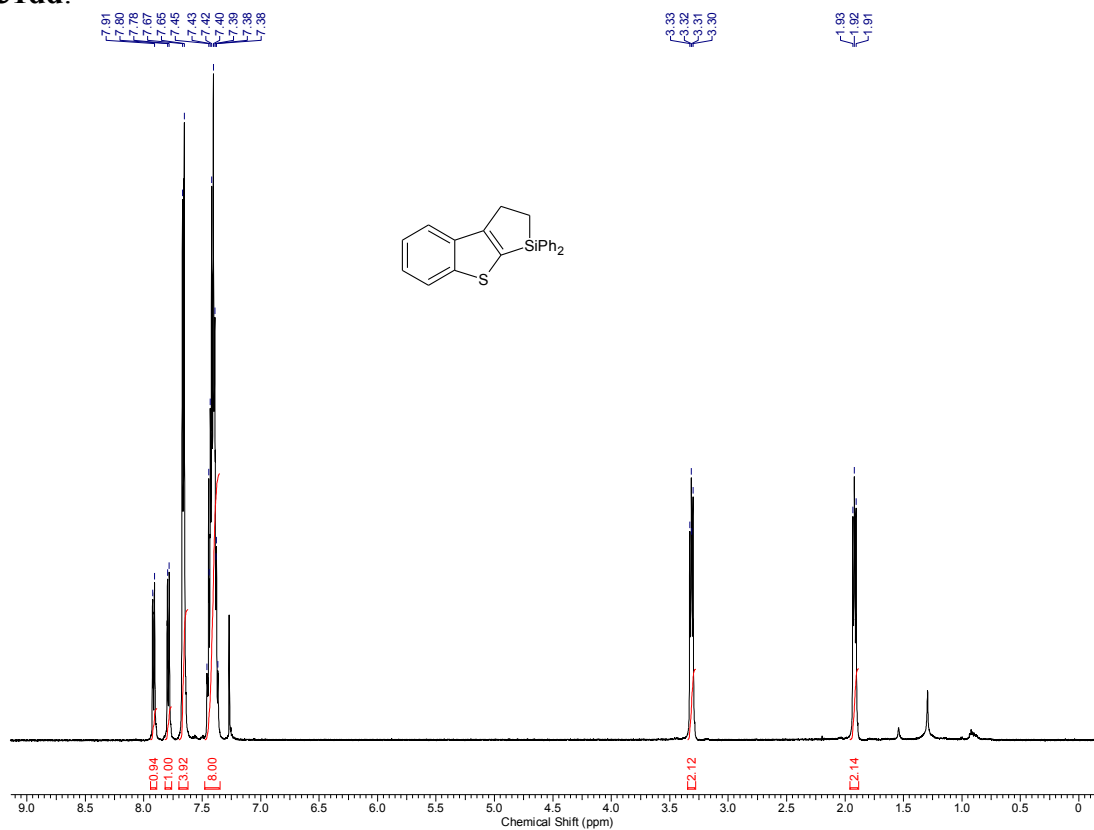
131bb:



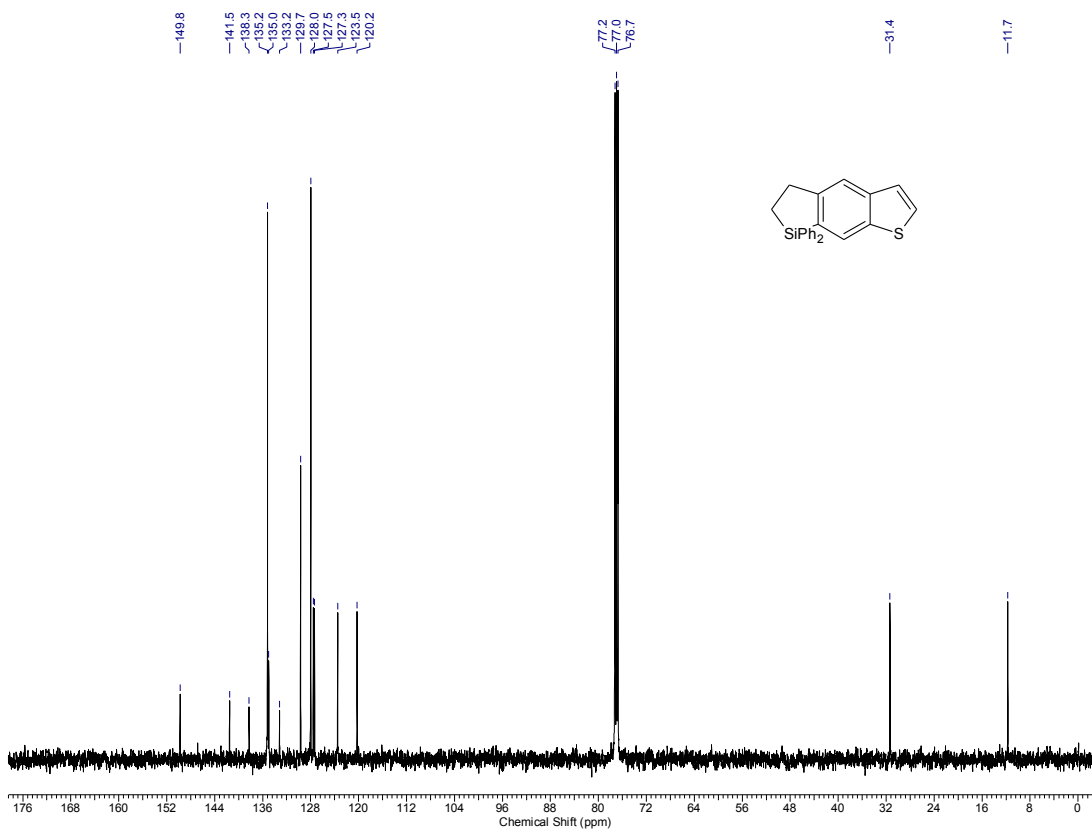
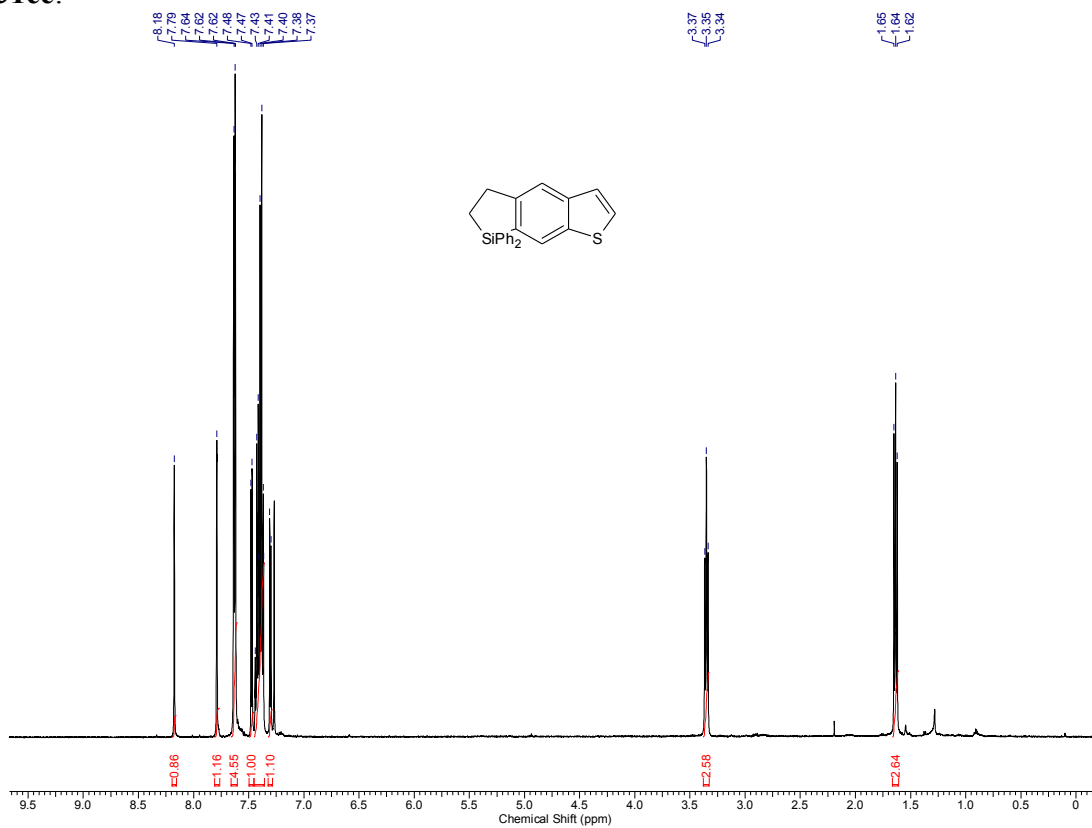
131cc:



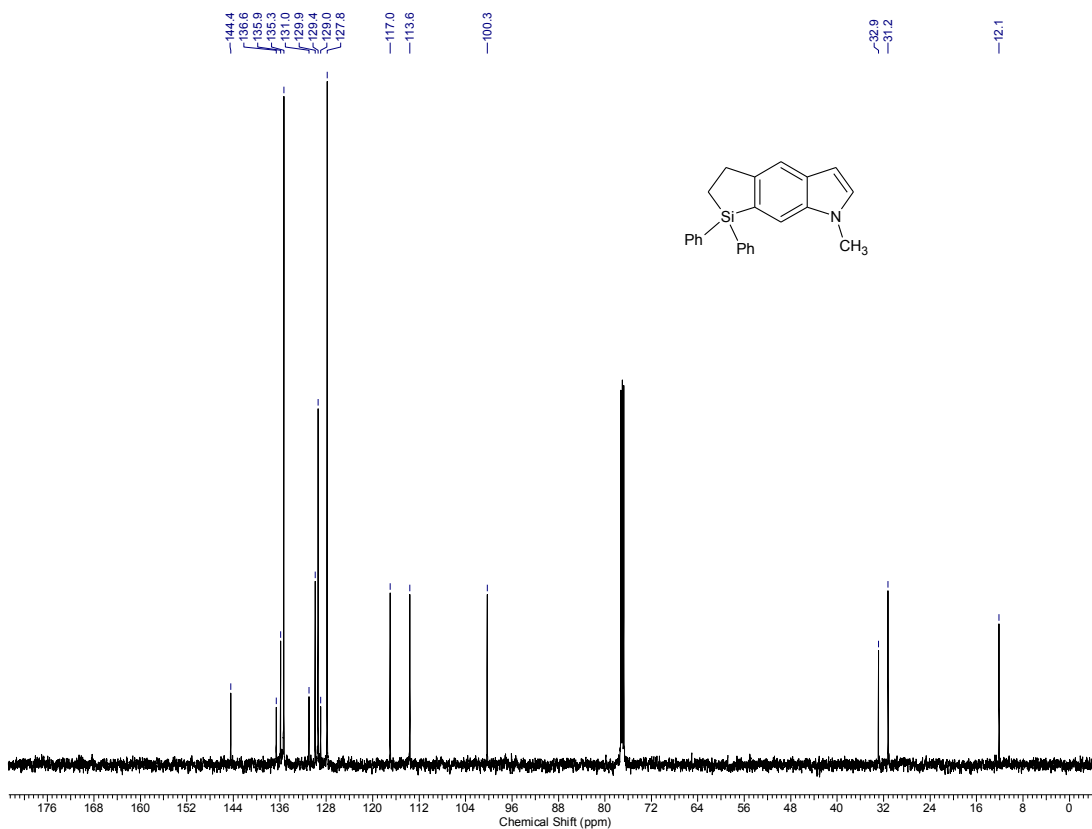
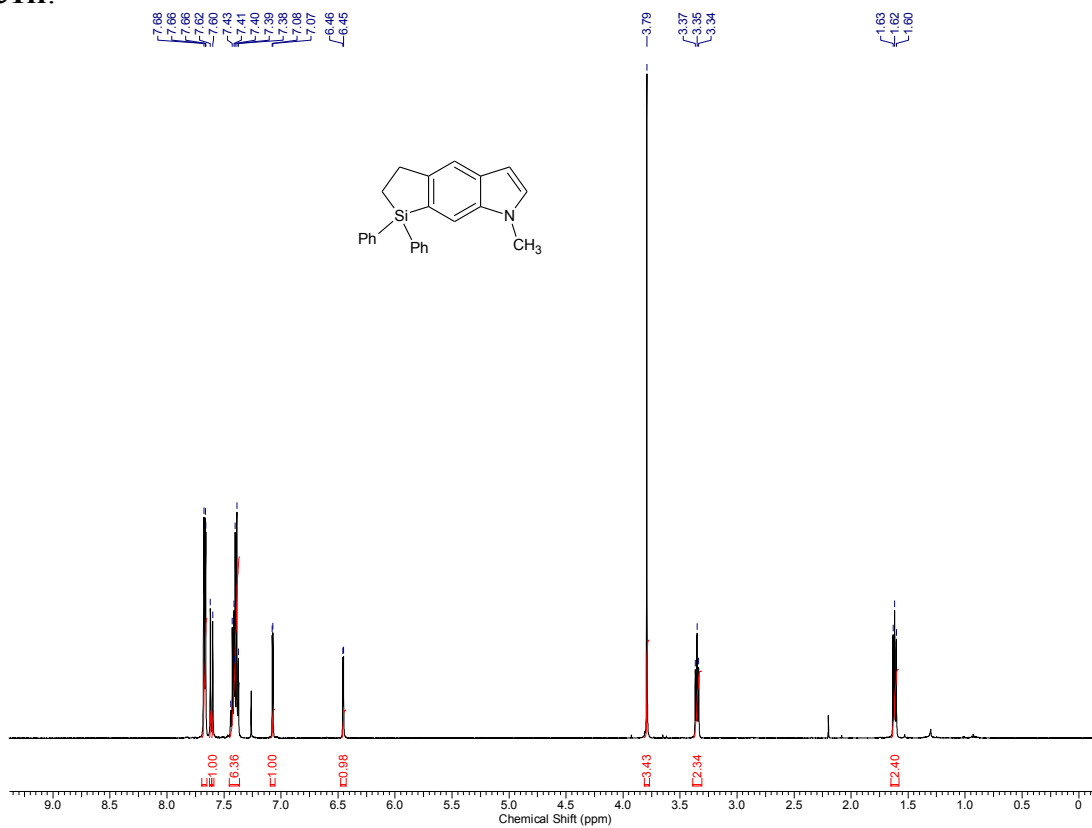
131dd:



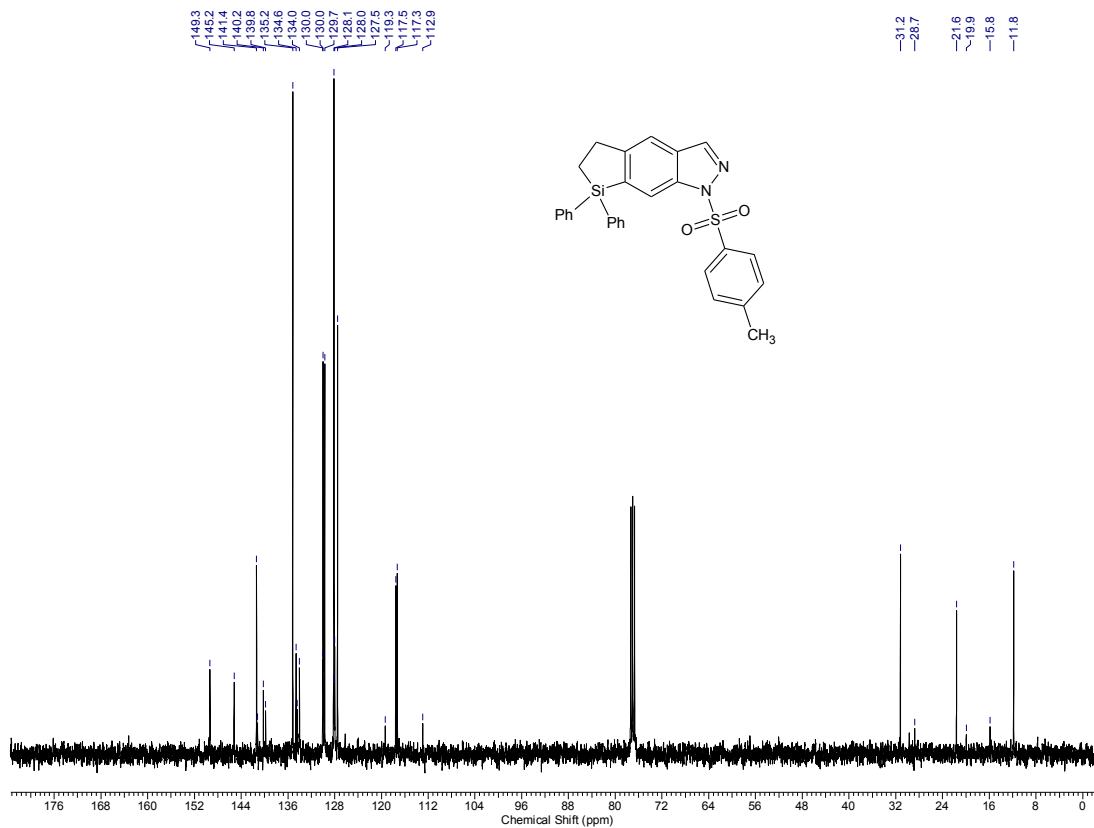
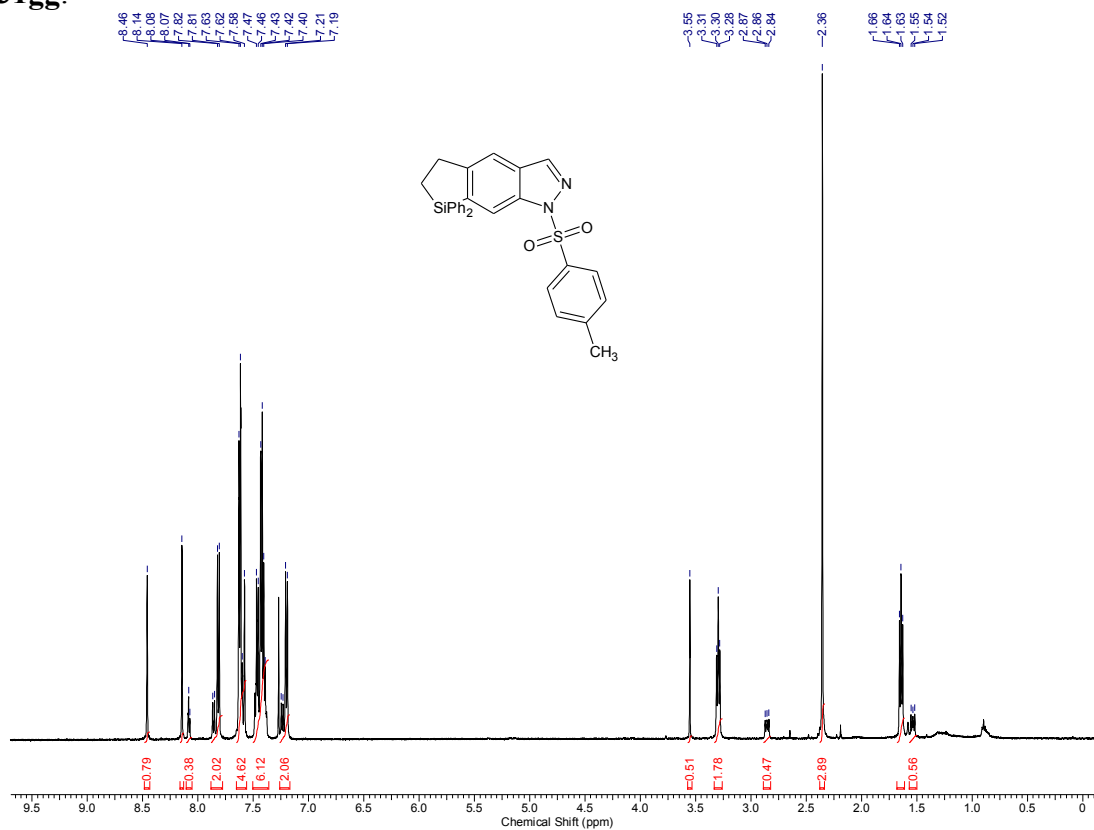
131ee:



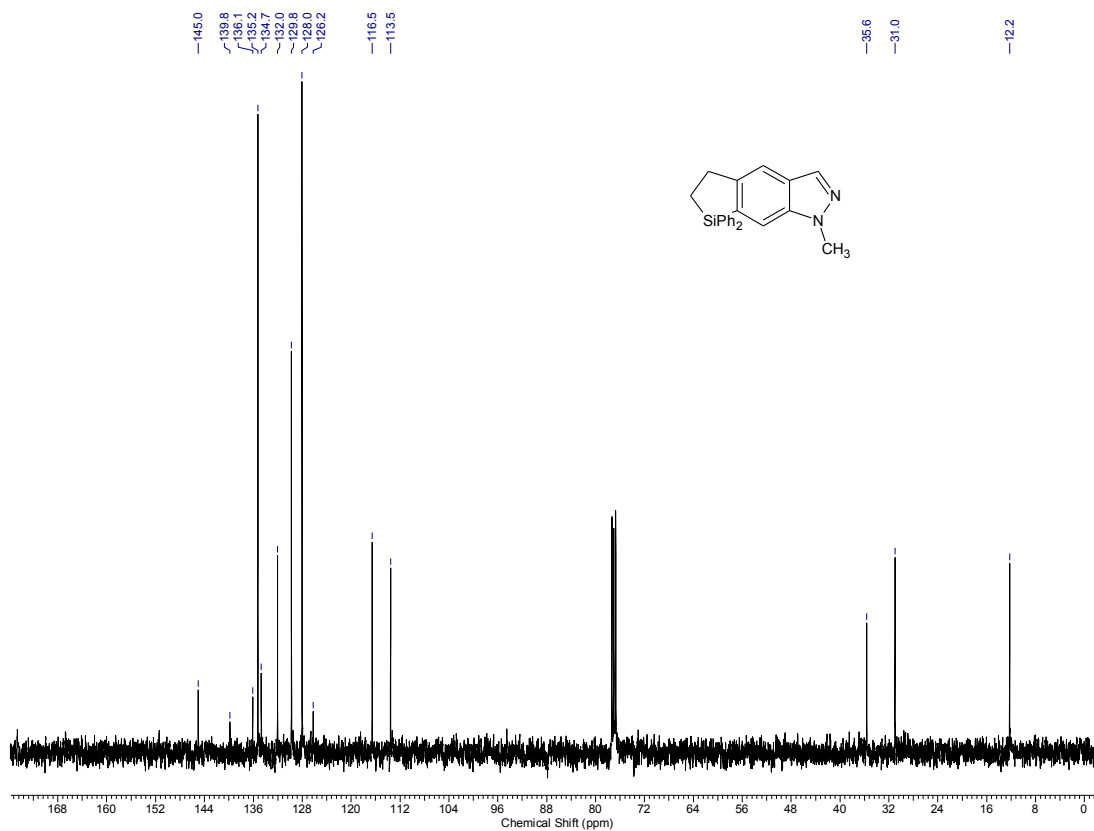
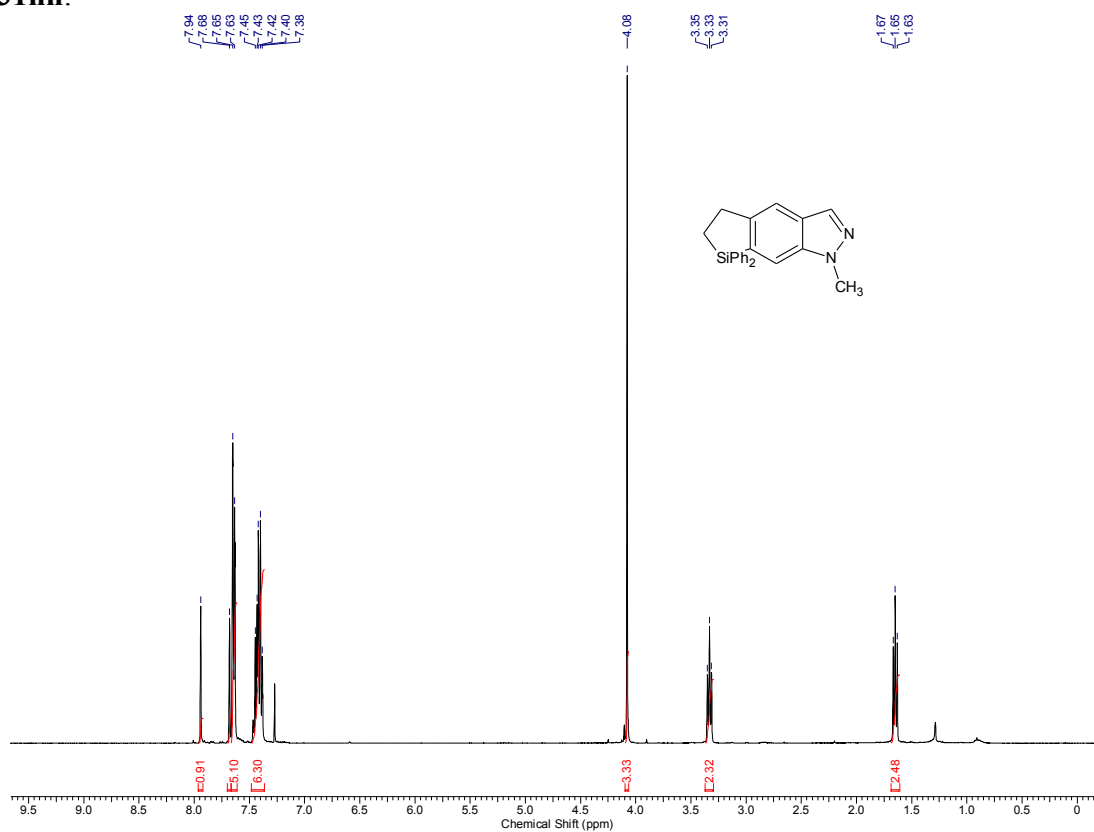
131ff:



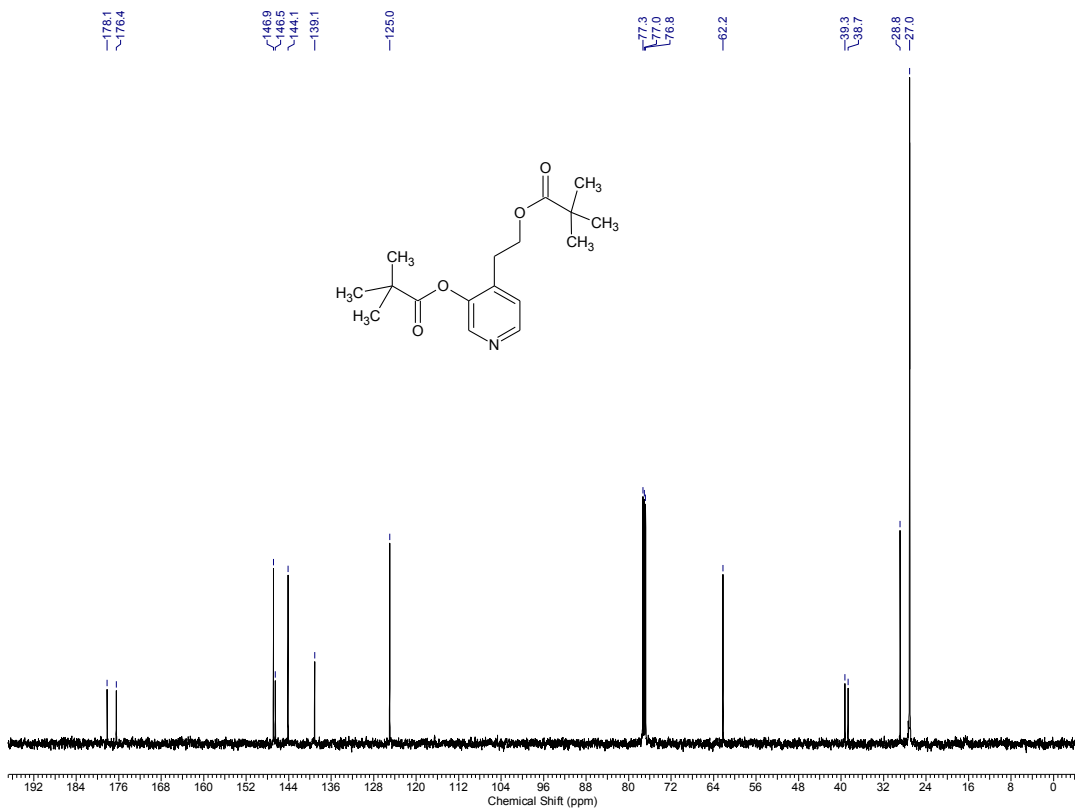
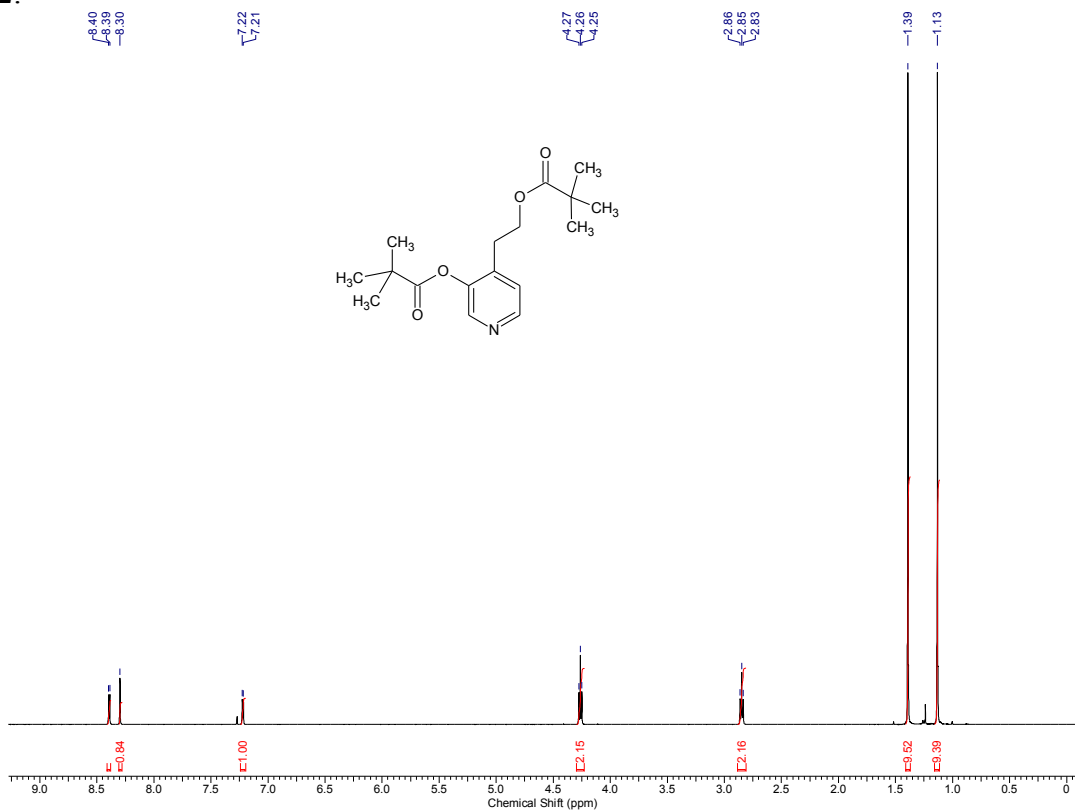
131gg:



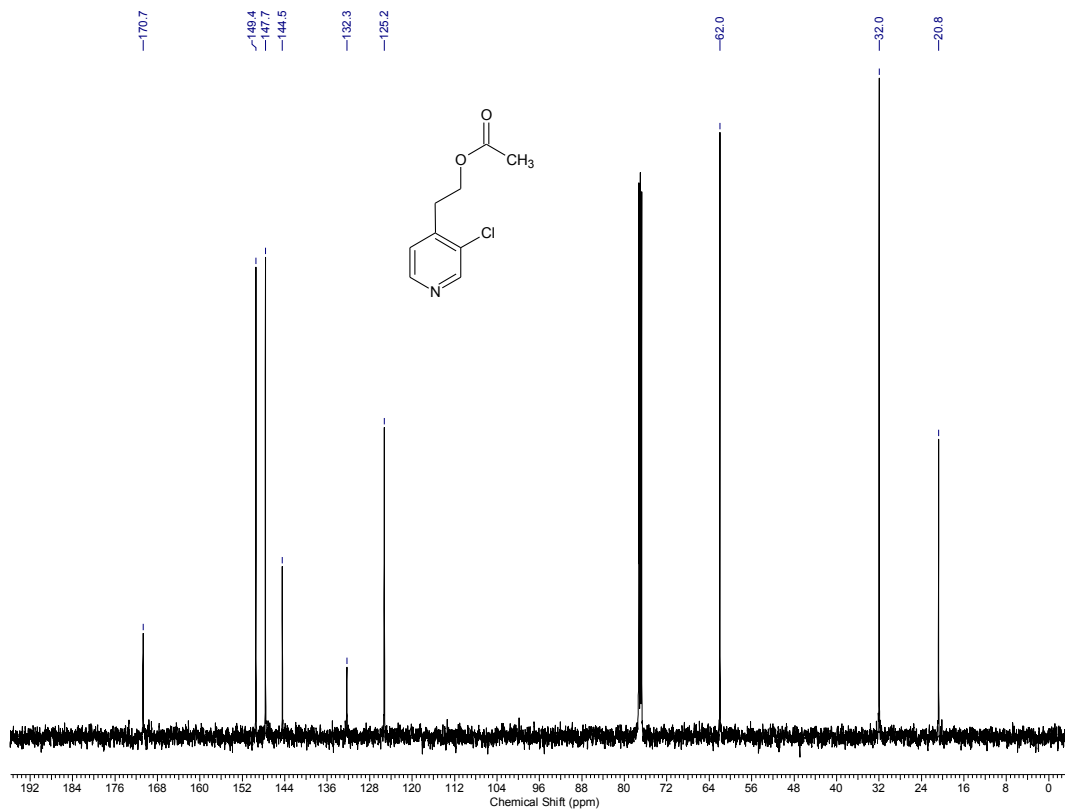
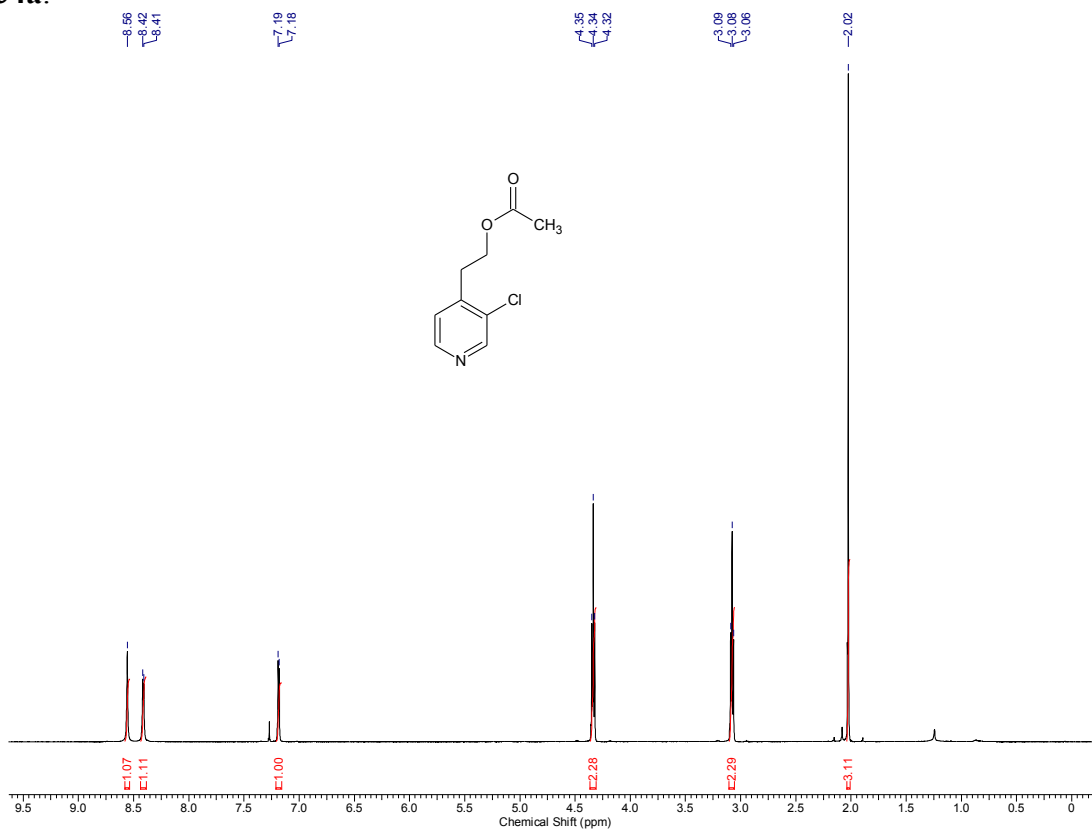
131hh:



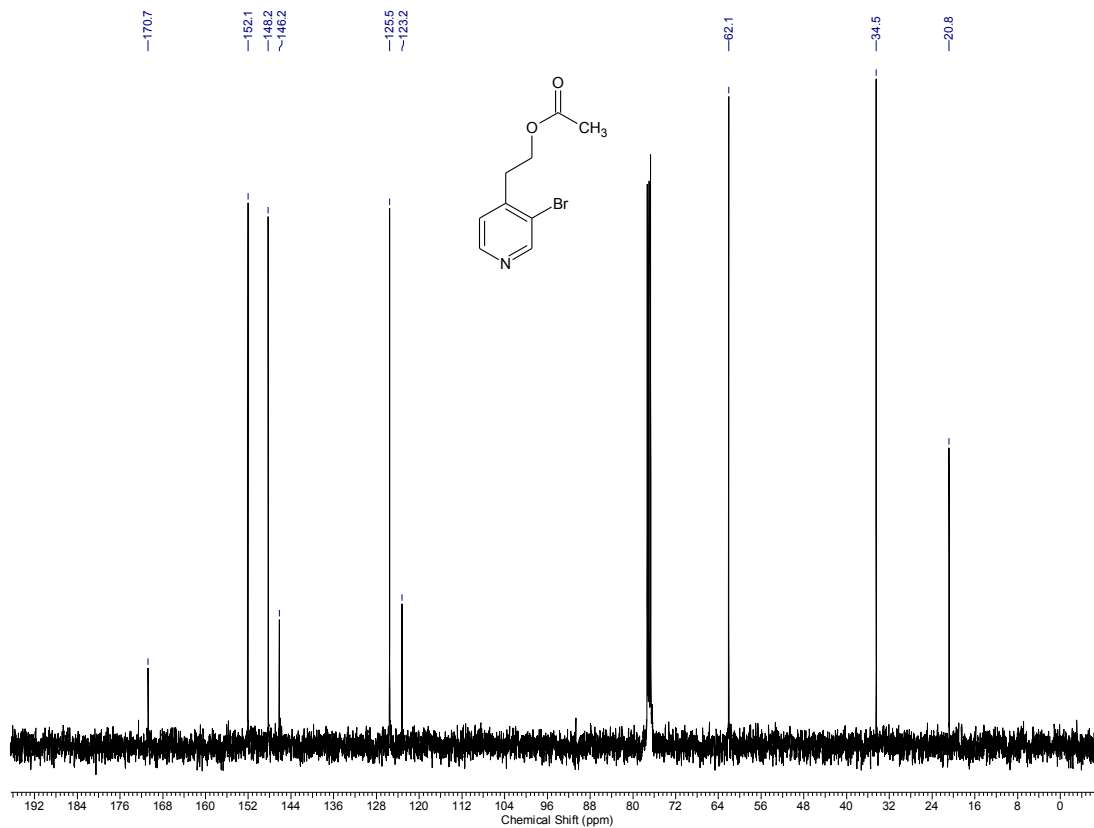
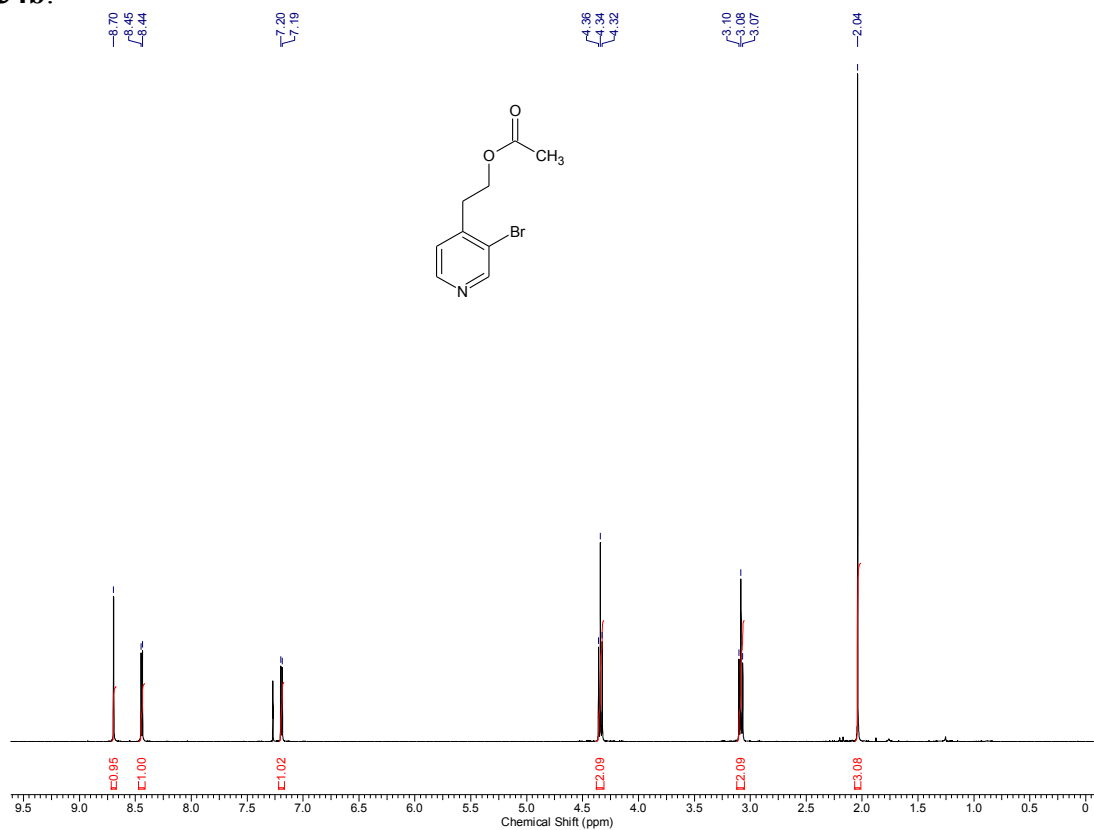
132:



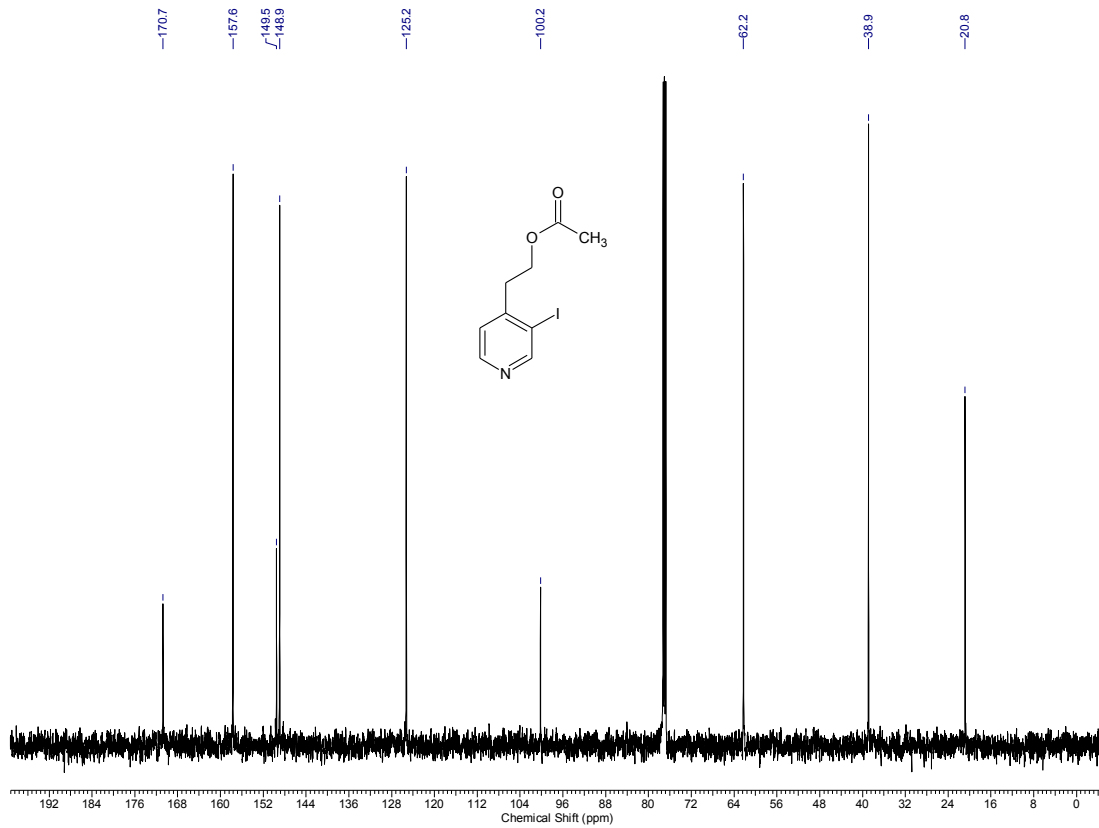
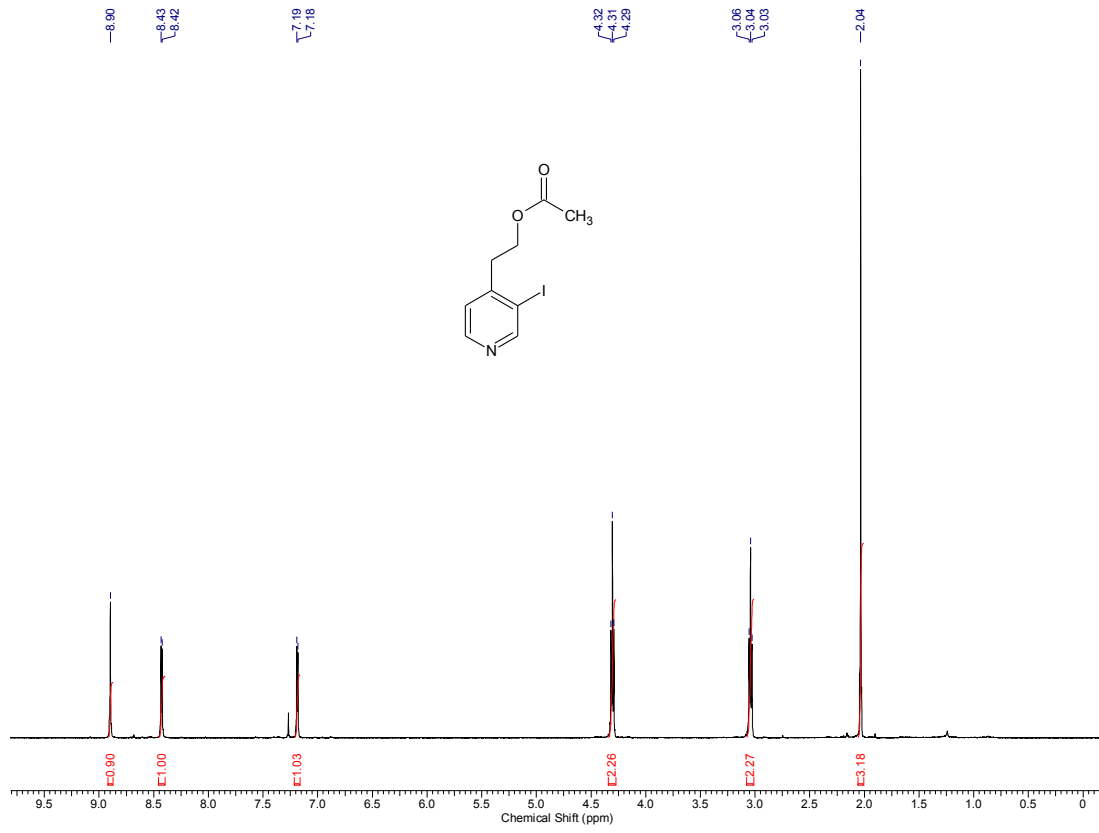
134a:



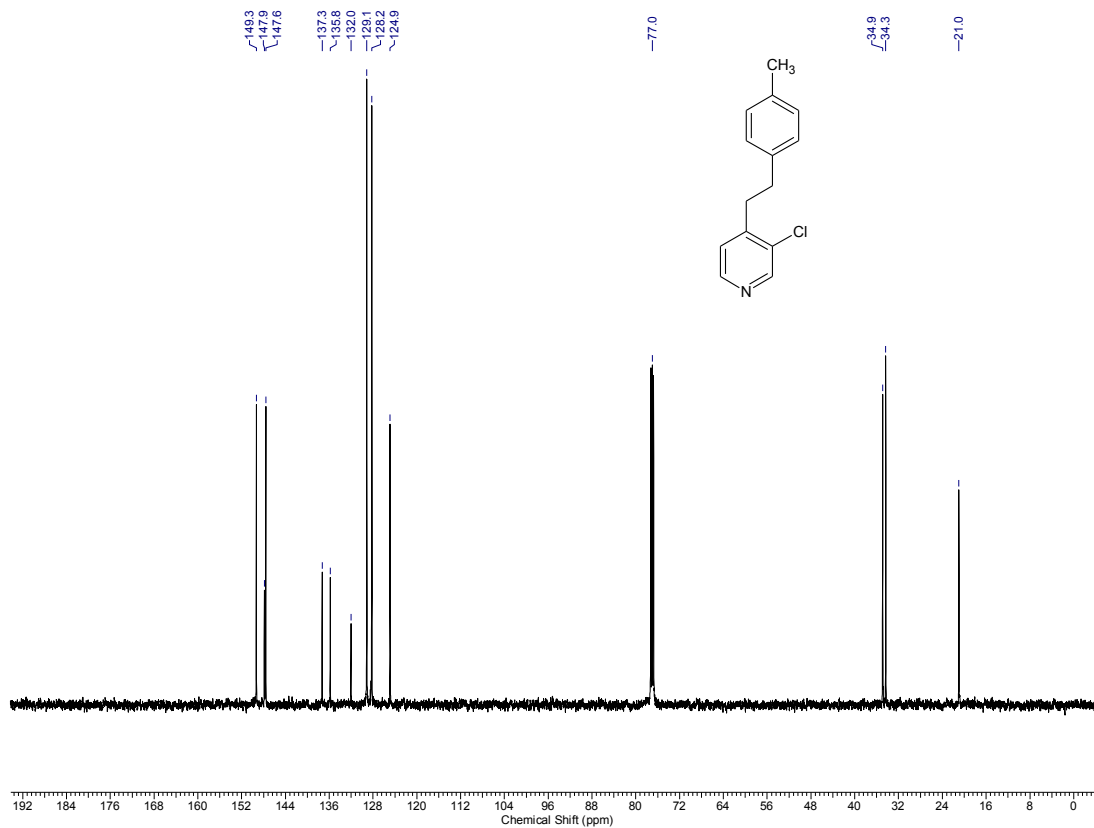
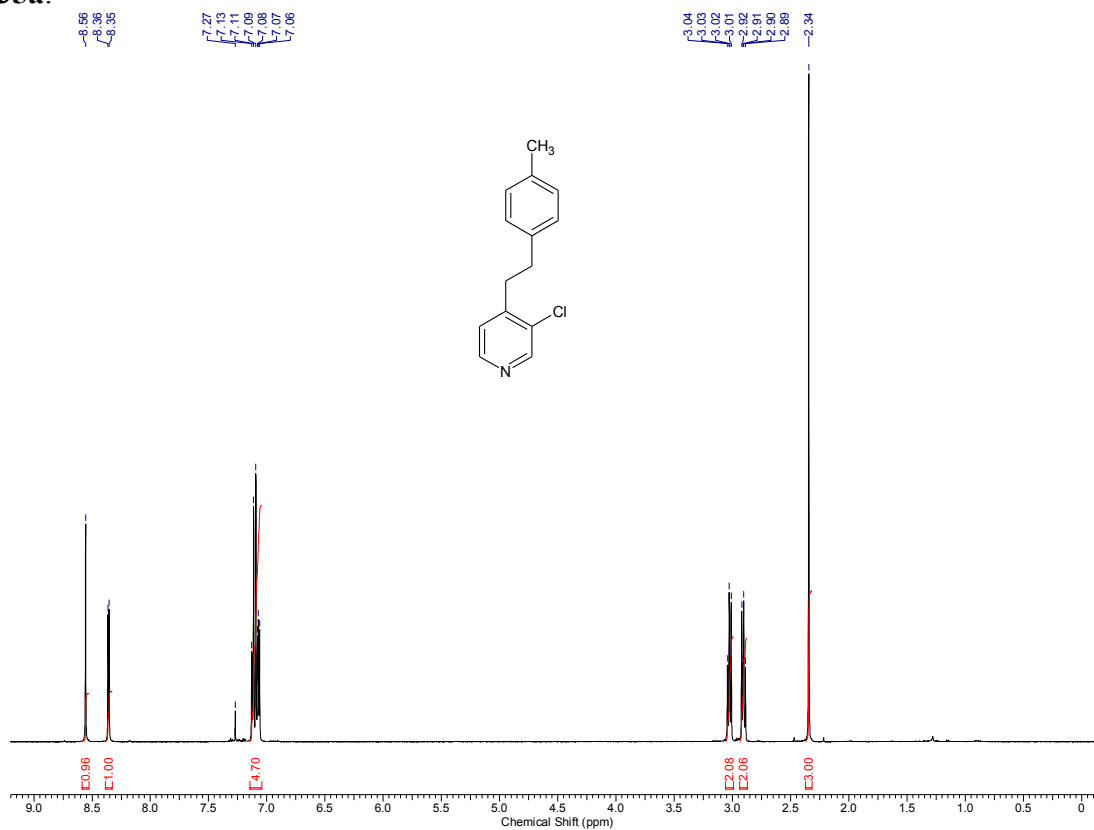
134b:



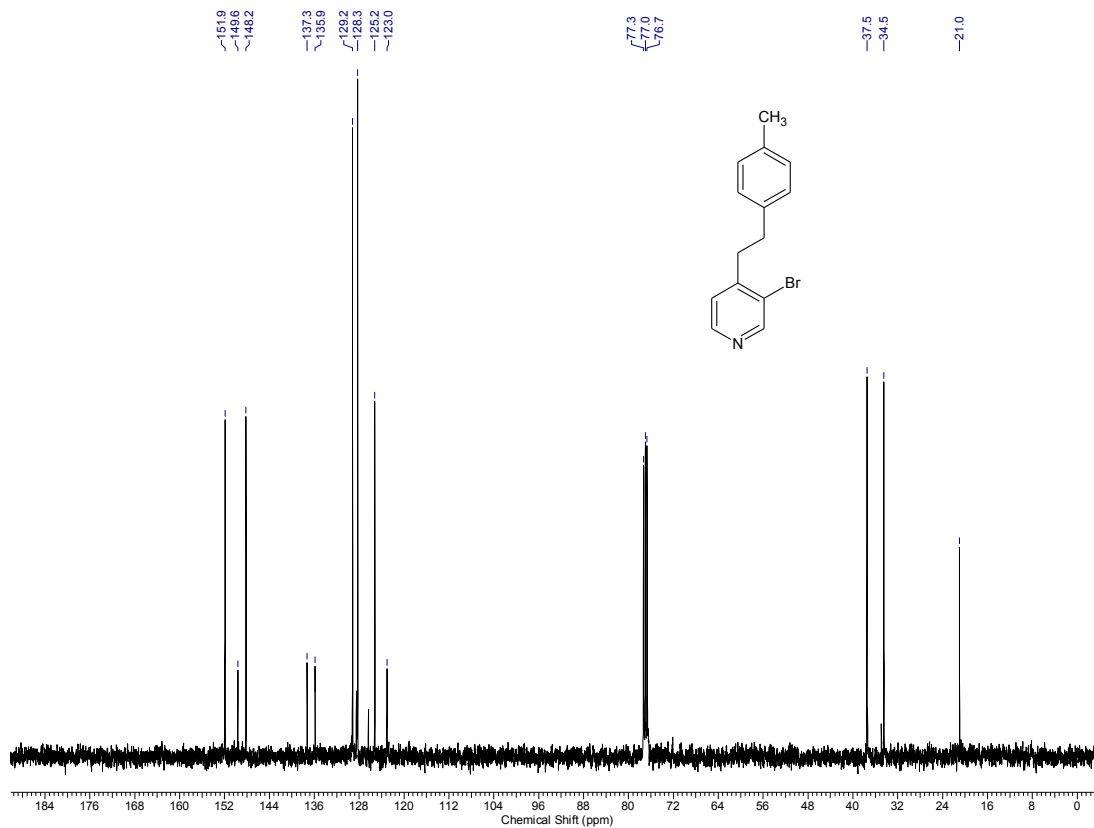
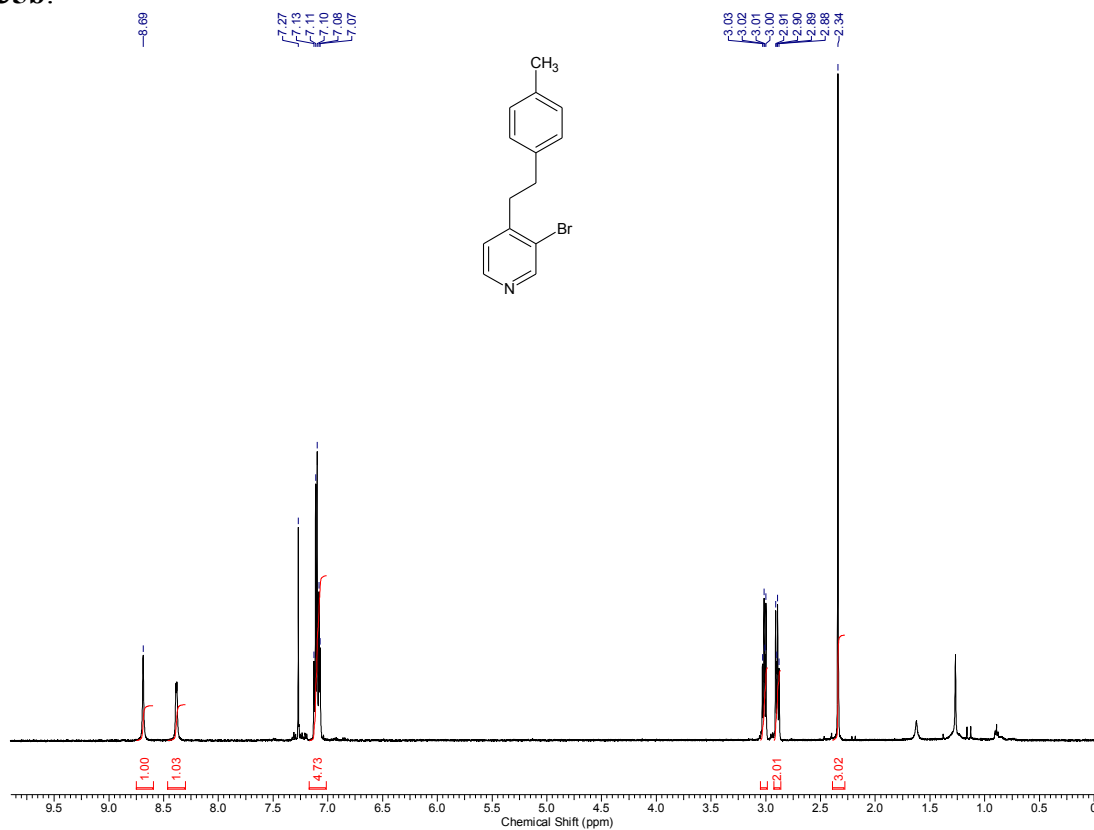
134c:



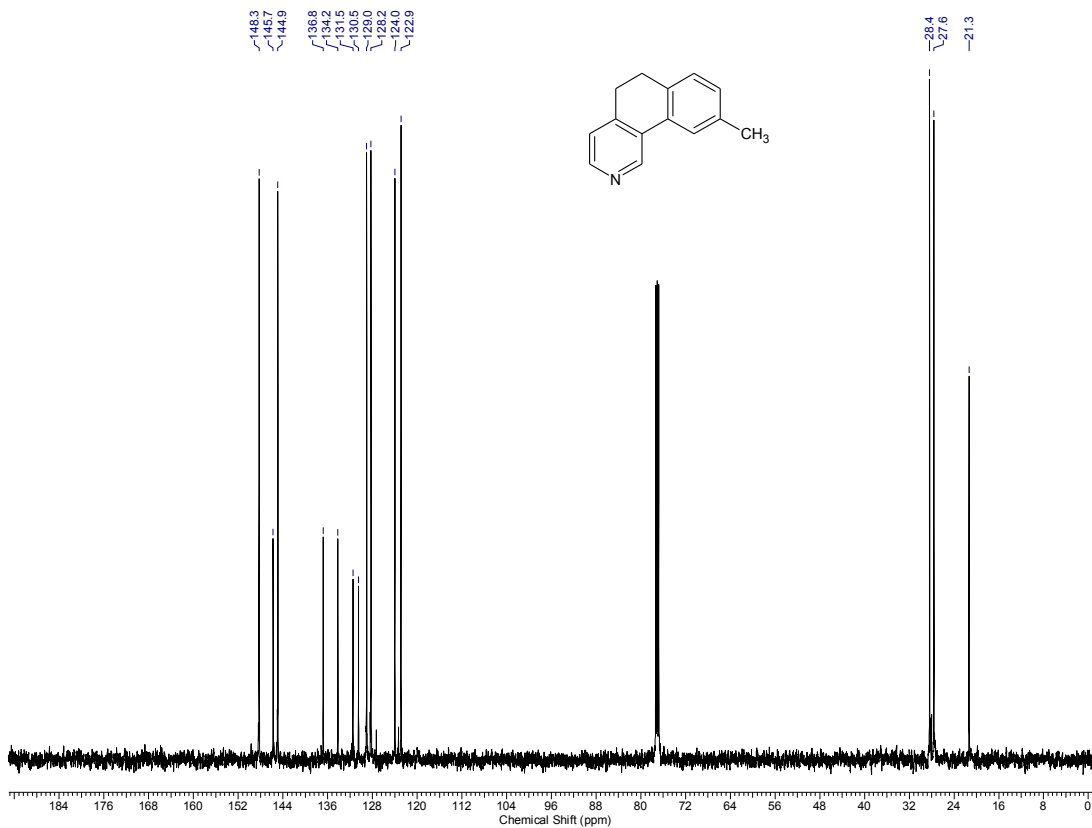
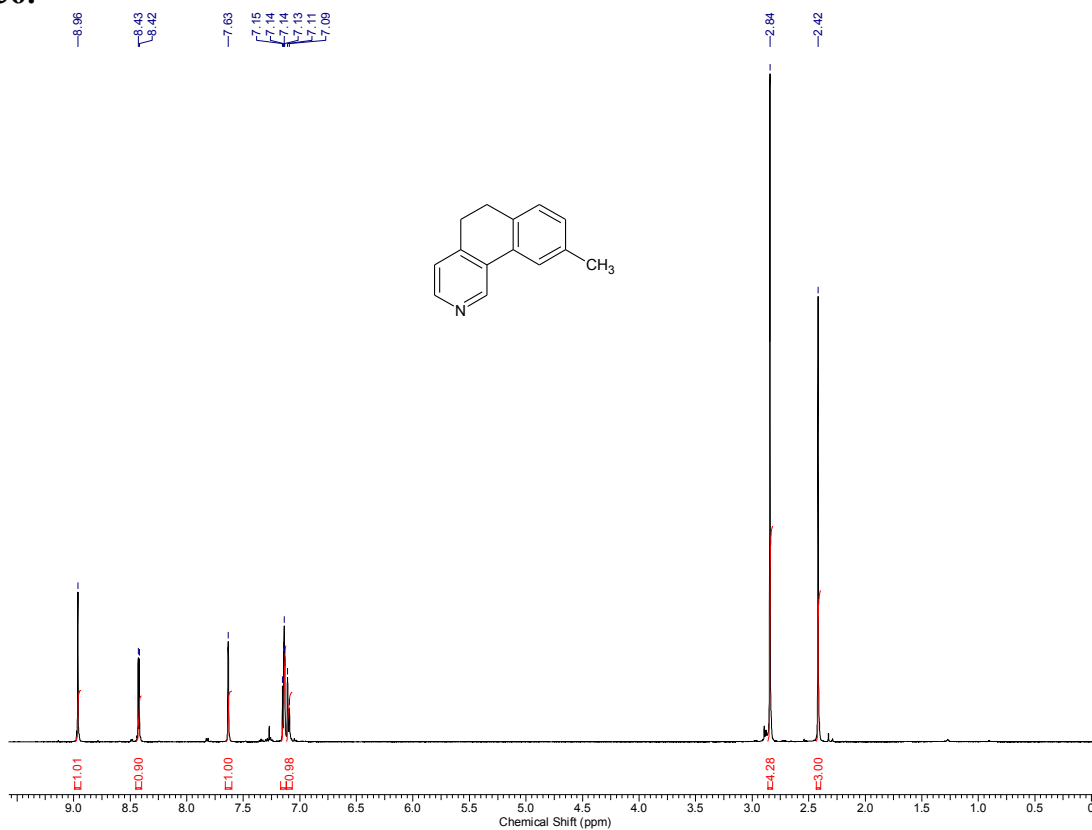
135a:



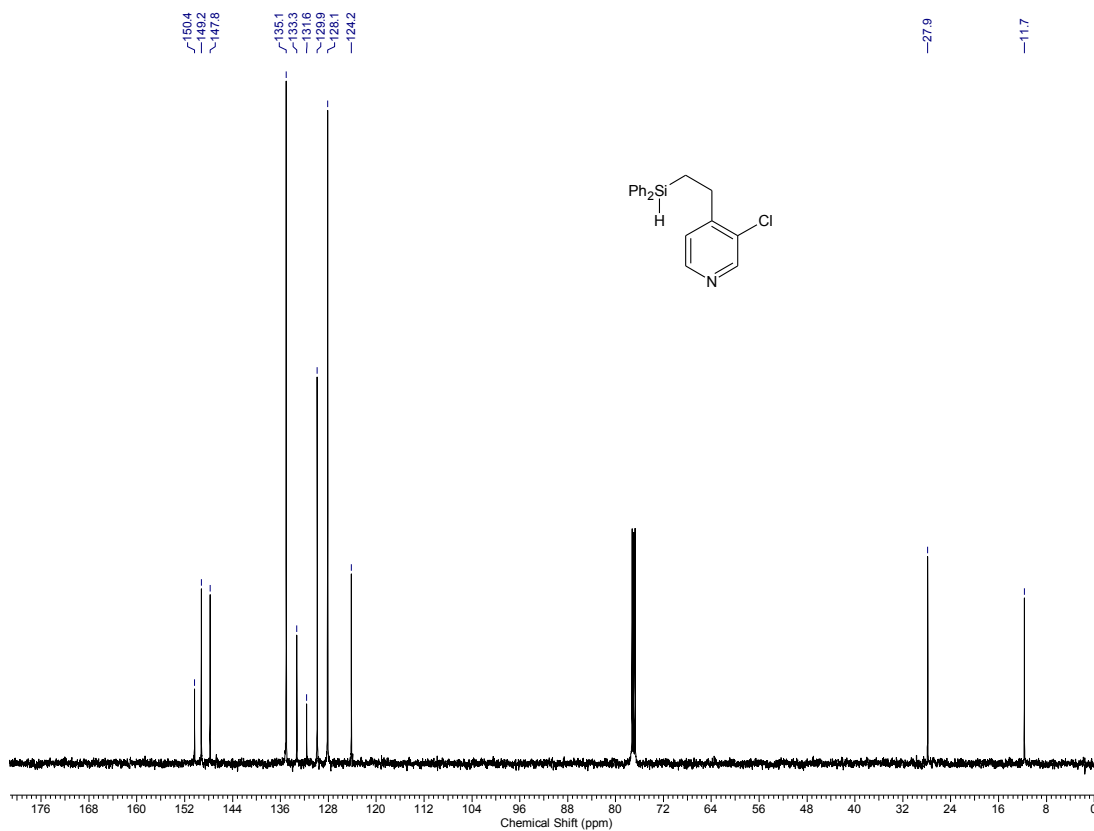
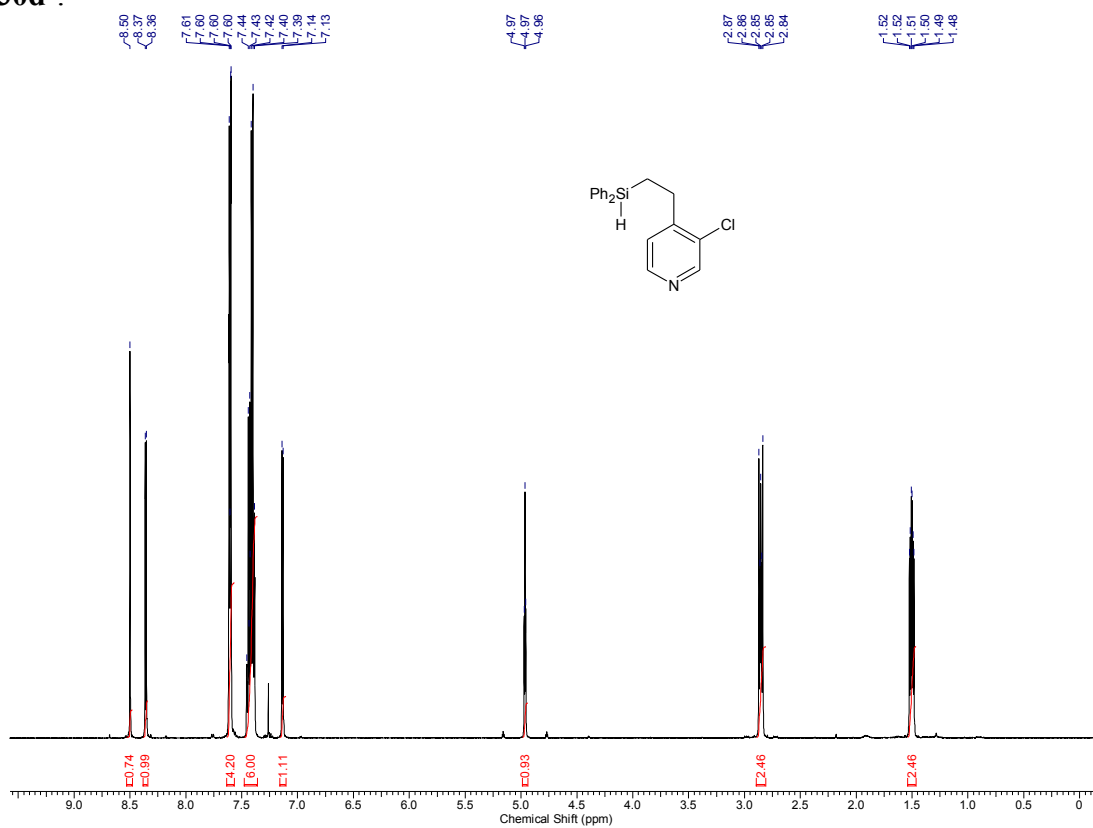
135b:



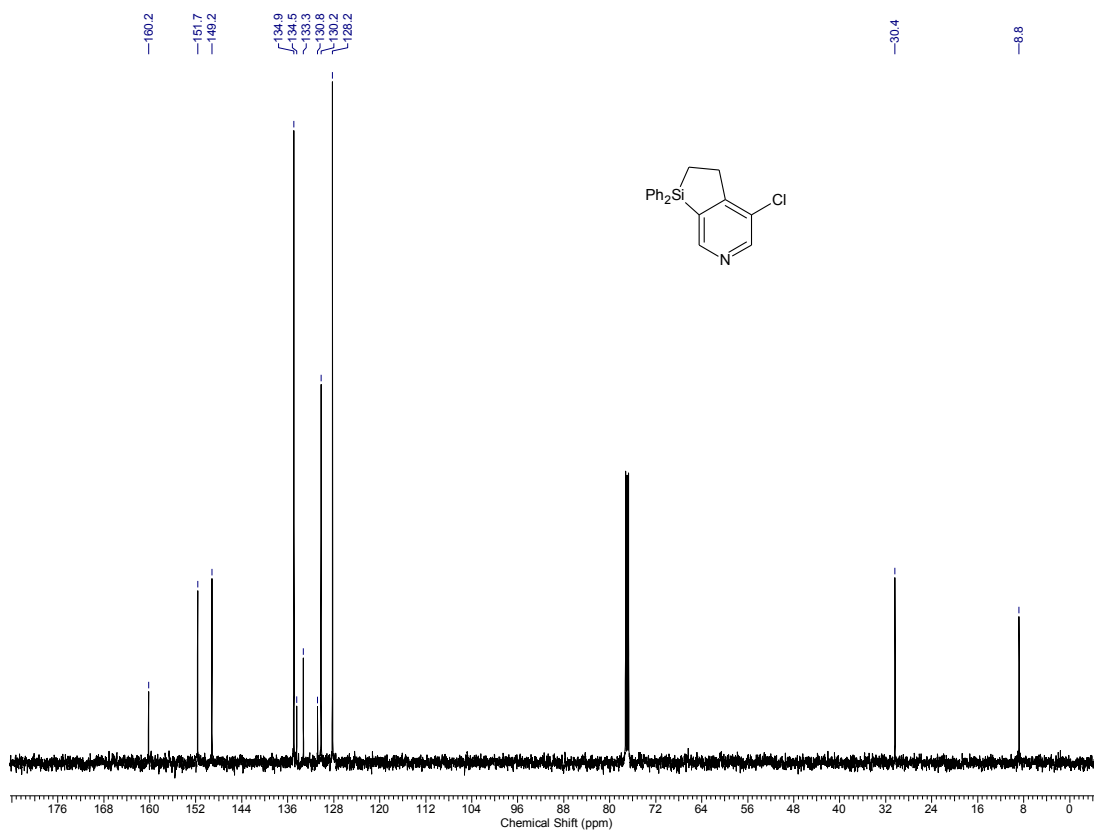
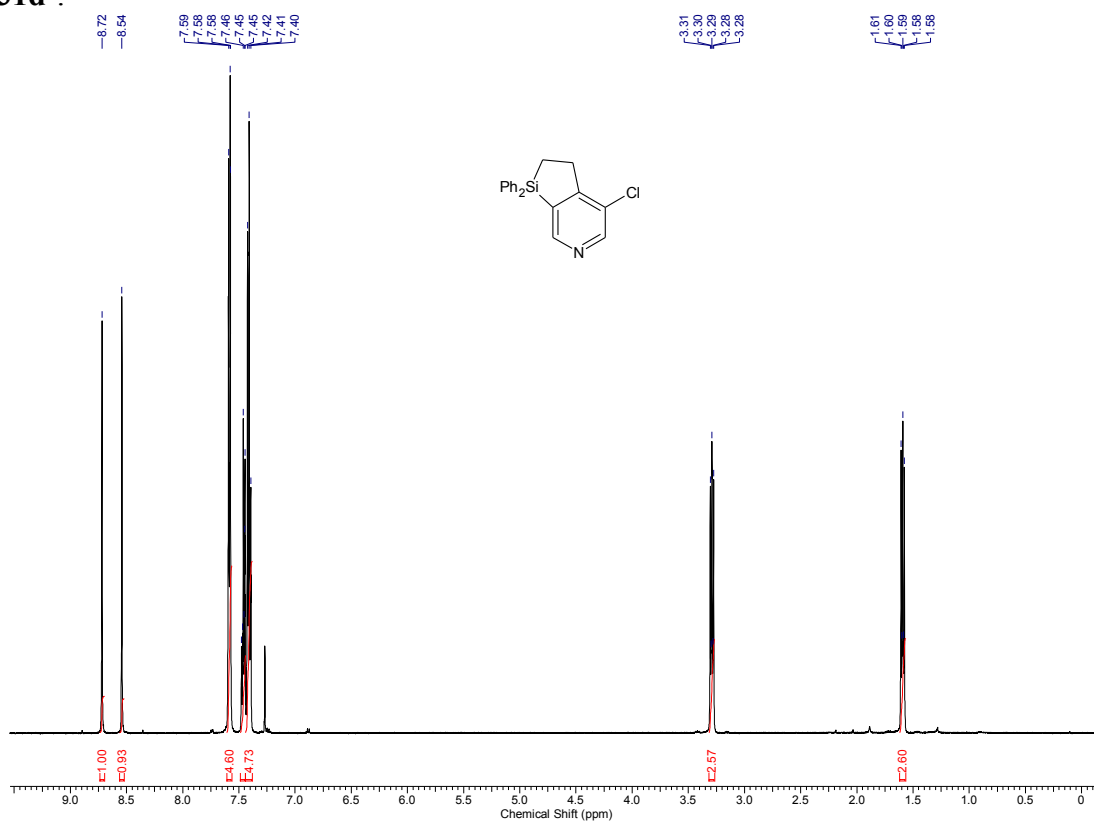
136:



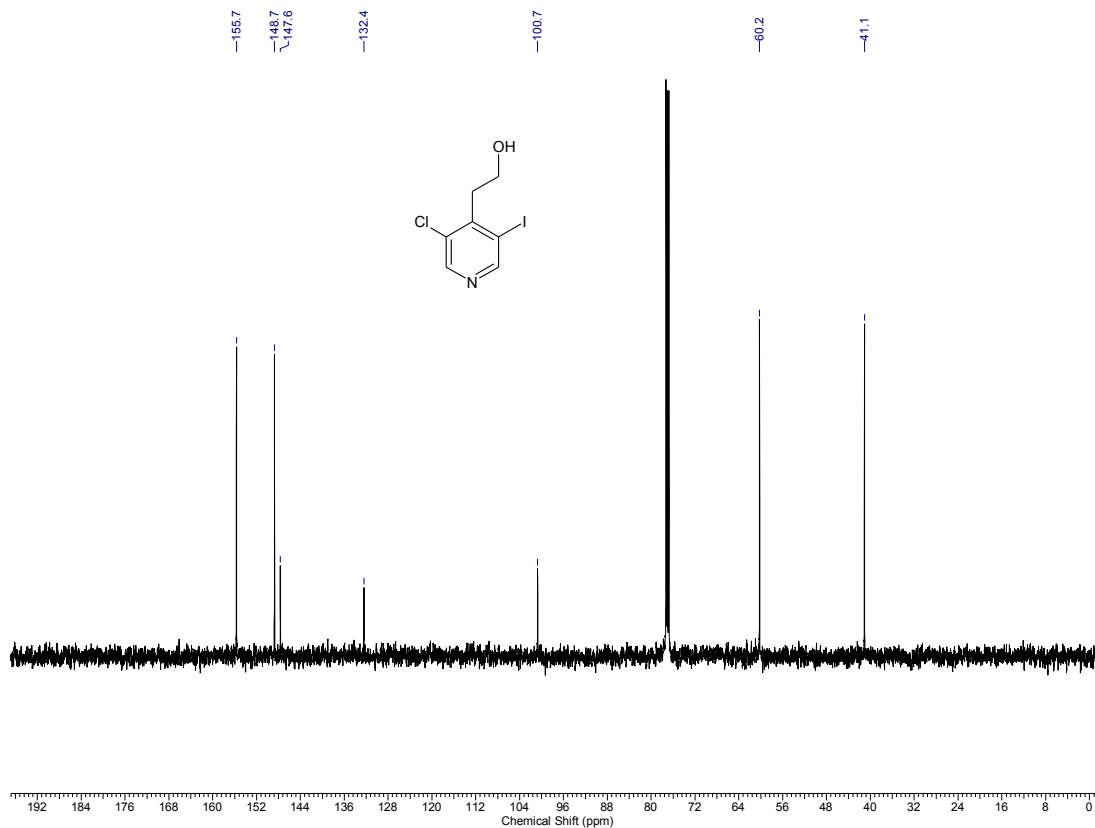
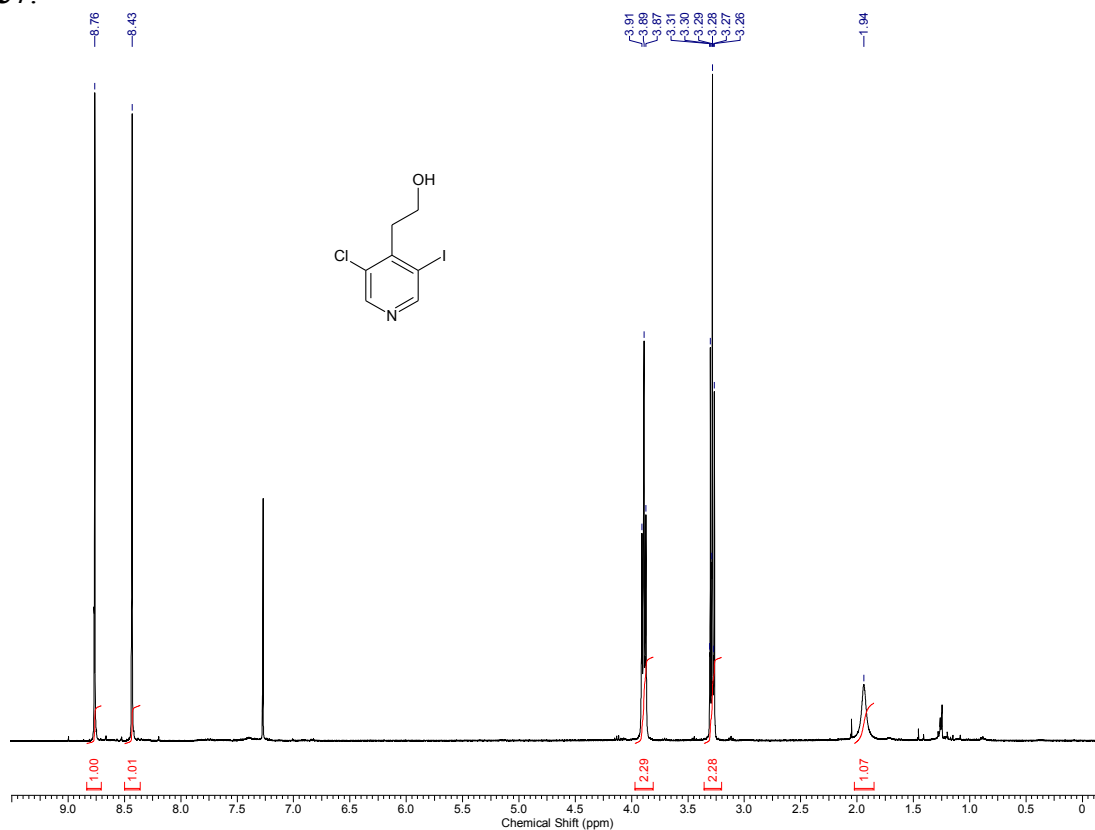
130d'



131d':

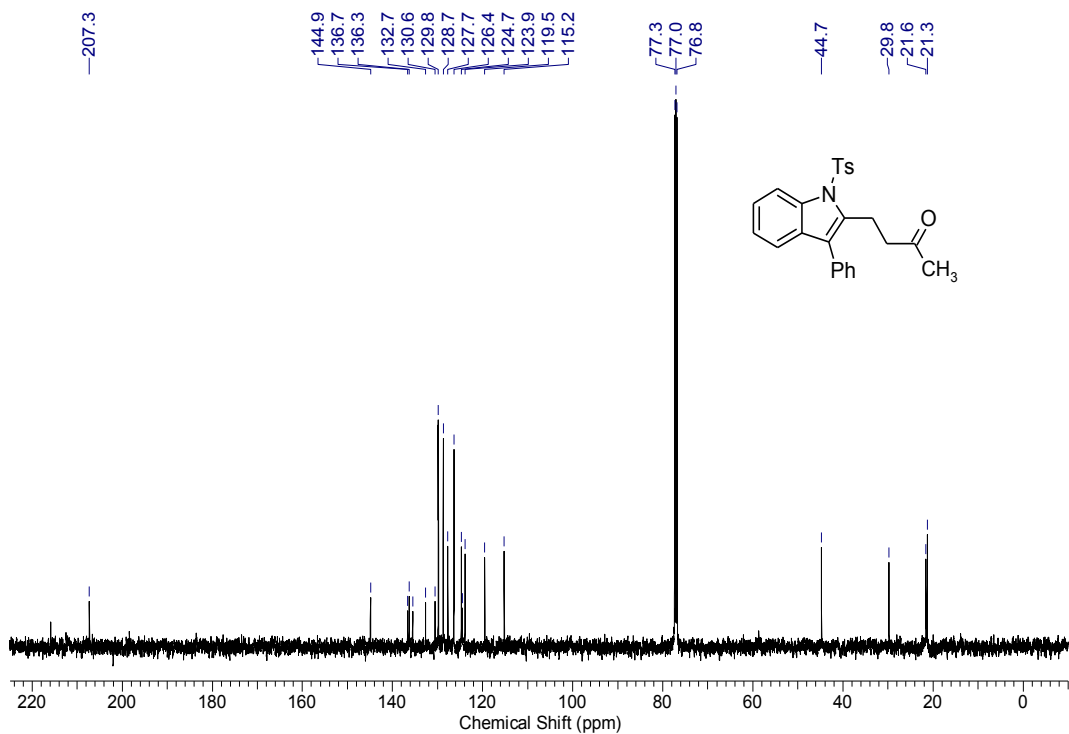
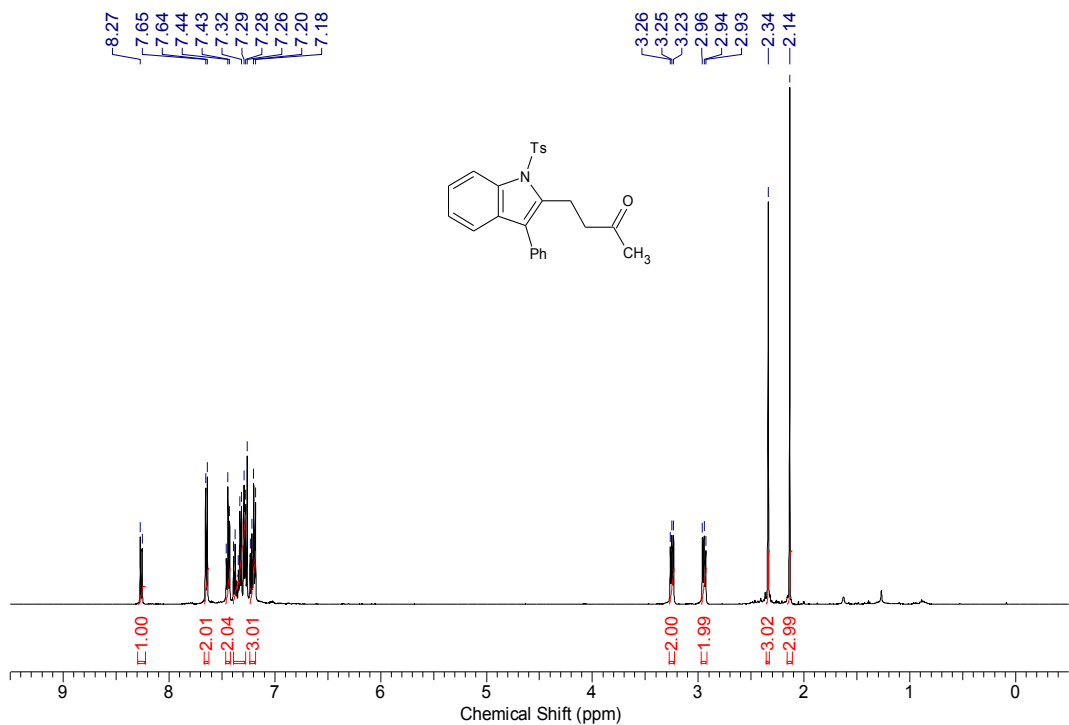


137:

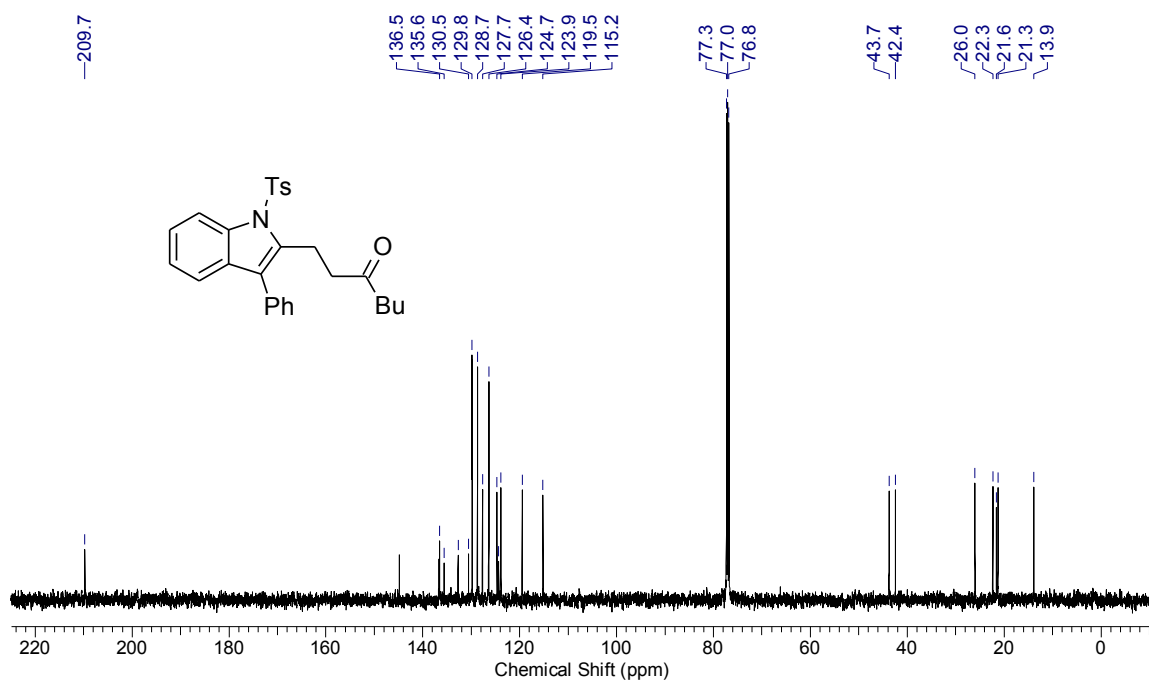
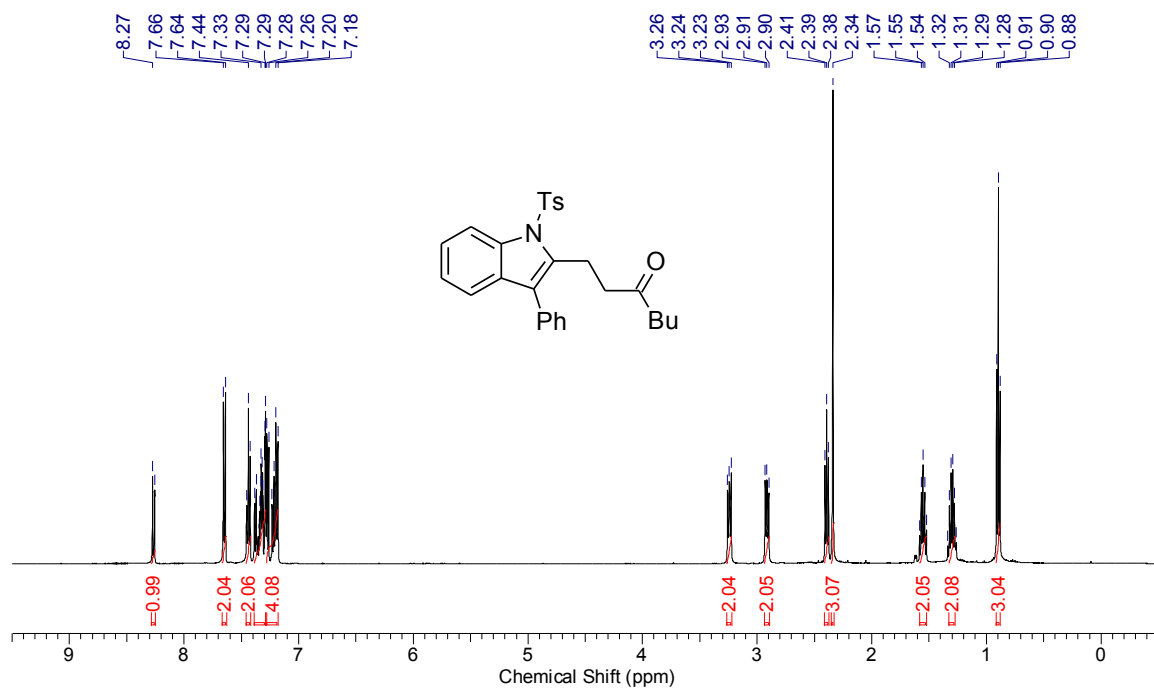


APPENDIX C. ^1H and ^{13}C spectra of indoles **199** and the products of their further transformations

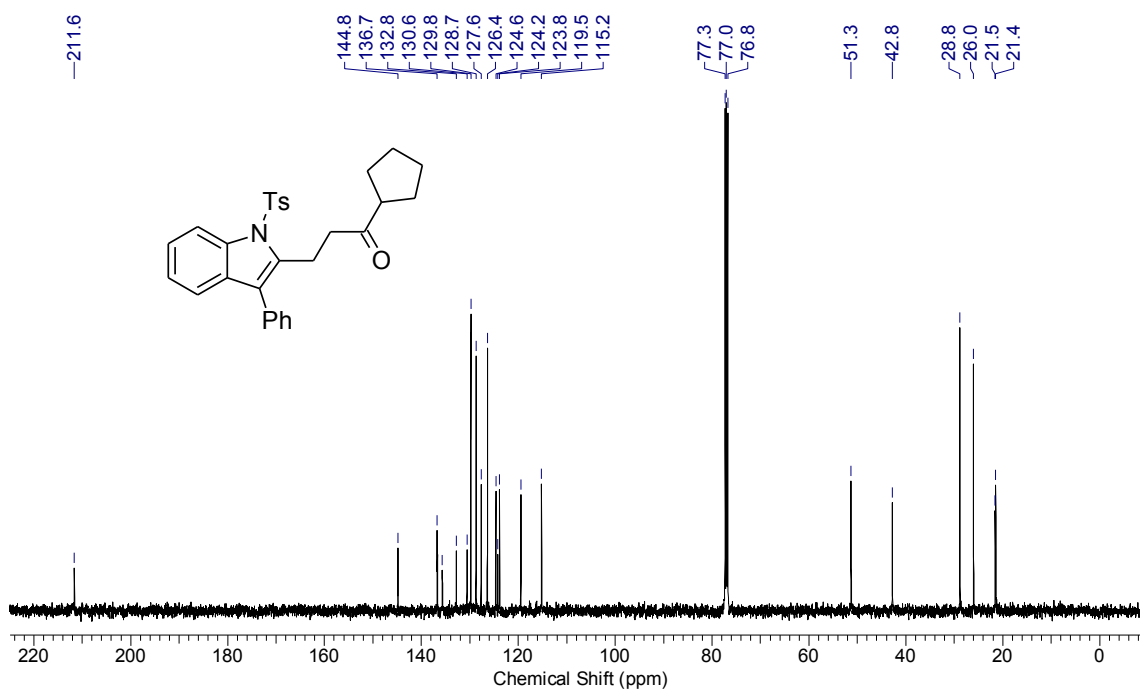
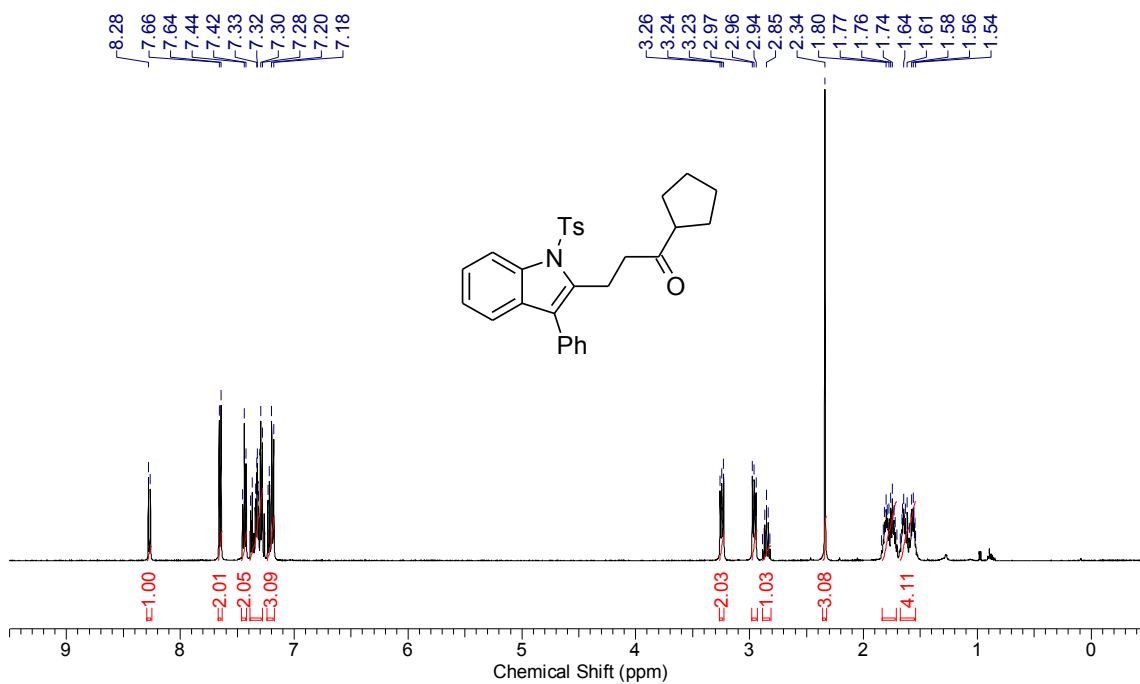
199aa:



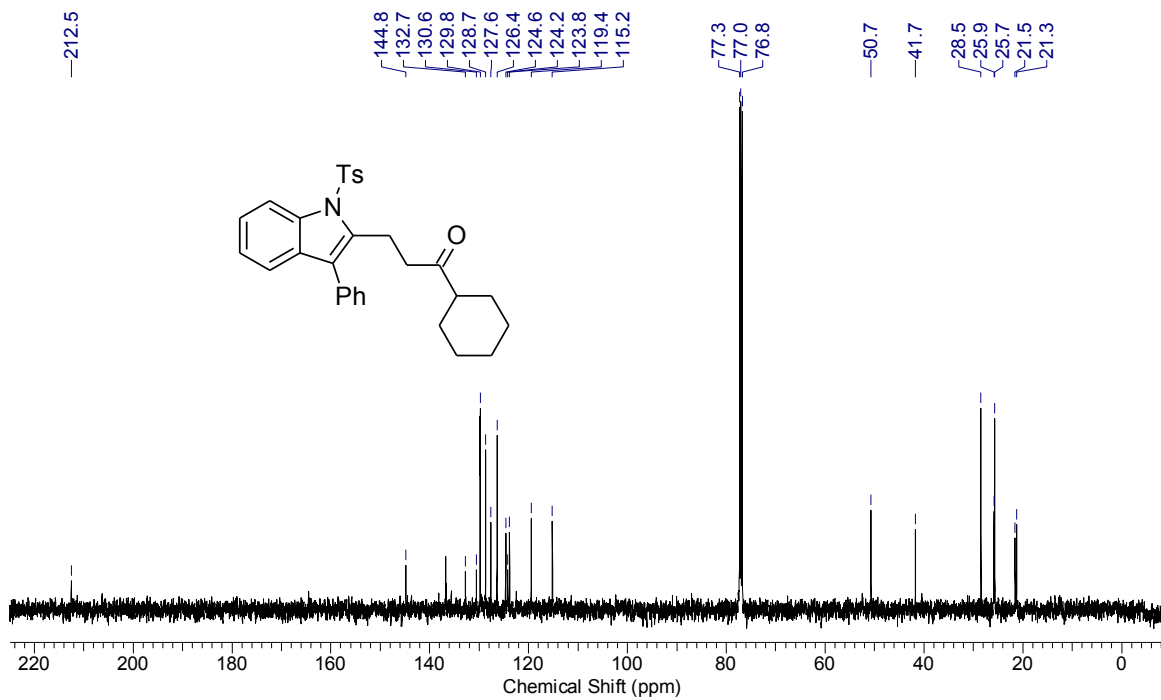
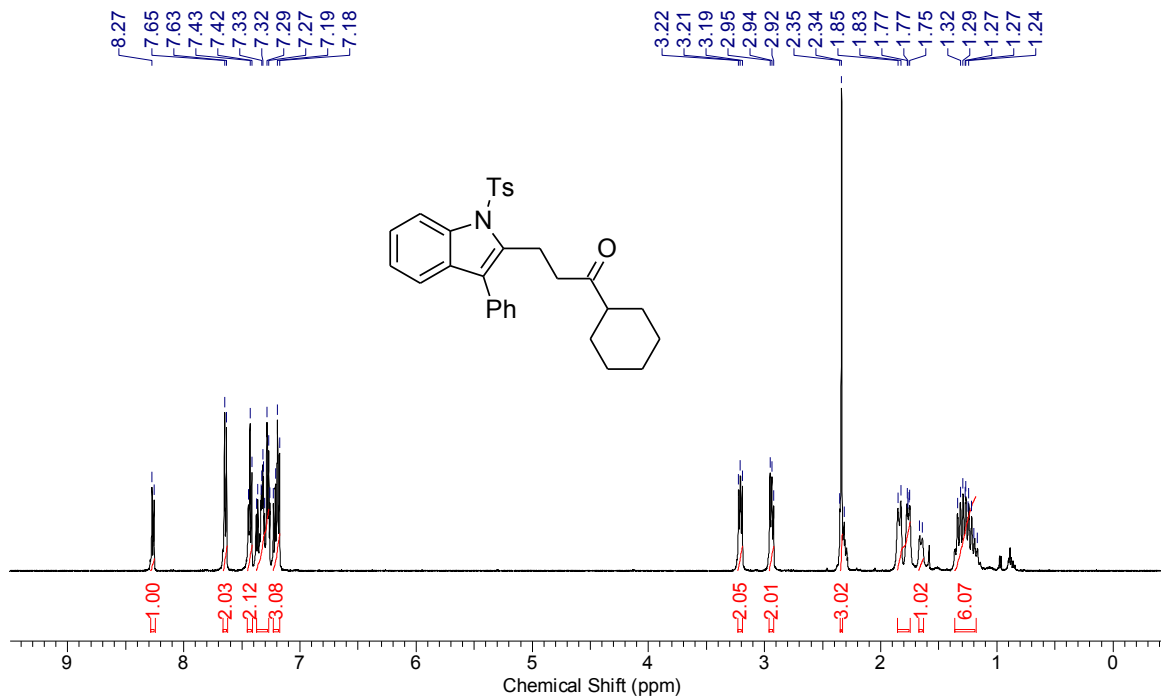
199ab:



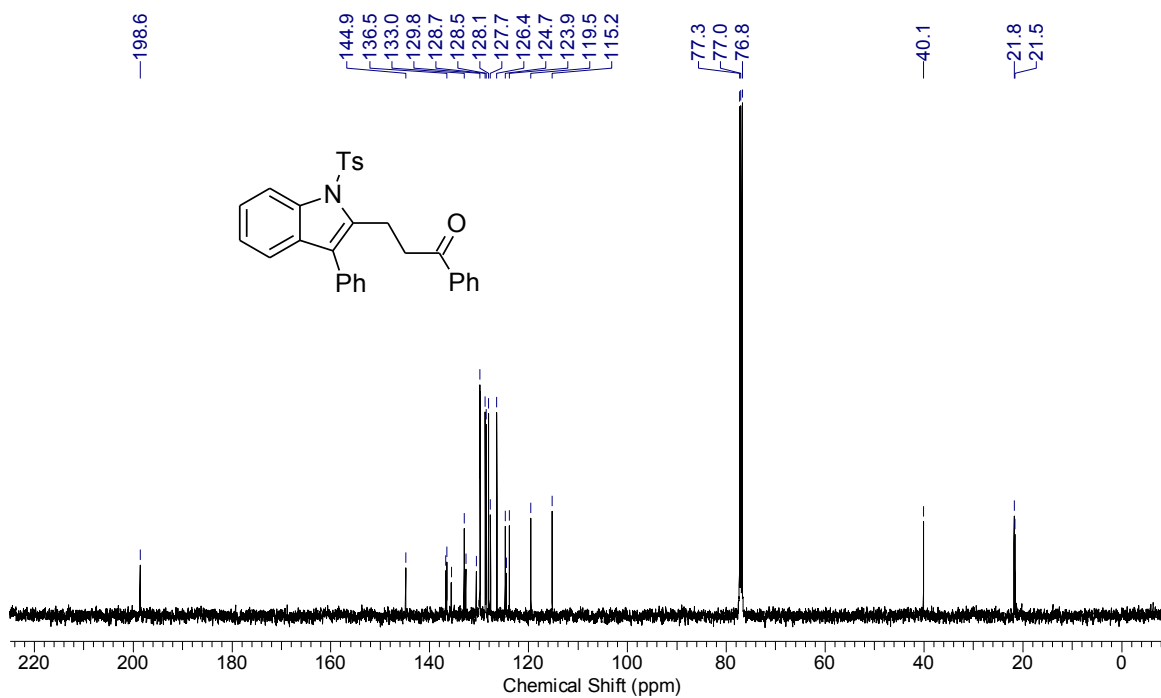
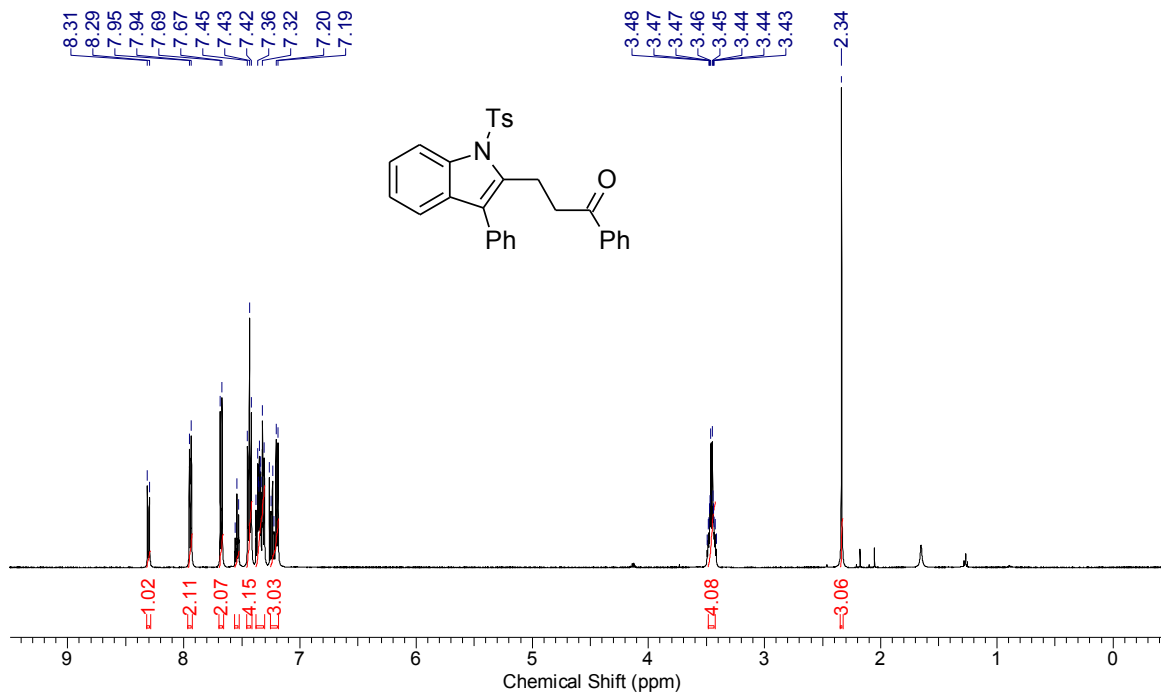
199ac:



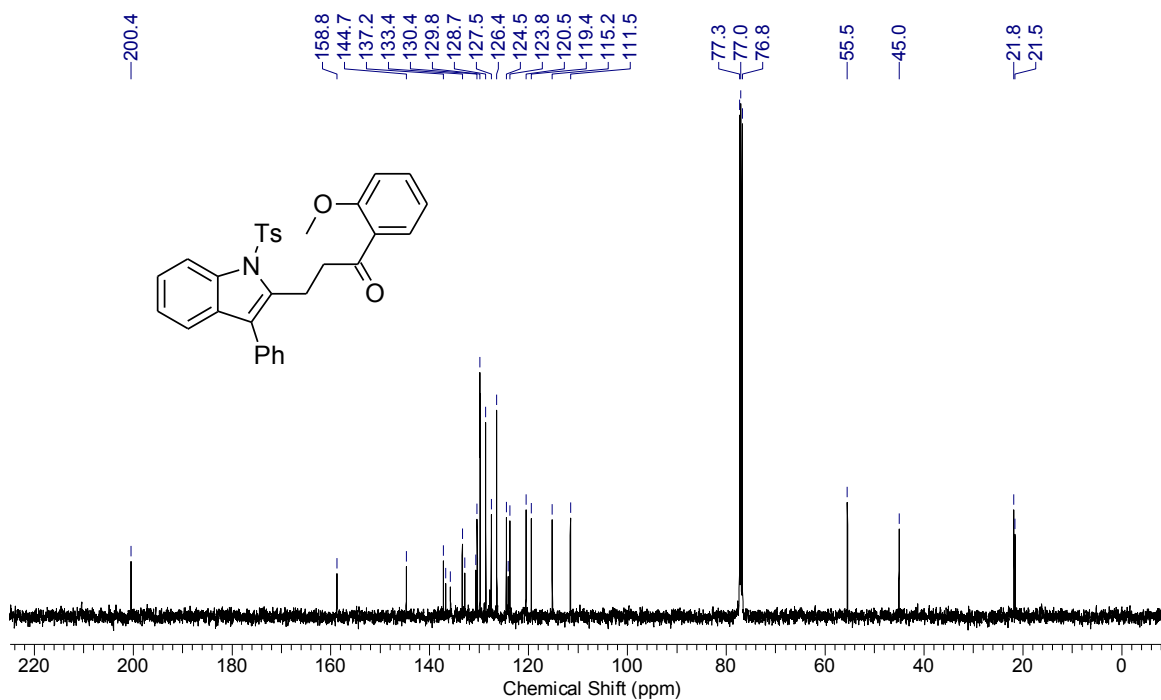
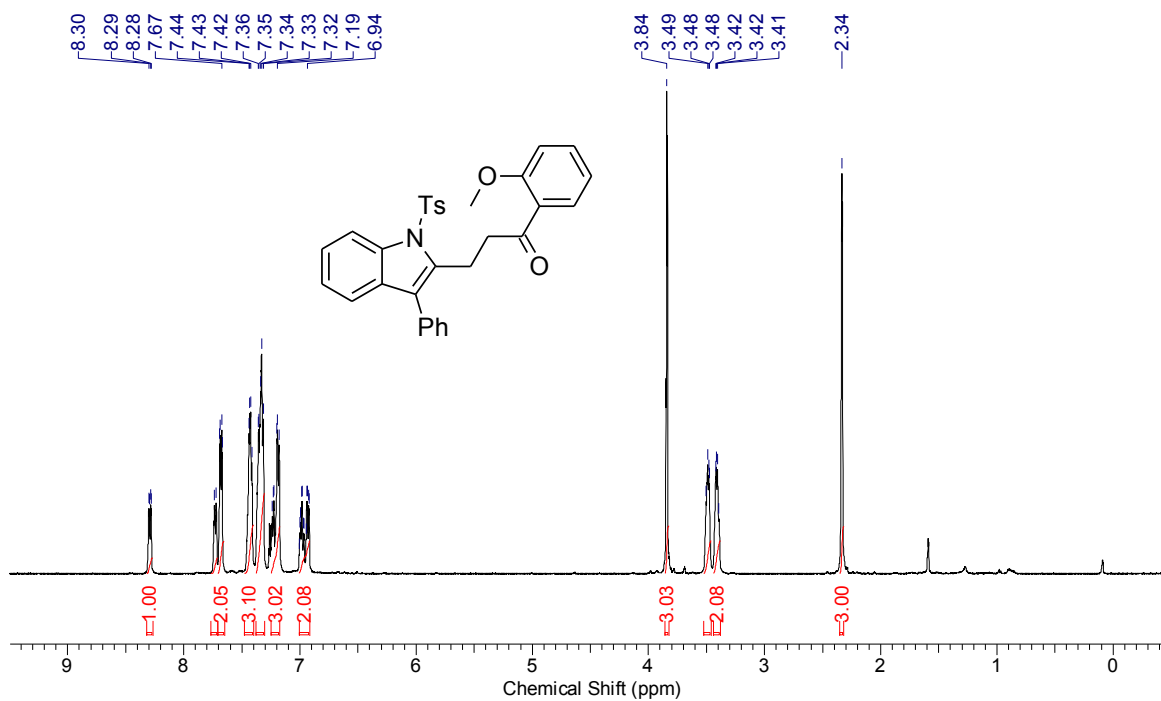
199ad:



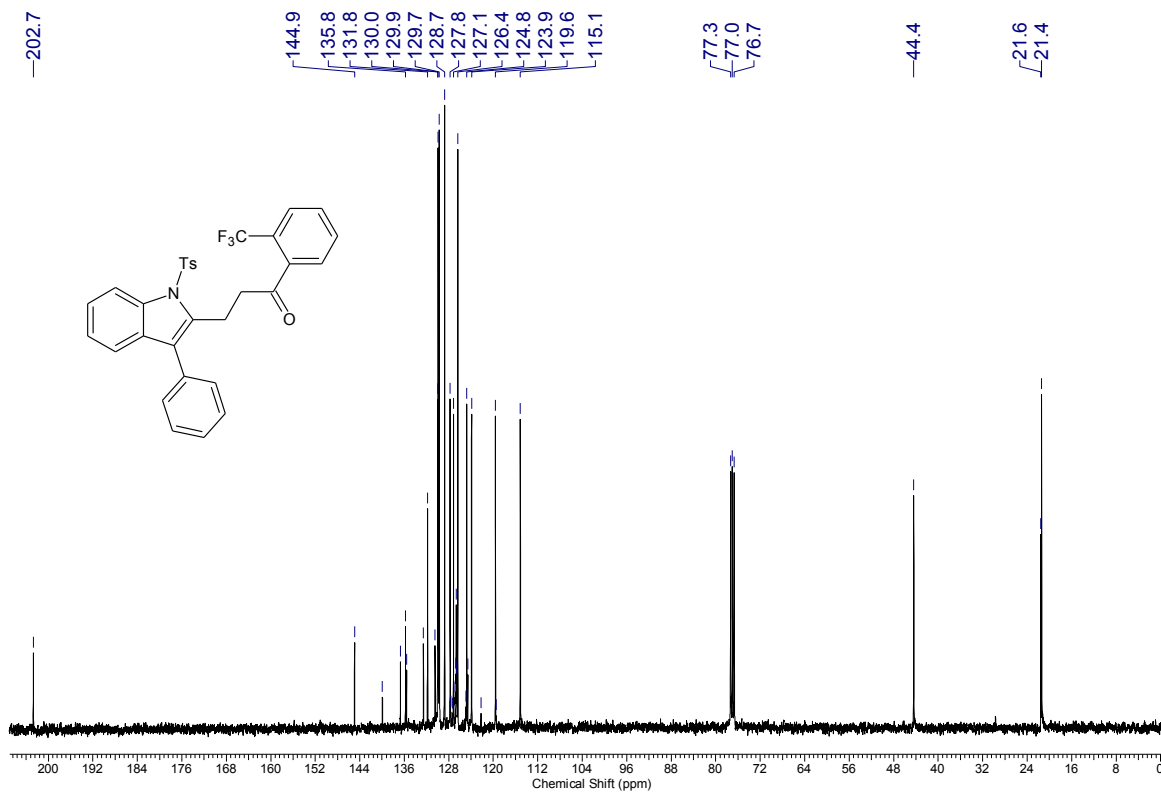
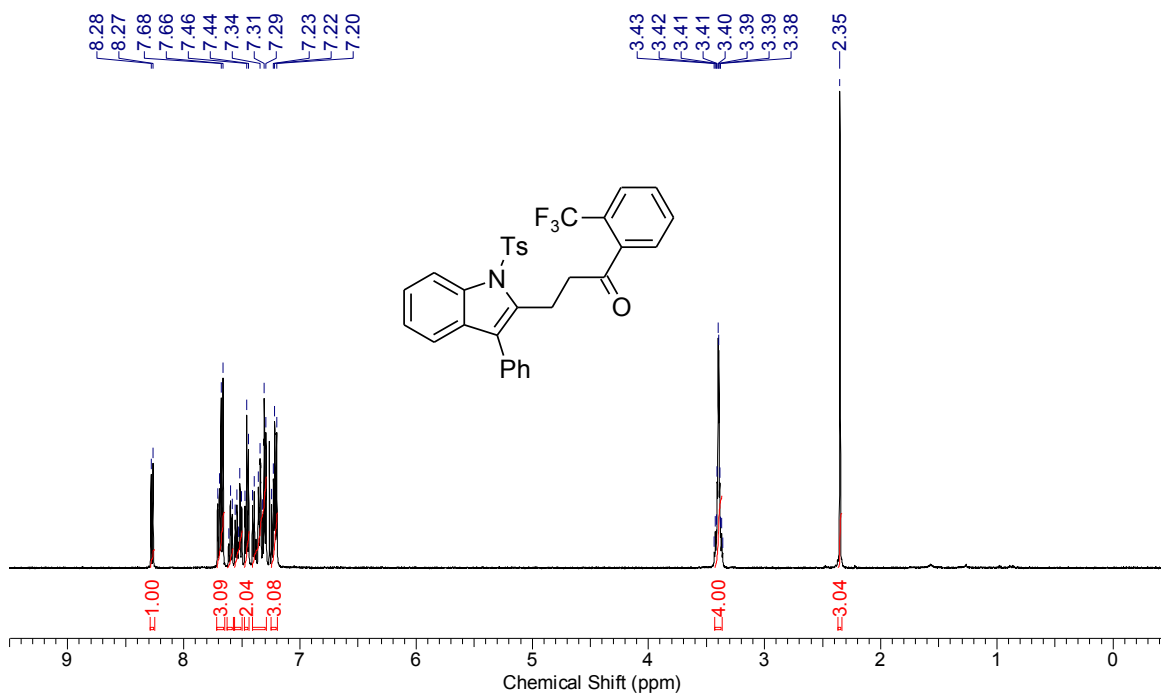
199ae:



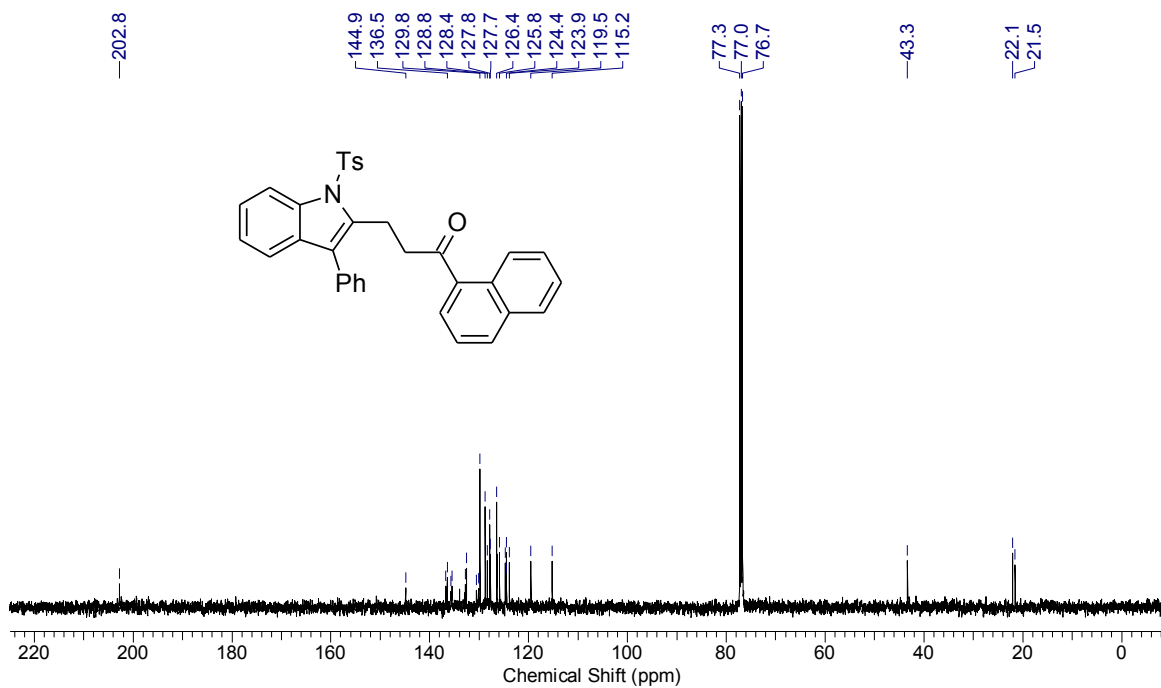
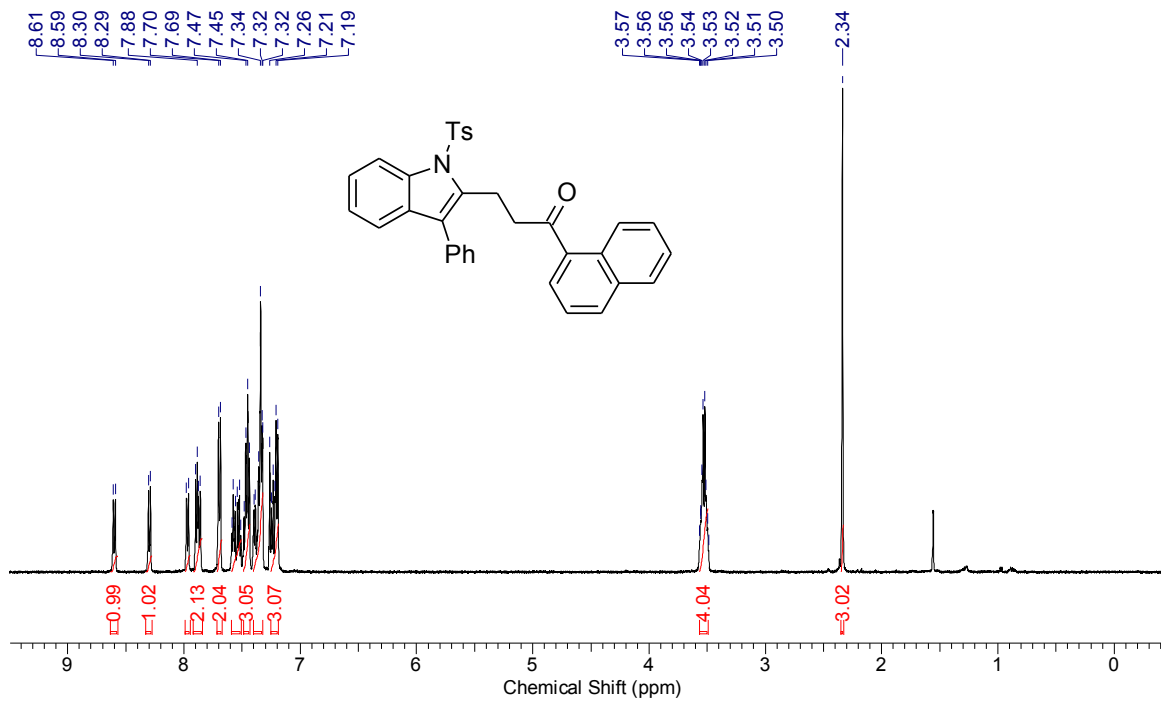
199af:



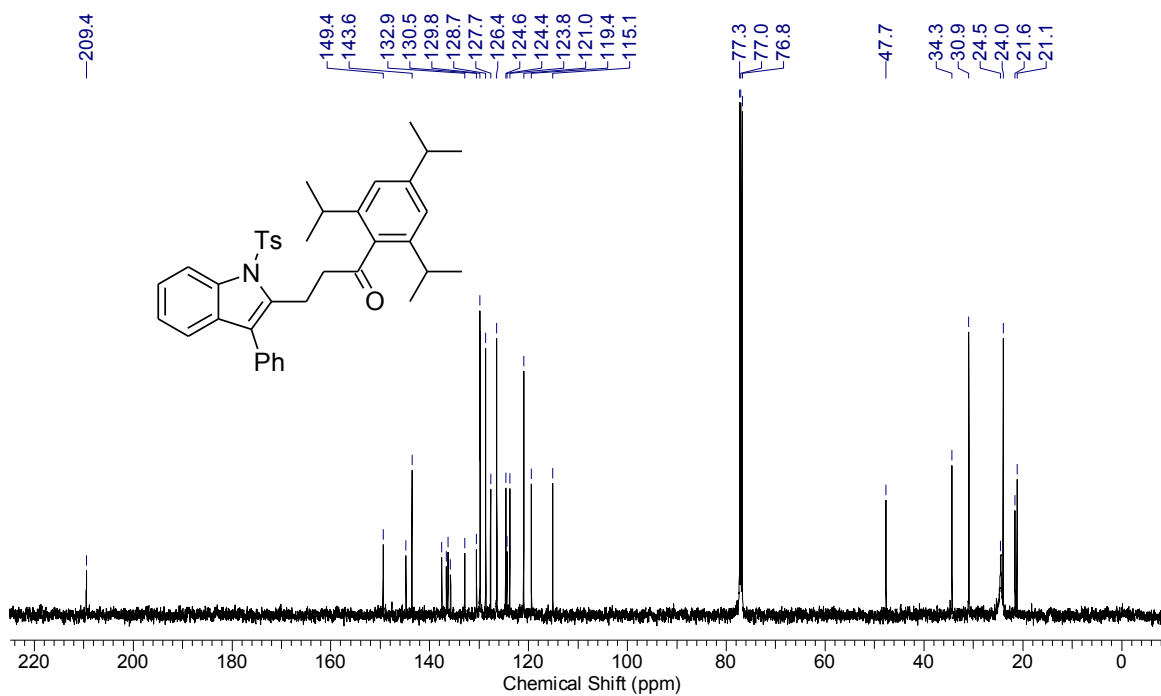
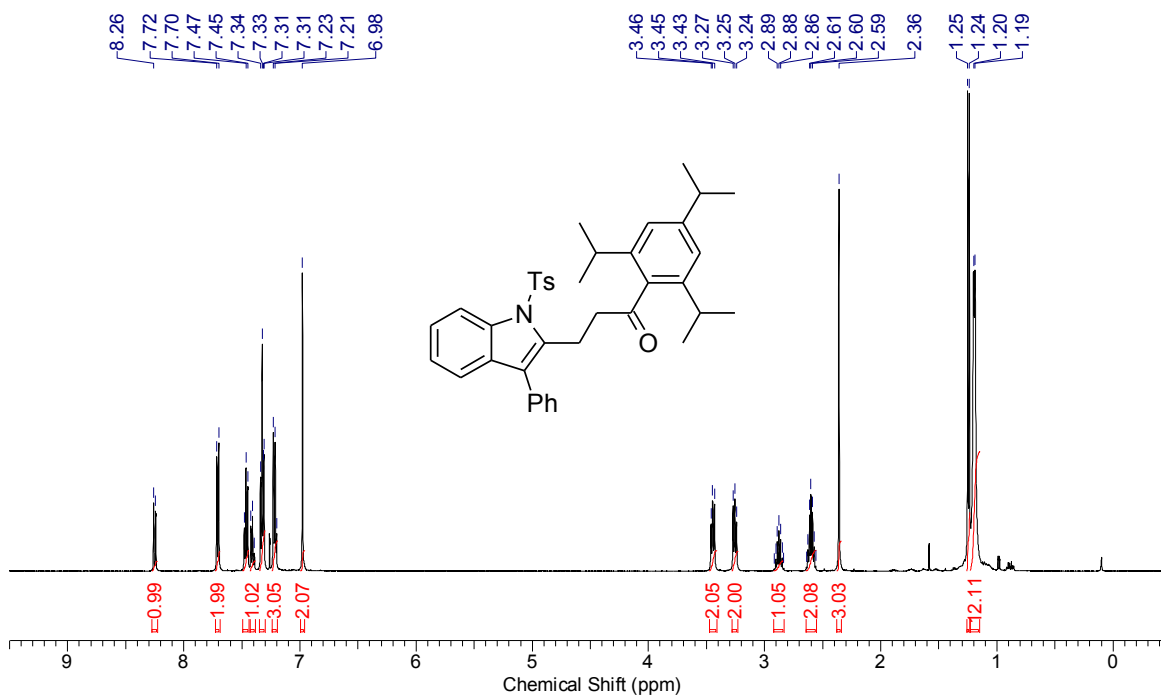
199ag:



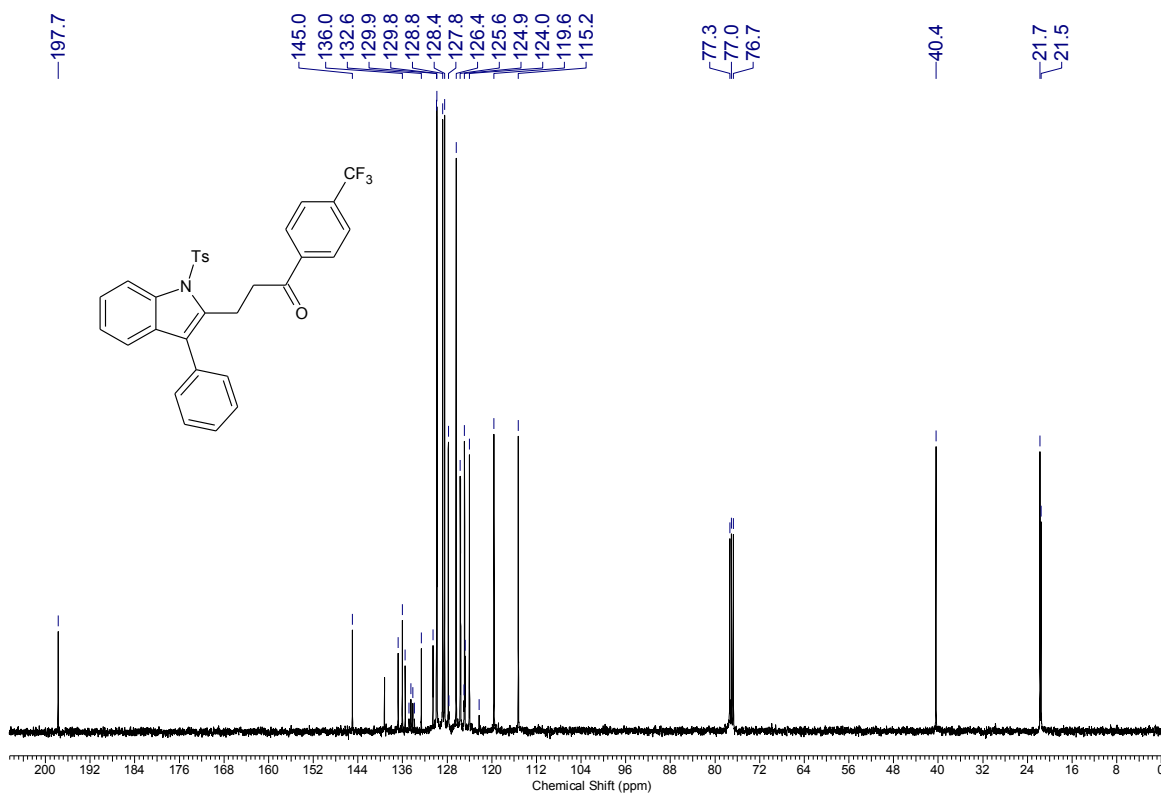
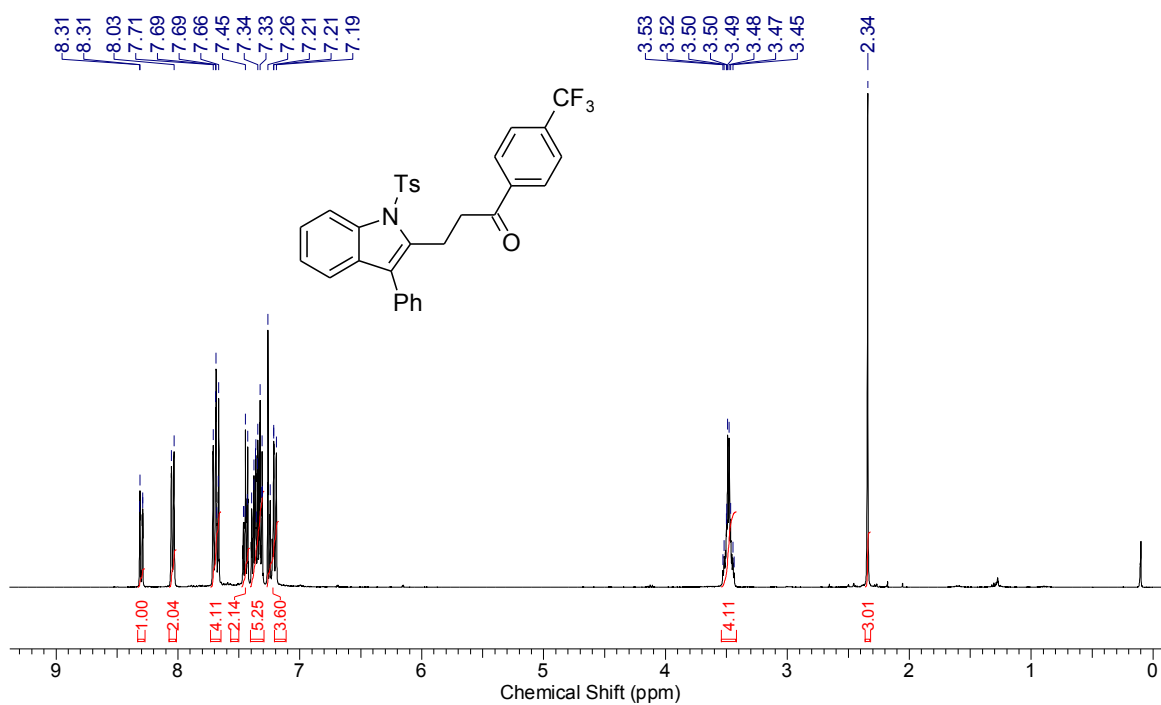
199ah:



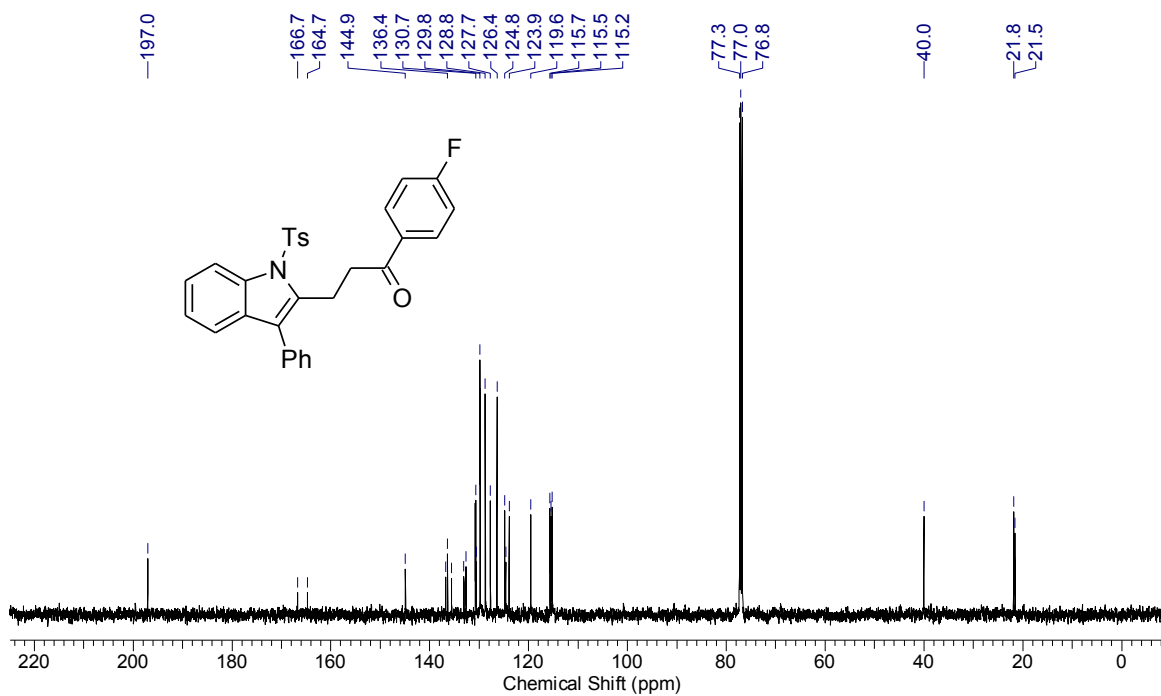
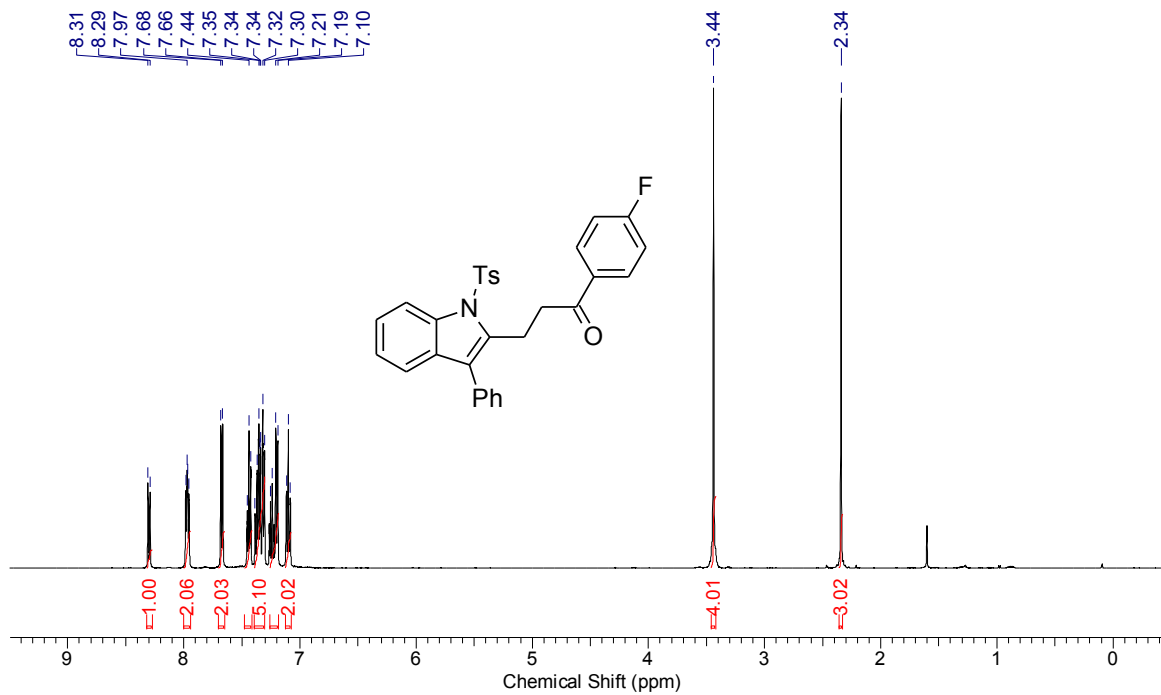
199ai:



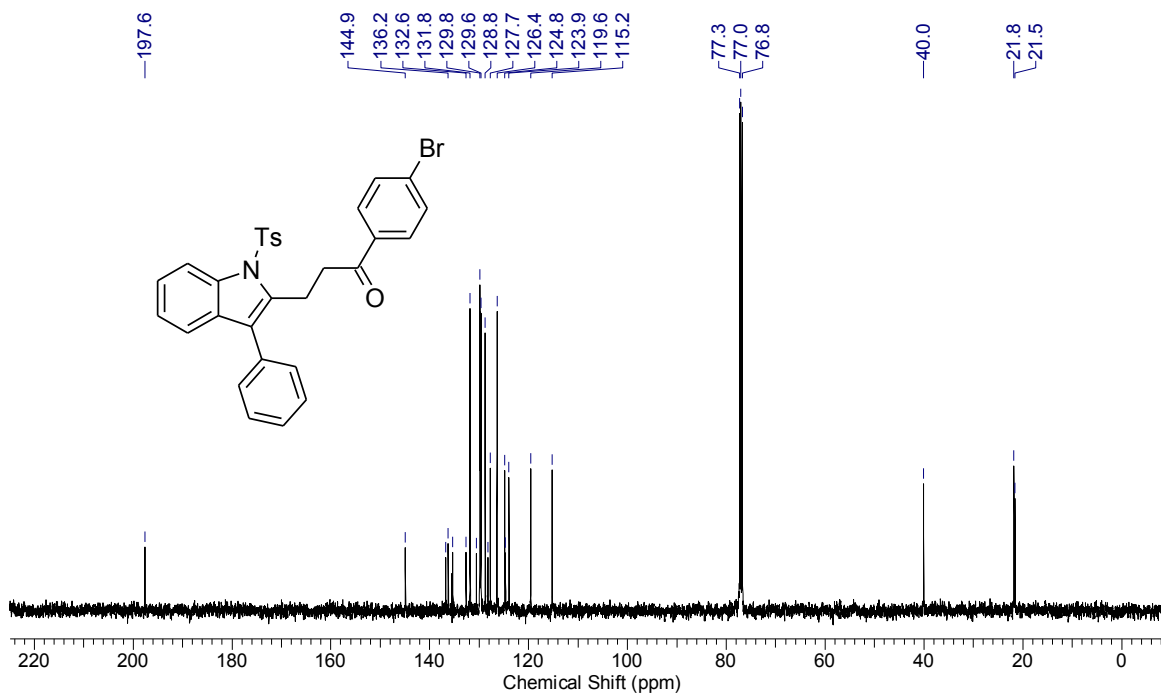
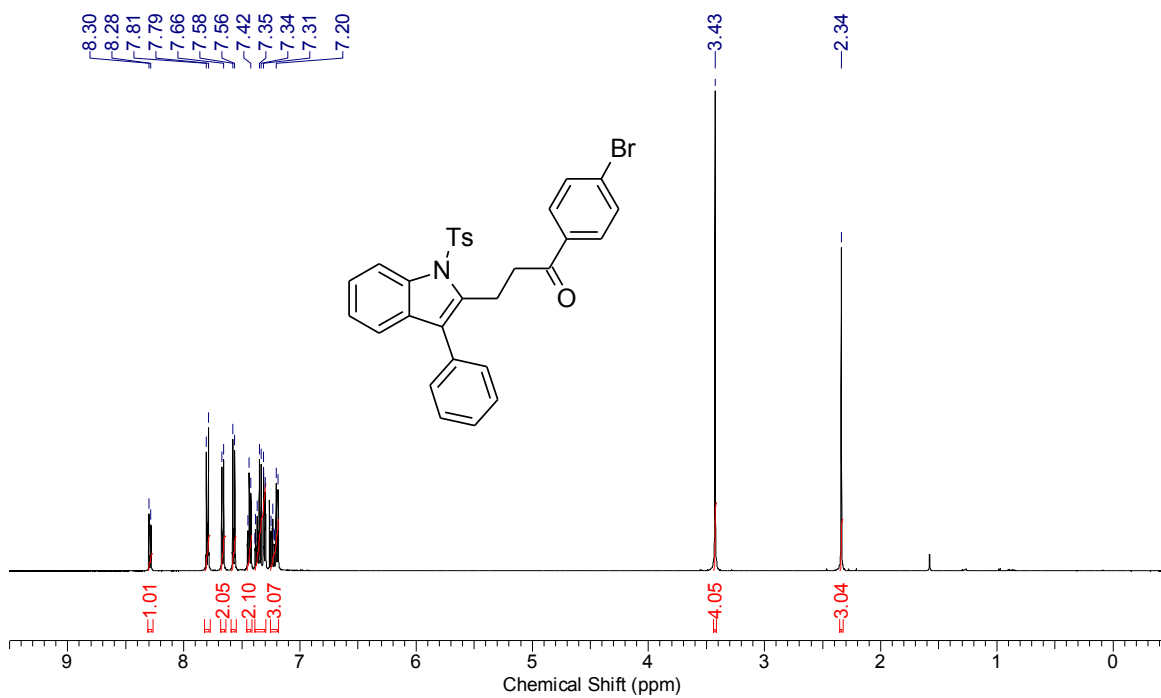
199aj:



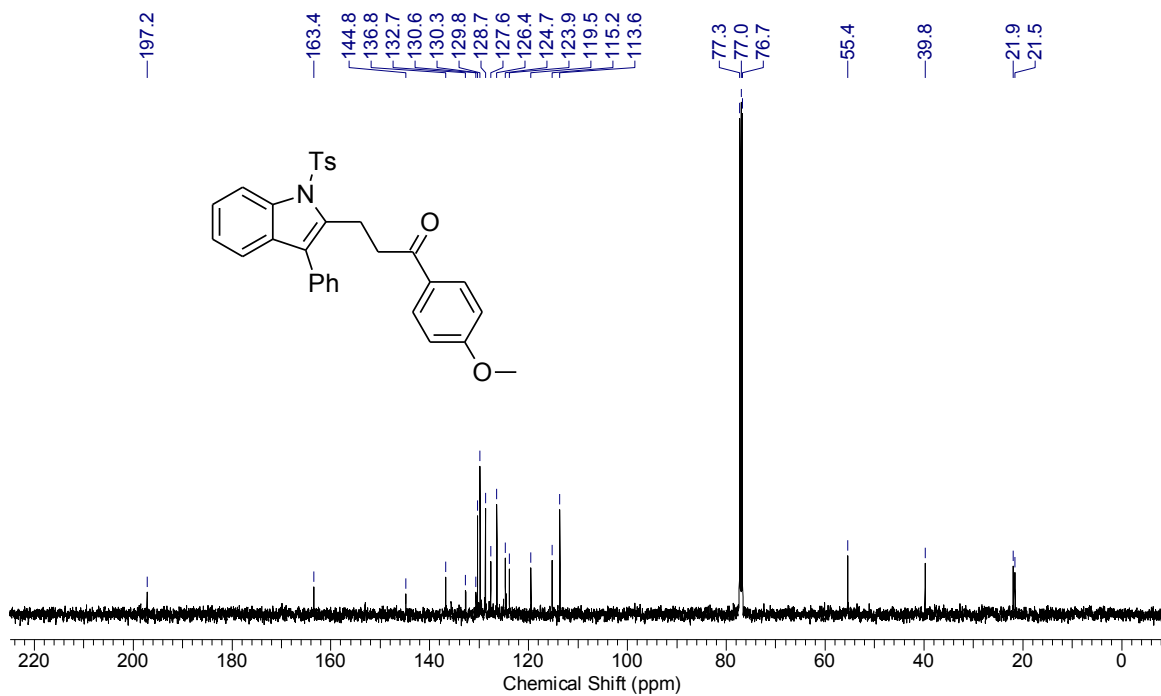
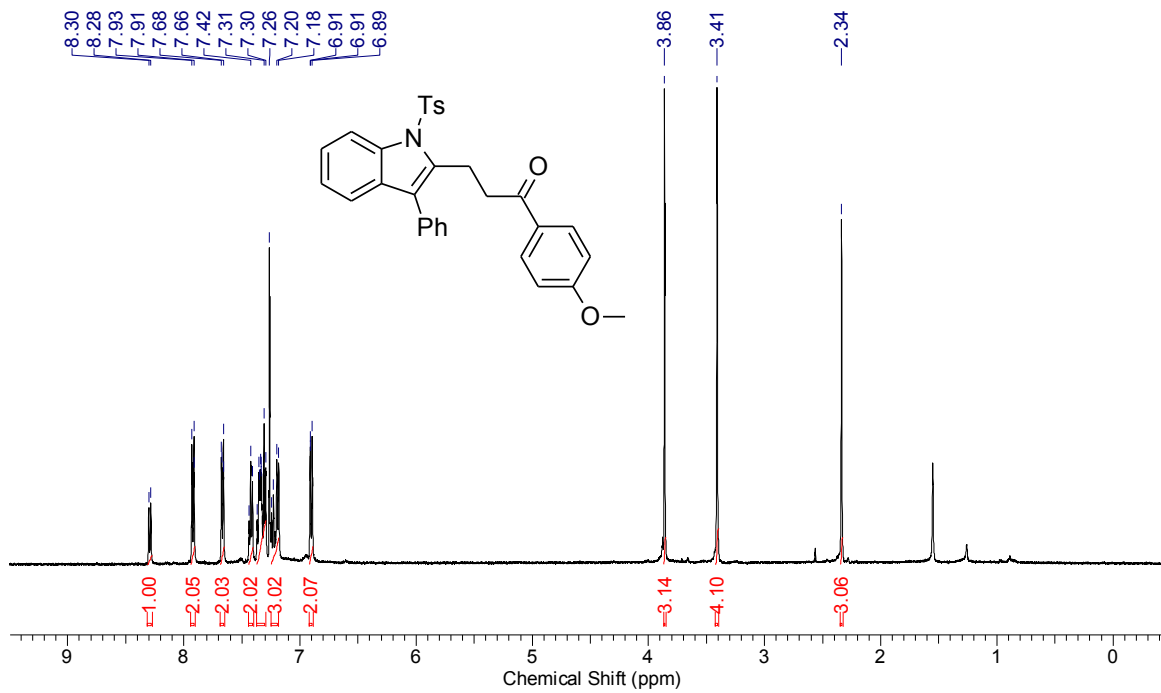
199ak:



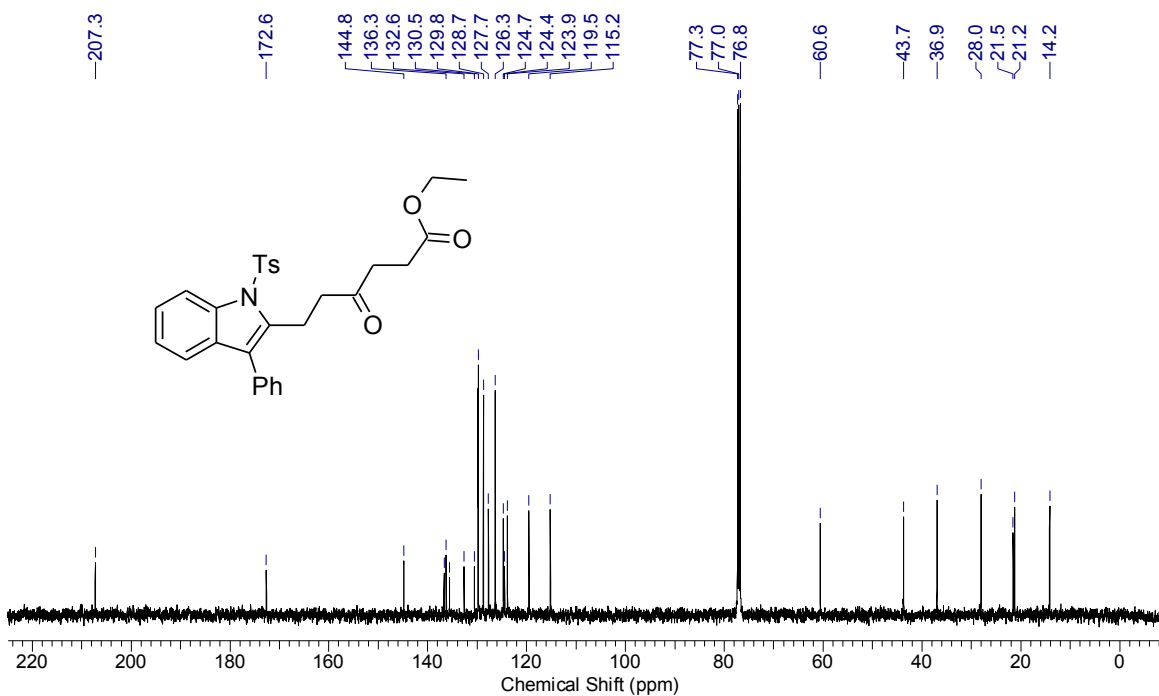
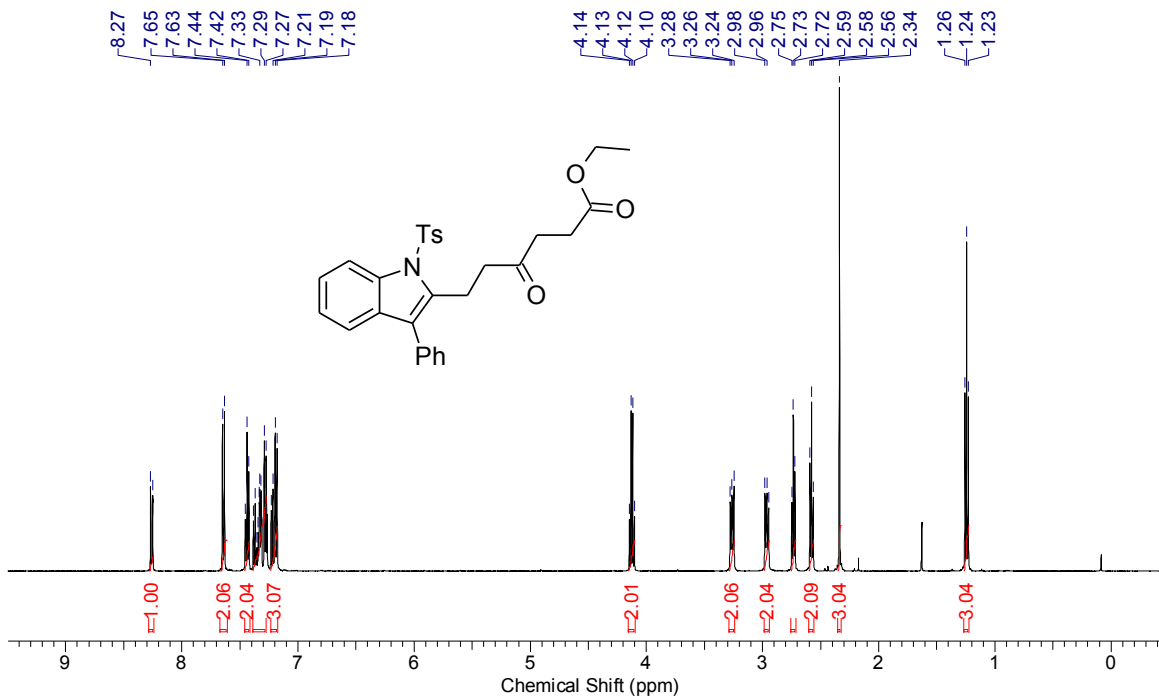
199al:



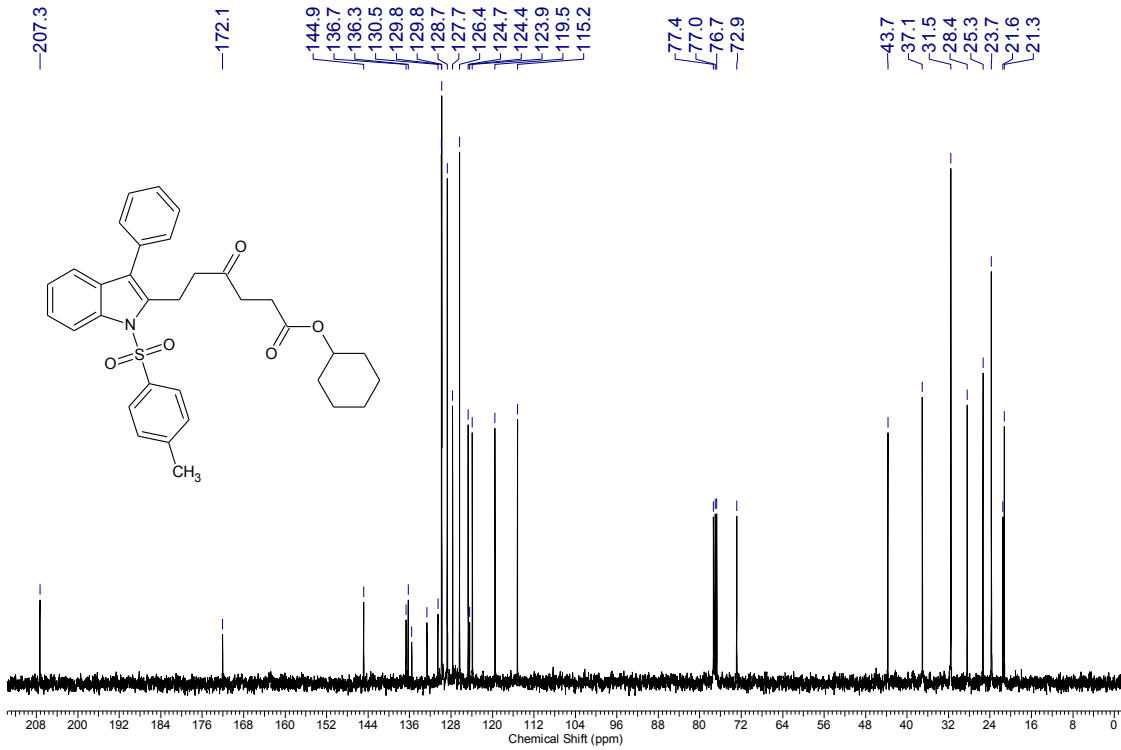
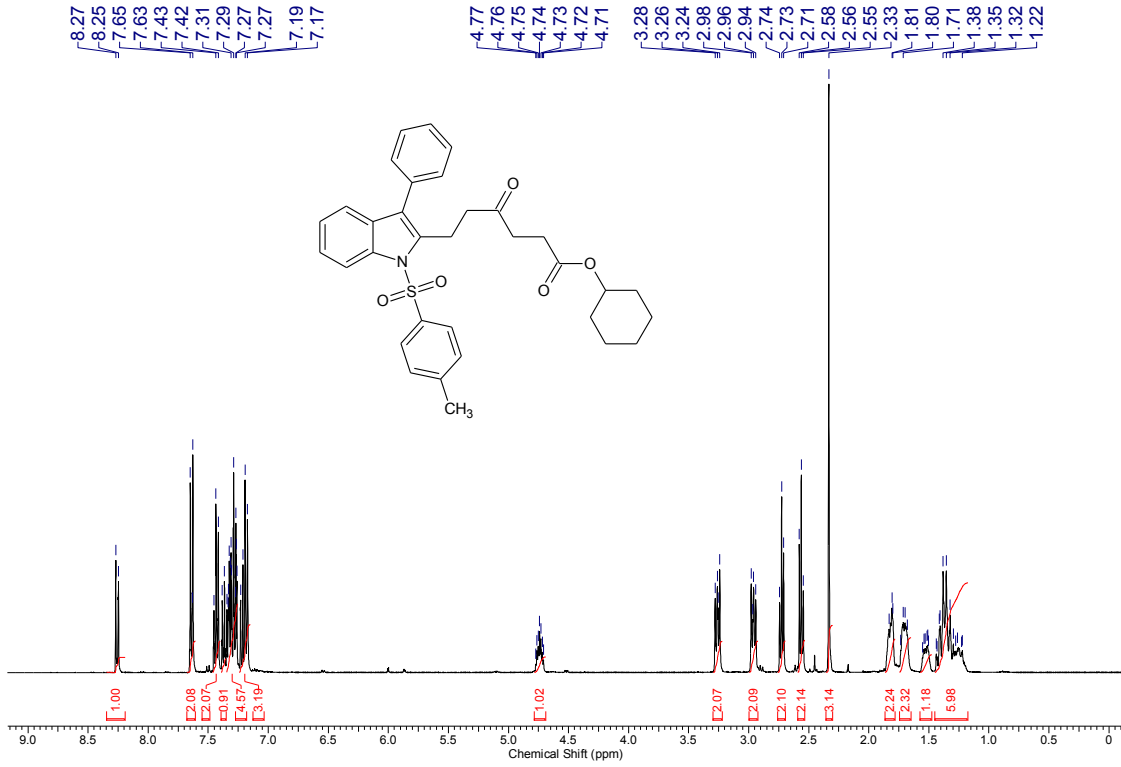
199am:



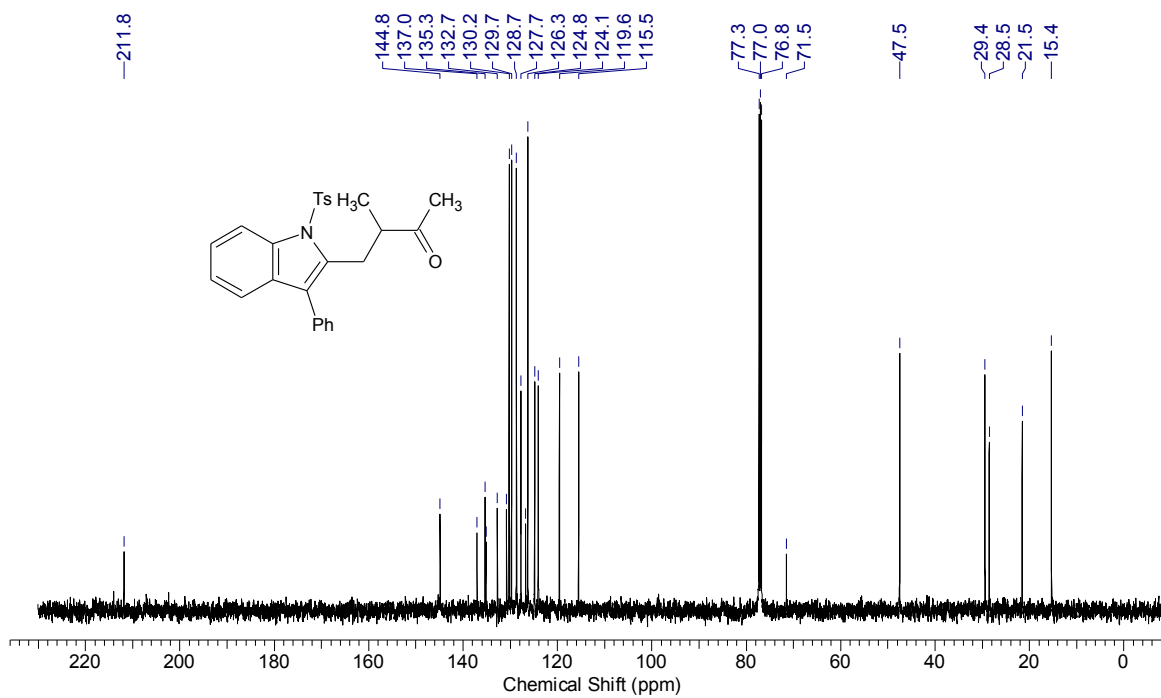
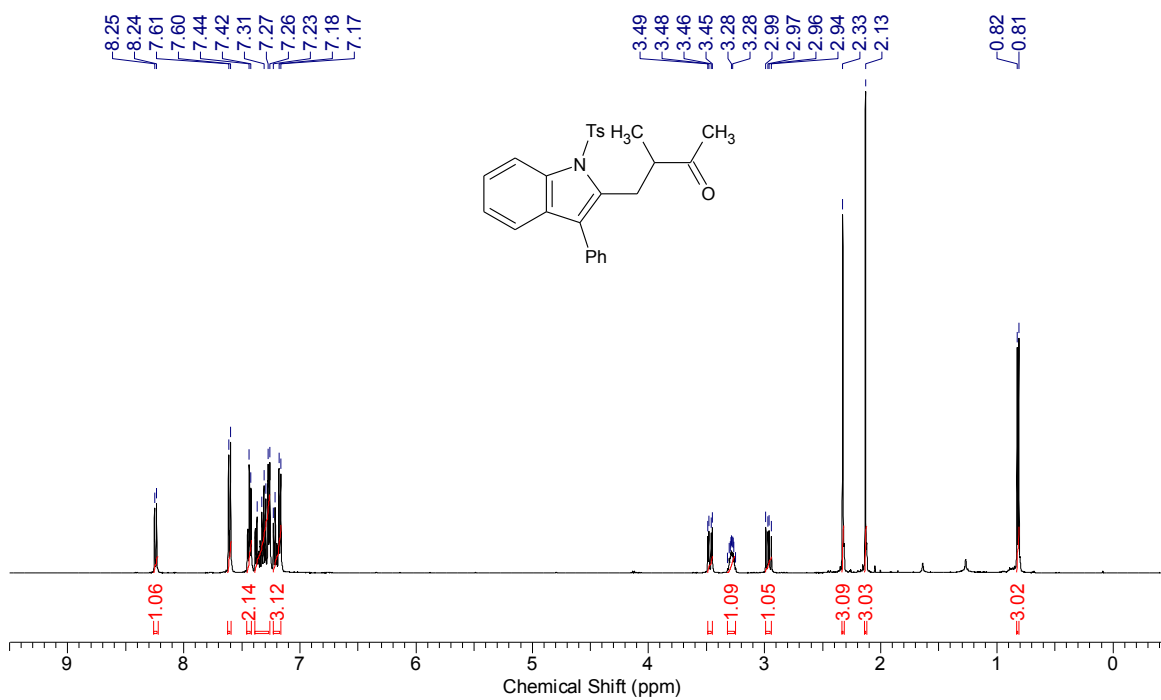
199an:



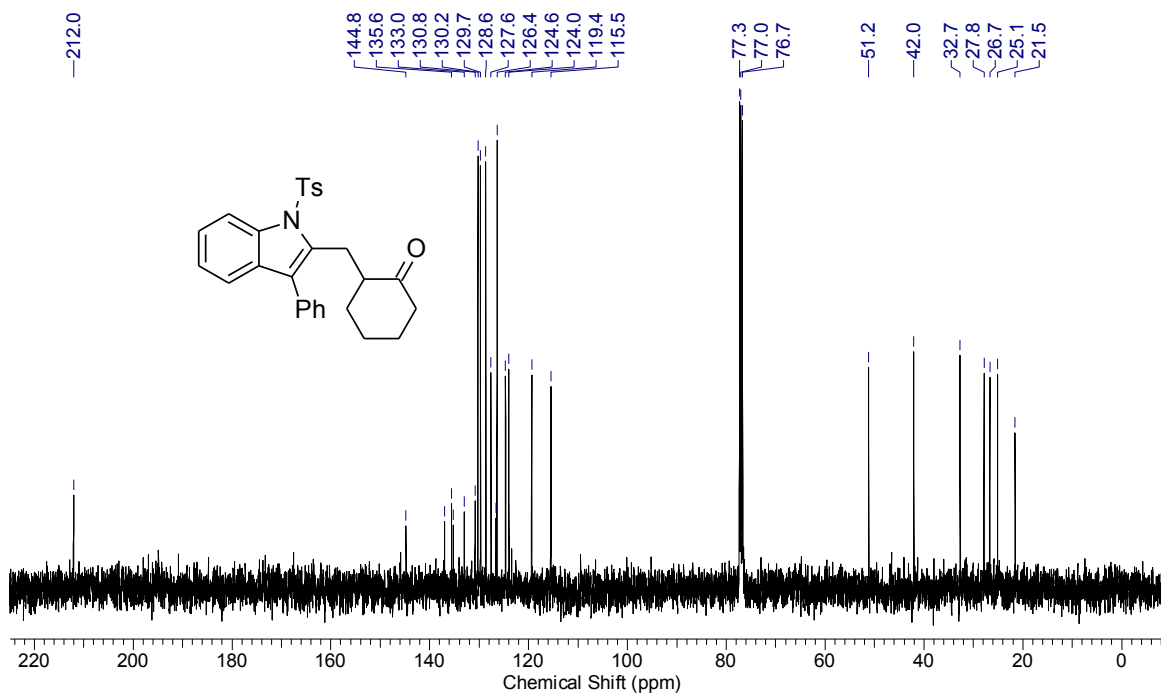
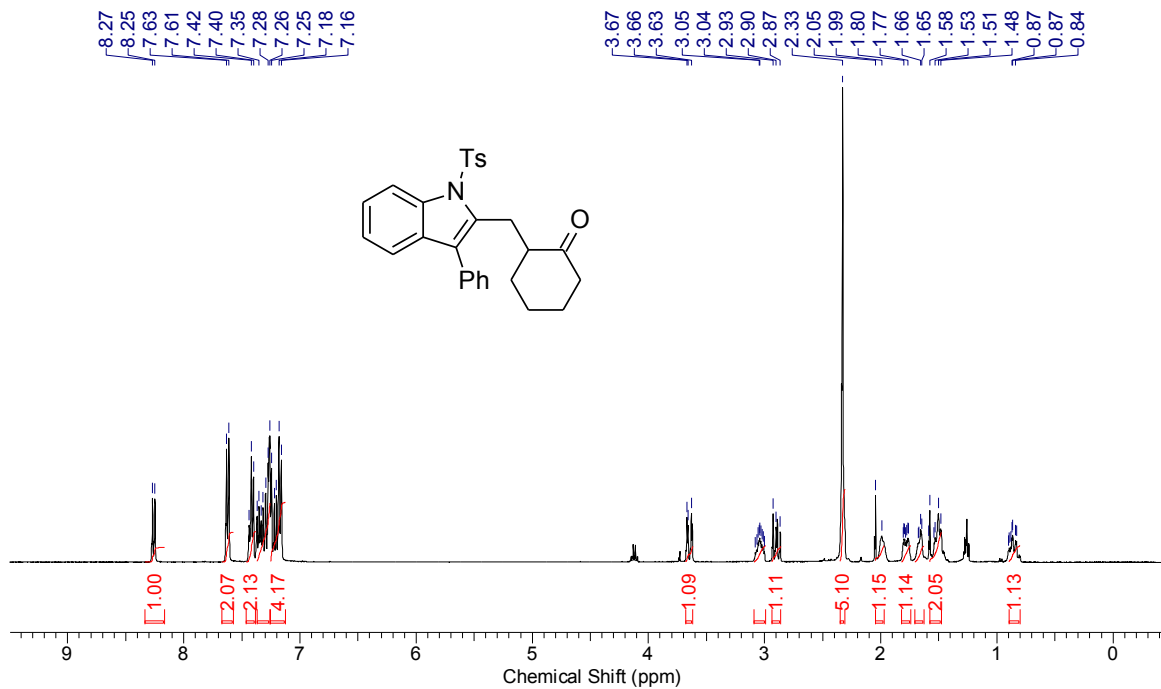
199ao:



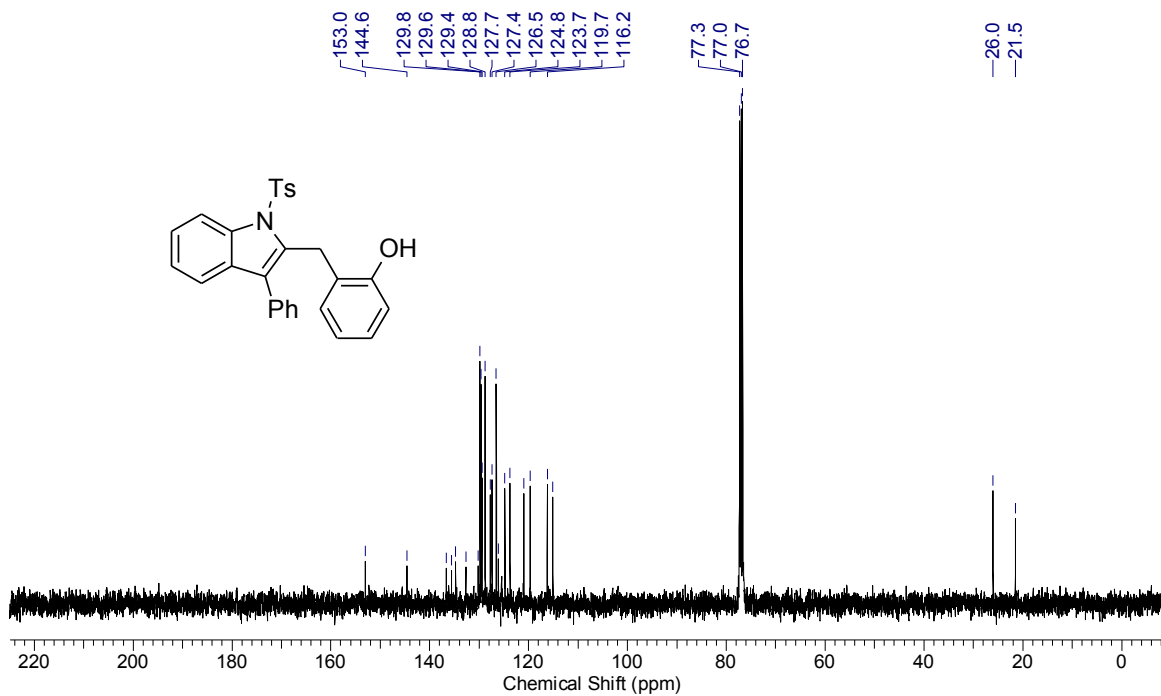
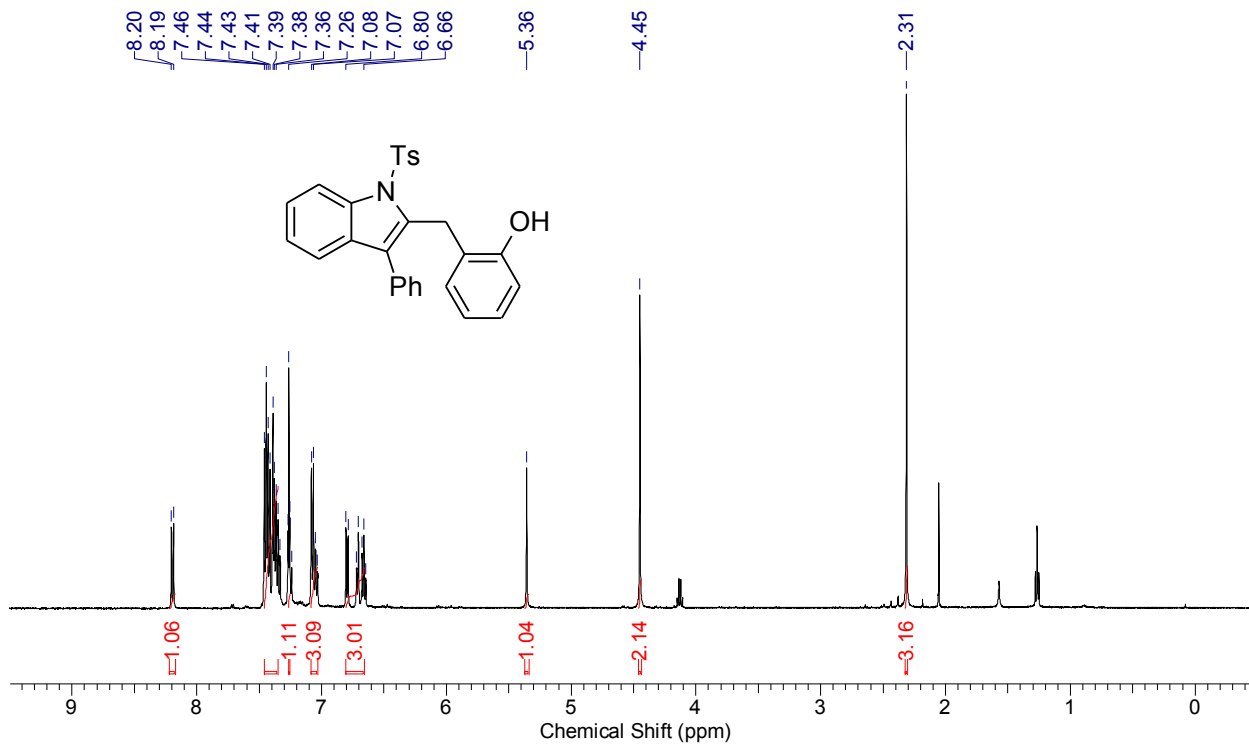
199ap:



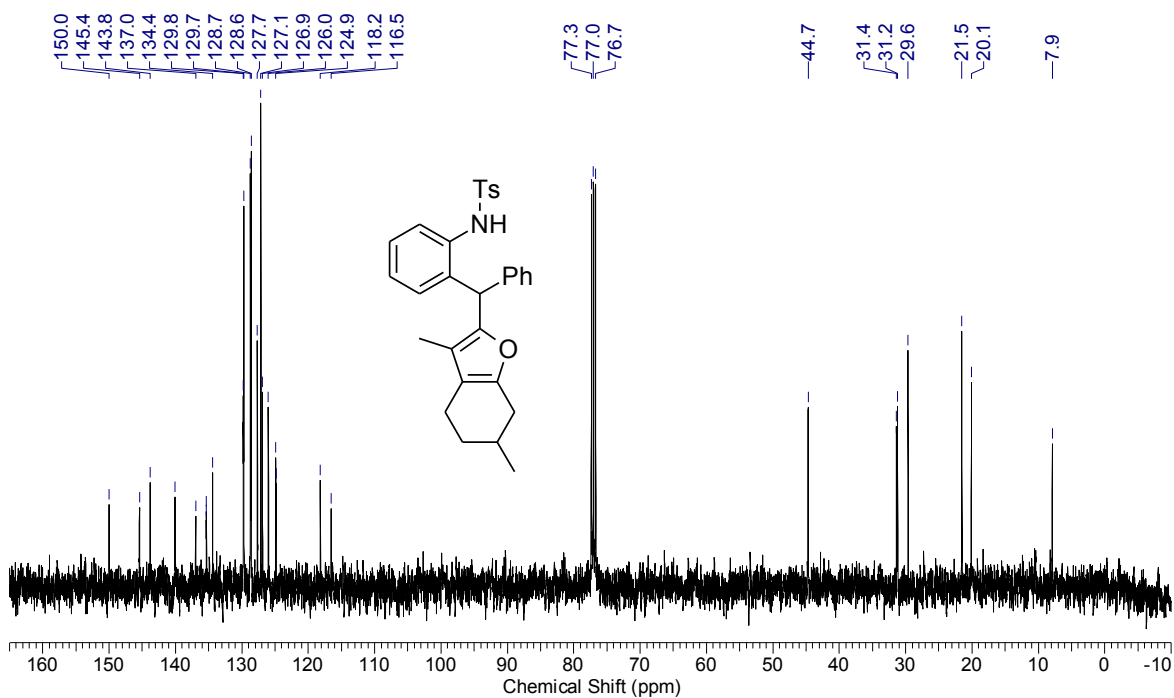
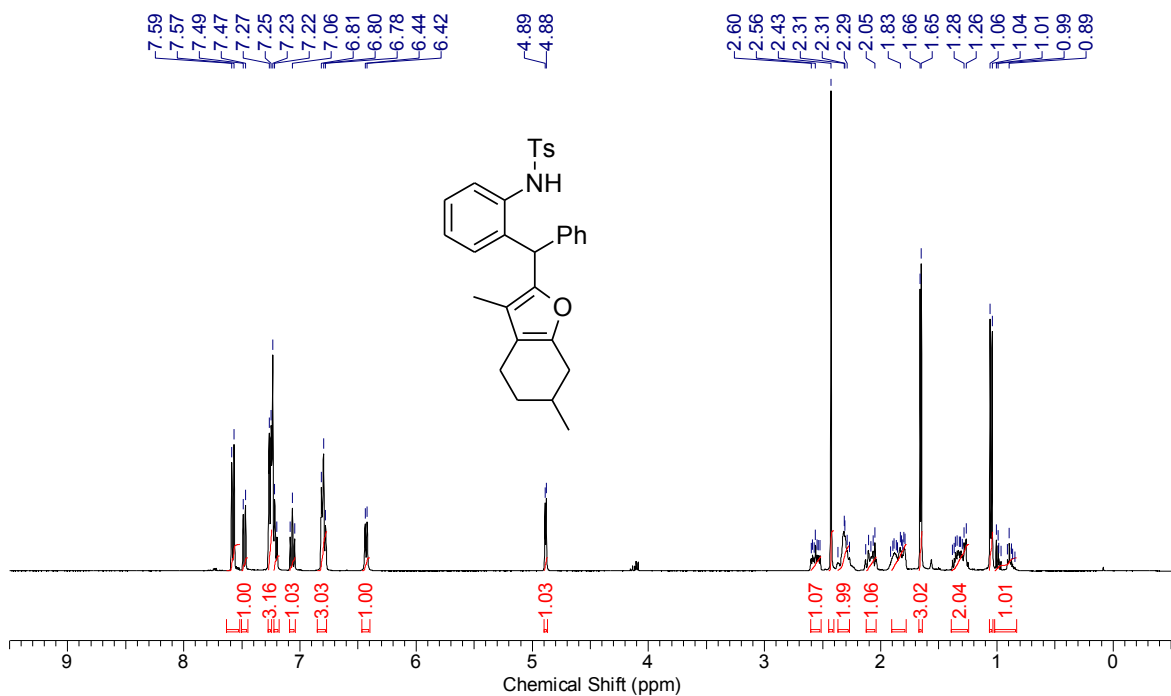
199aq:



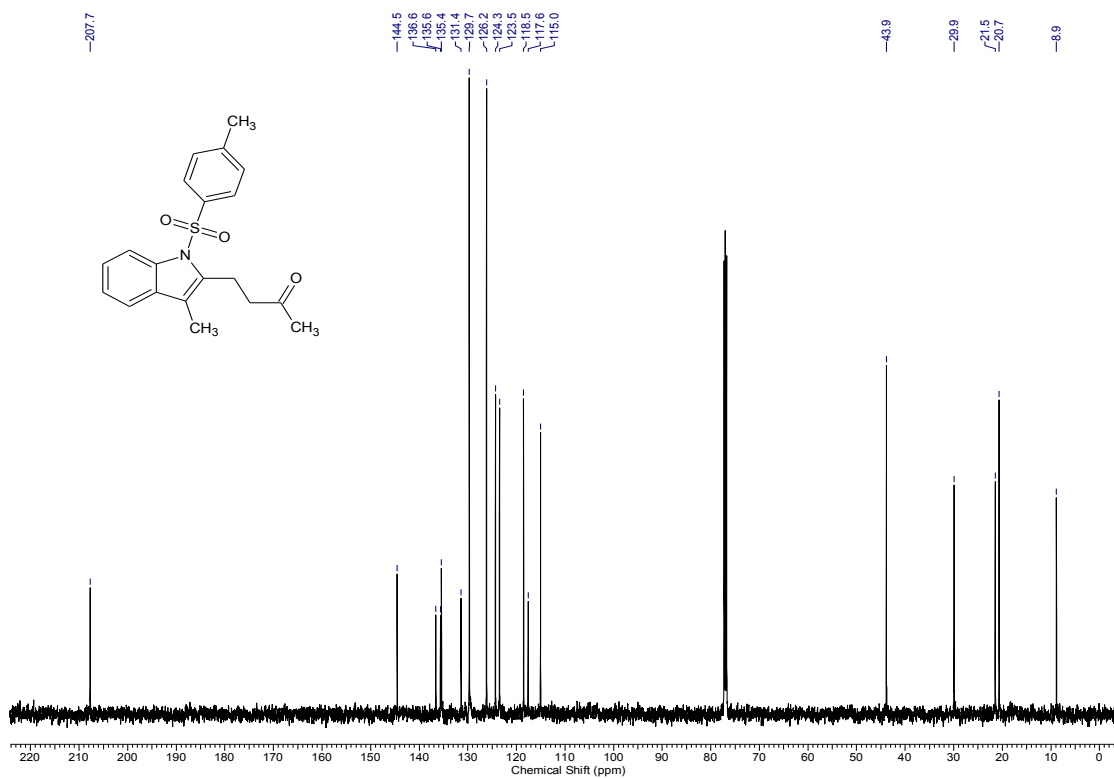
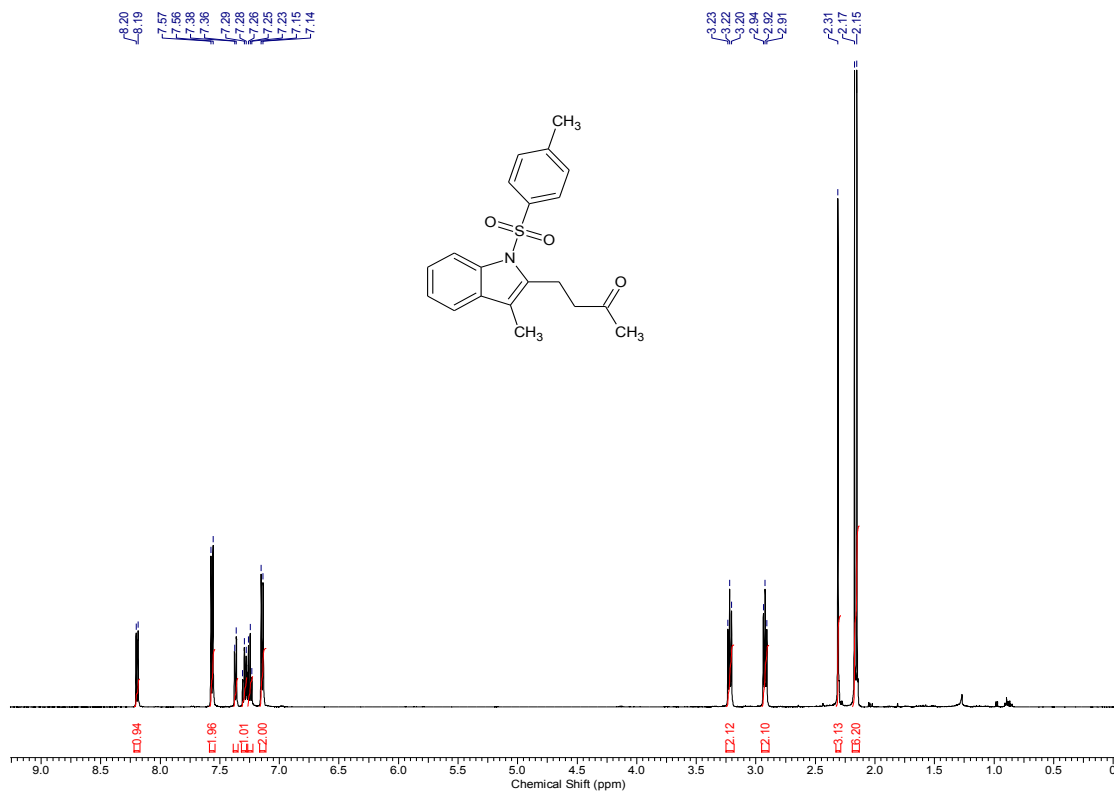
199ar:



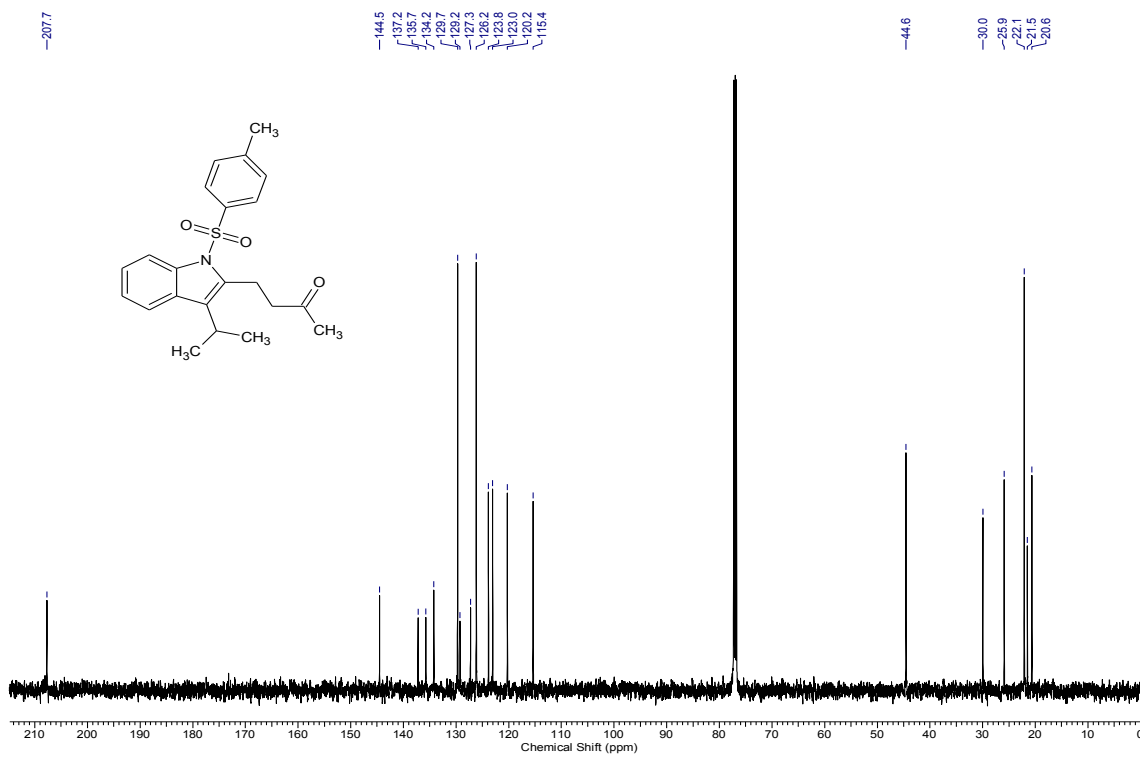
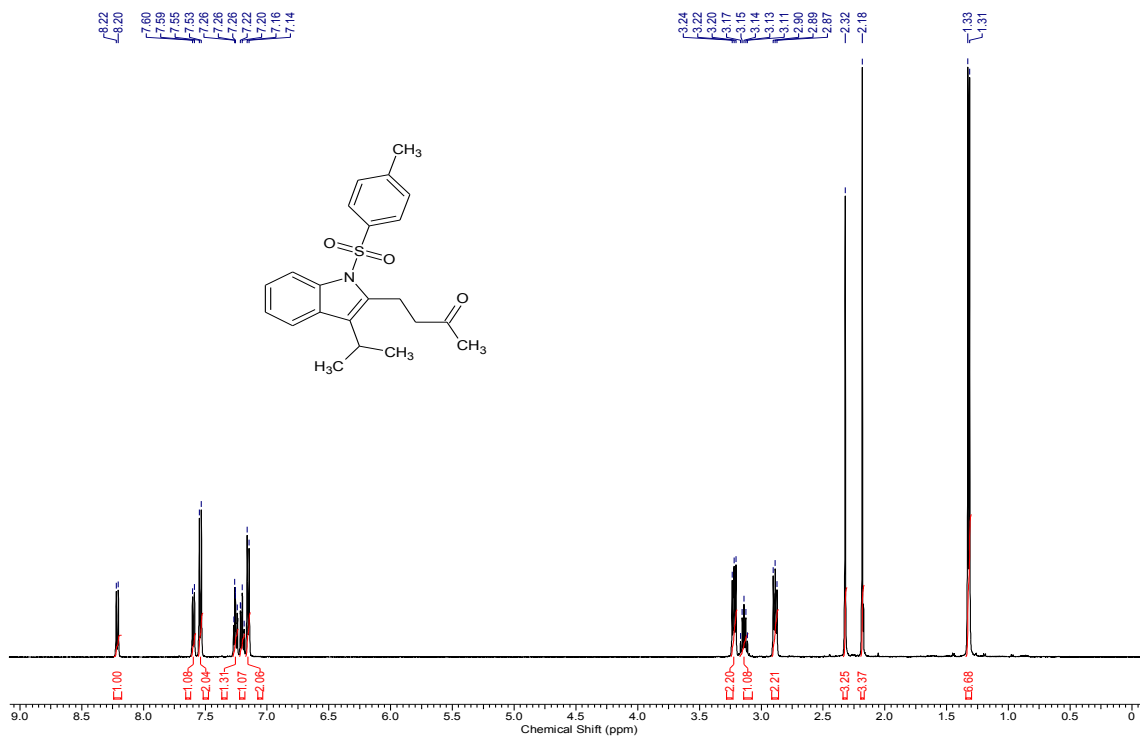
199as:



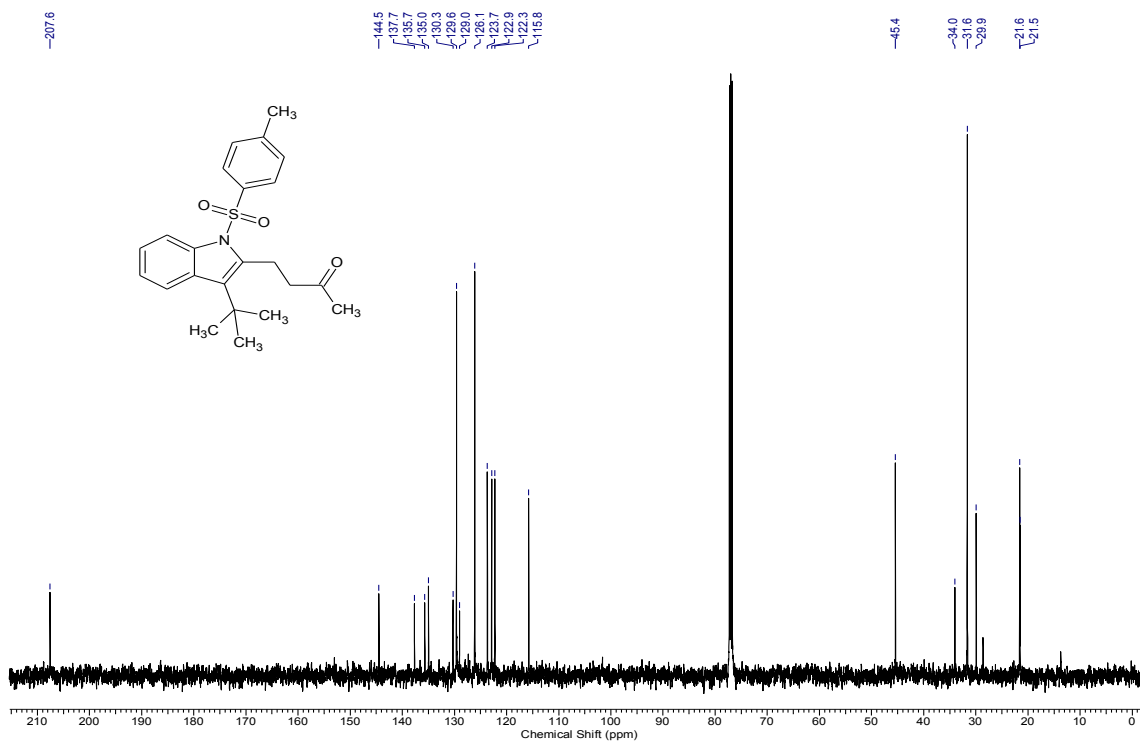
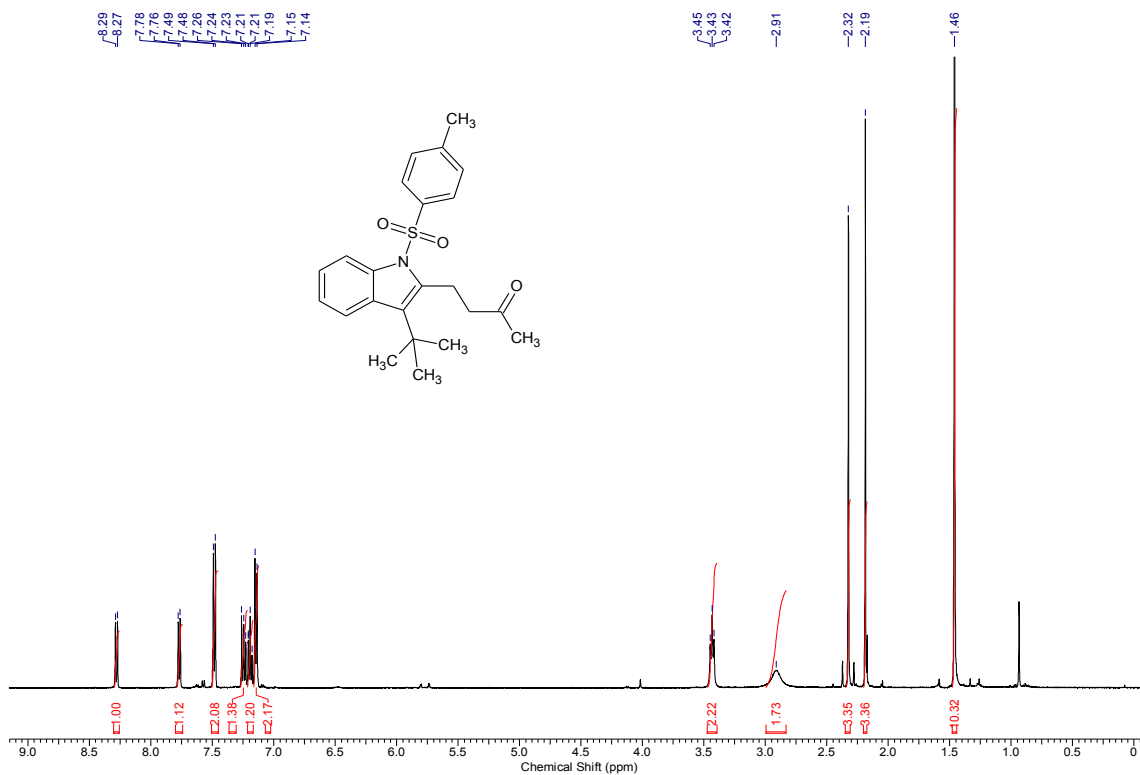
199ba:



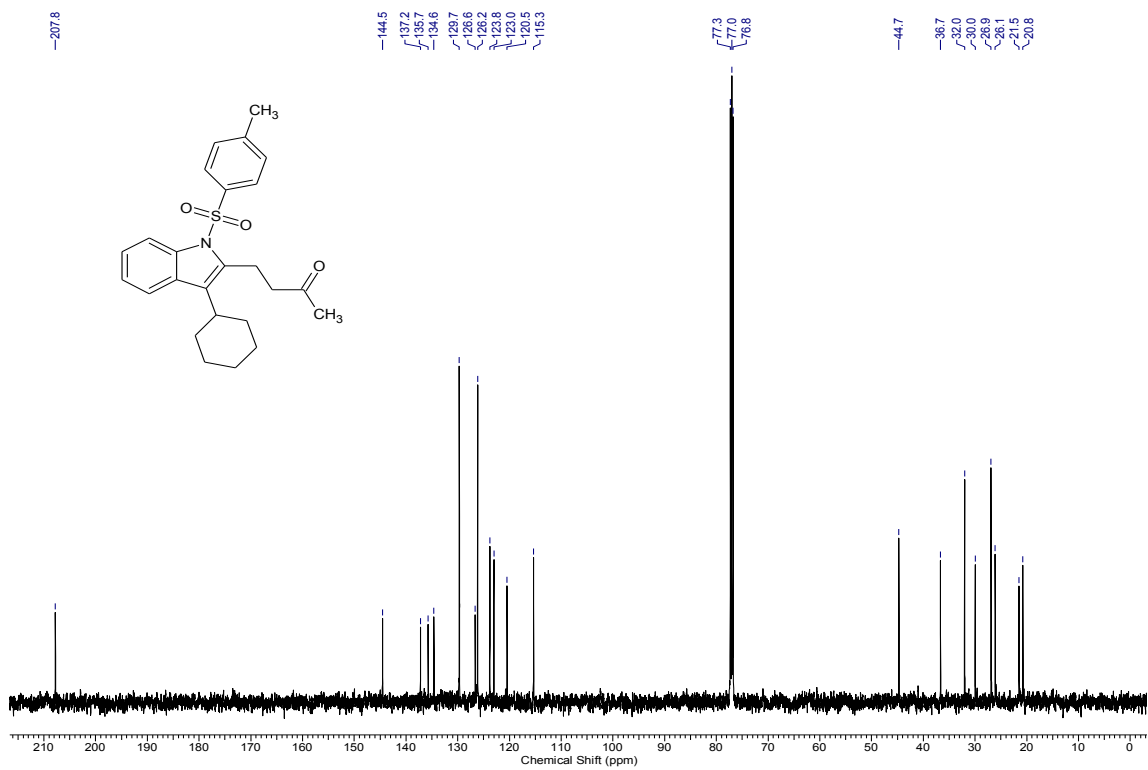
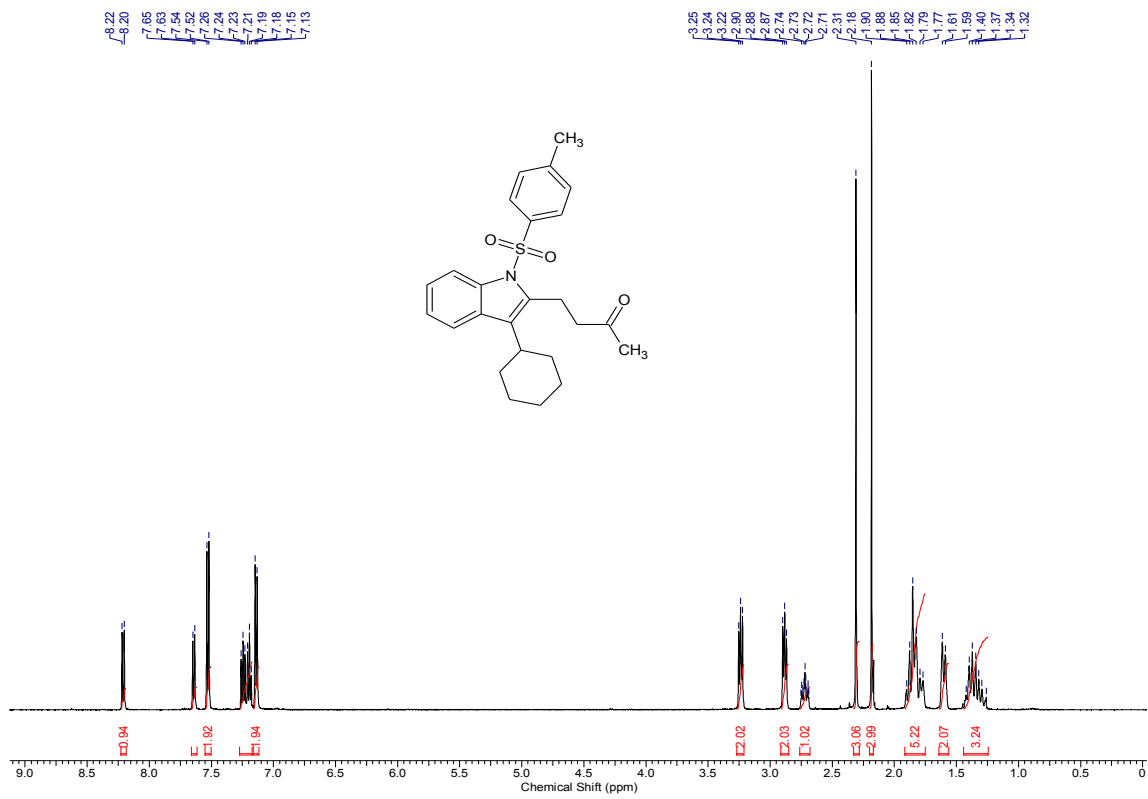
199ca:



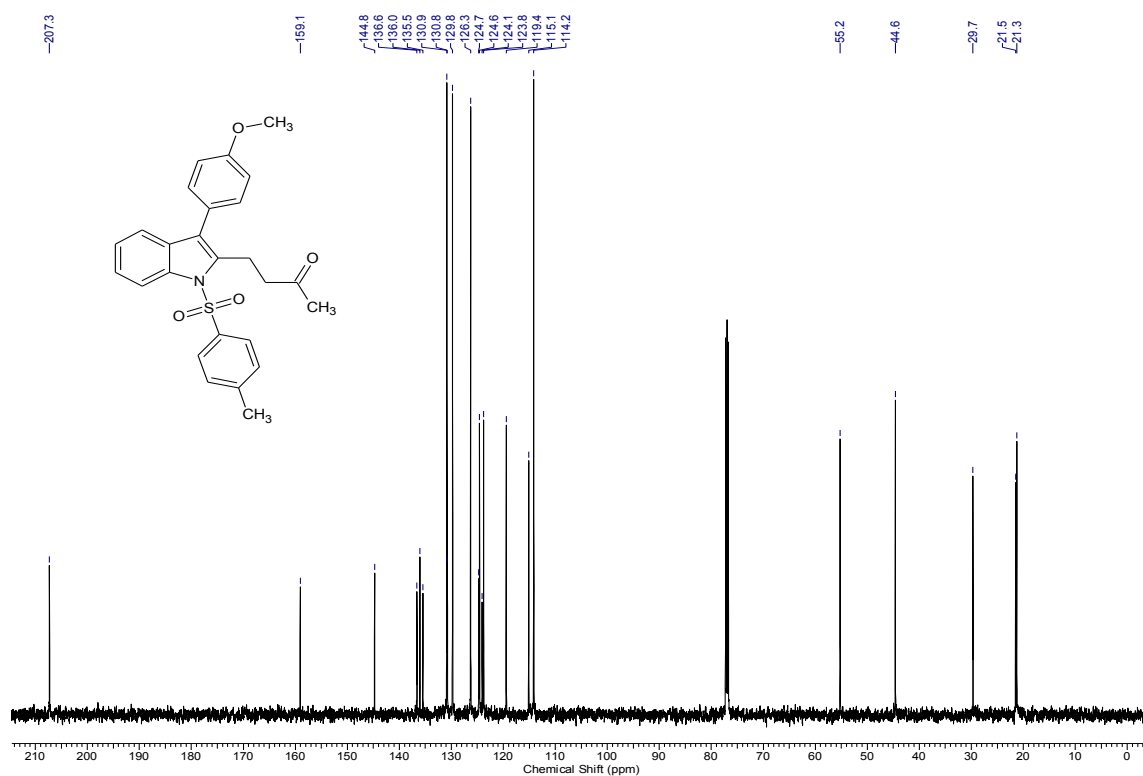
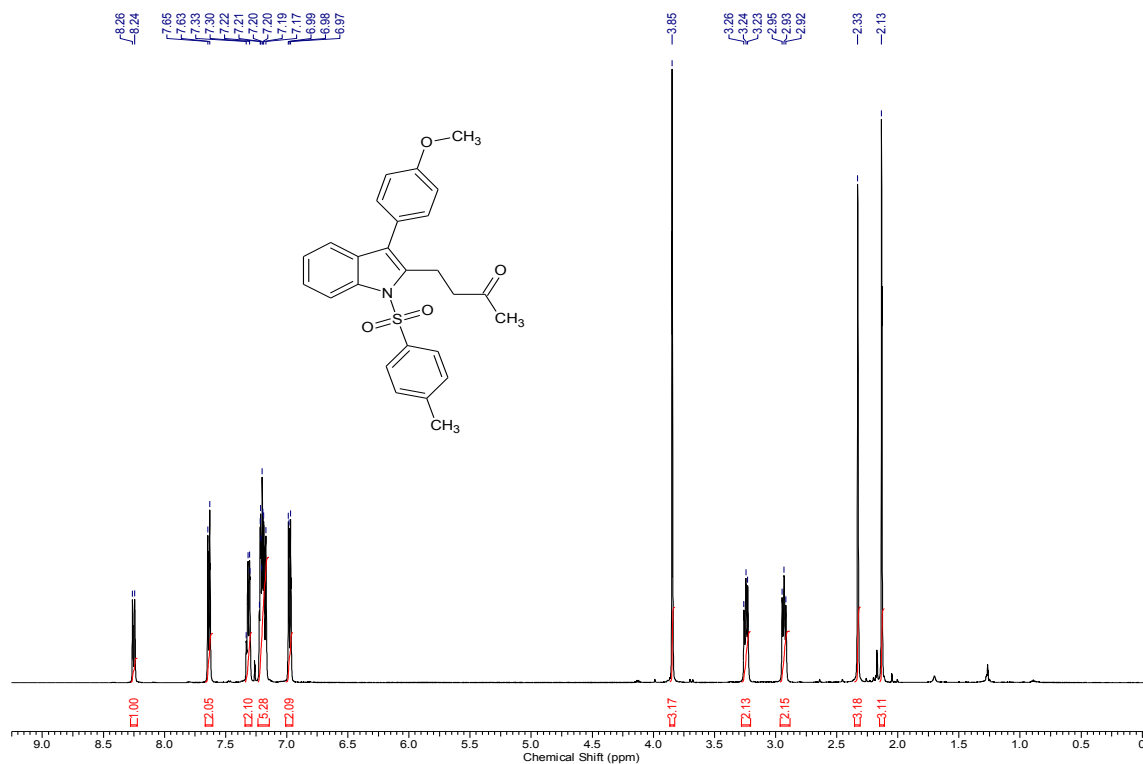
199da:



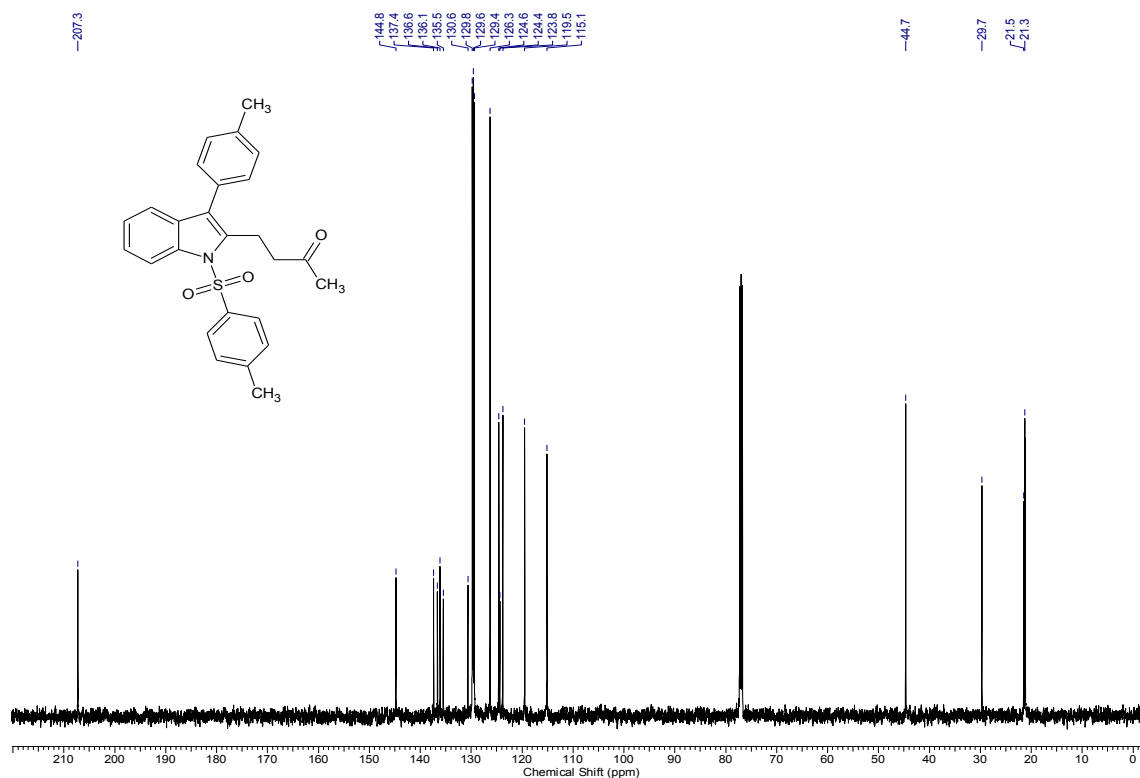
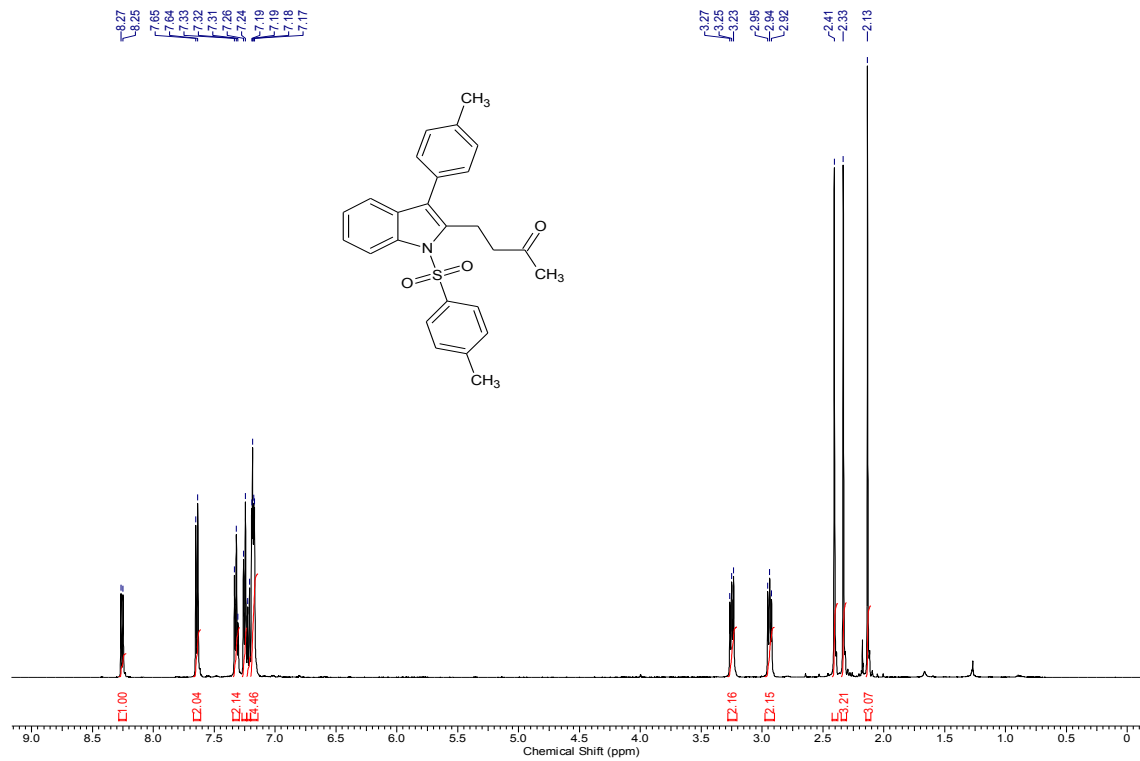
199ea:



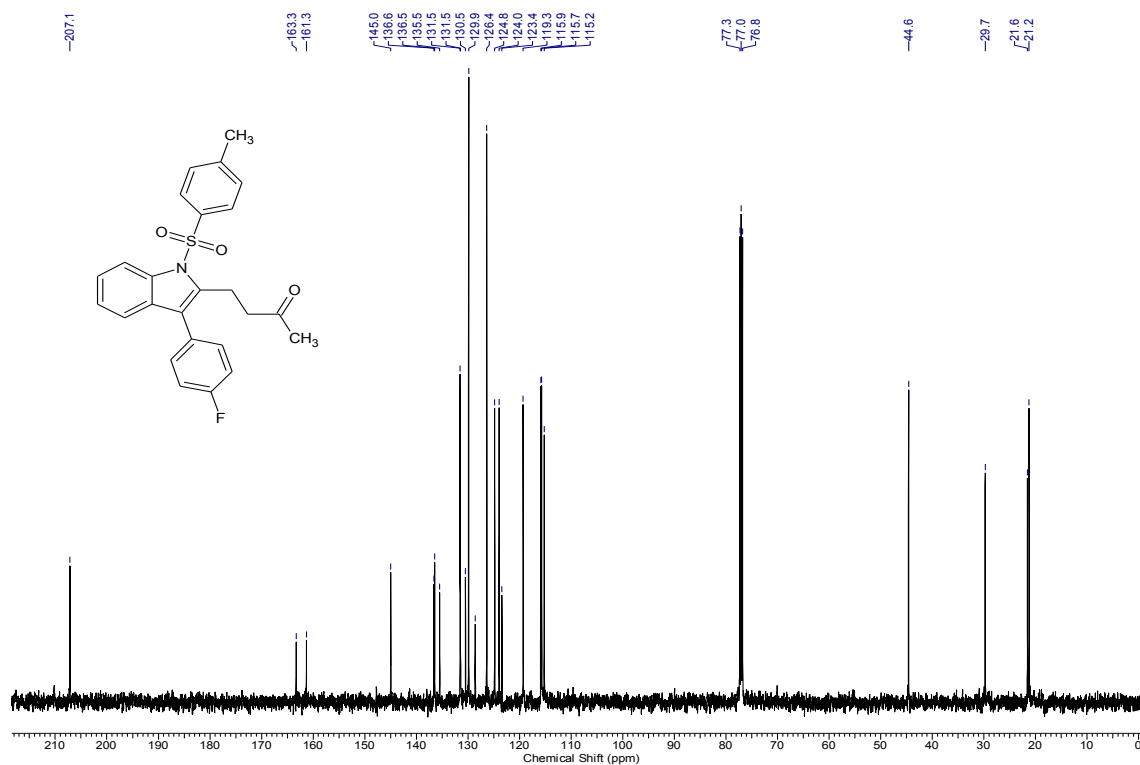
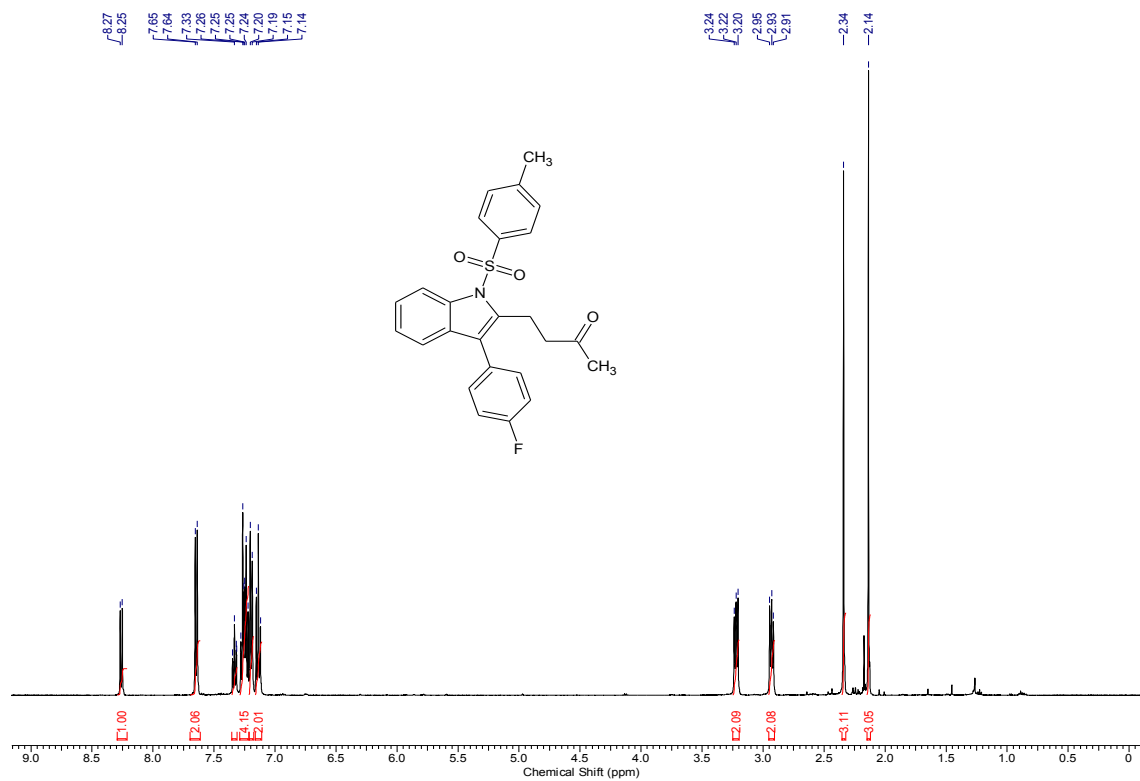
199fa:



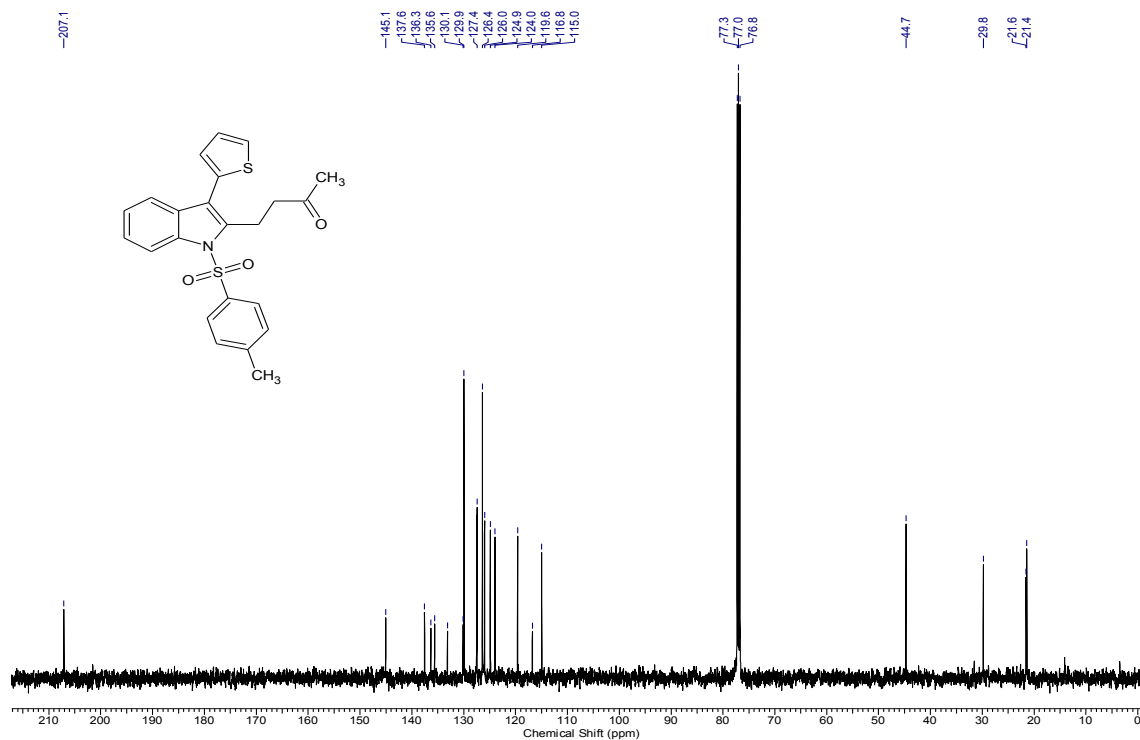
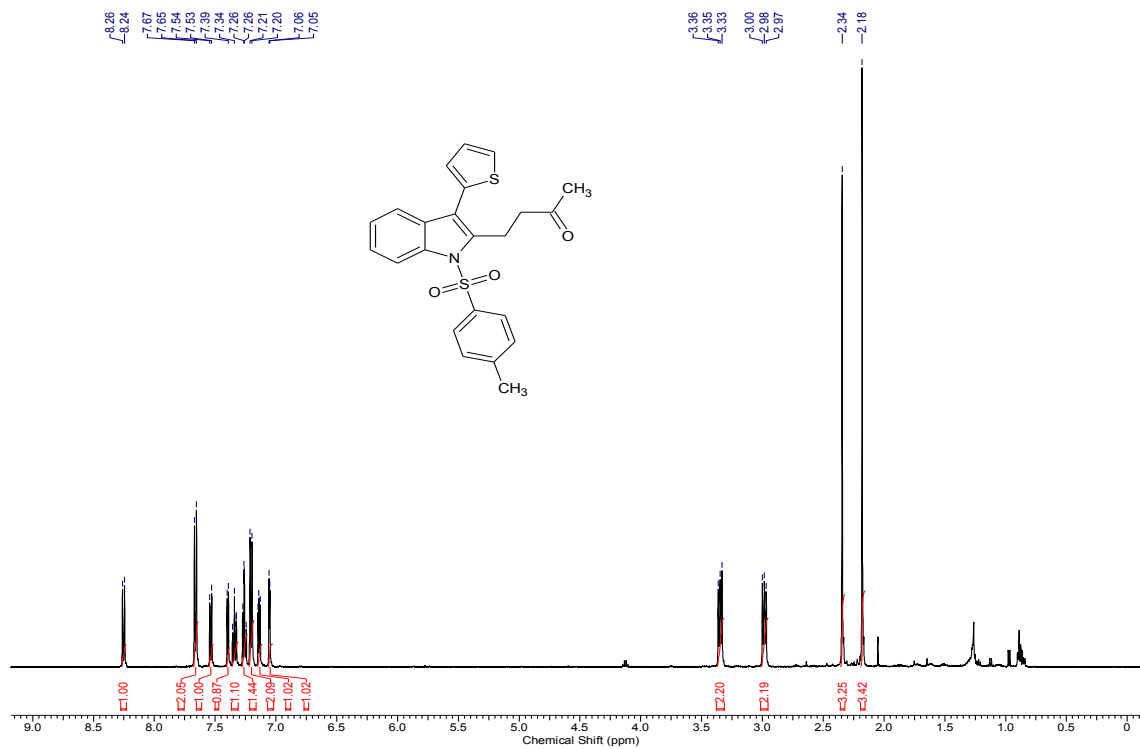
199ga:



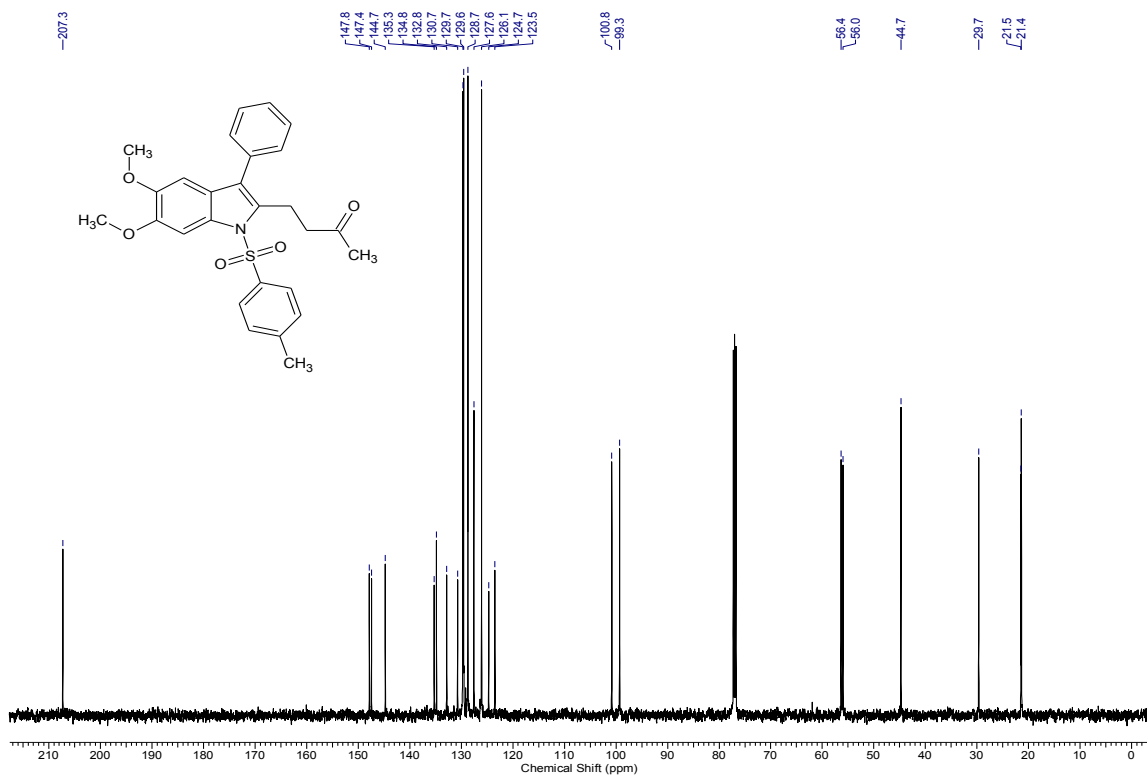
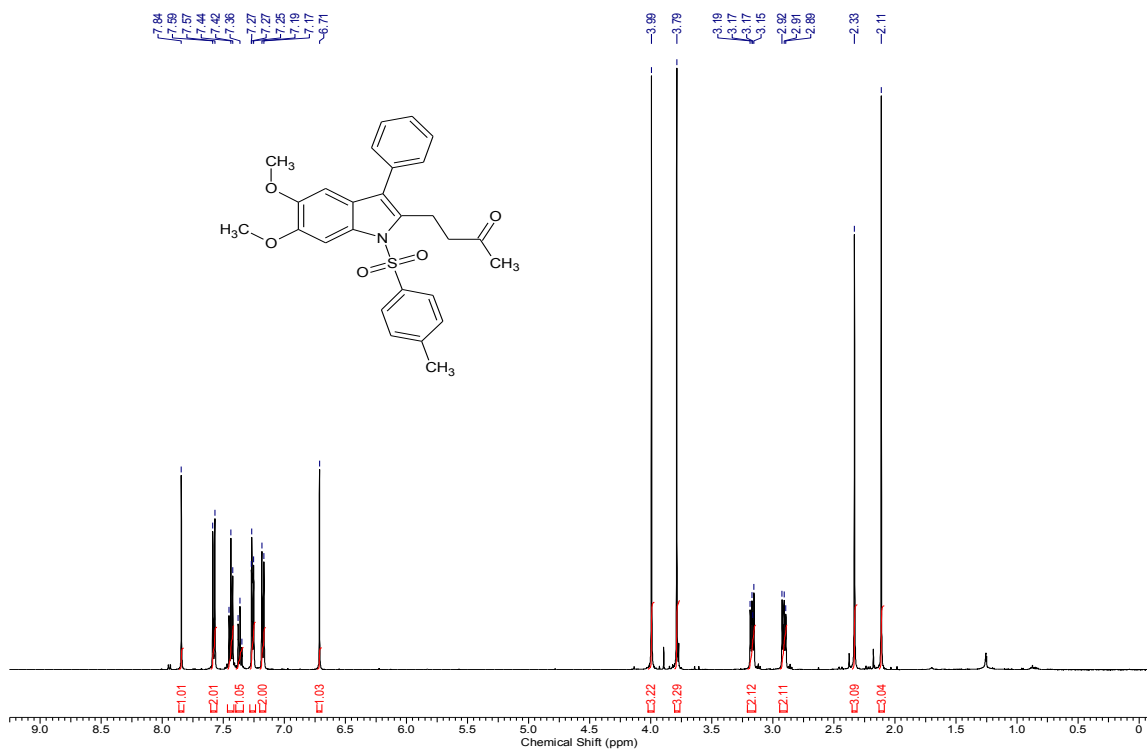
199ha:



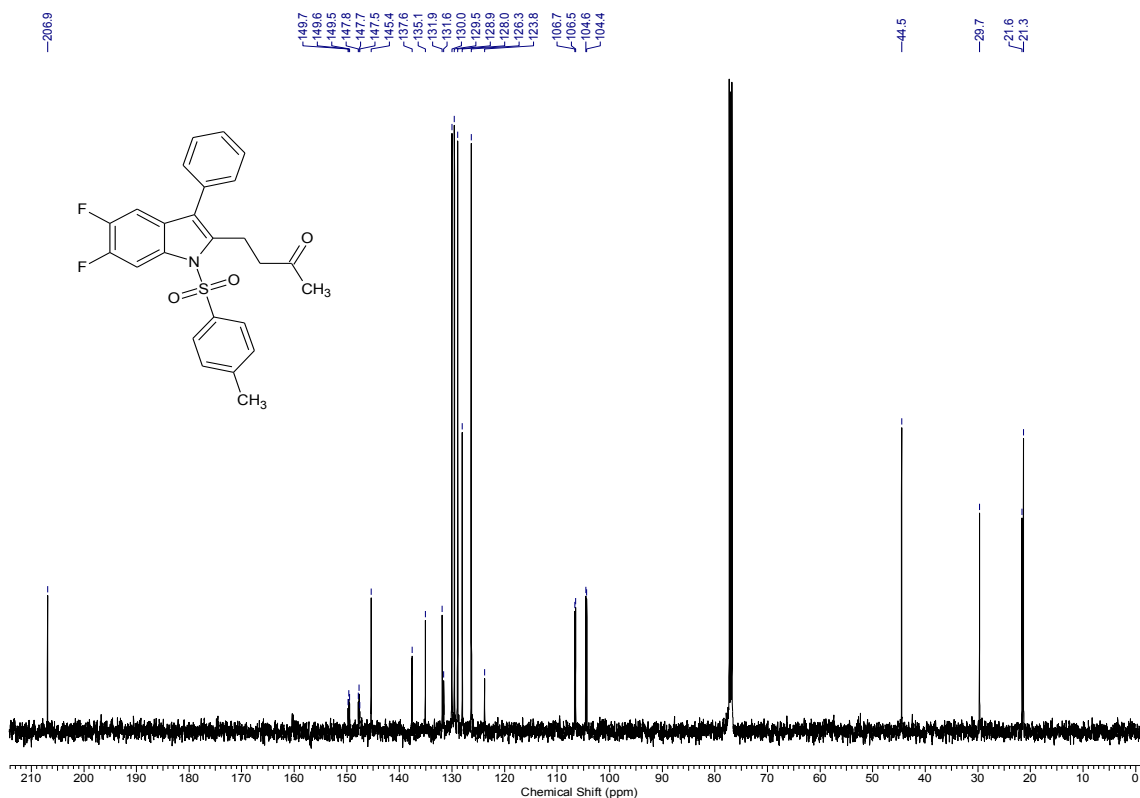
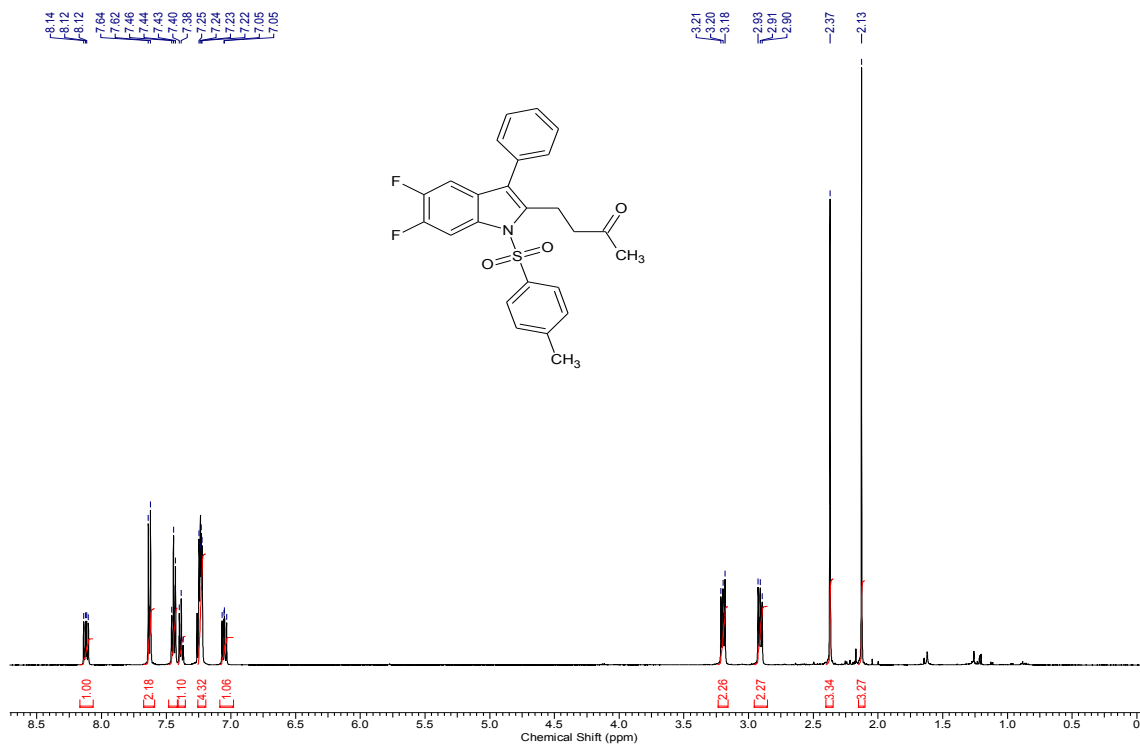
199ia:



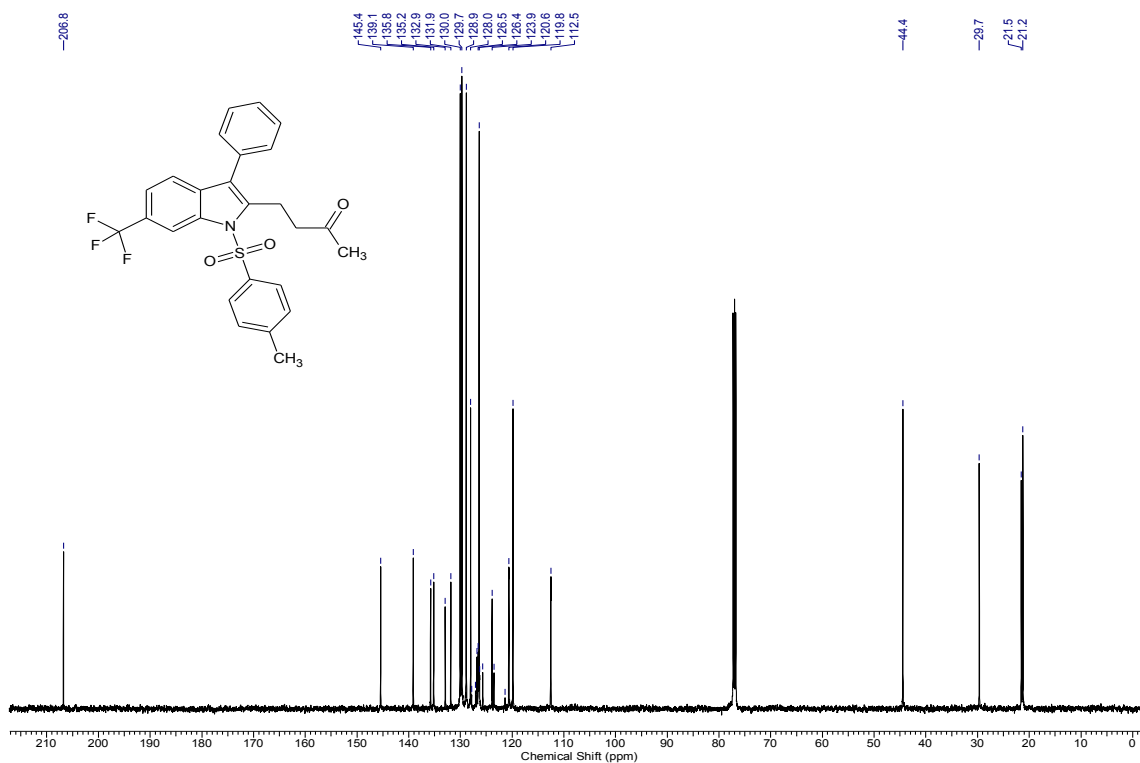
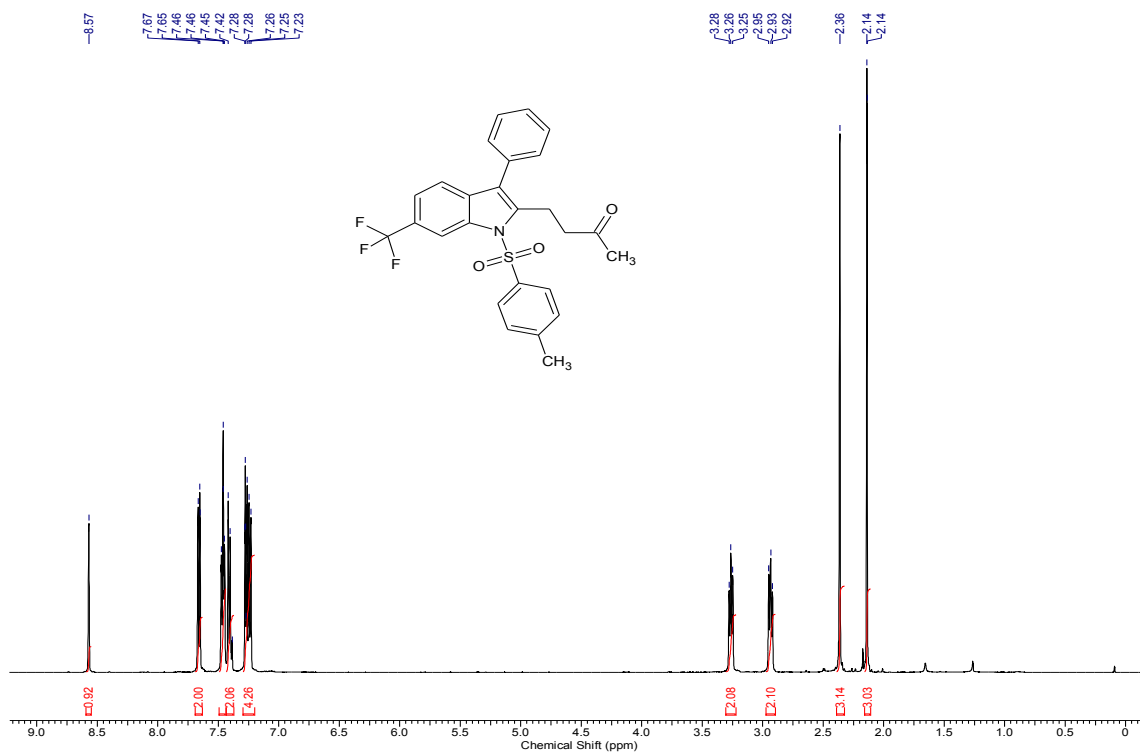
199ja:



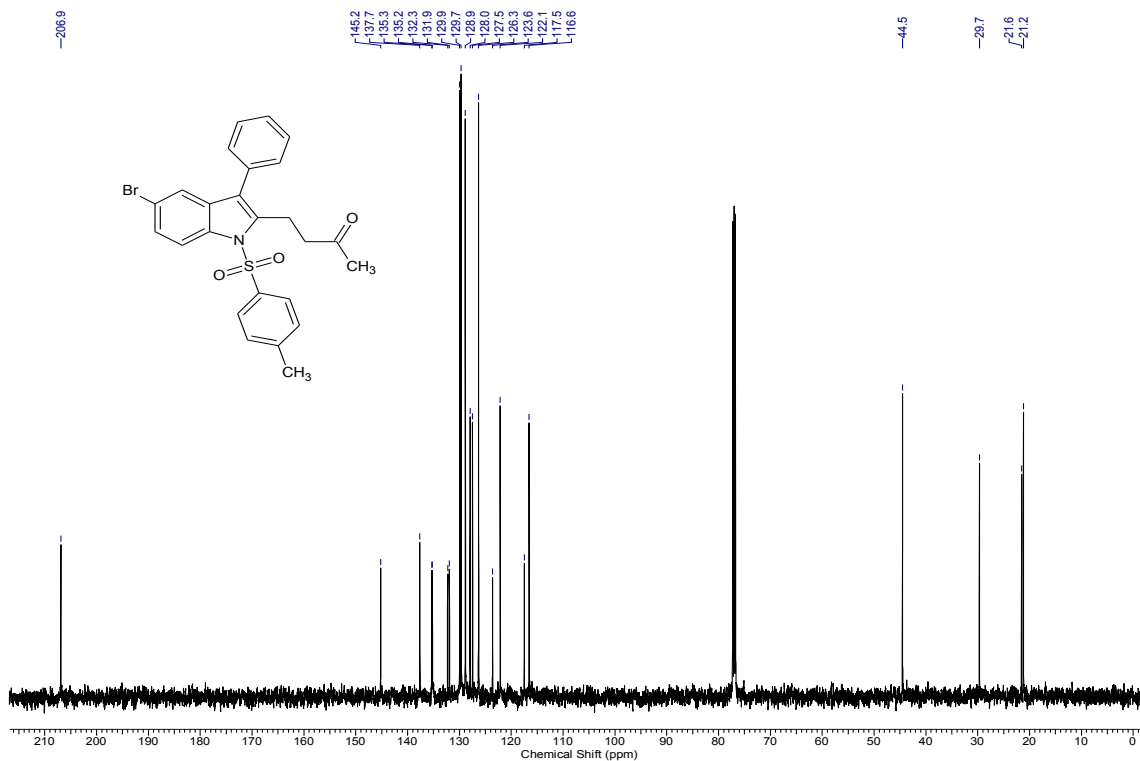
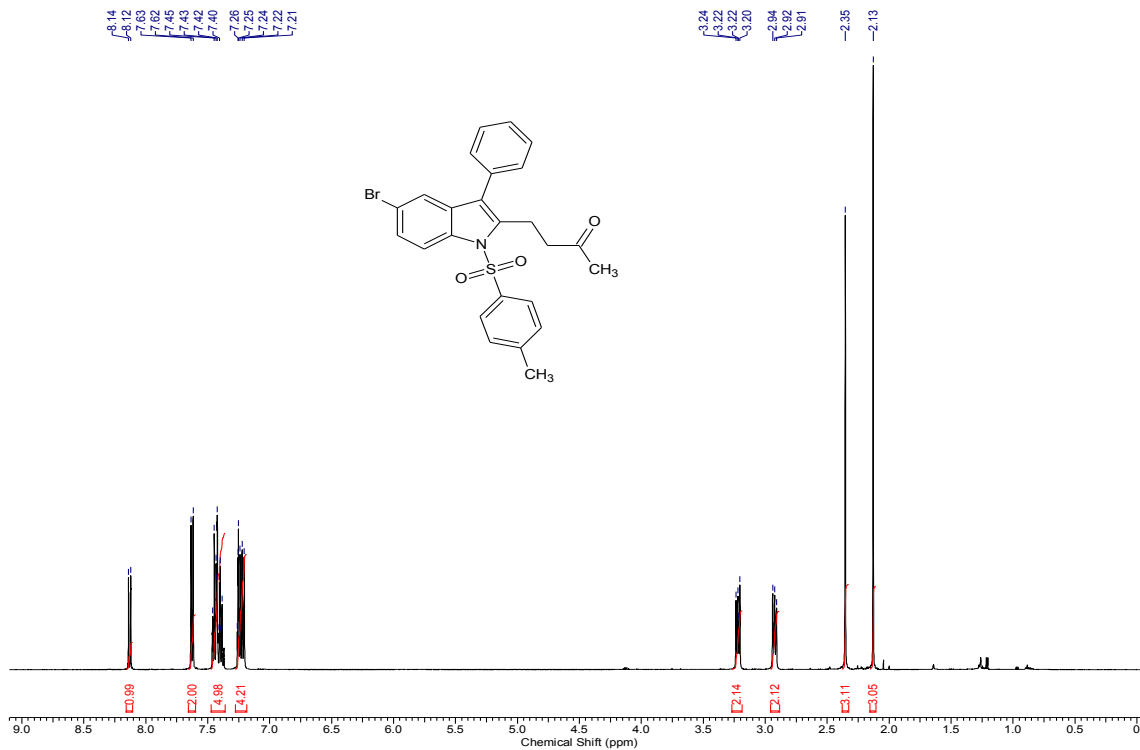
199ka:



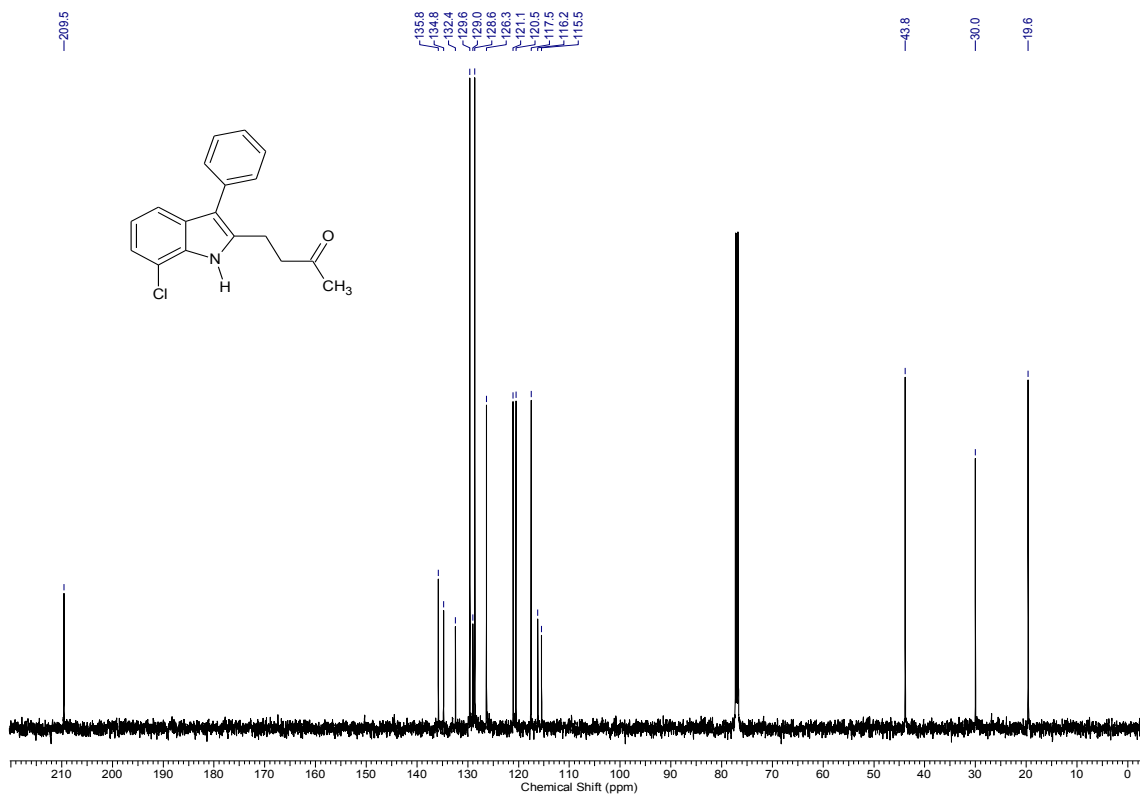
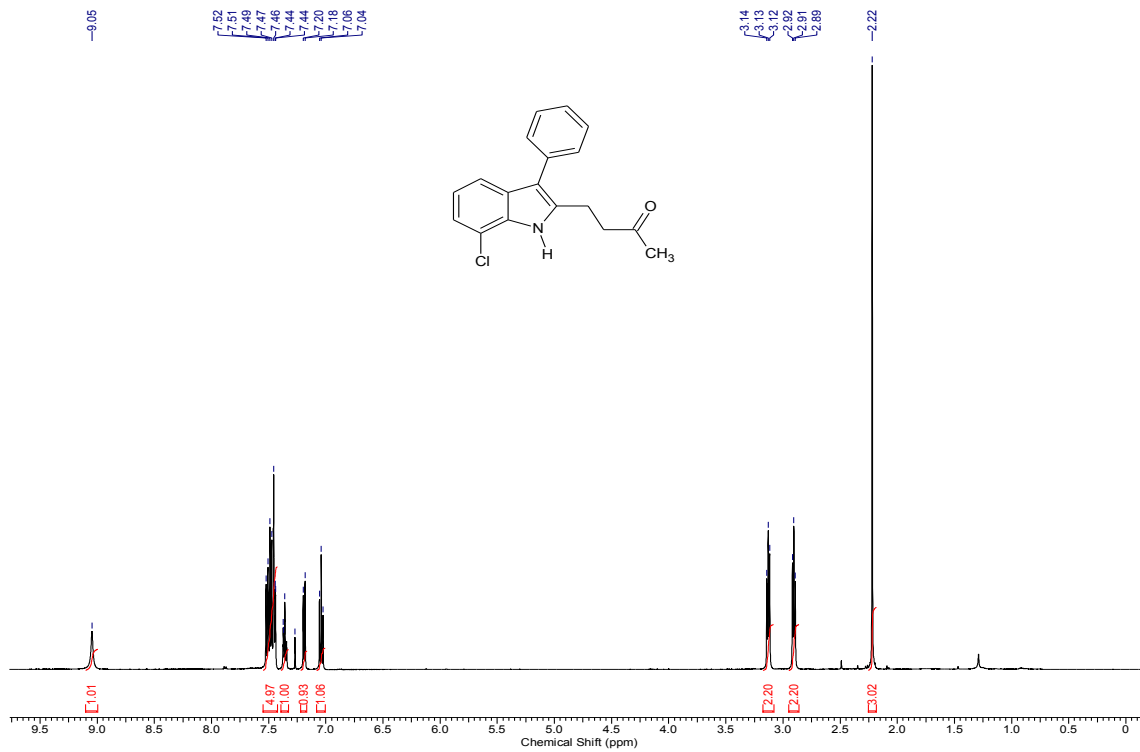
199la:



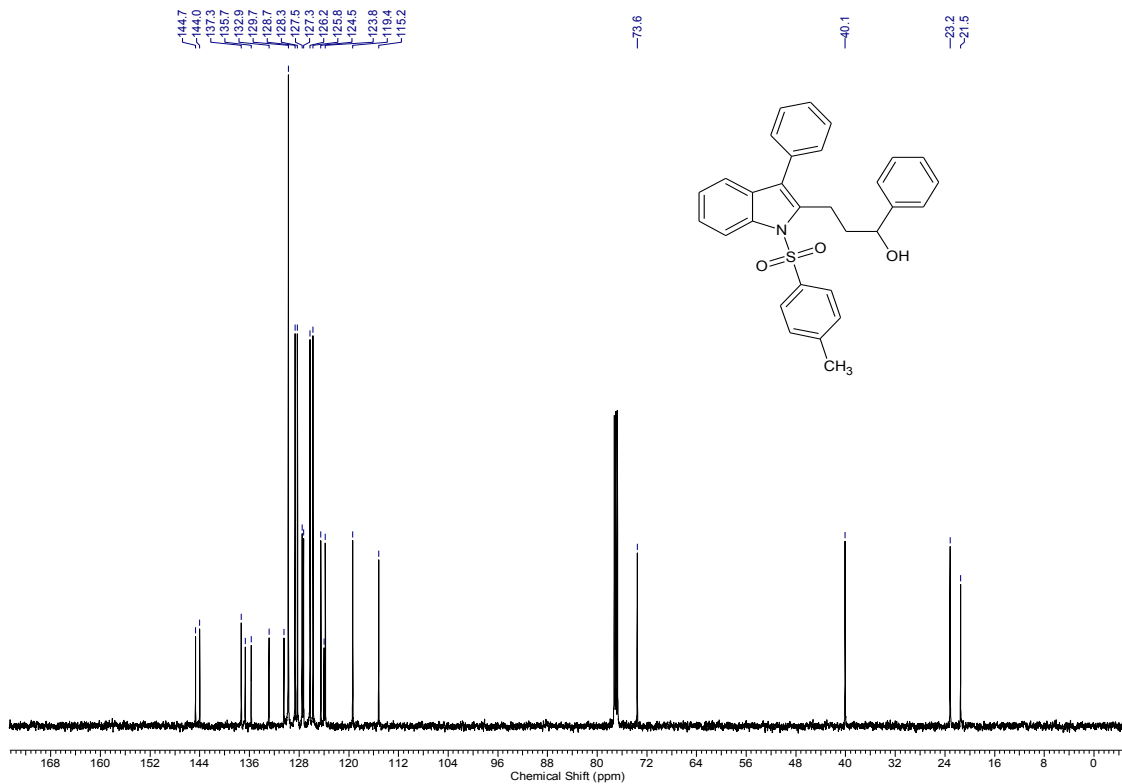
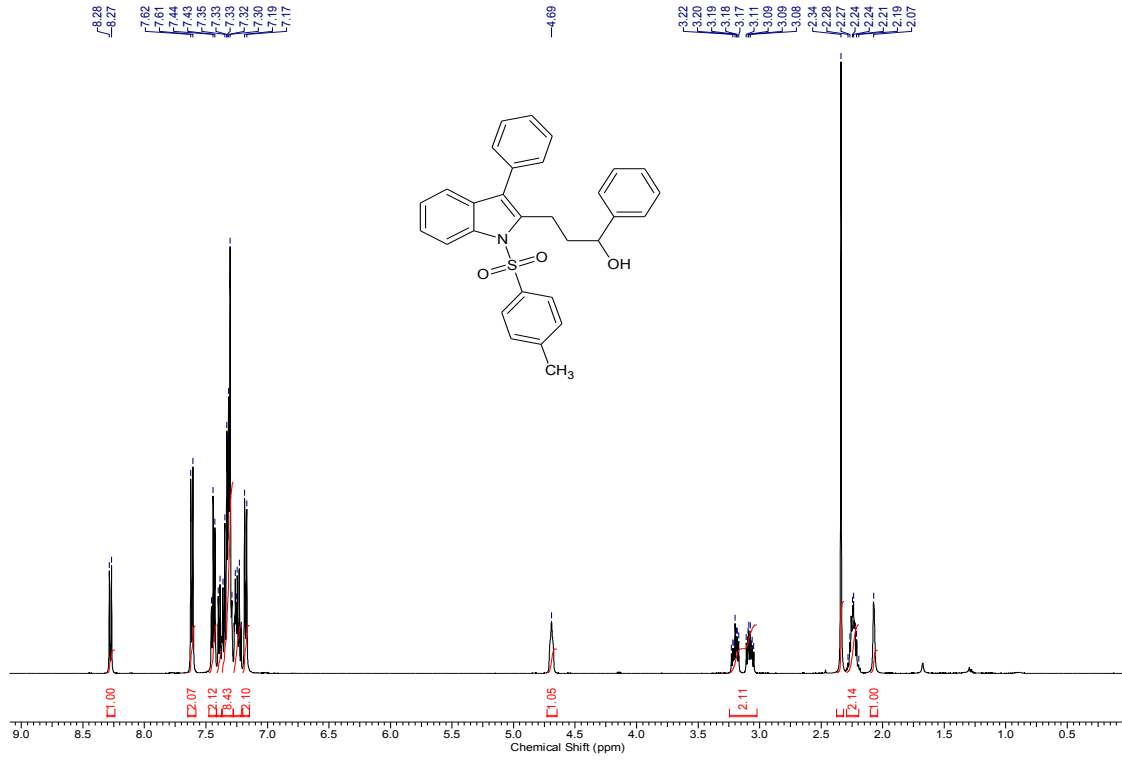
199ma:



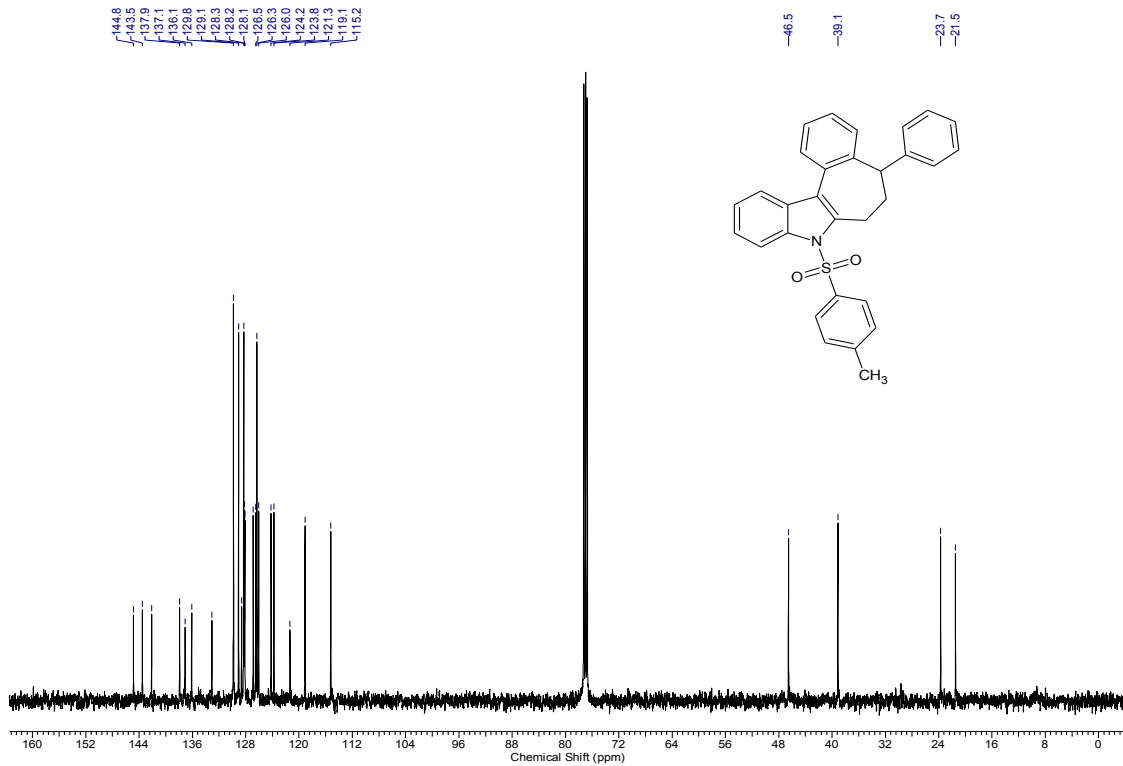
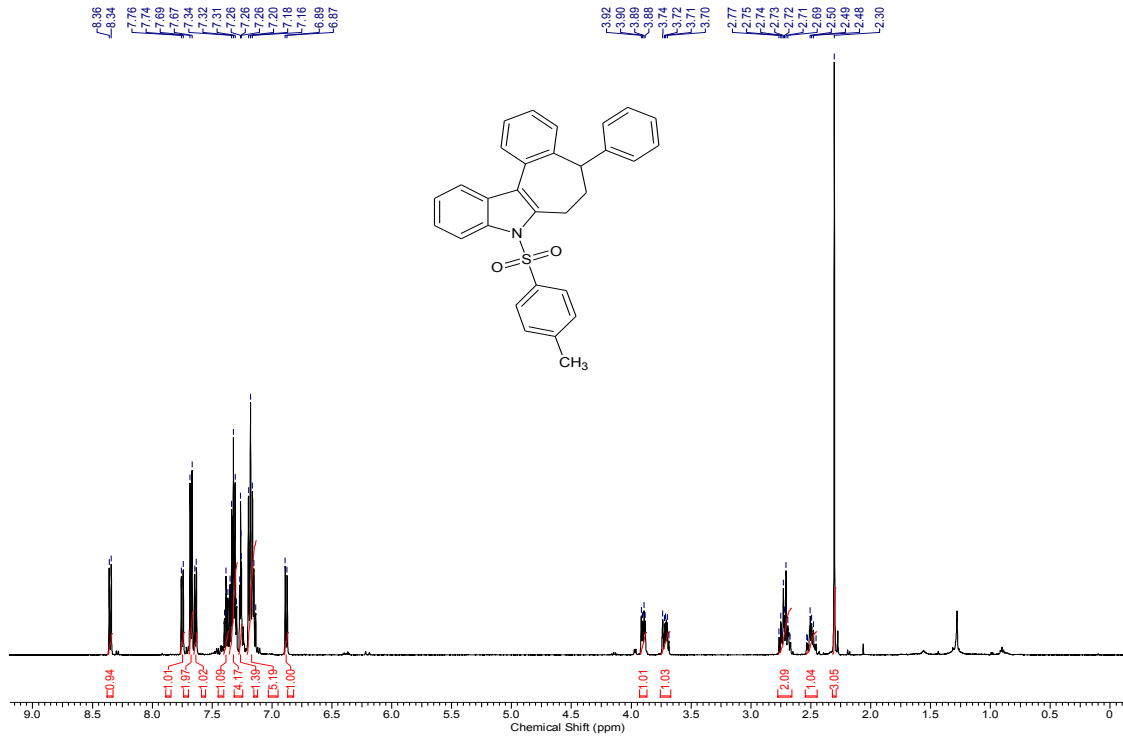
1990a:



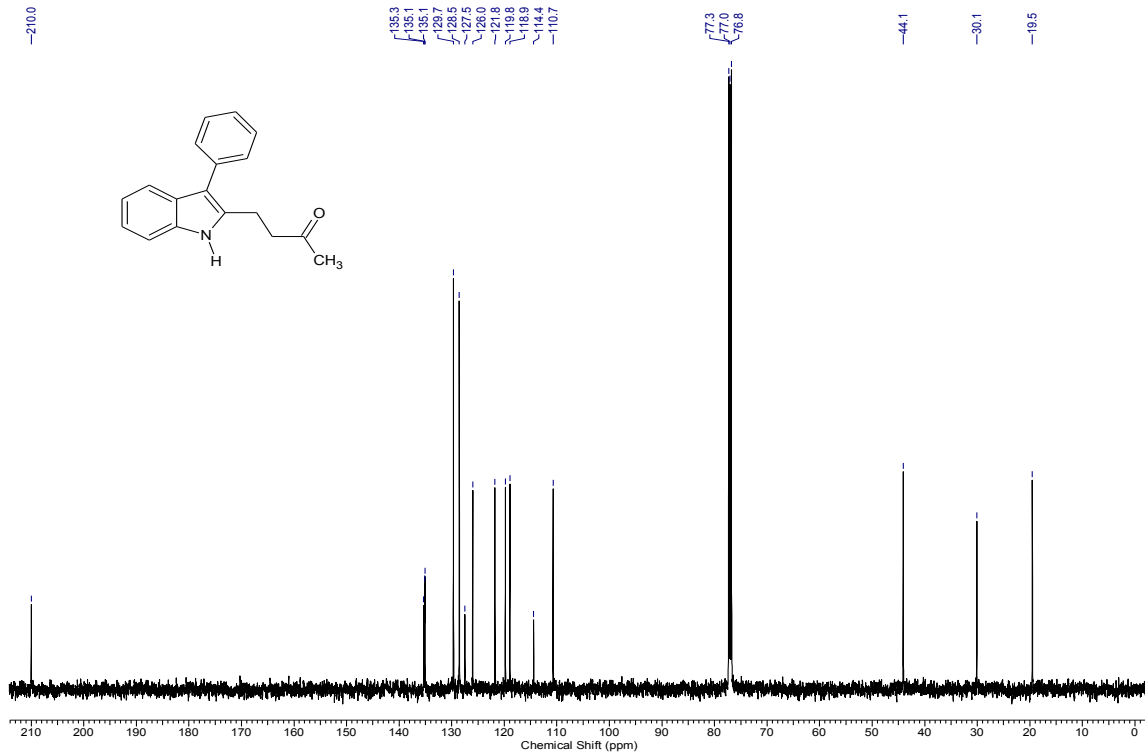
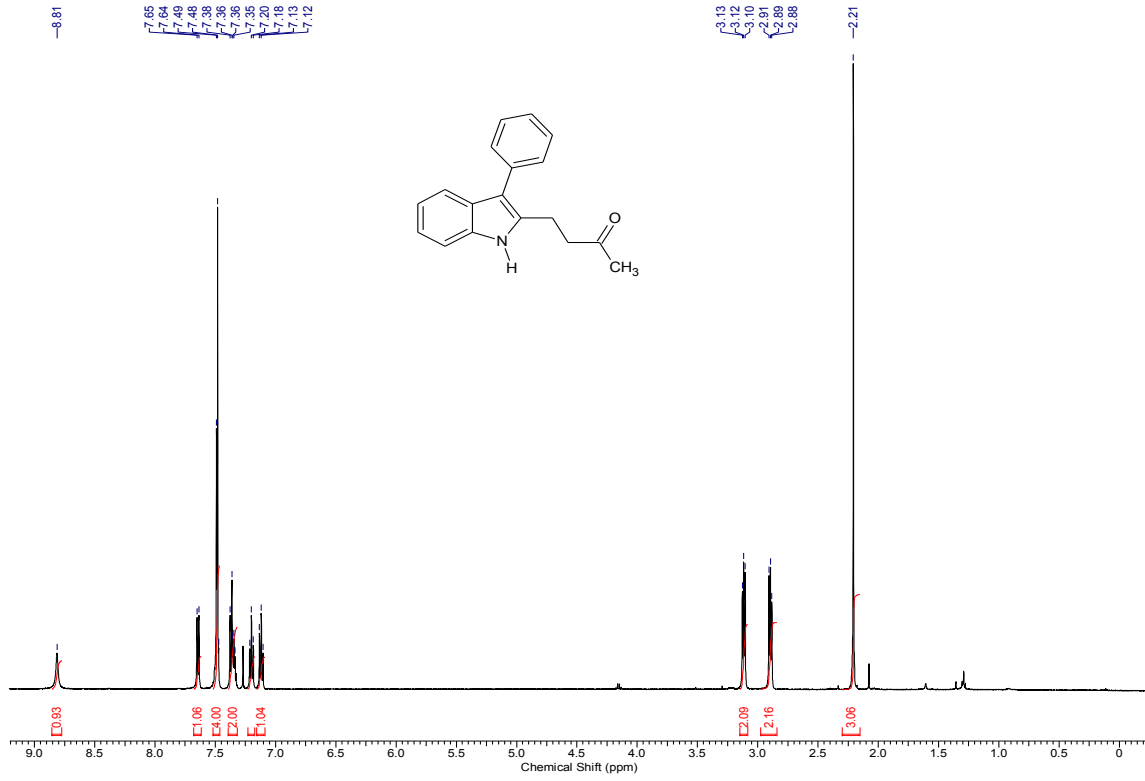
205:



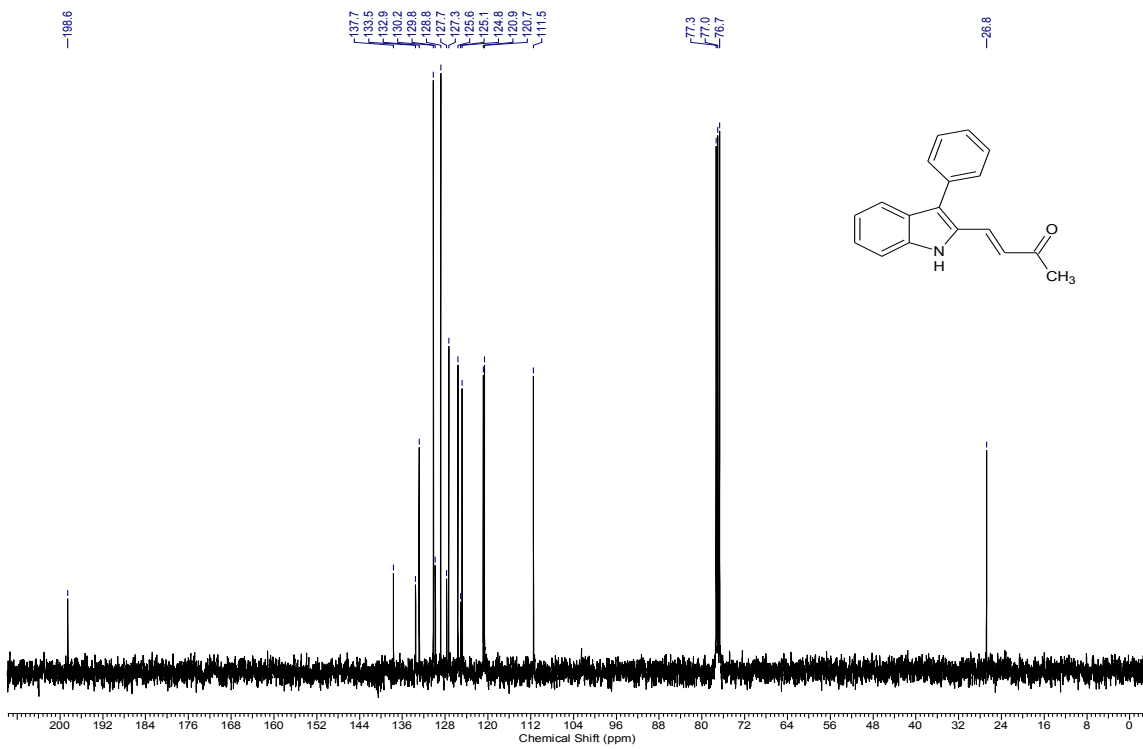
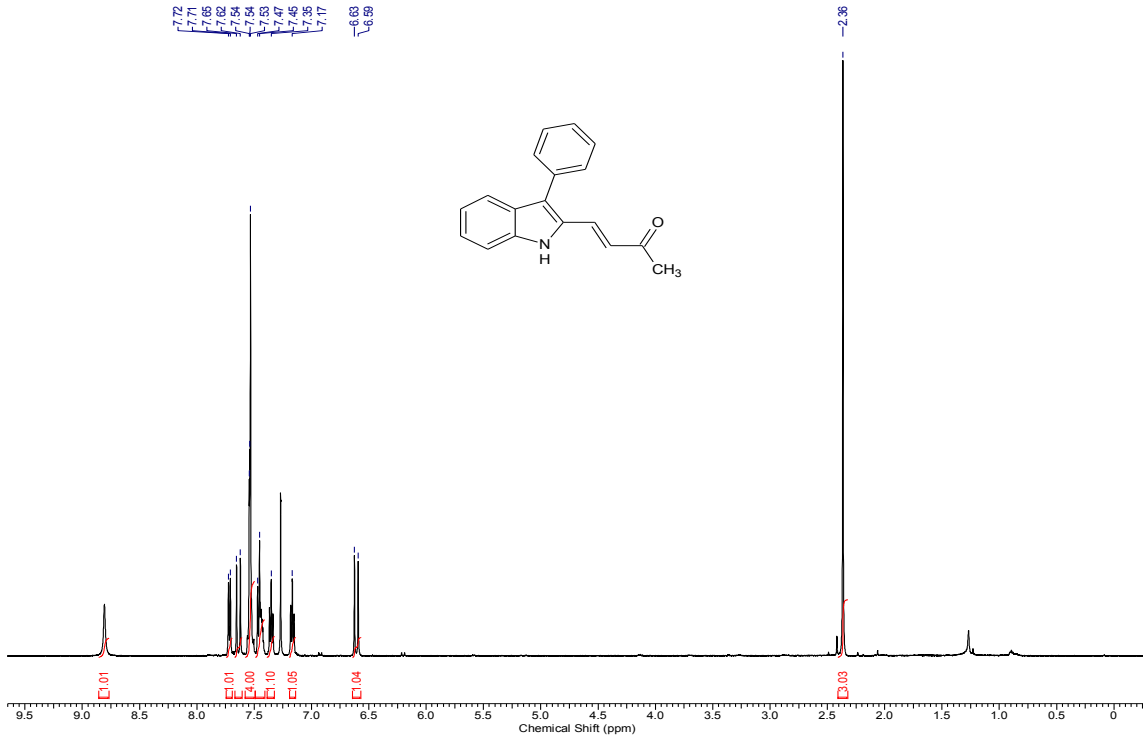
200:



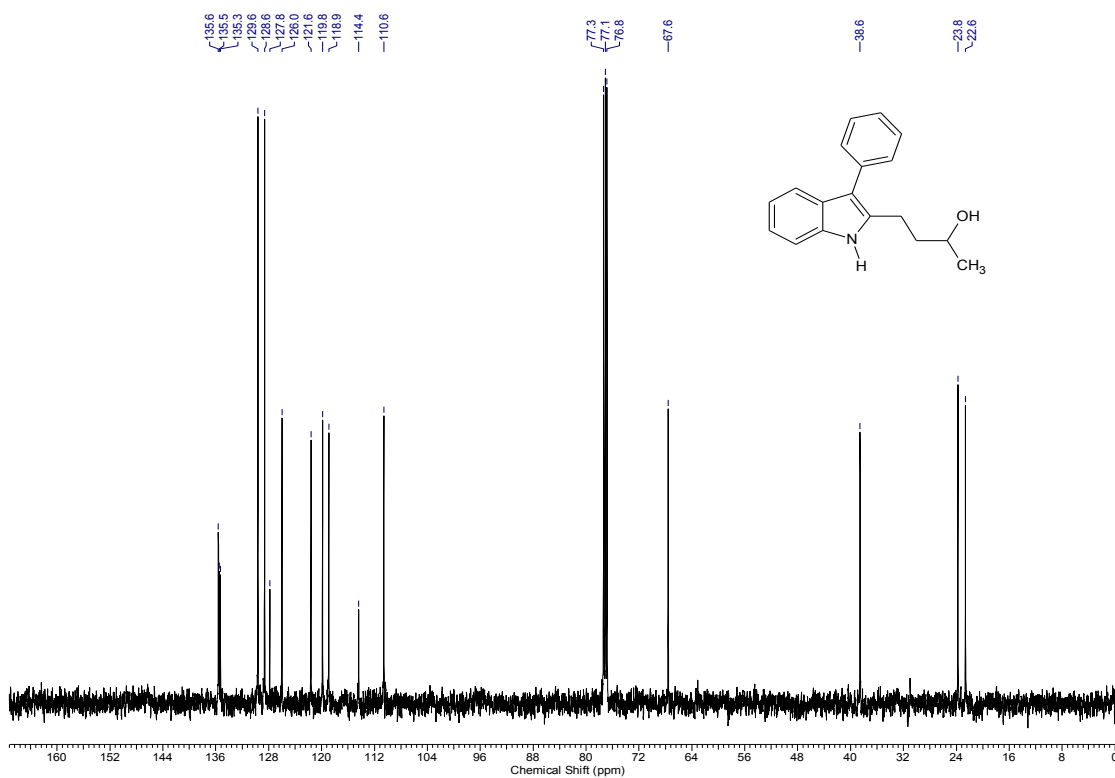
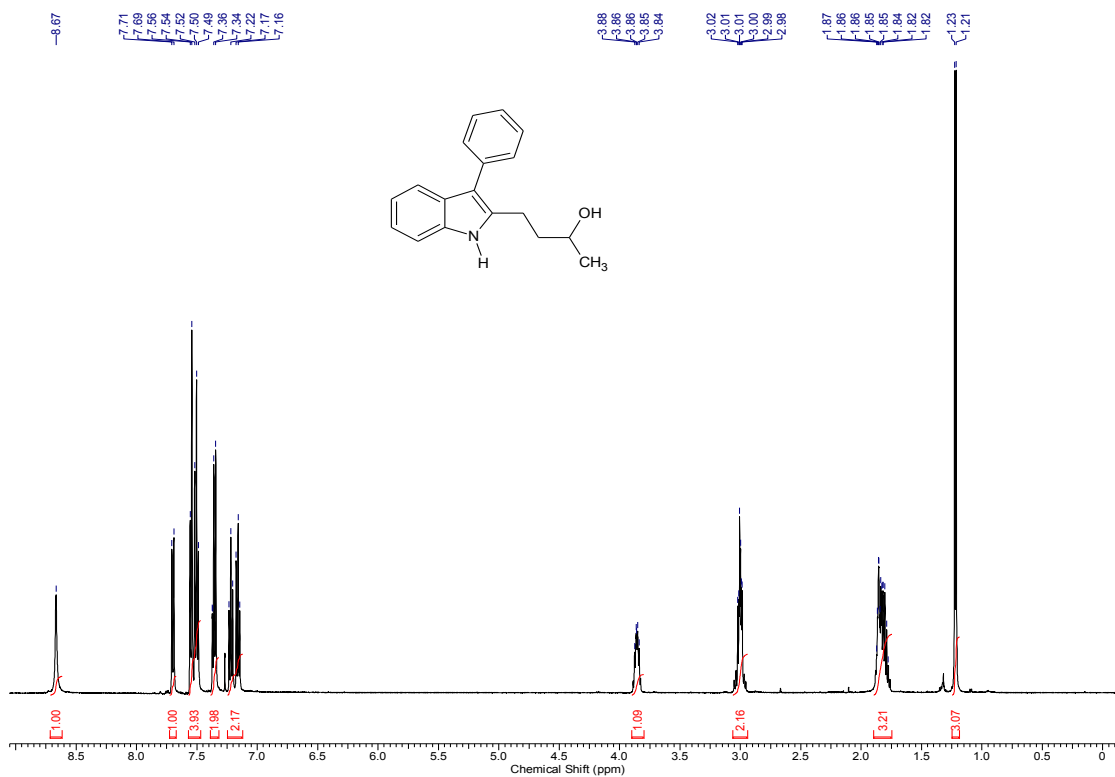
201:



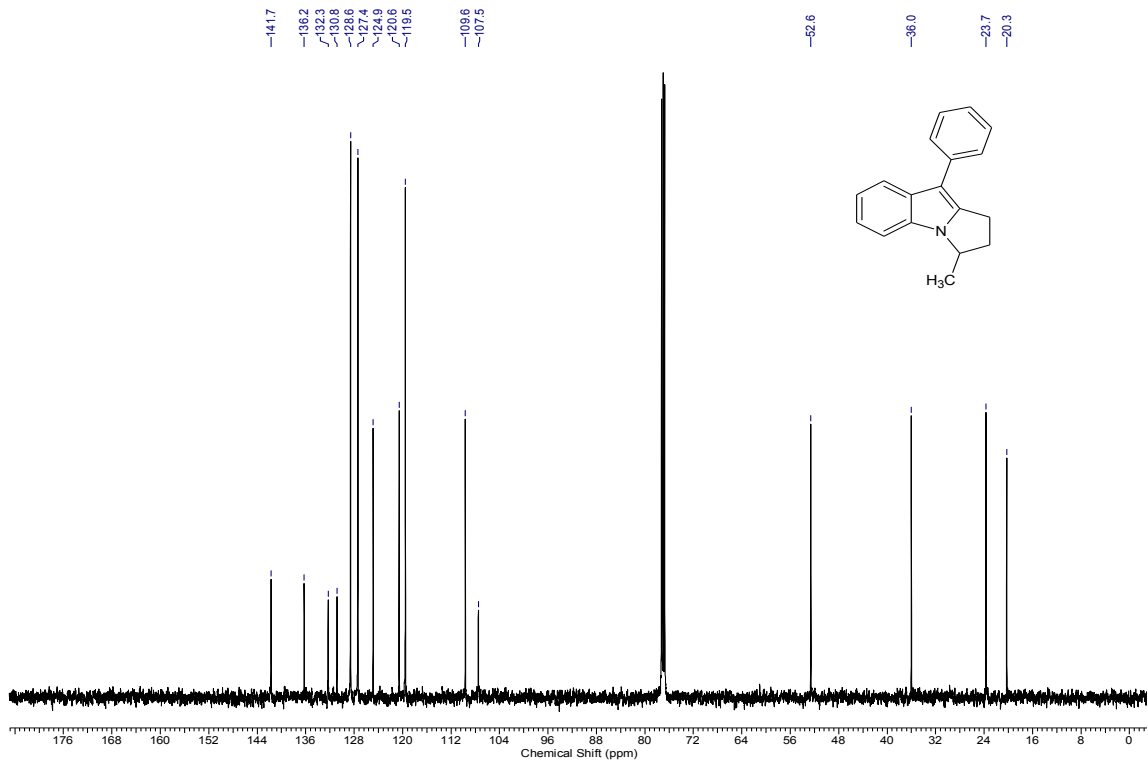
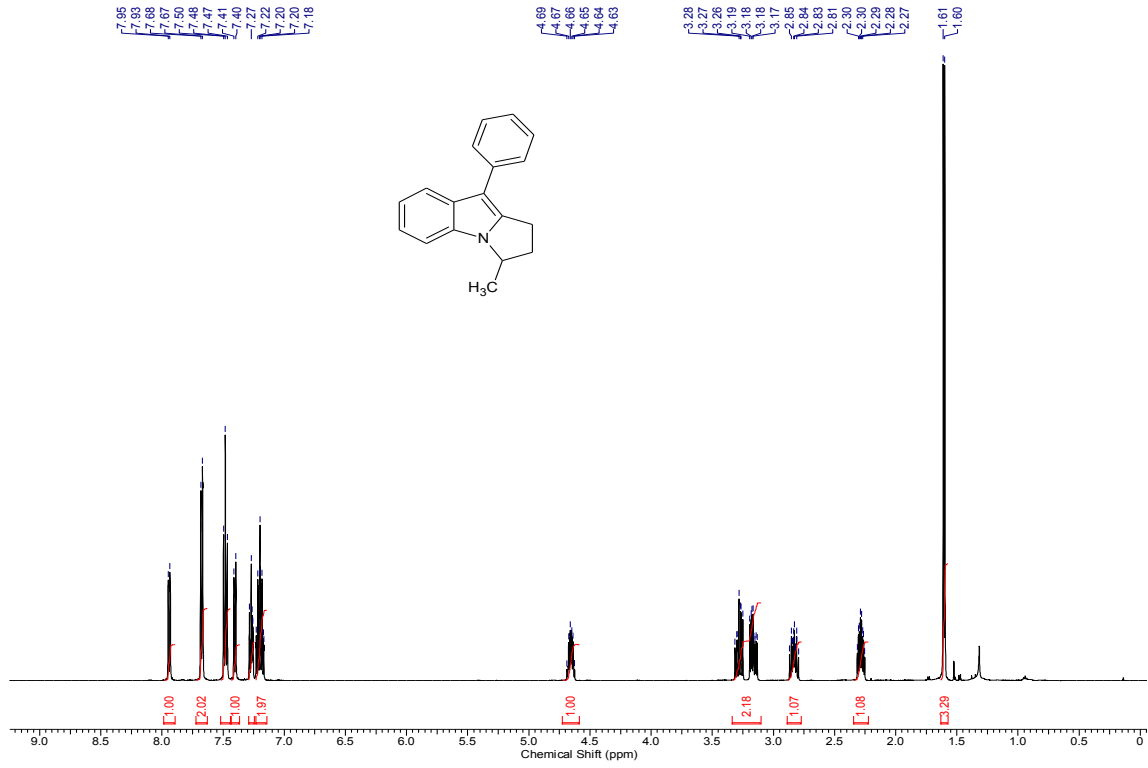
202:



203:

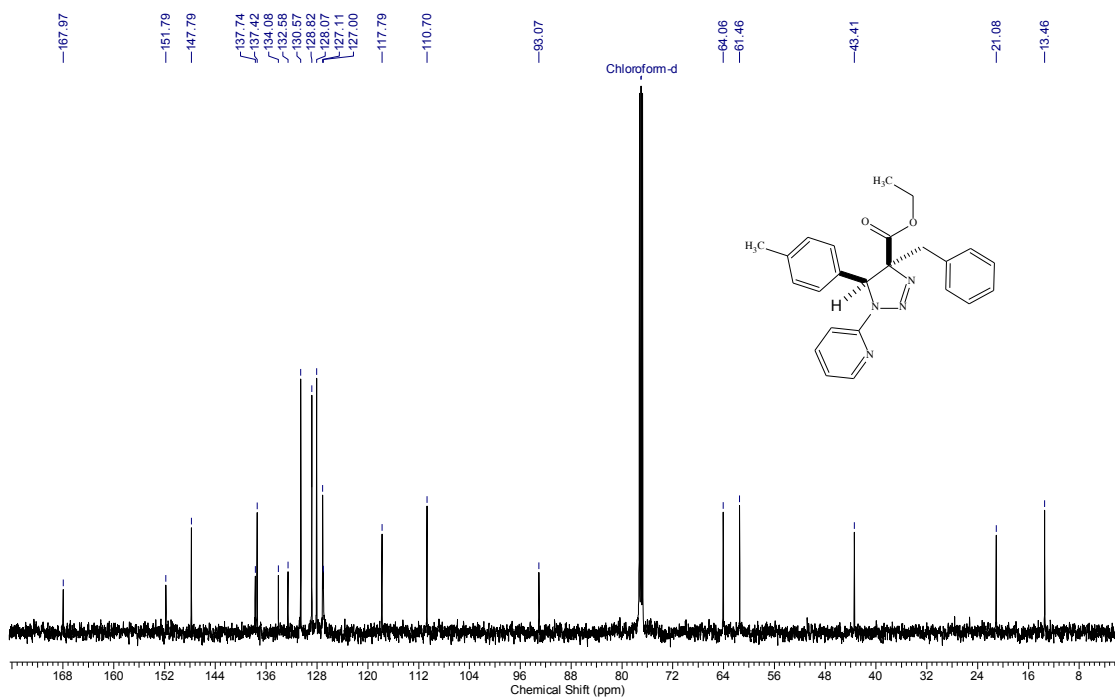
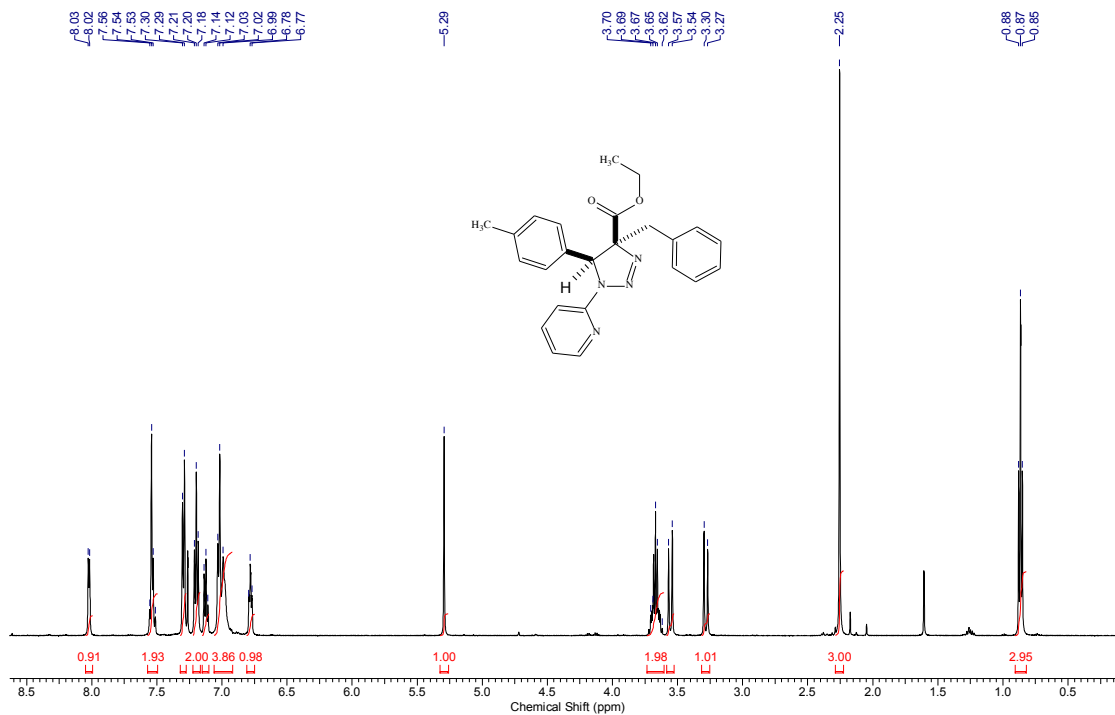


204:

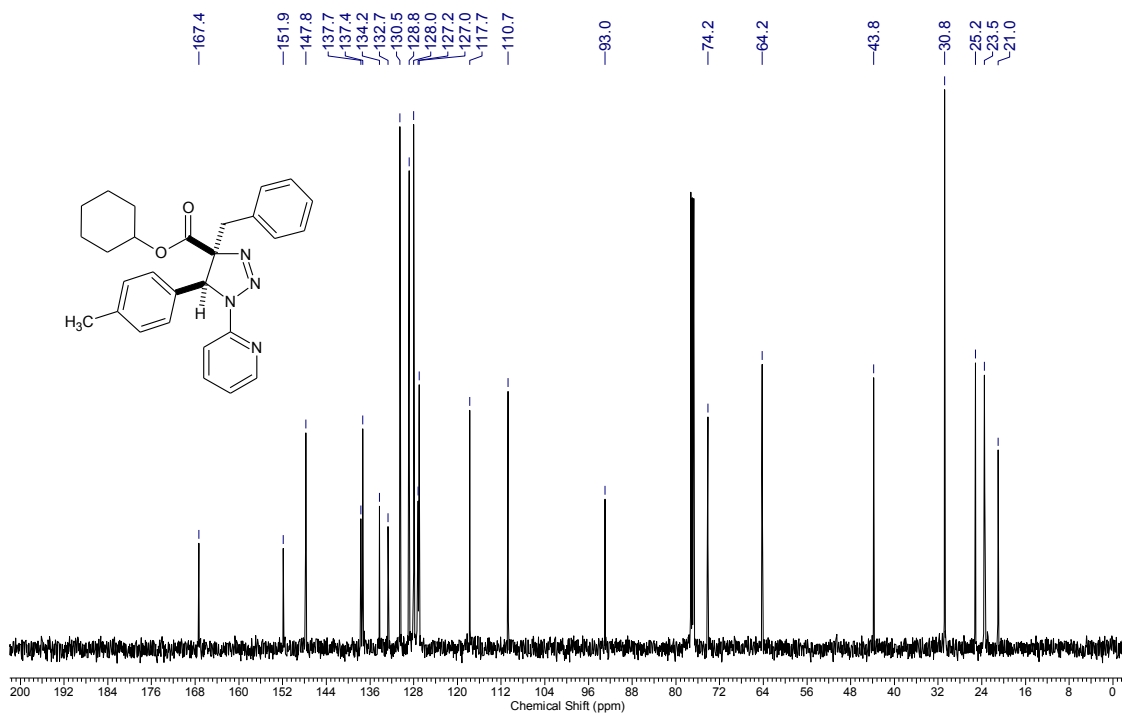
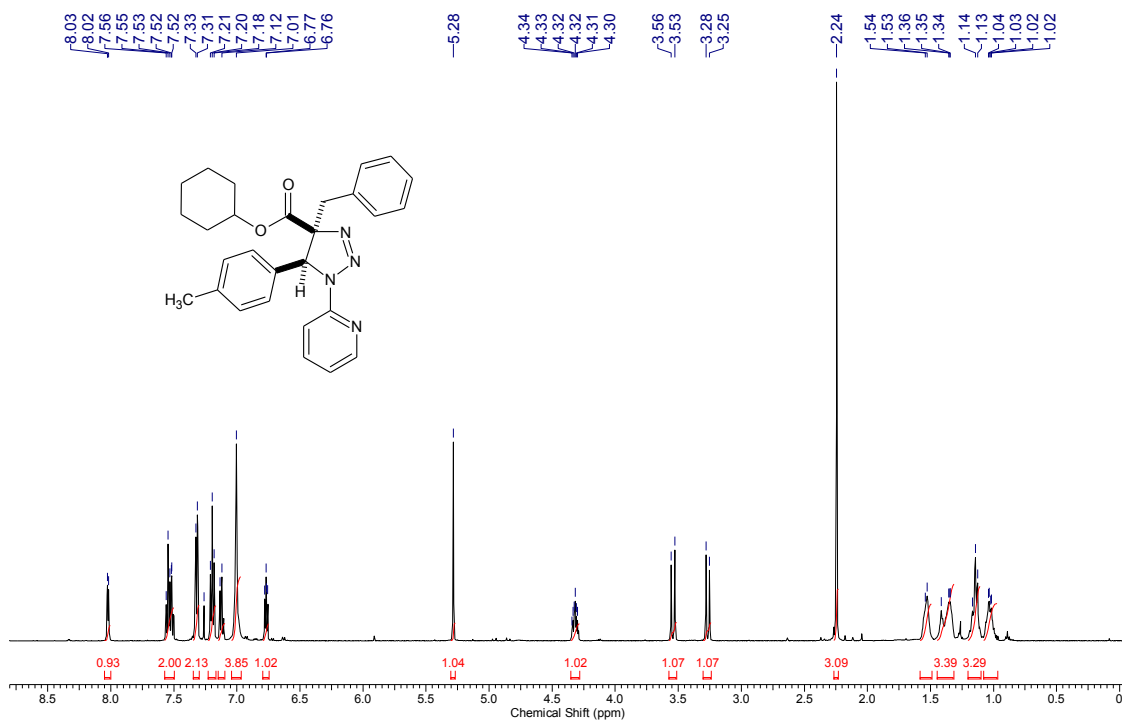


APPENDIX D. ^1H and ^{13}C spectra of dihydrobenzosiloles **217** and pyrroles **221**

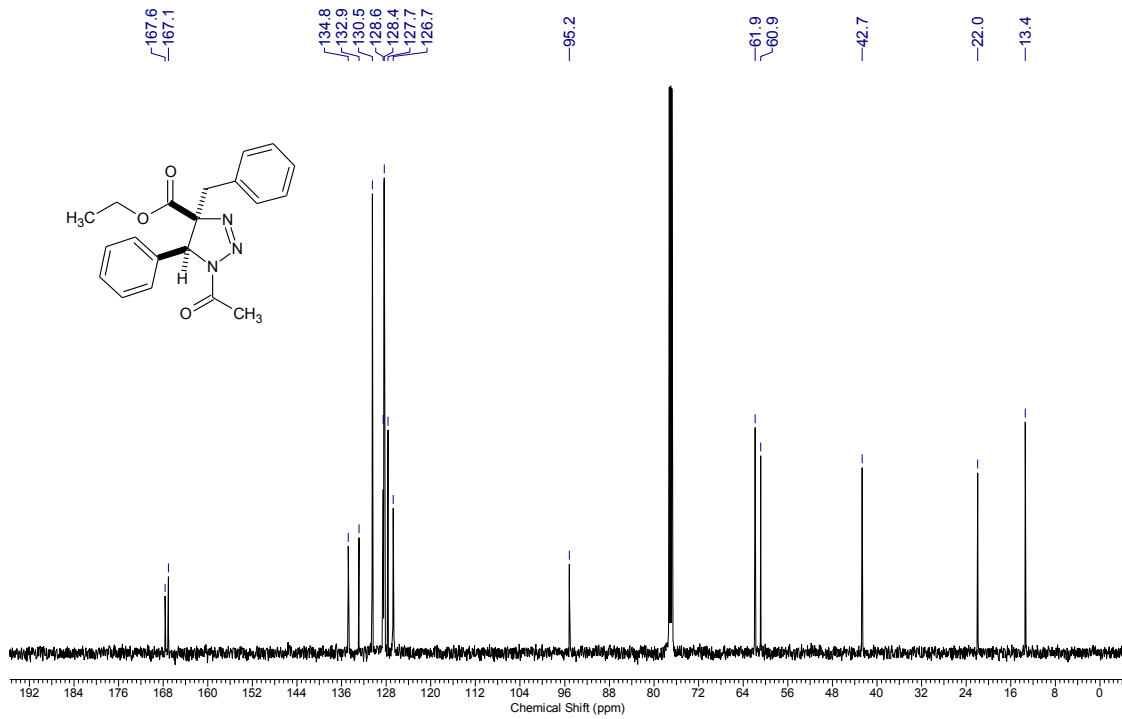
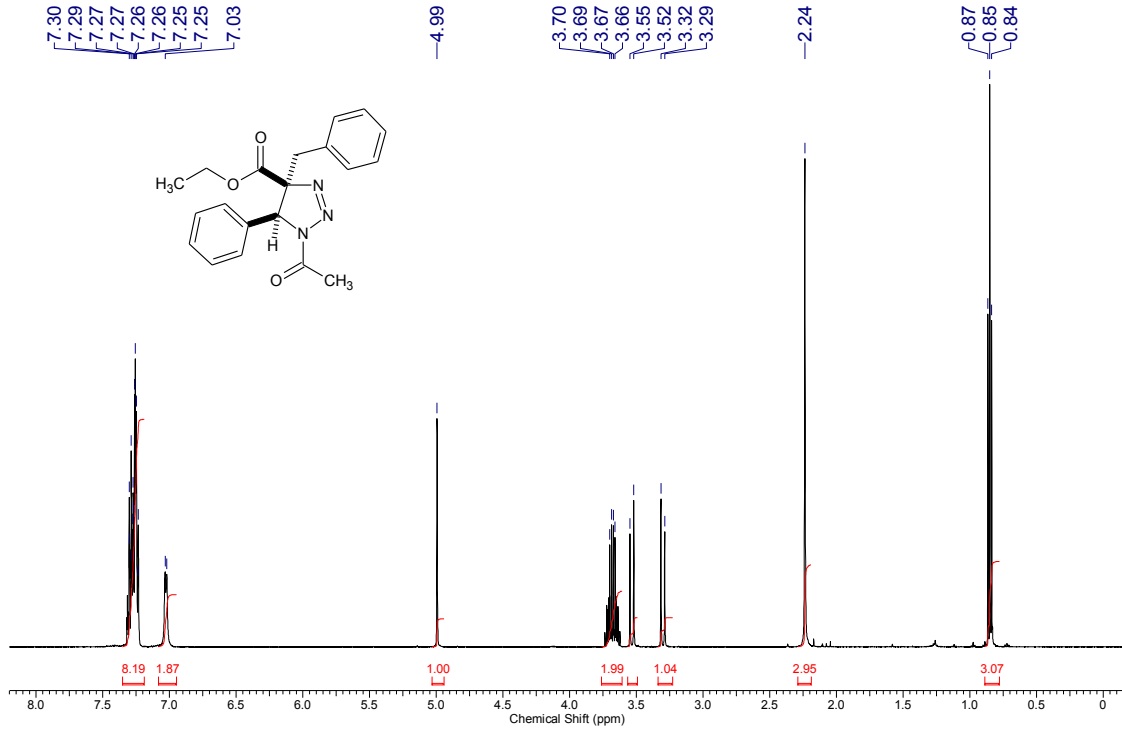
217aa:



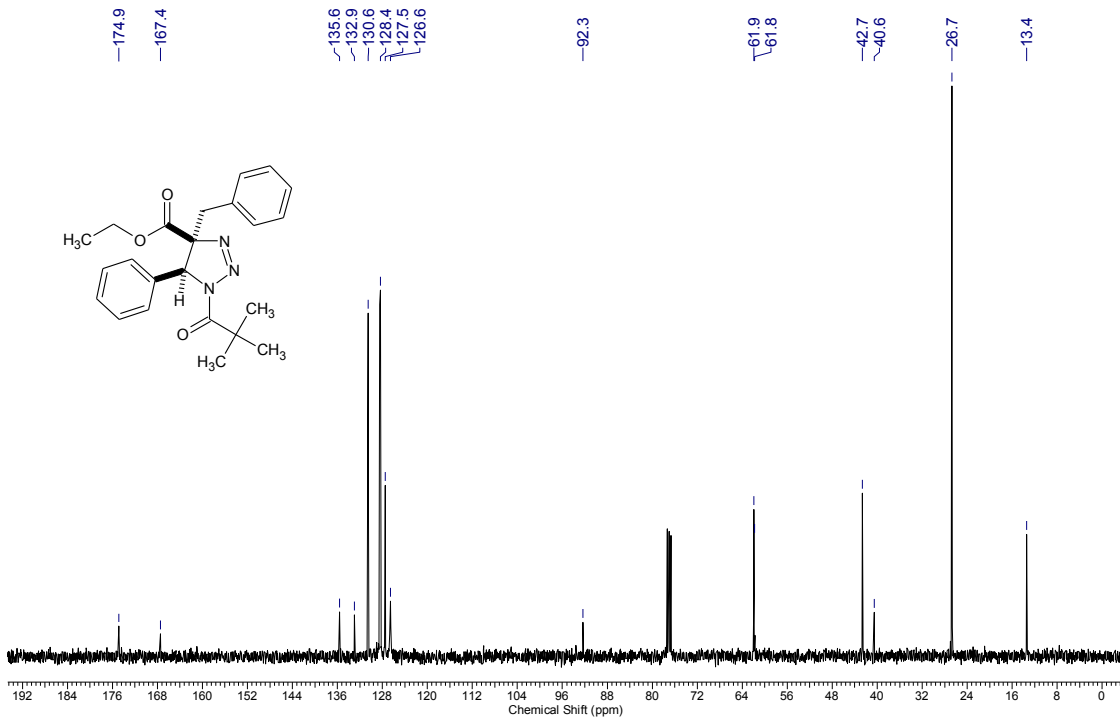
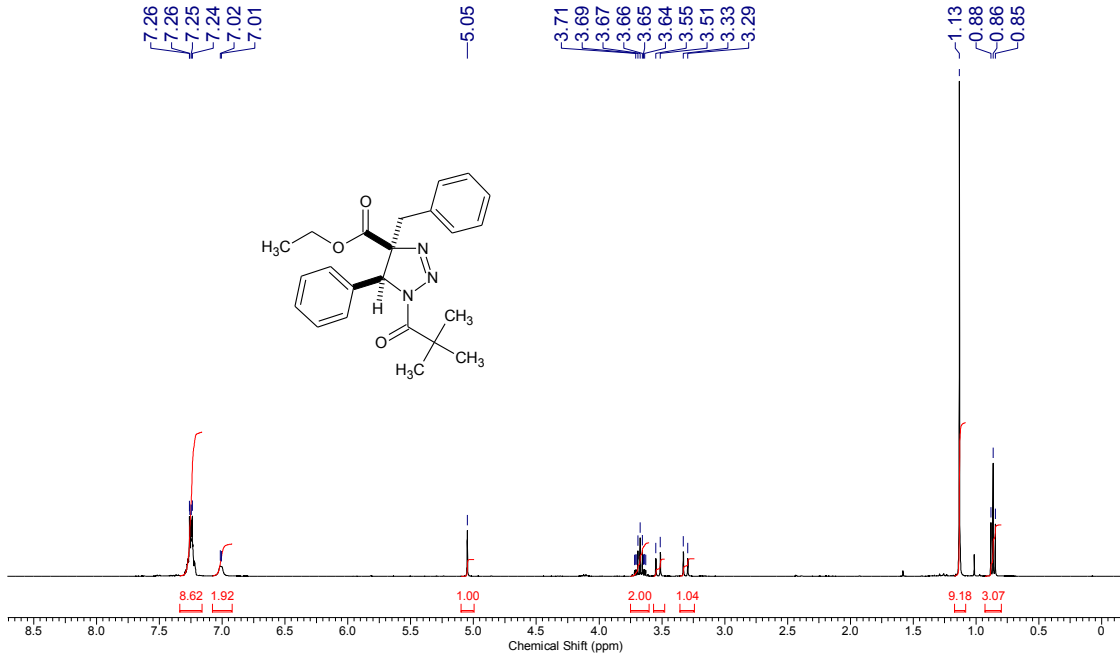
217ab:



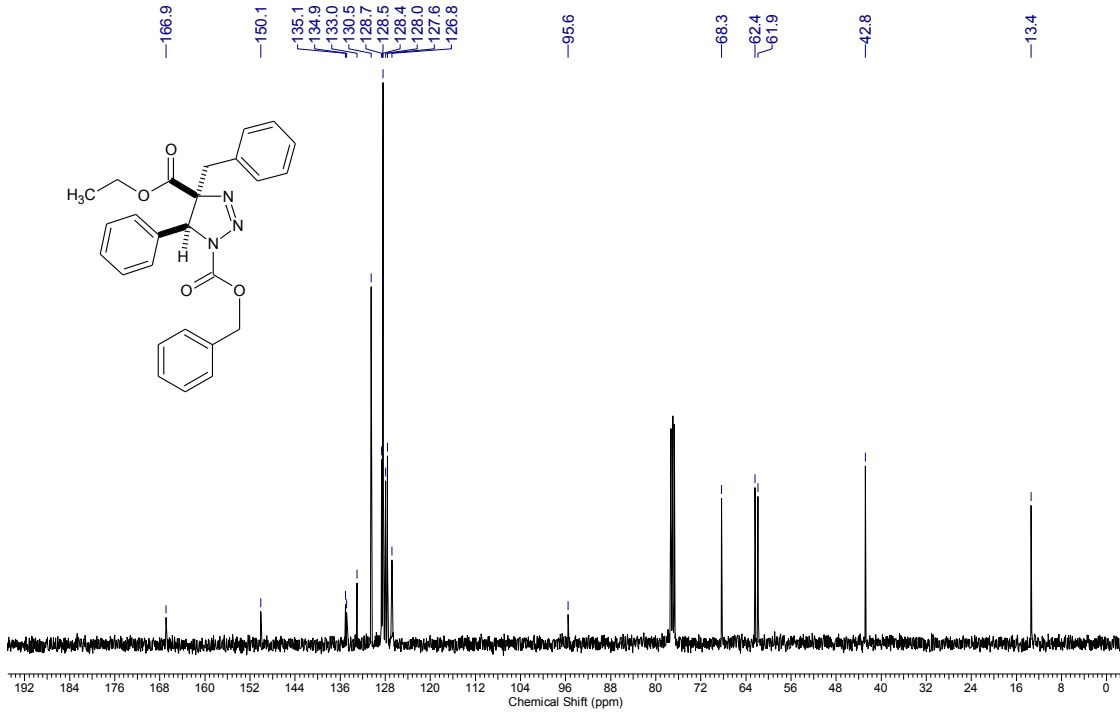
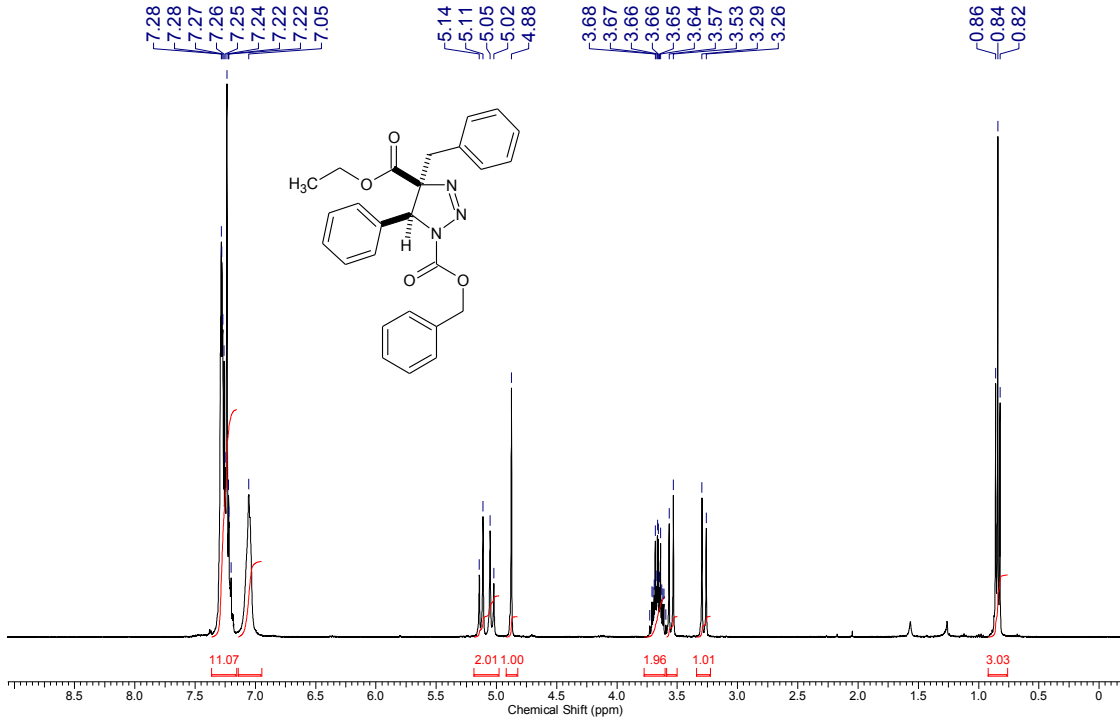
217ac:



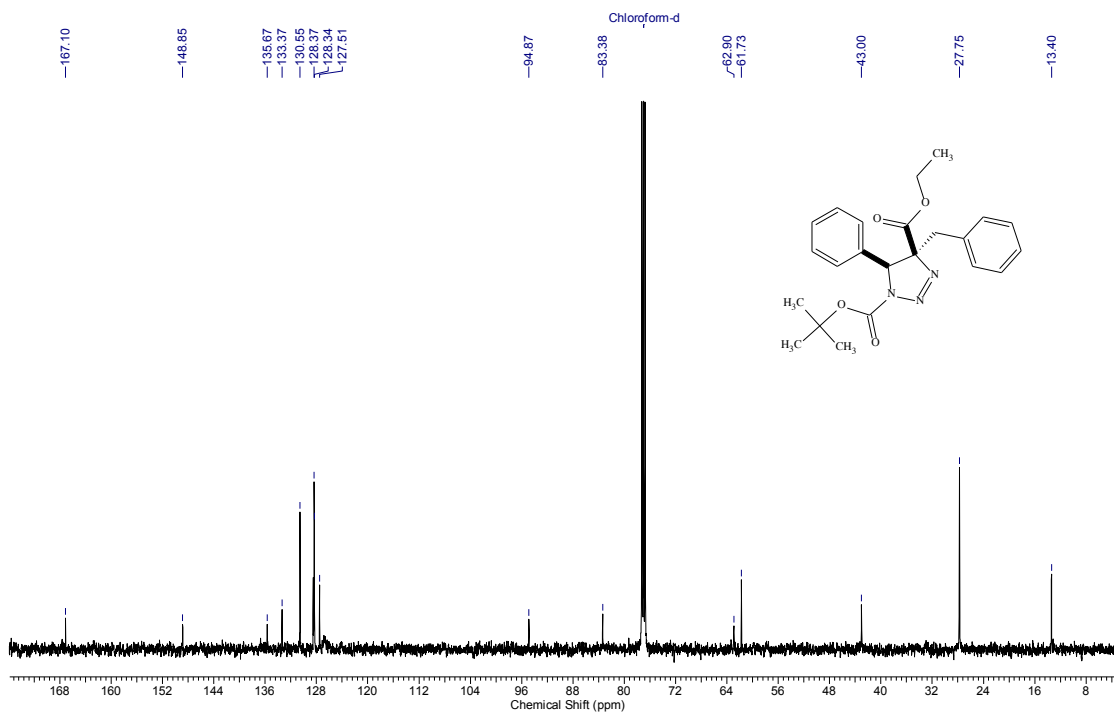
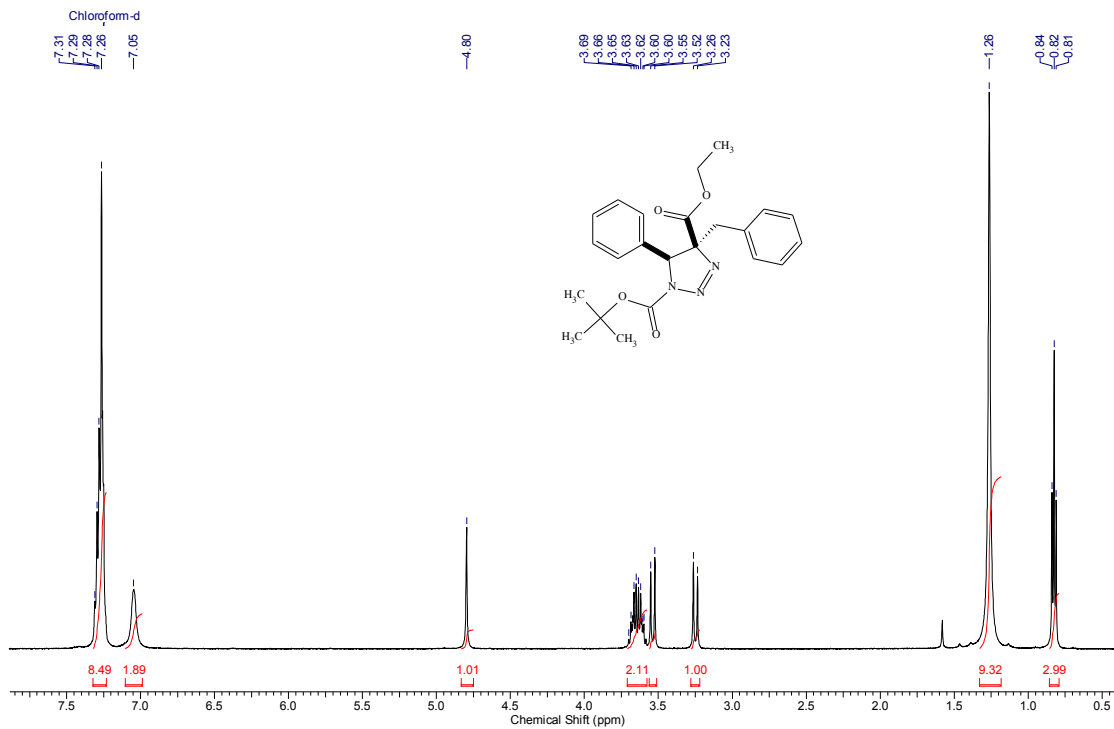
217ad:



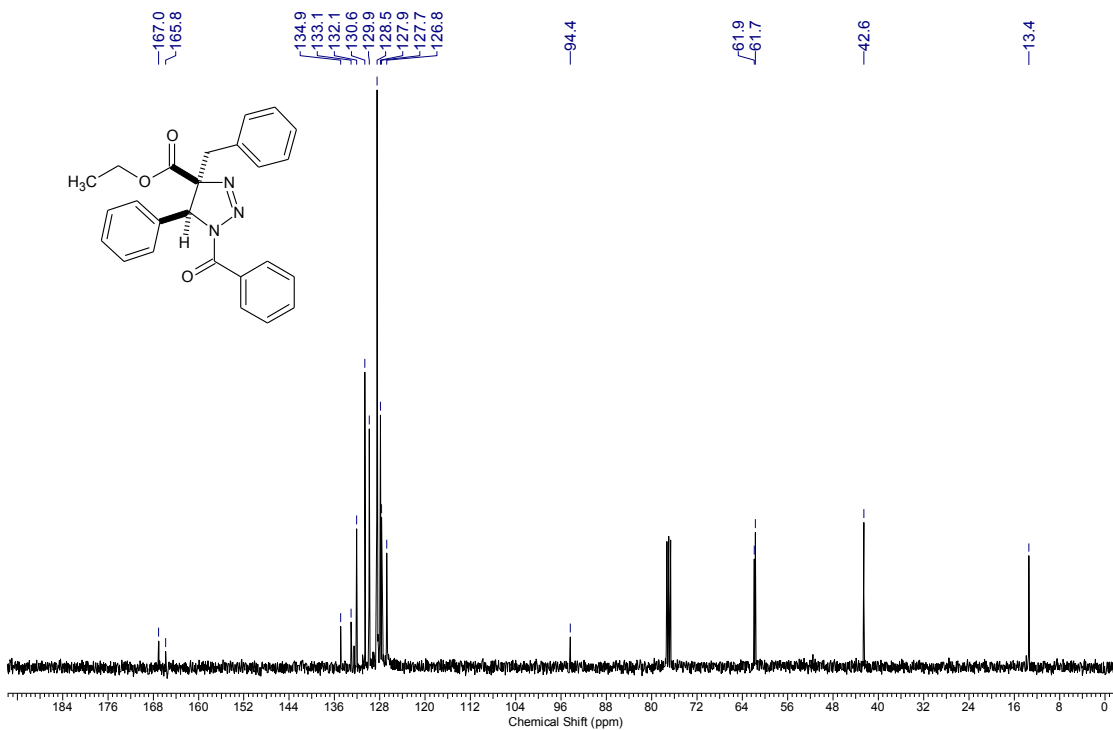
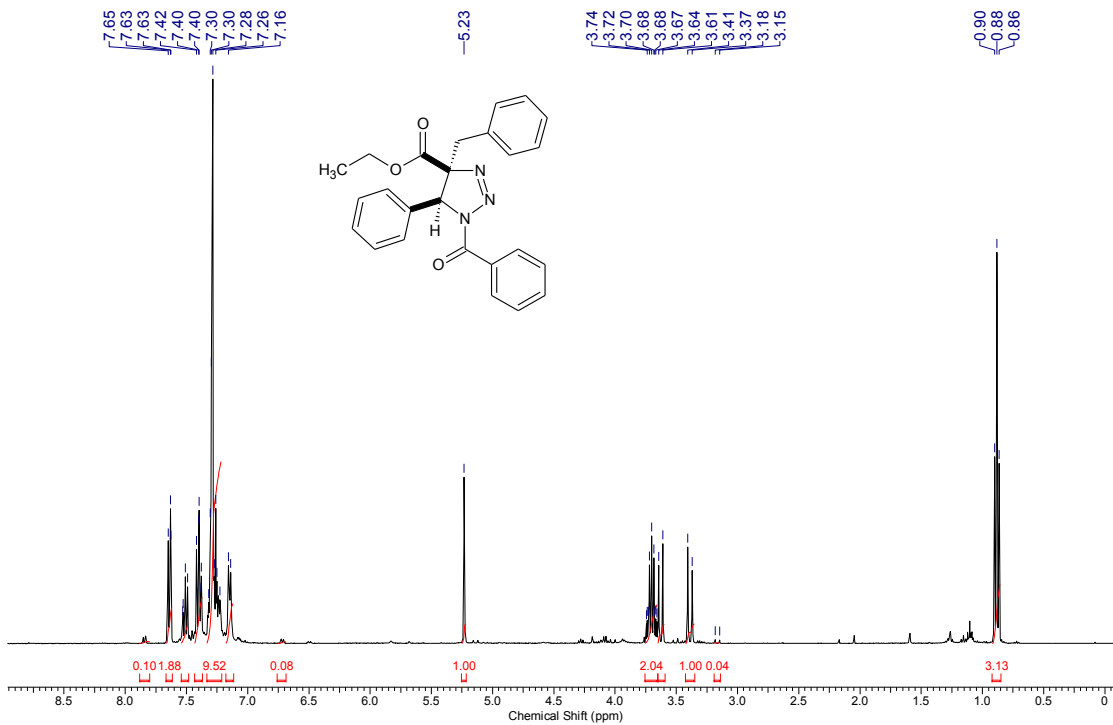
217ae:



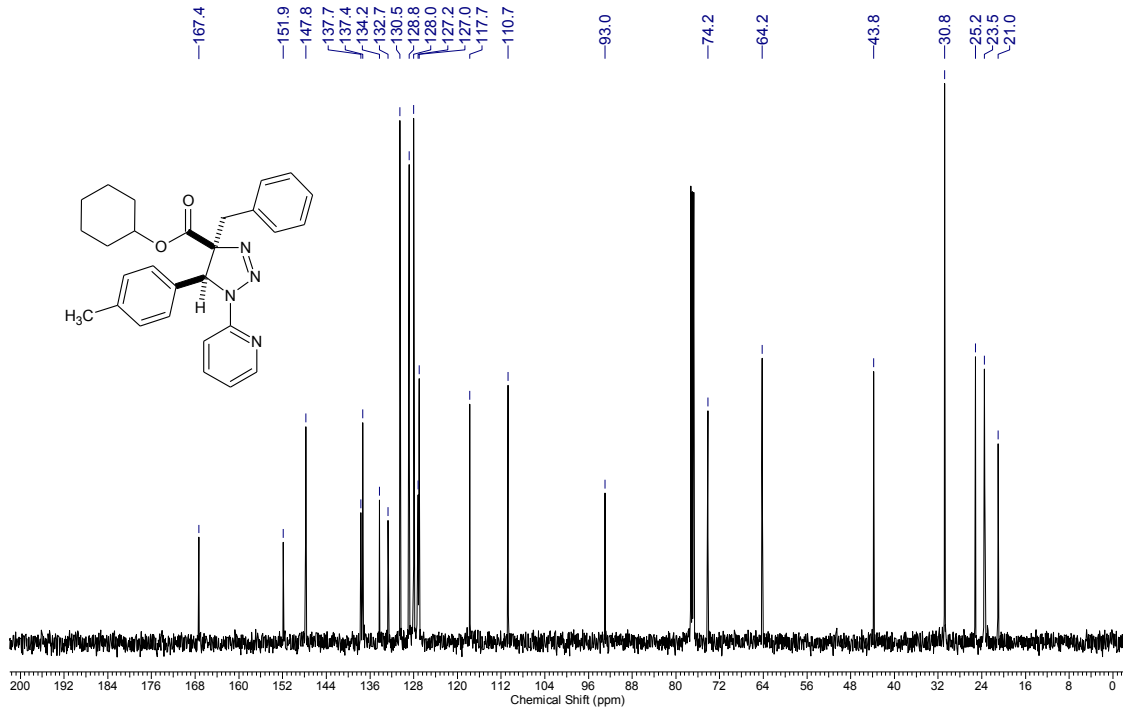
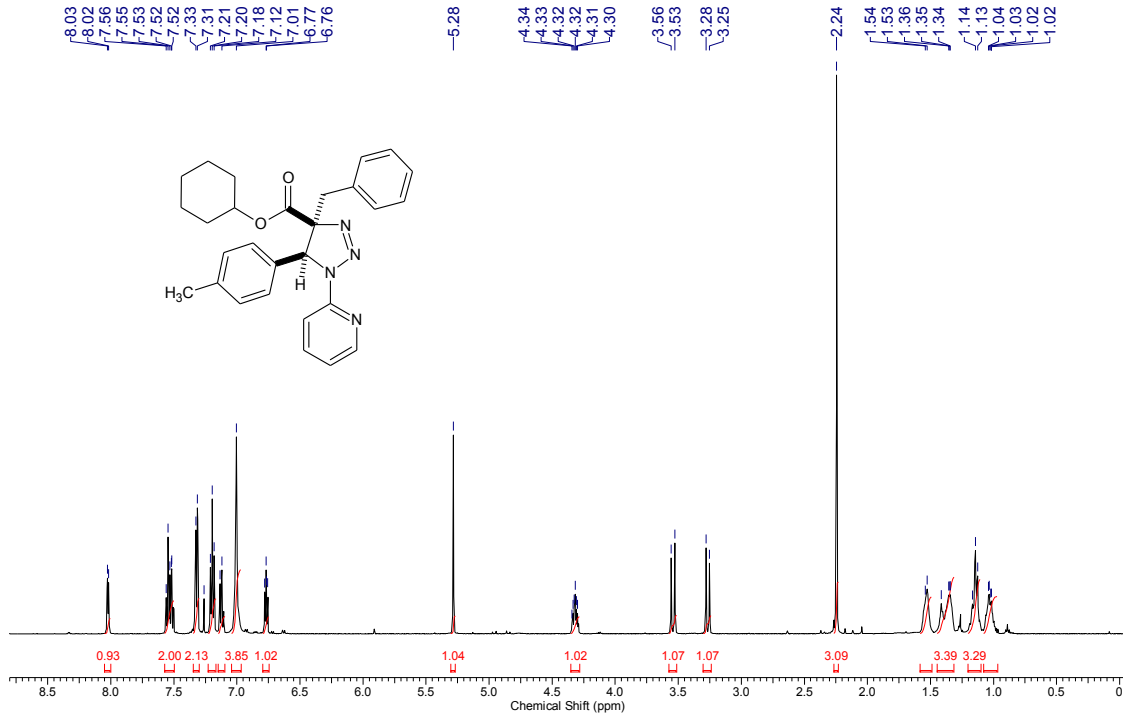
217af:



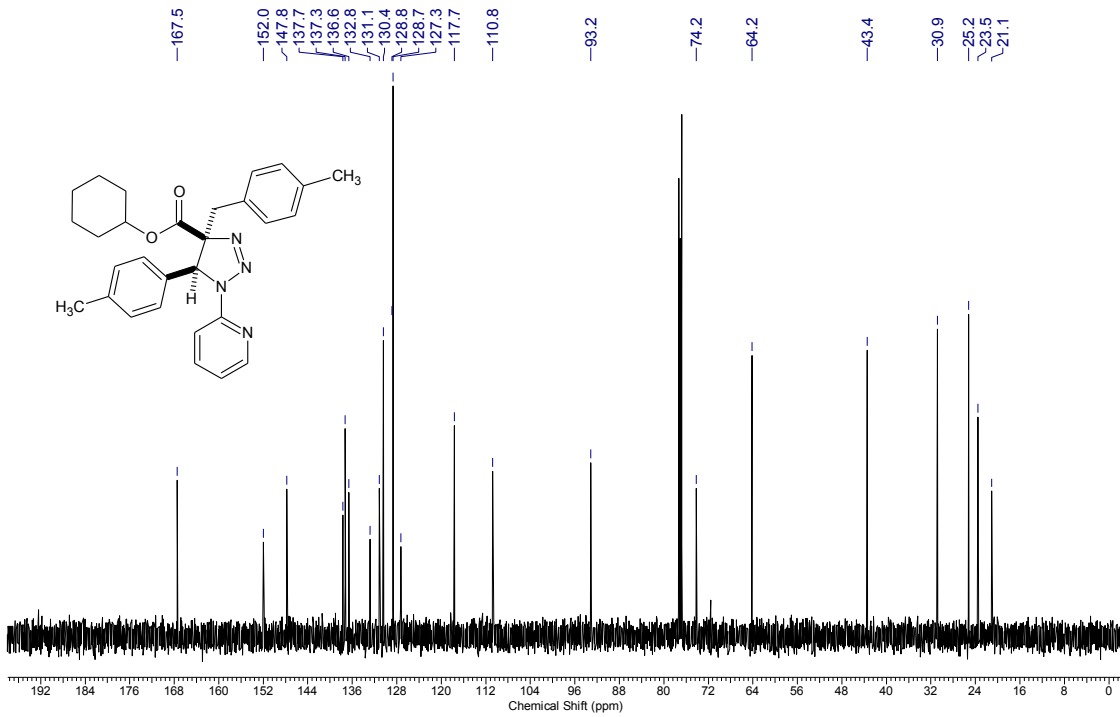
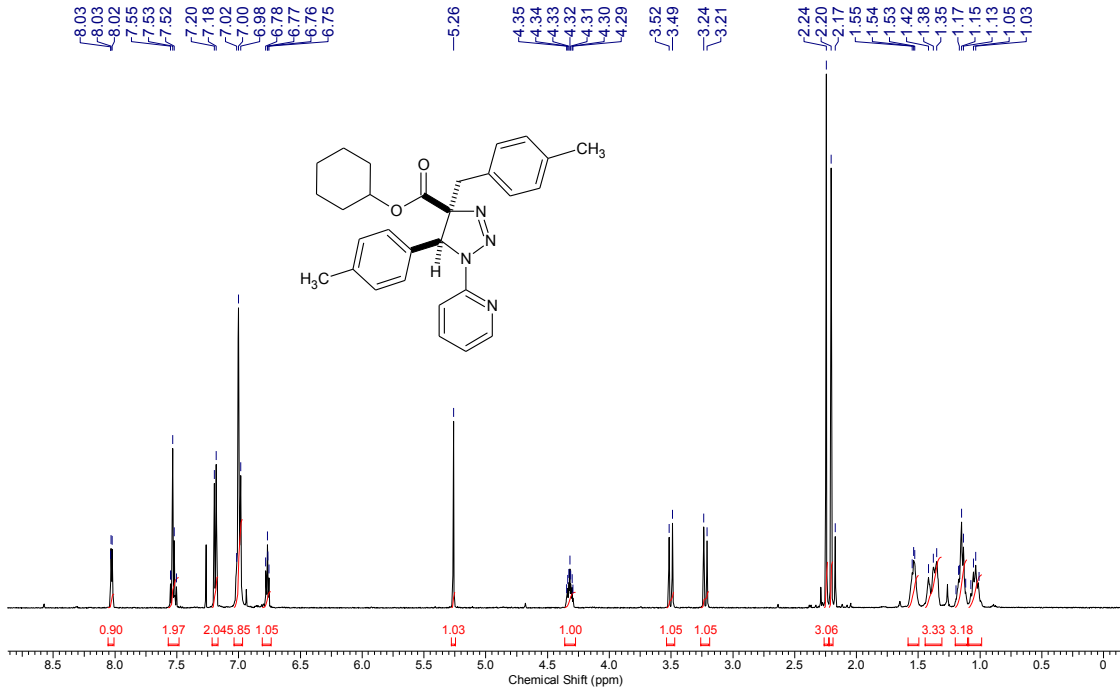
217ag:



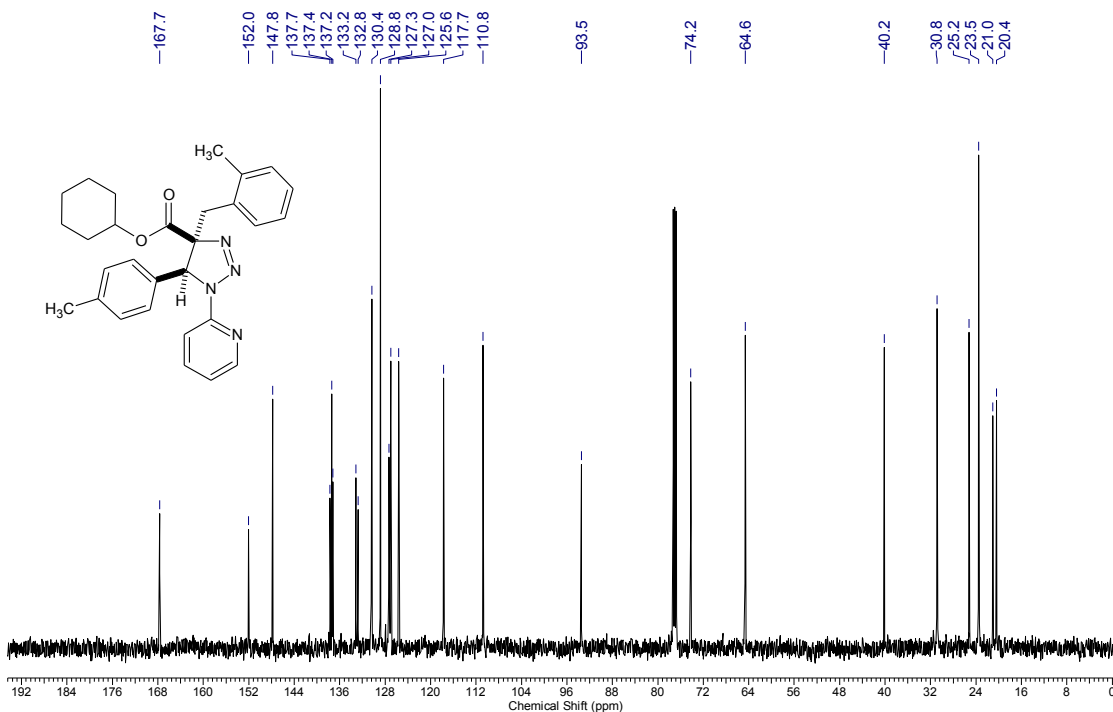
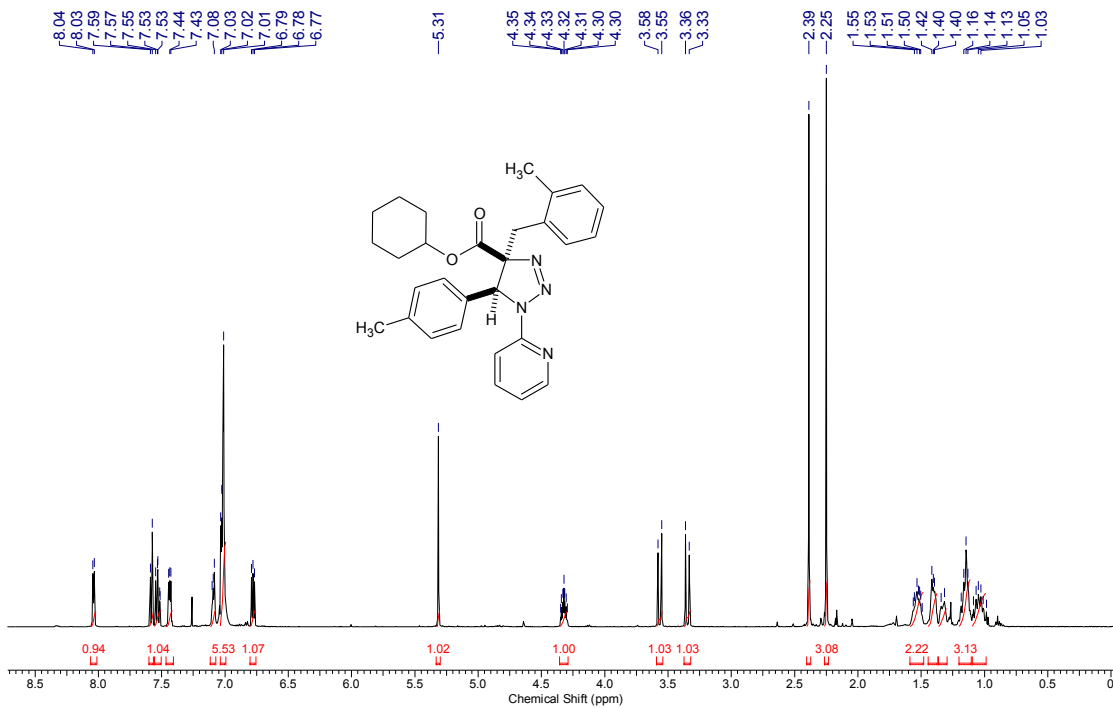
217aj:



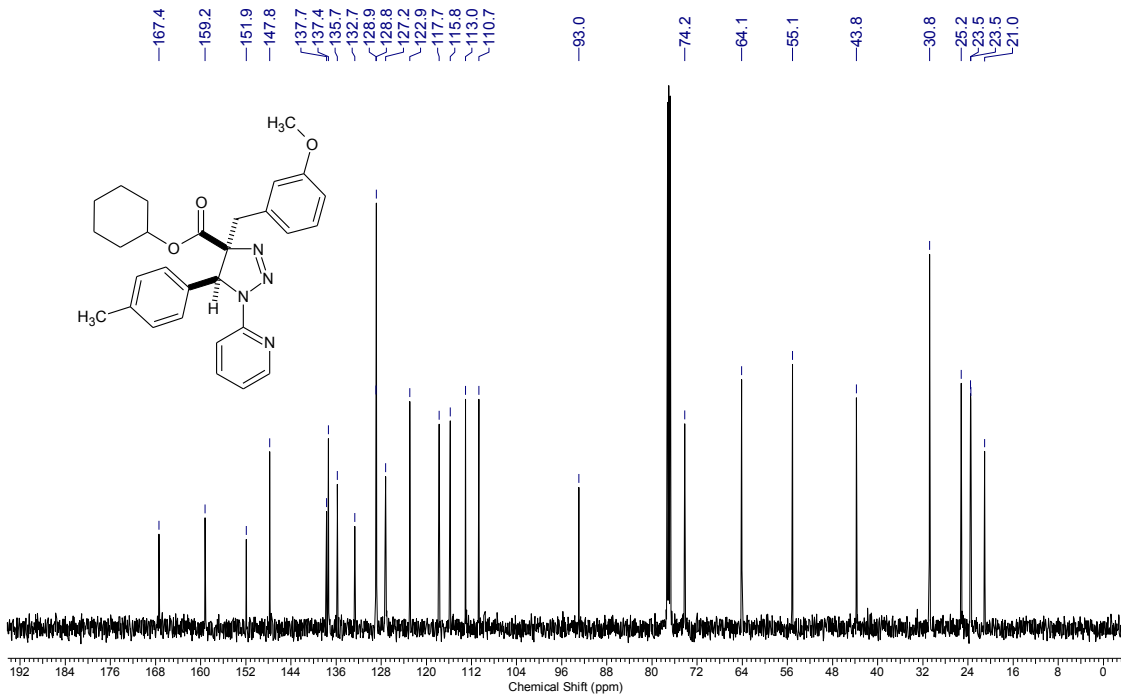
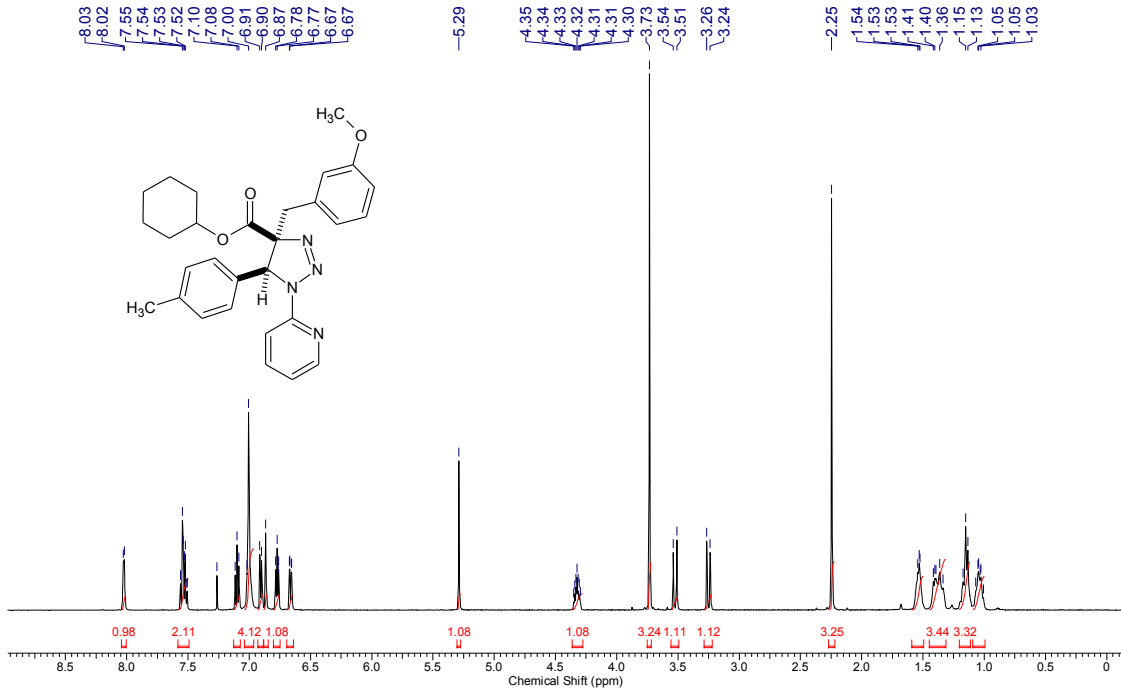
217ak:



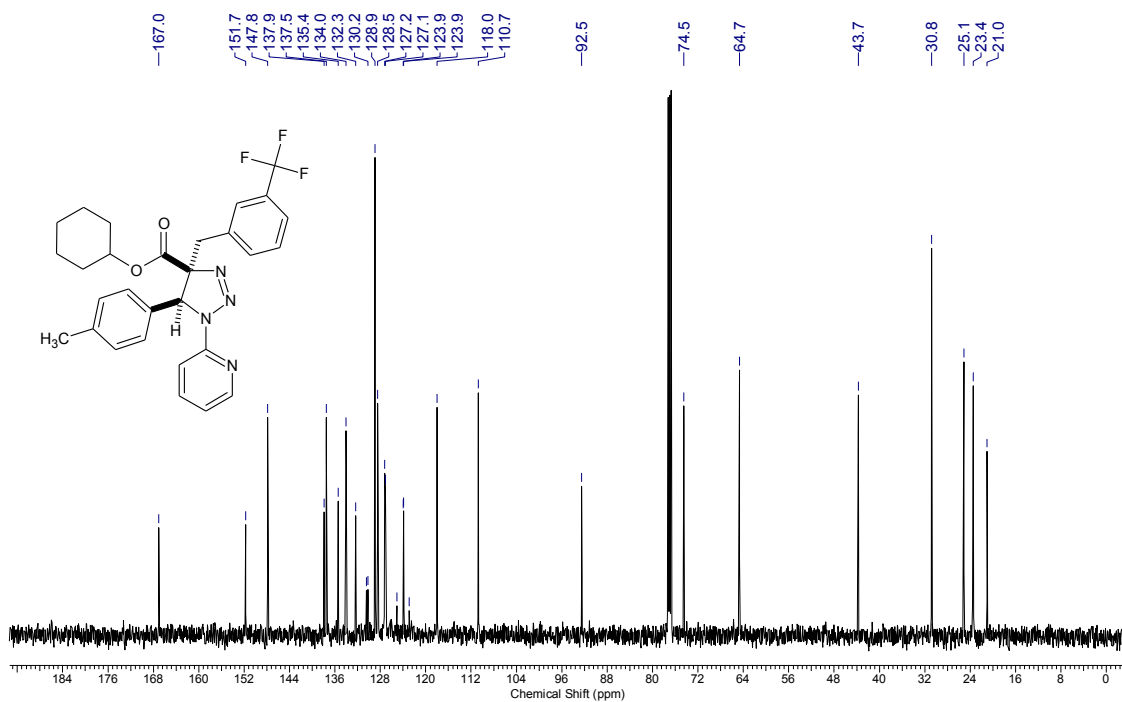
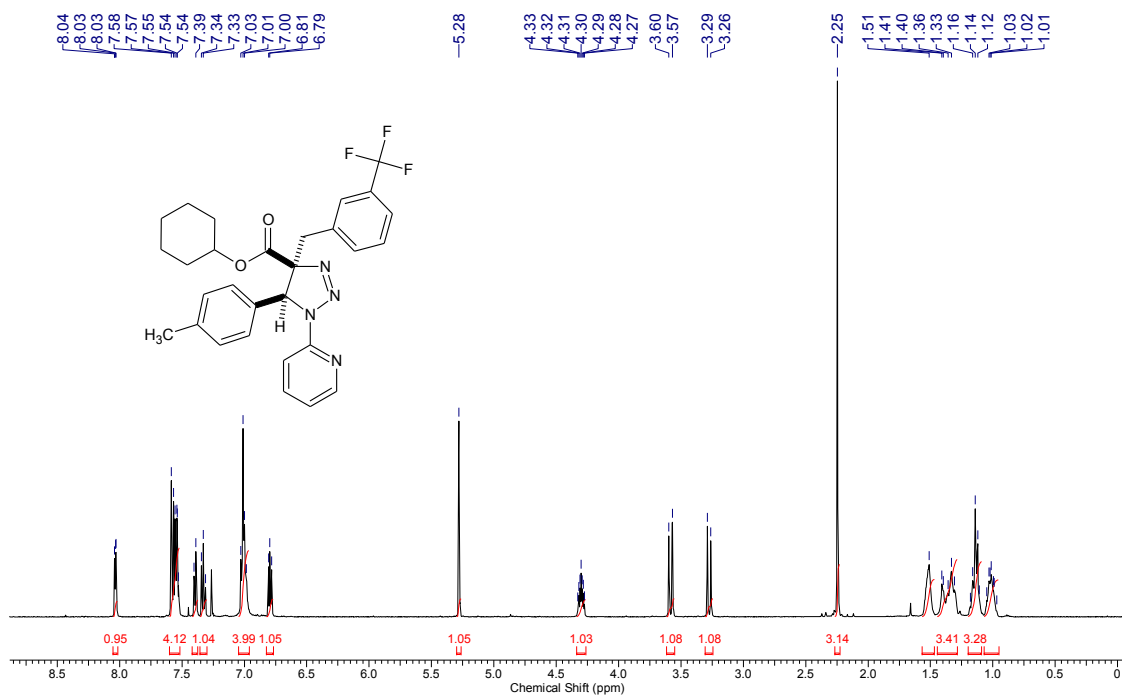
217al:



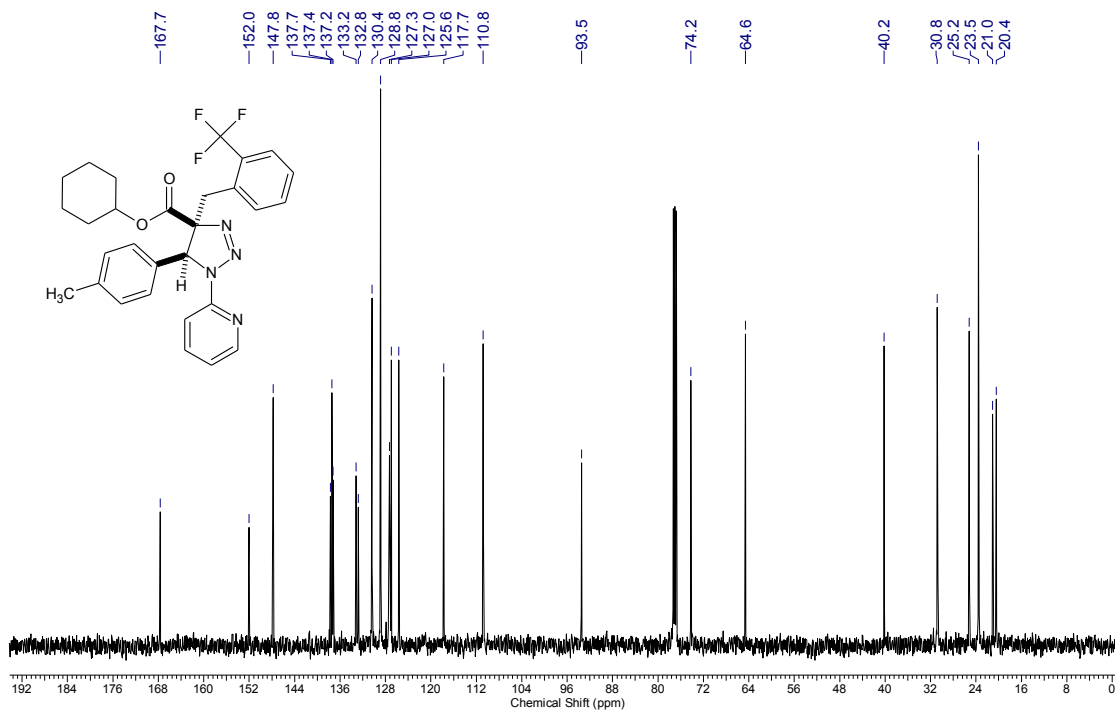
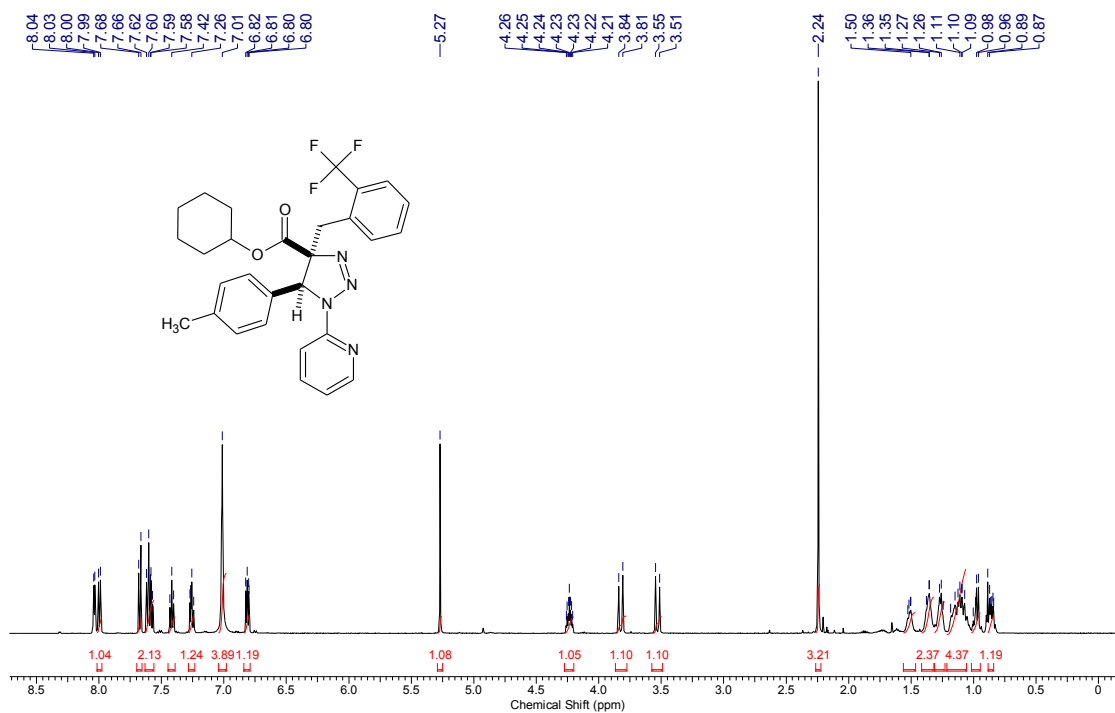
217am:



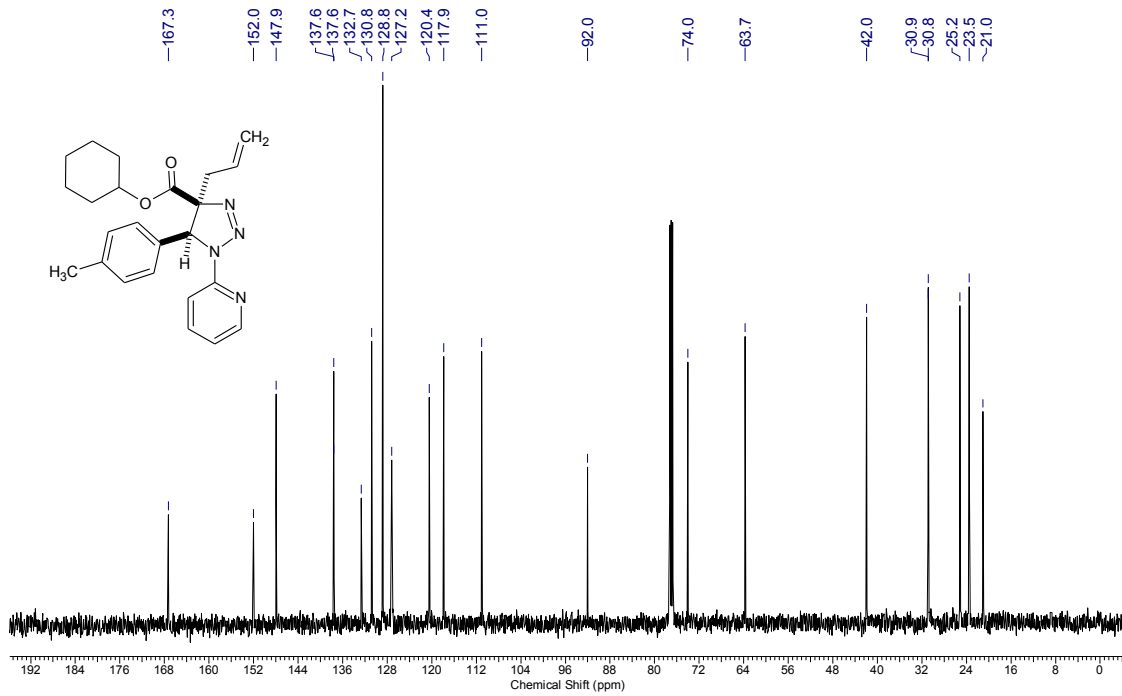
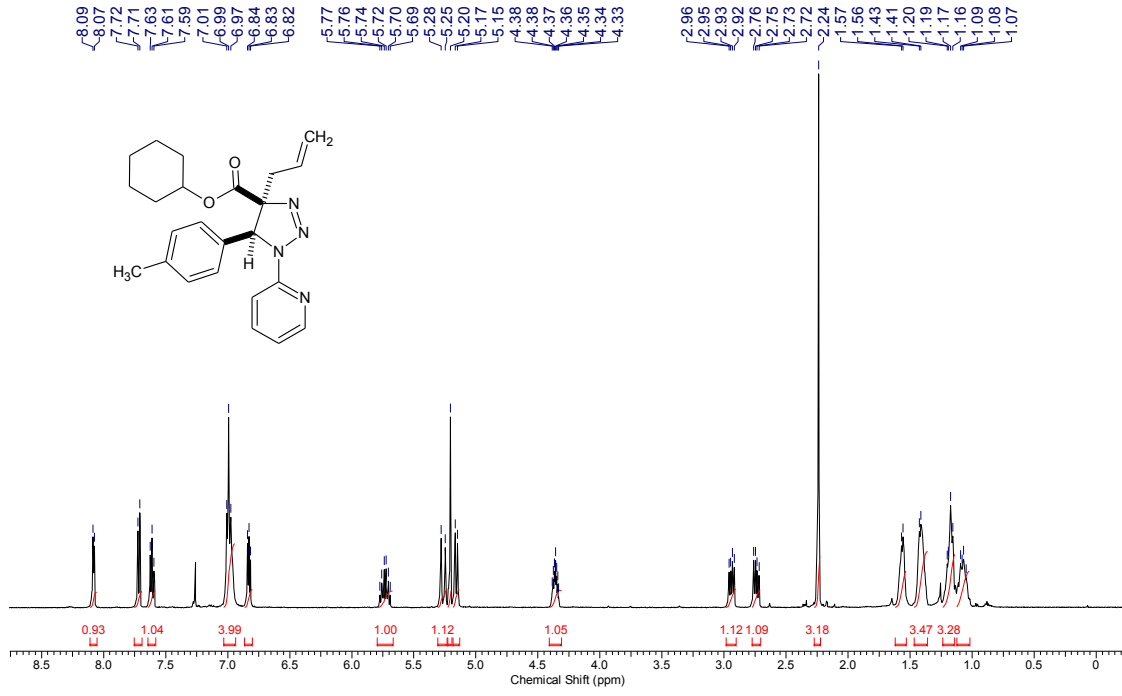
217an:



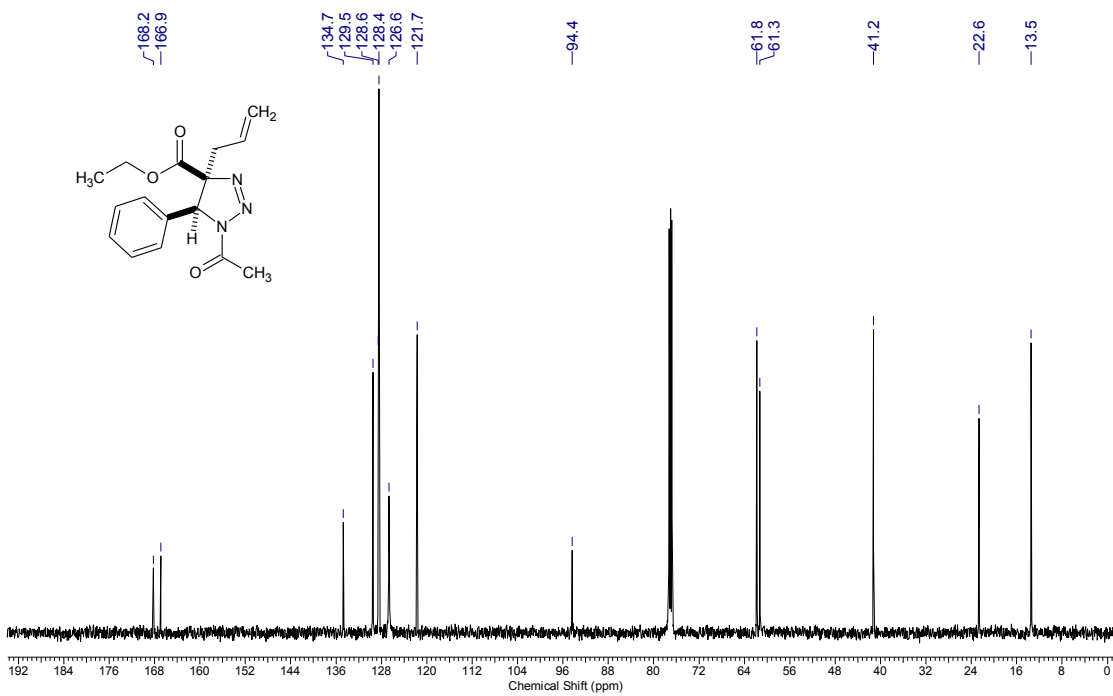
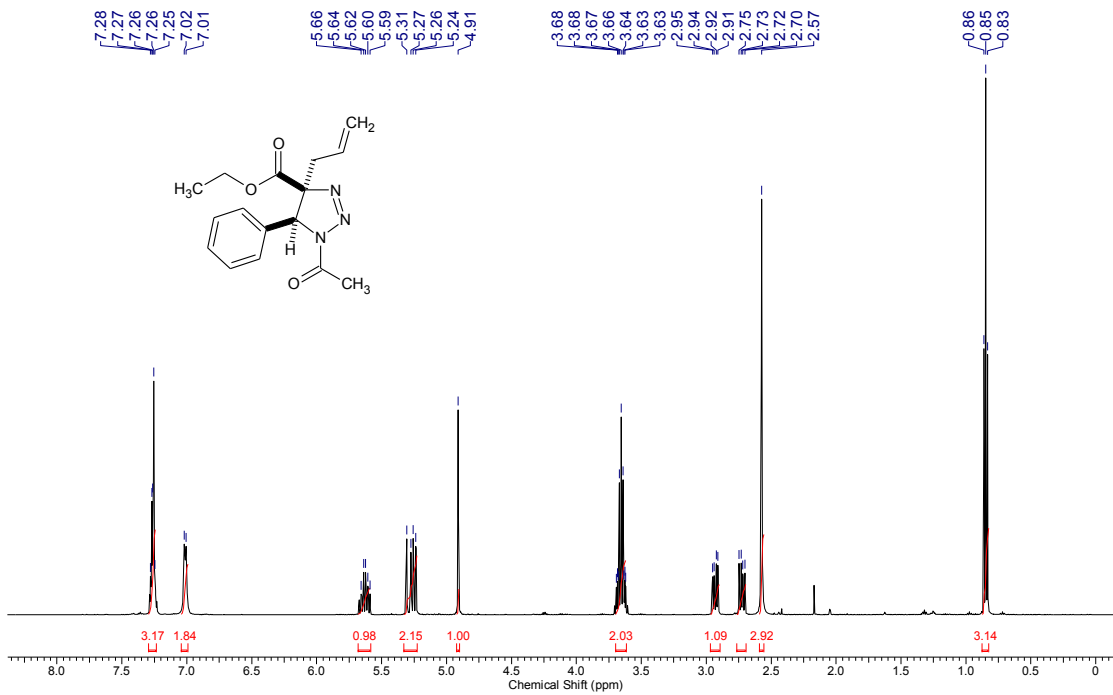
217ao:



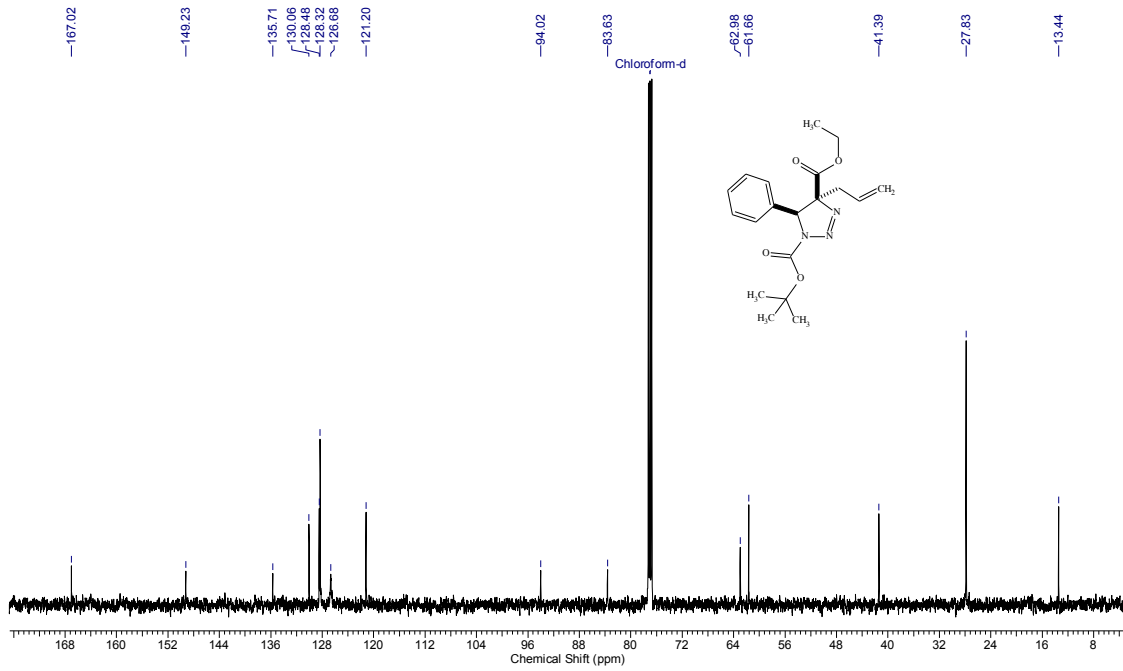
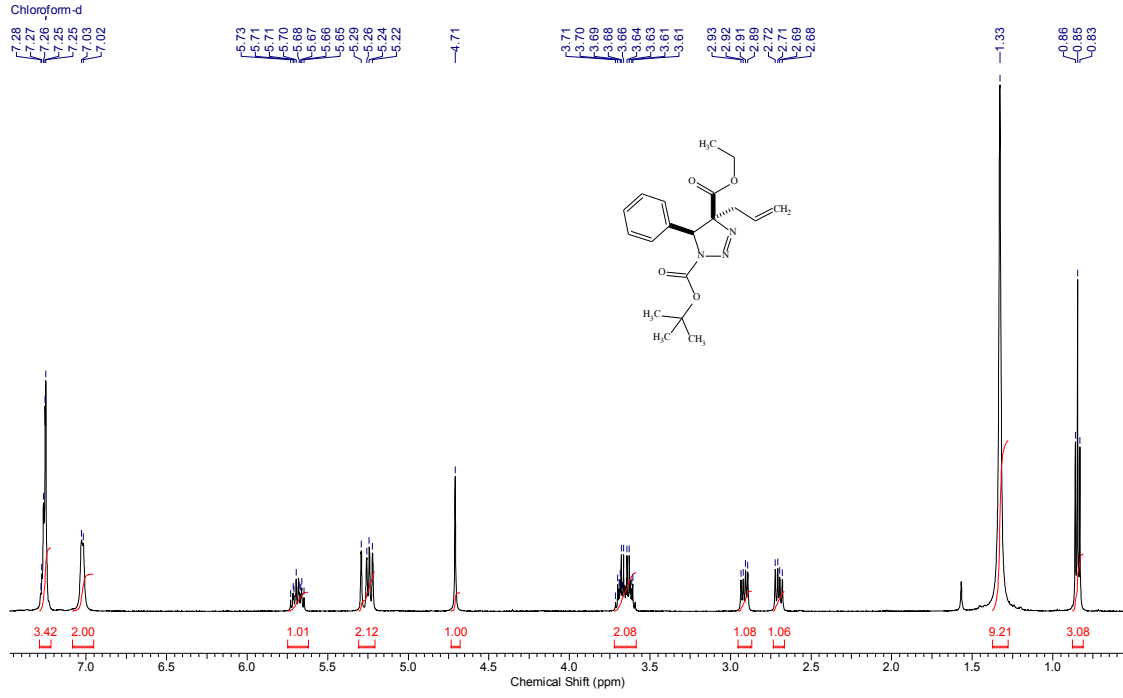
217ap:



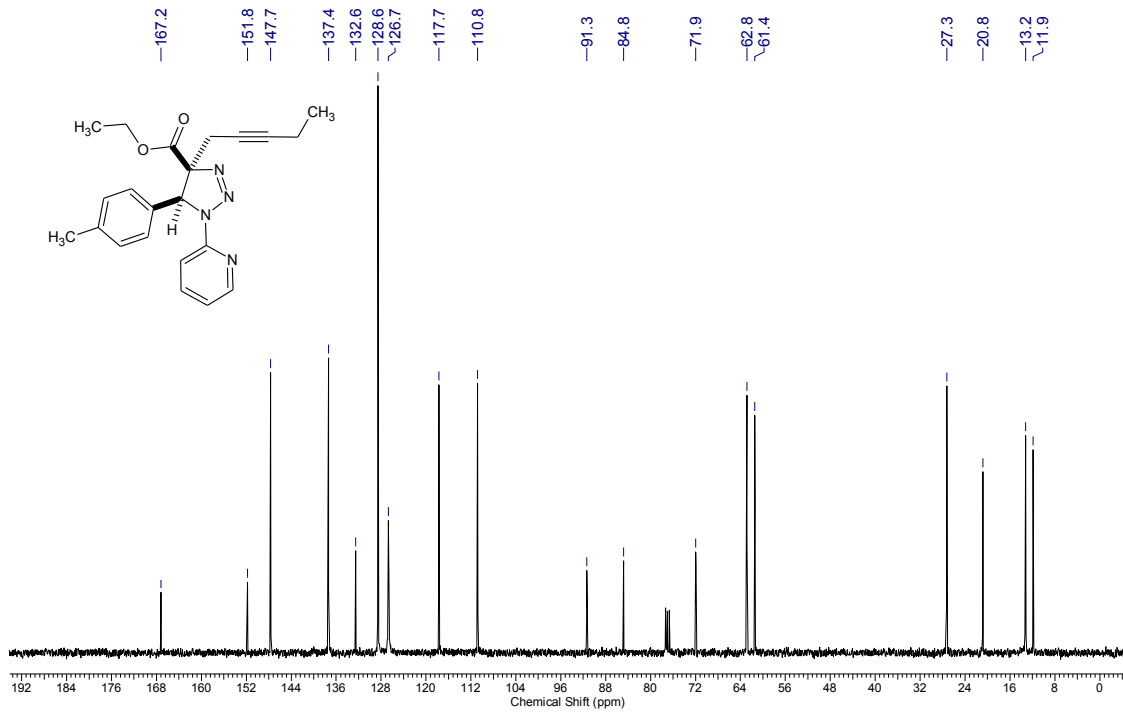
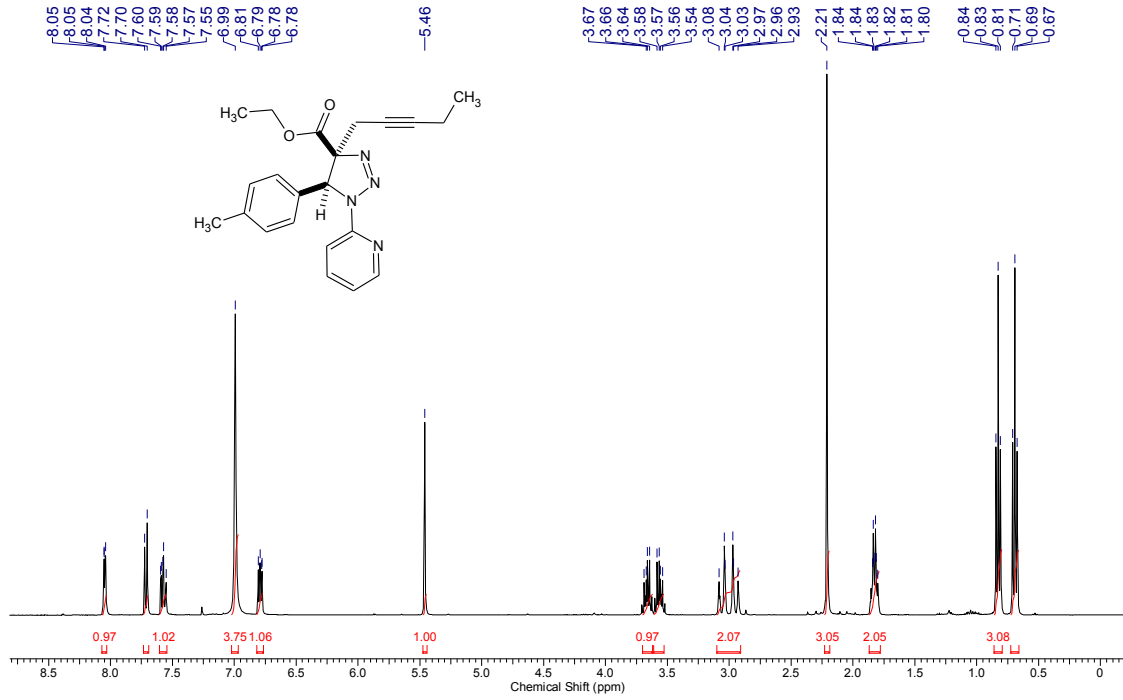
217aq:



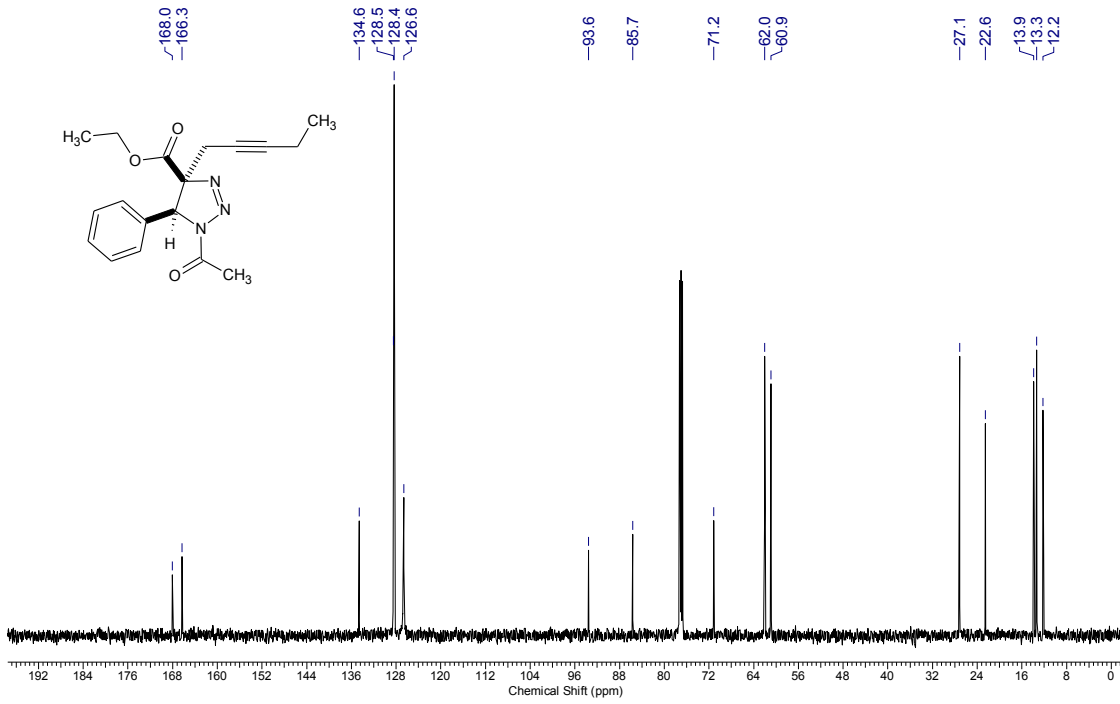
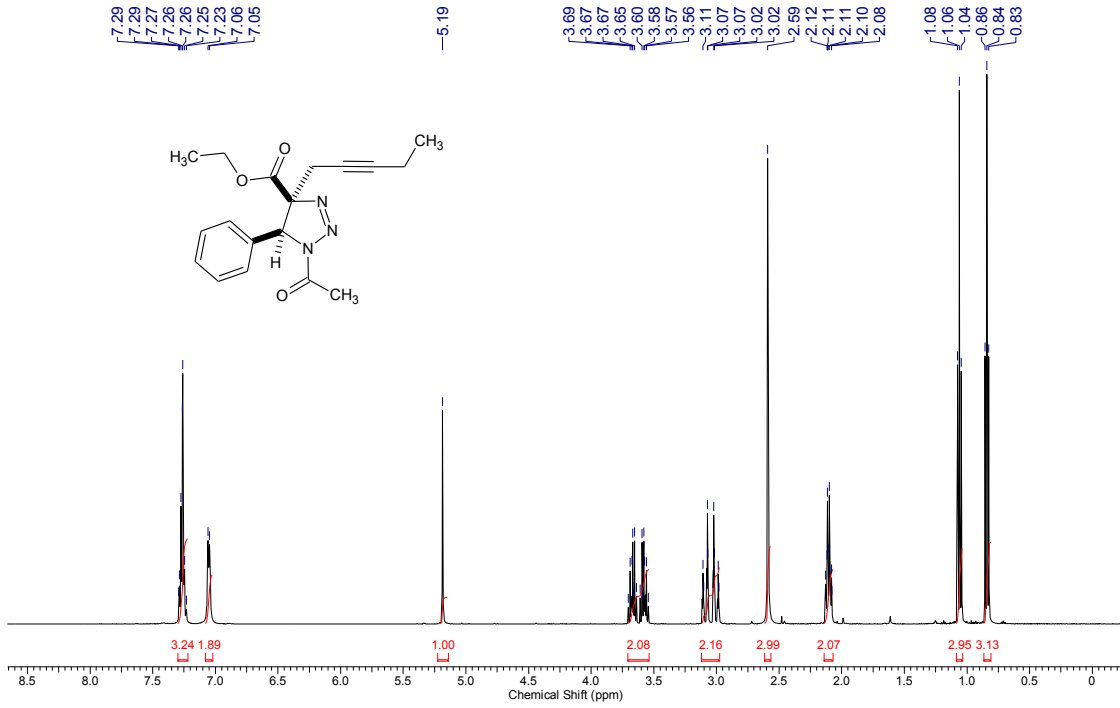
217ar:



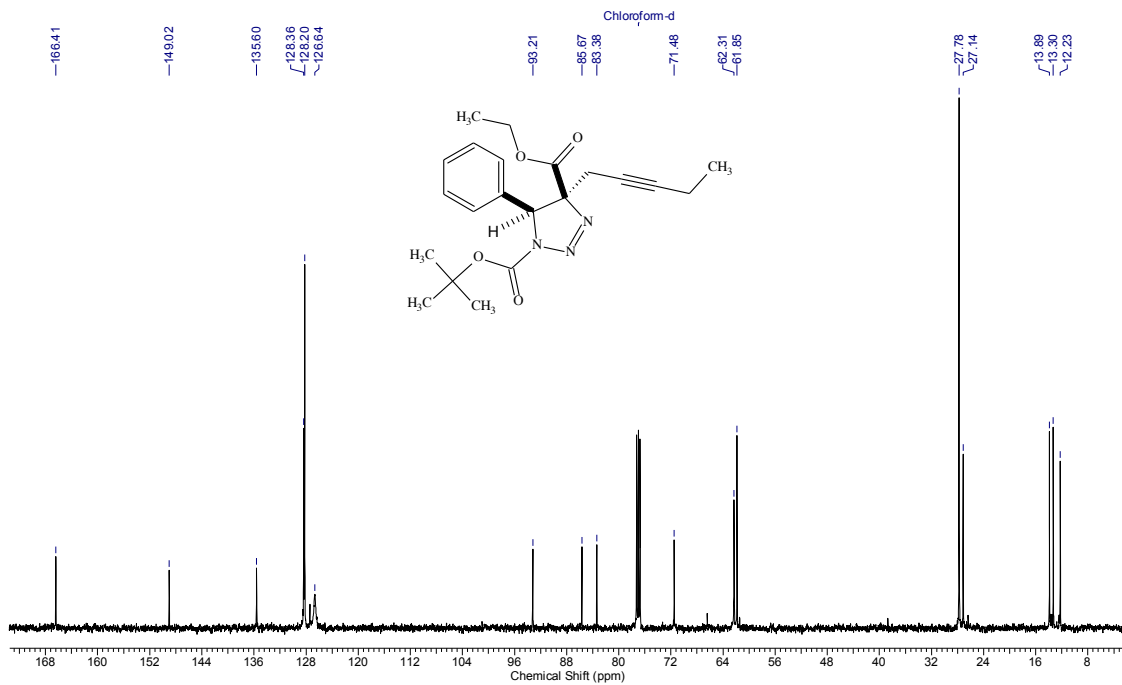
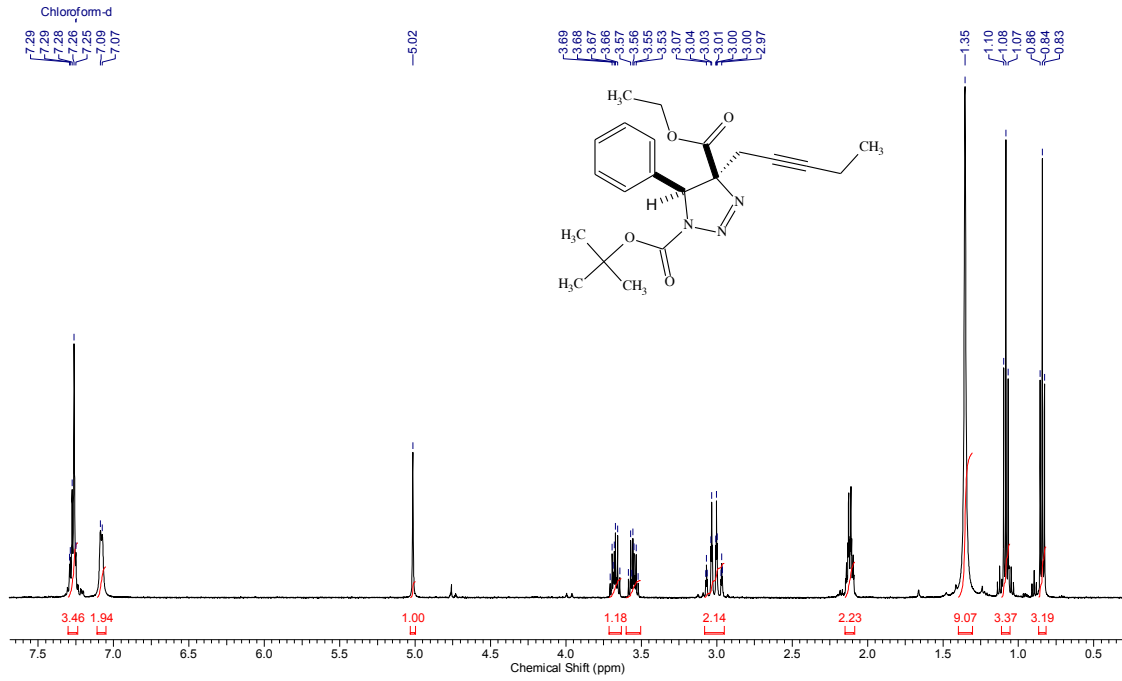
217as:



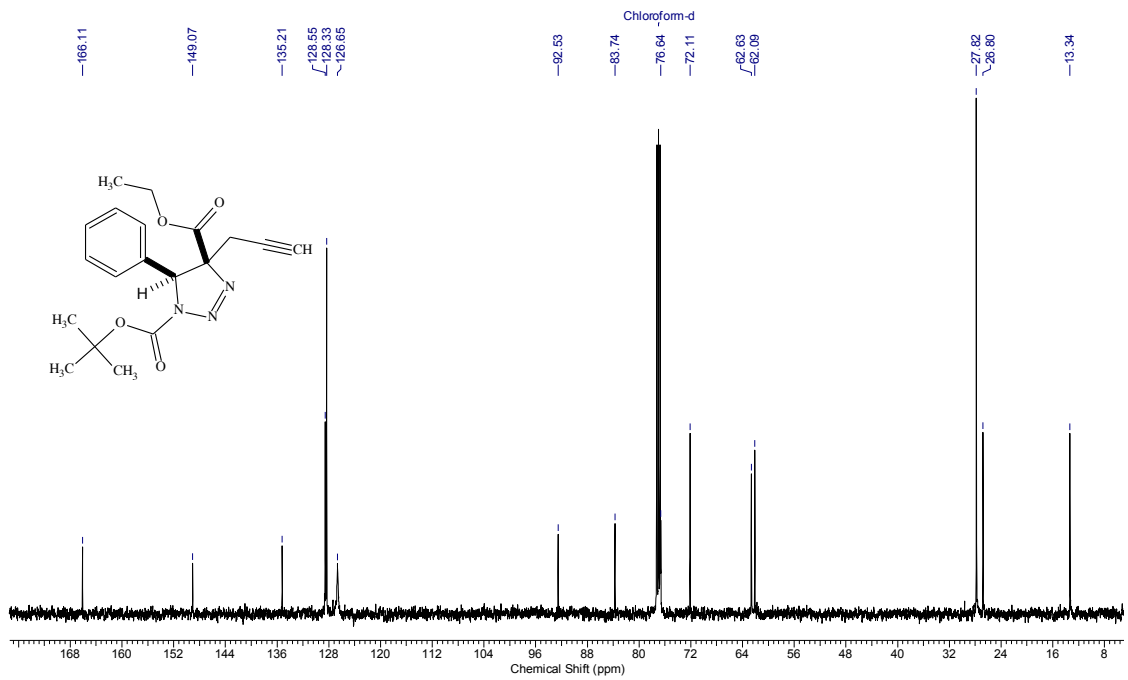
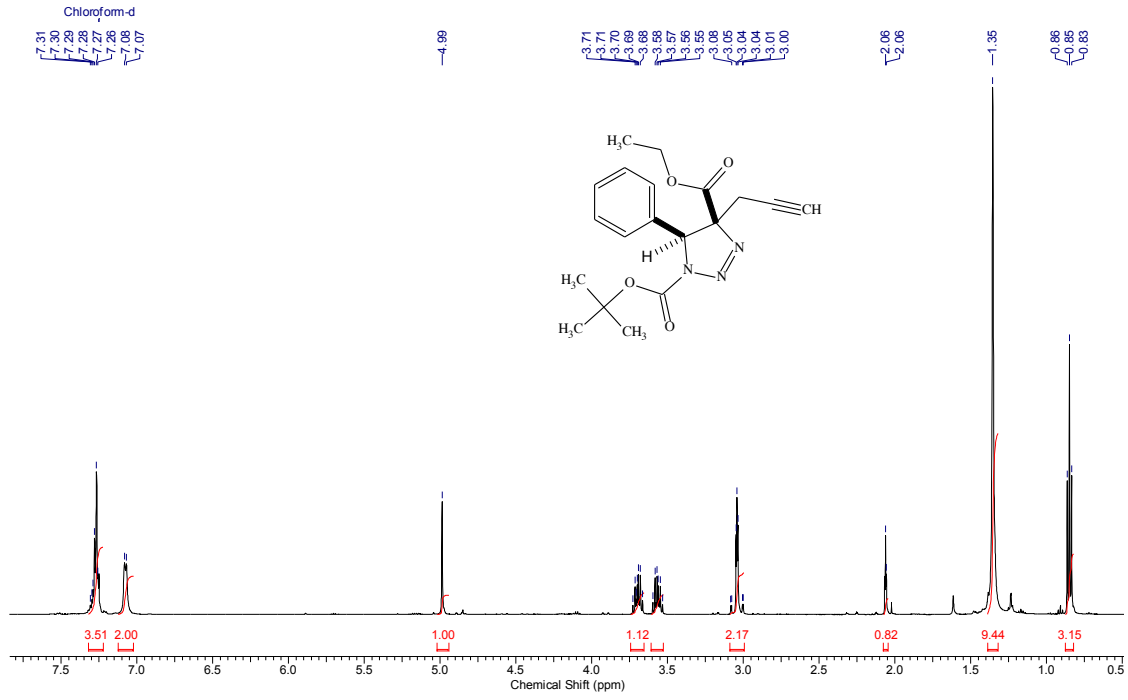
217at:



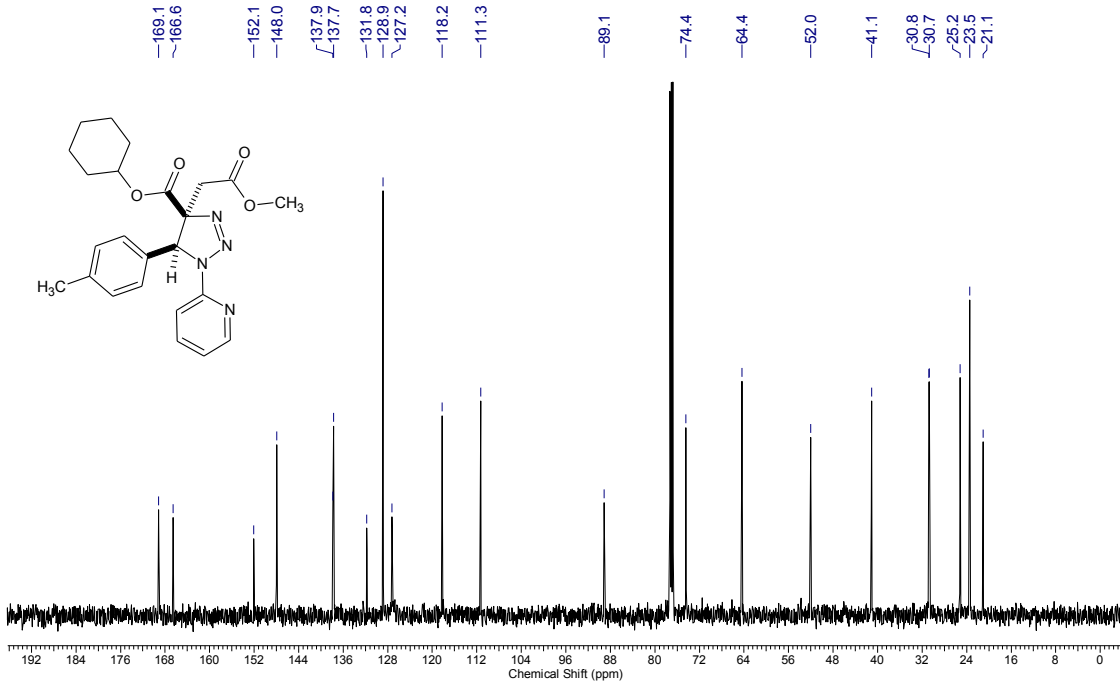
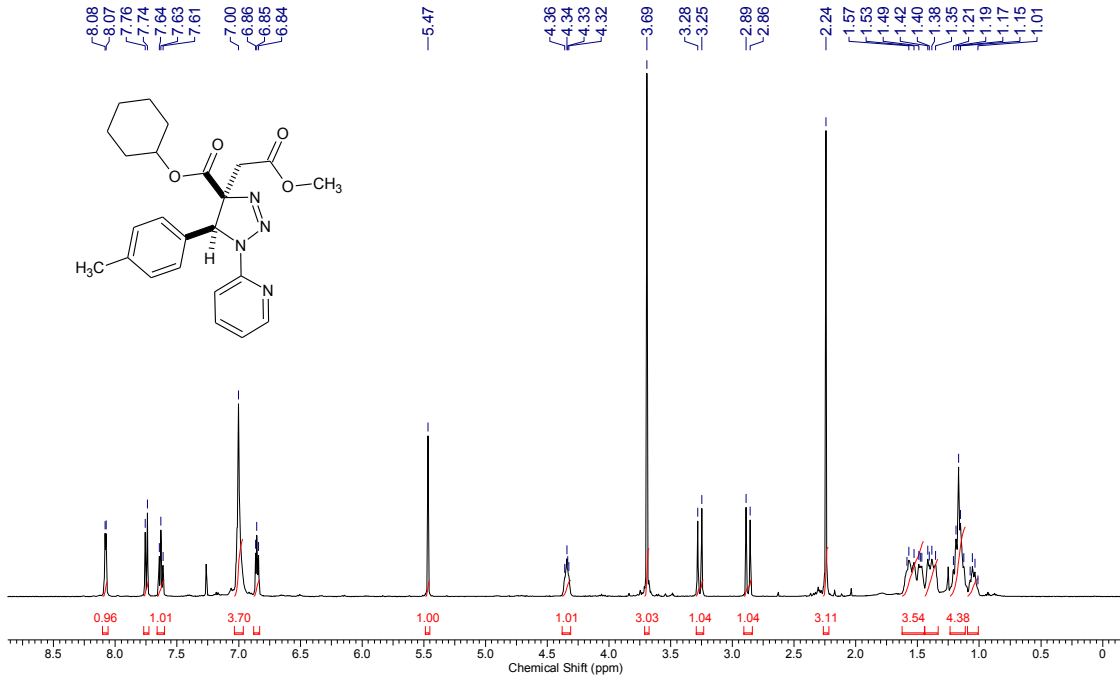
217au:



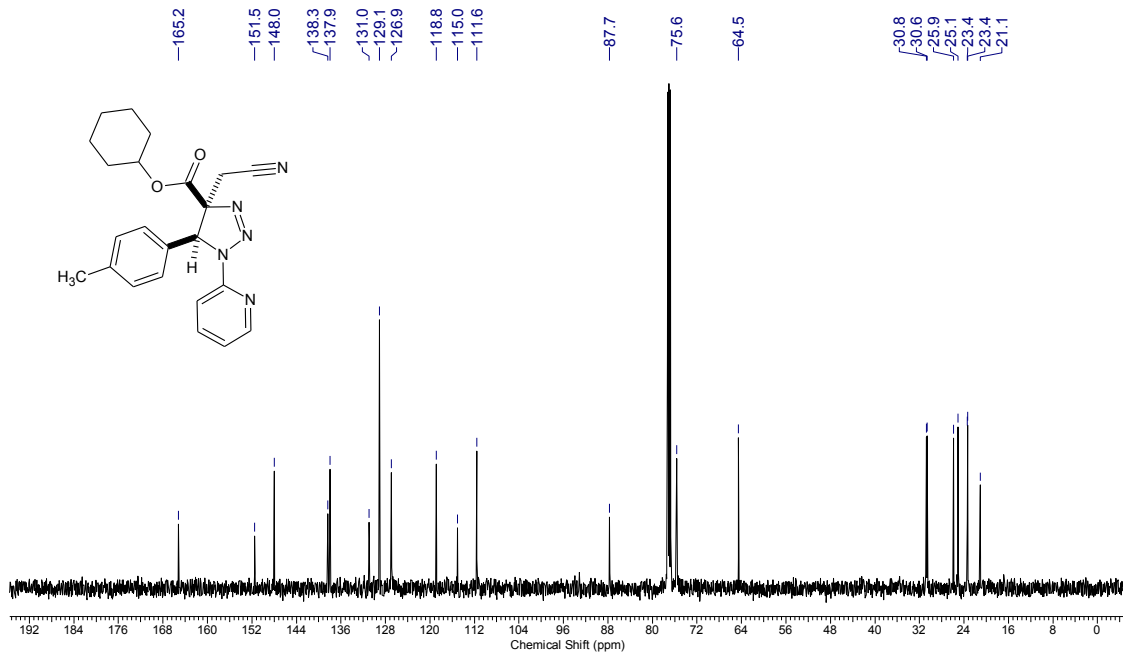
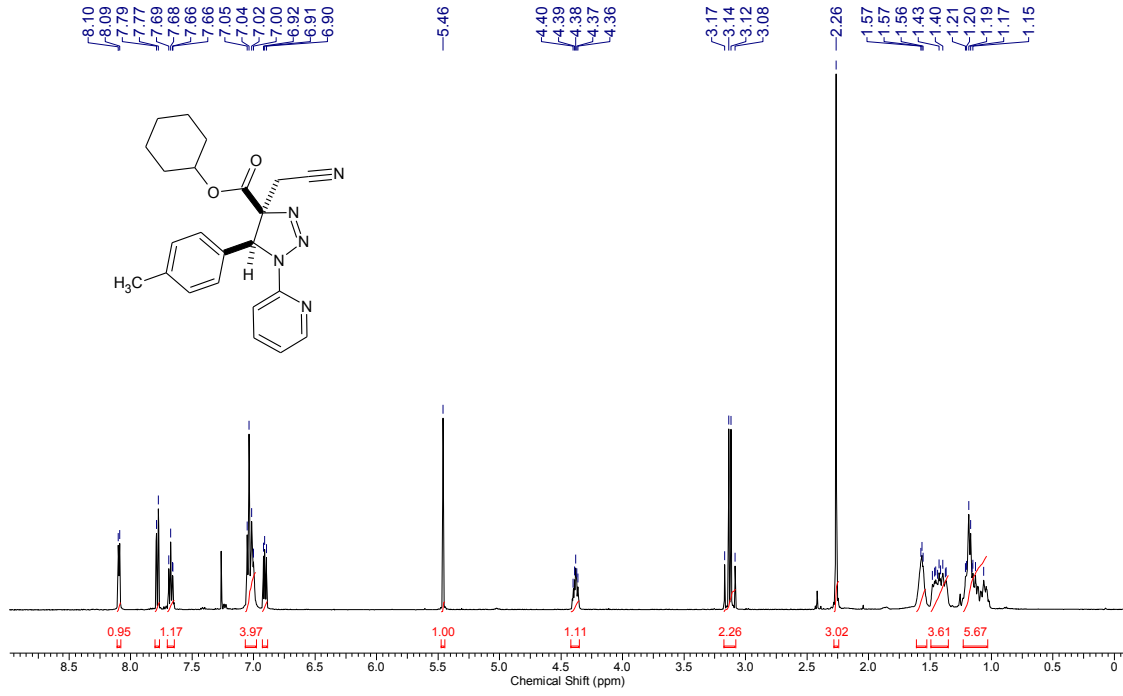
217av:



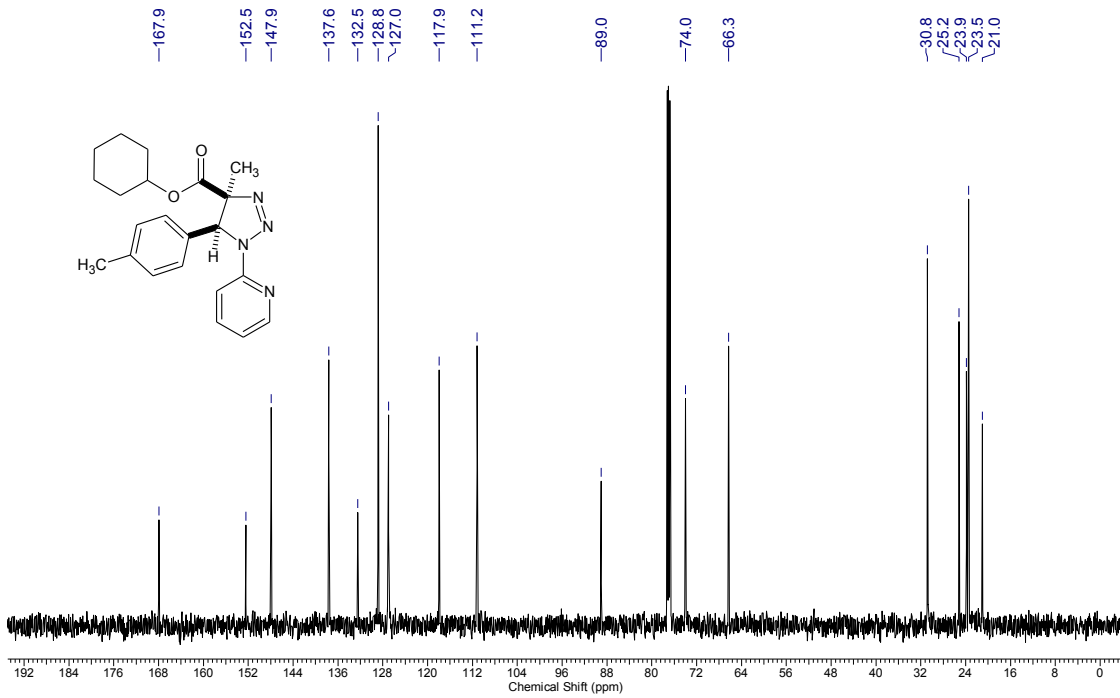
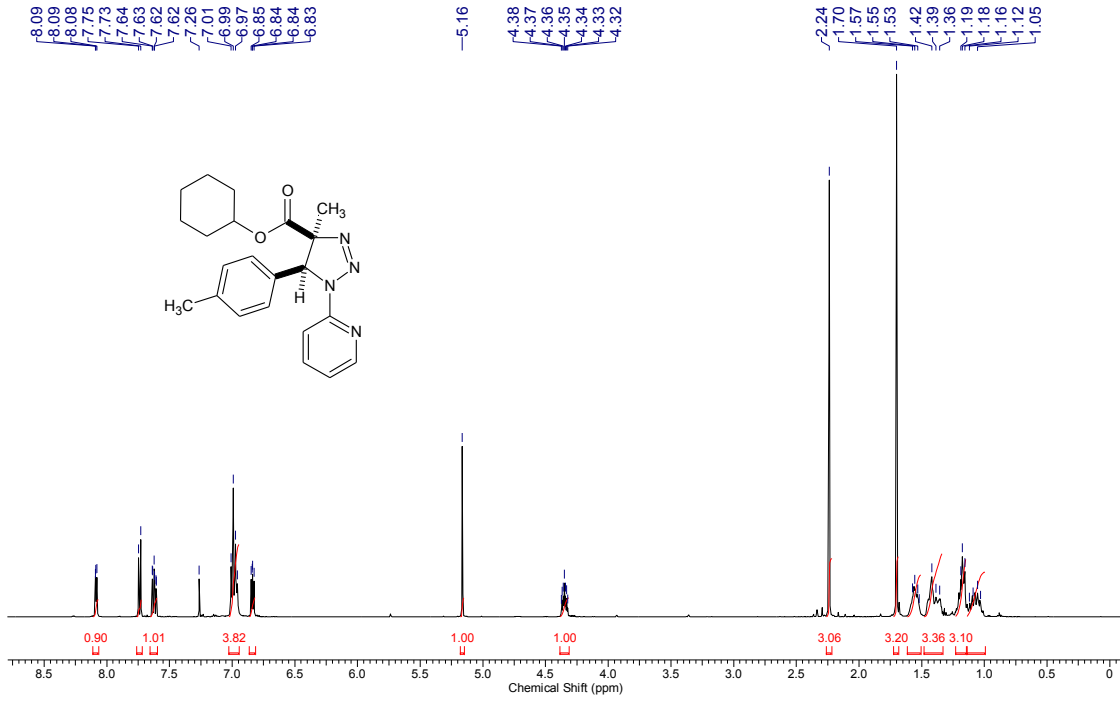
217aw:



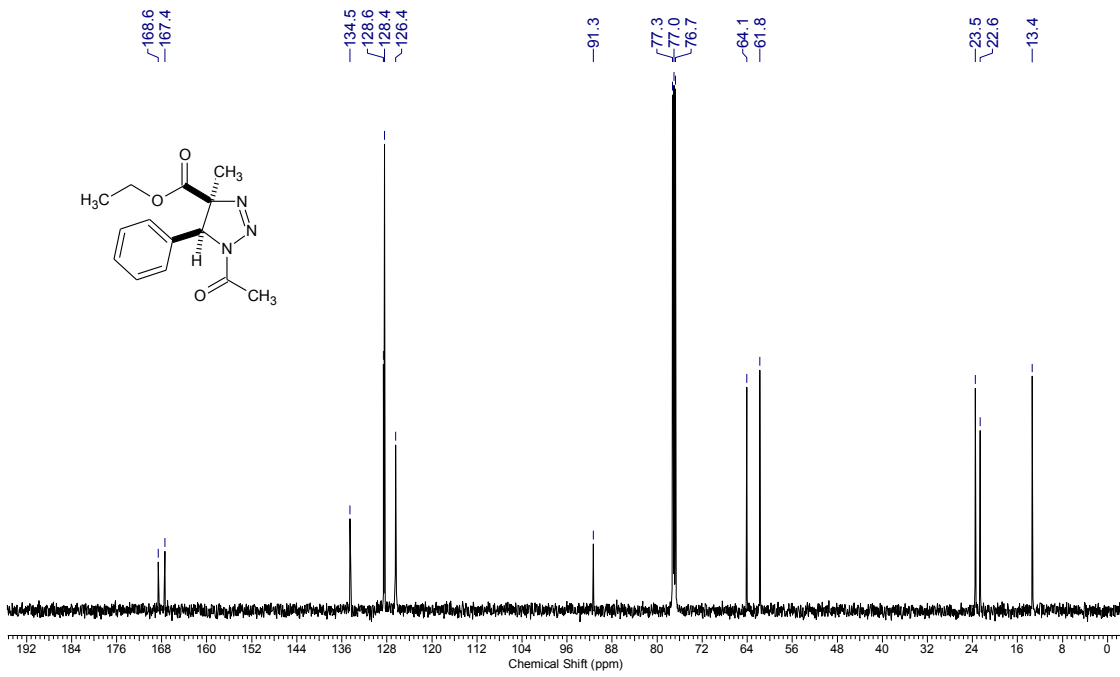
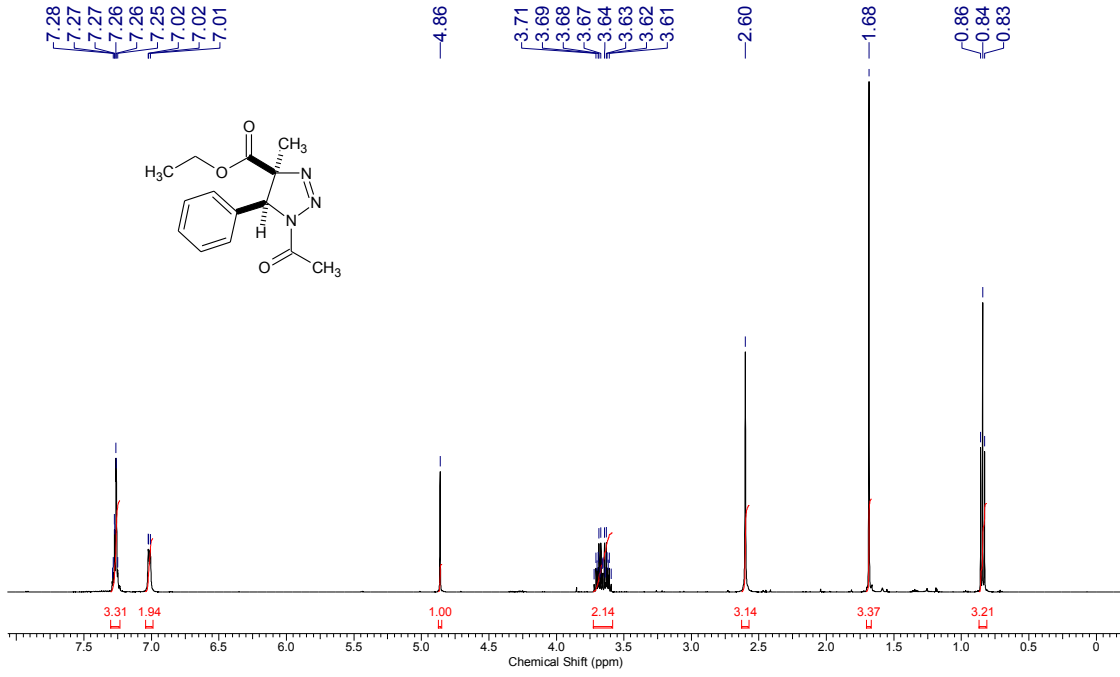
217ax:



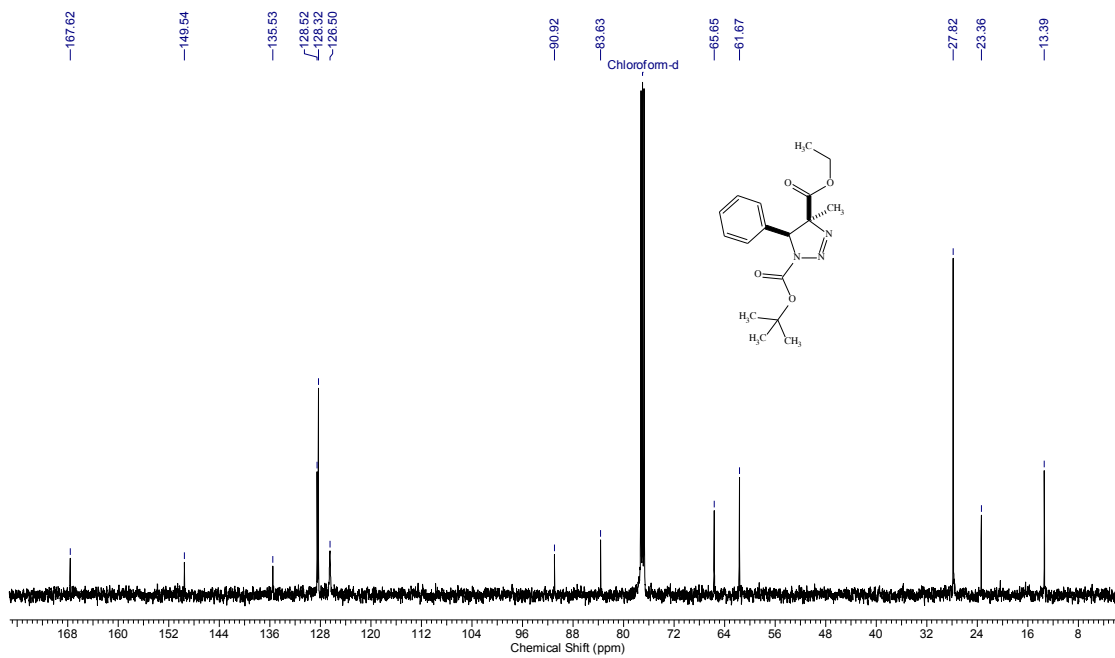
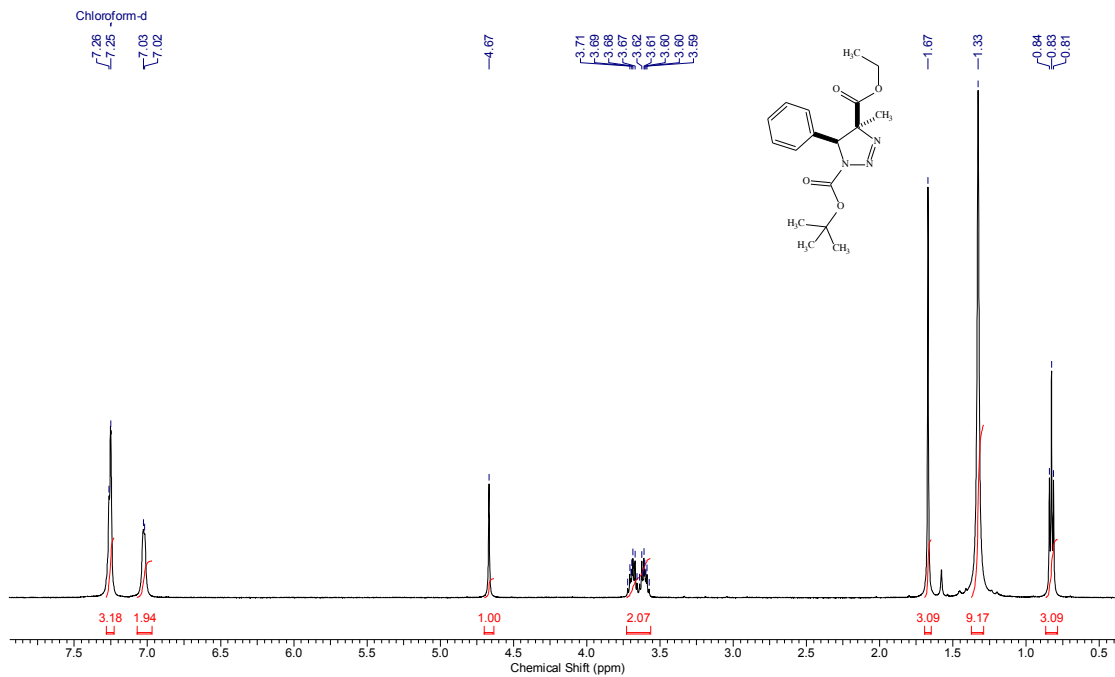
217ay:



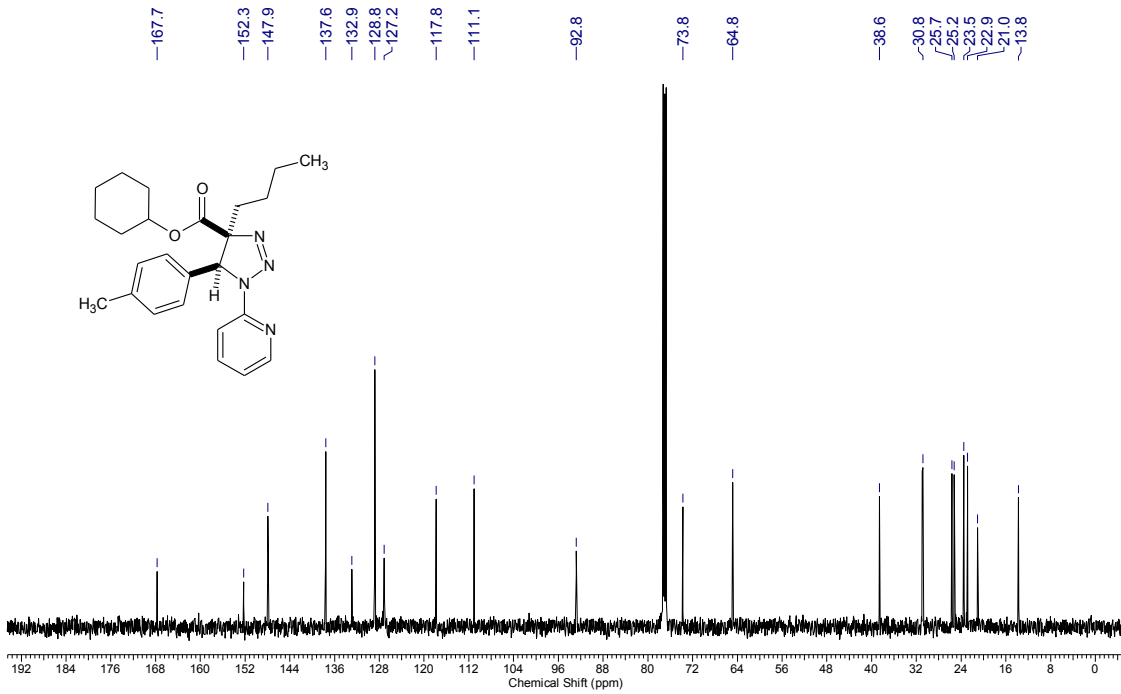
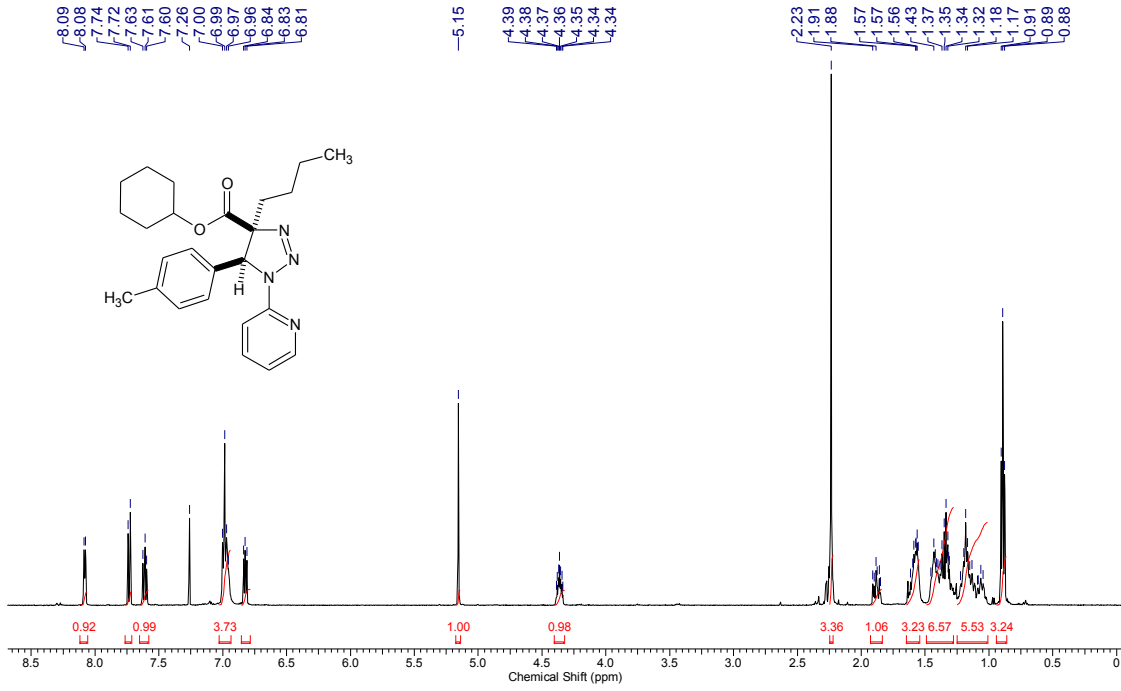
217az:



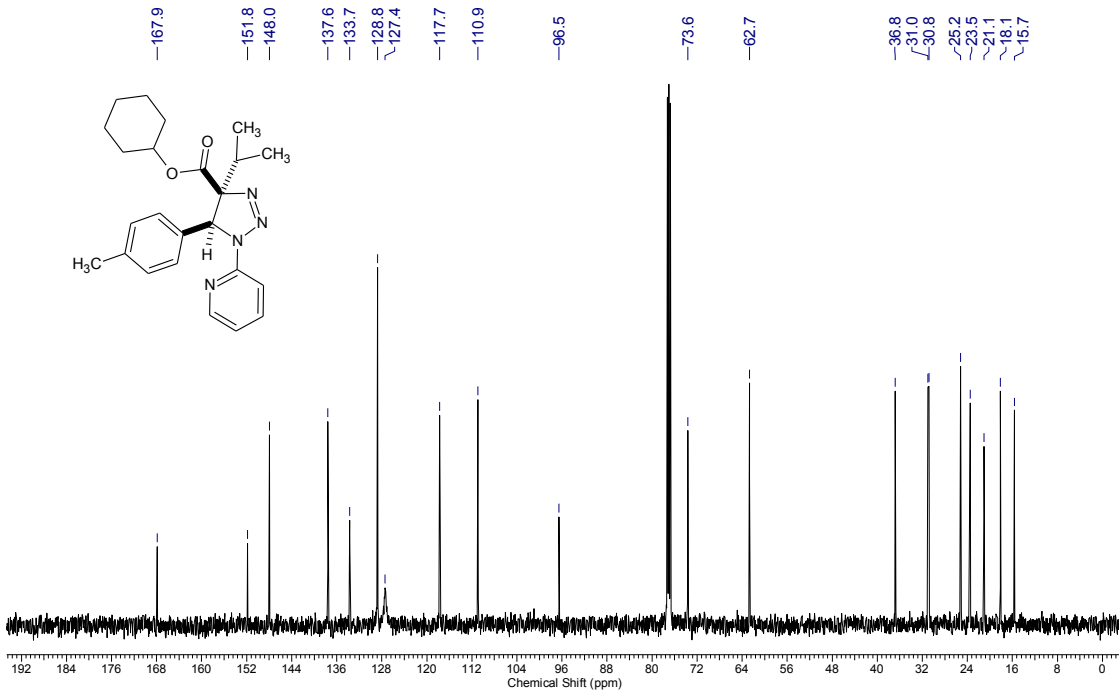
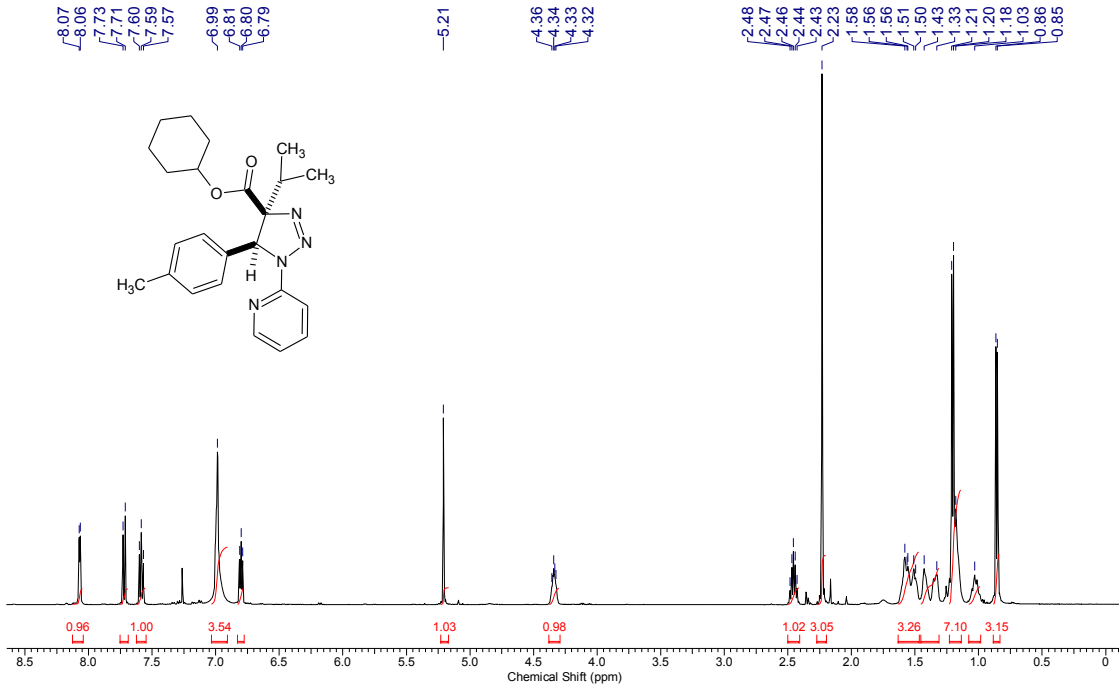
217ba:



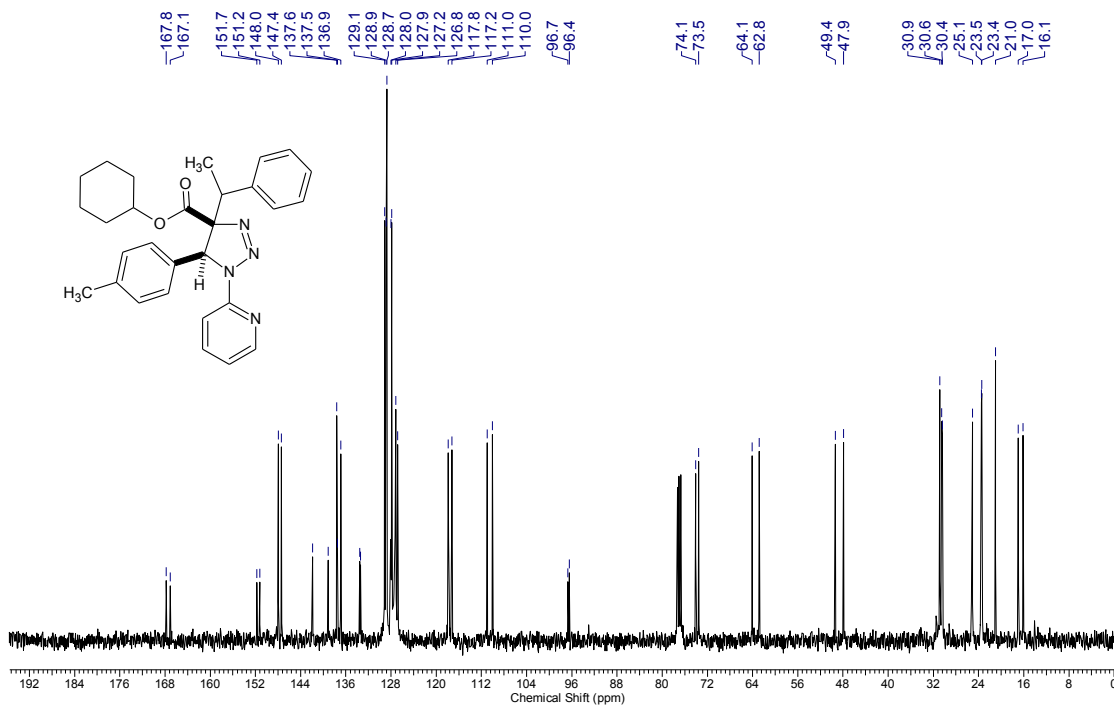
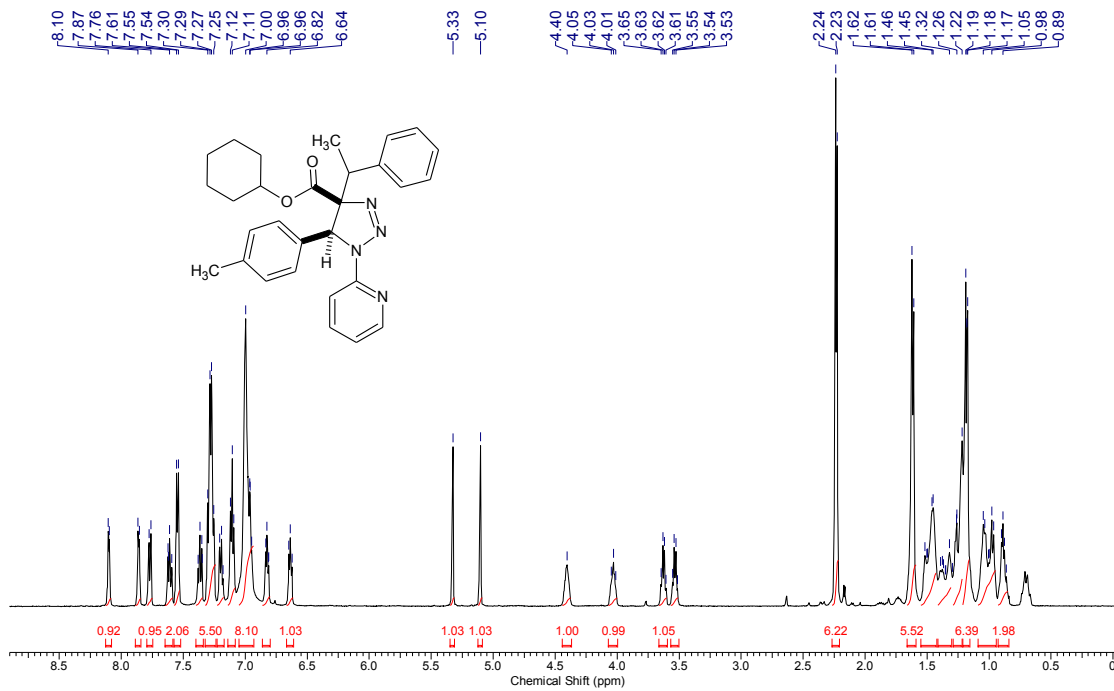
217bb:



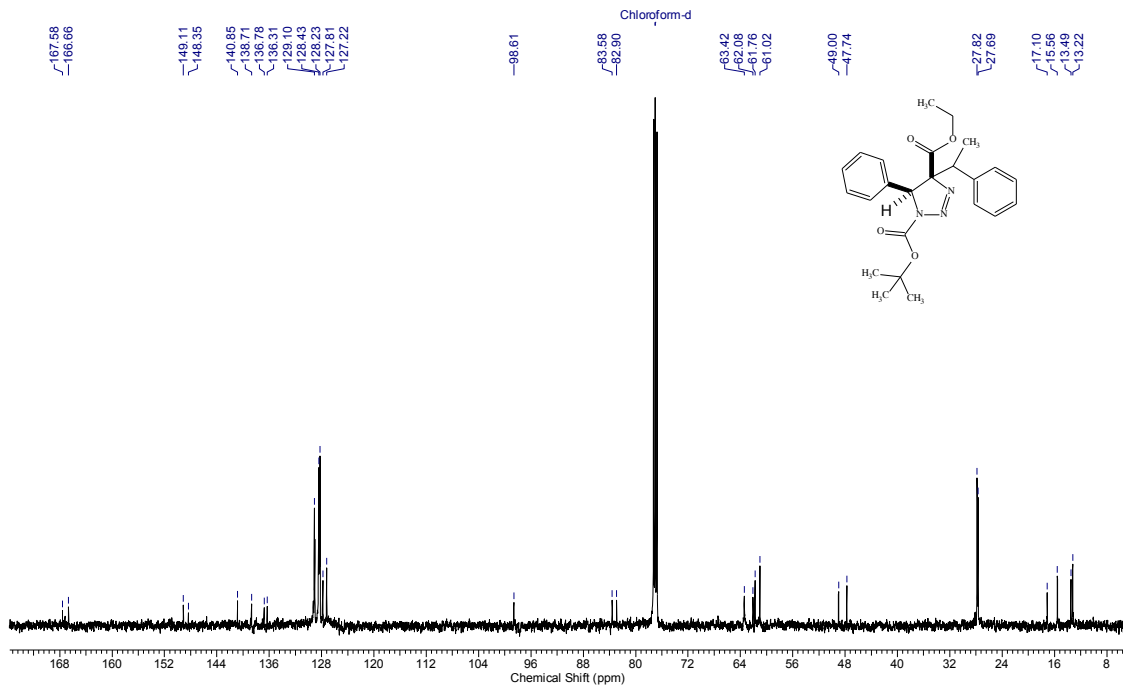
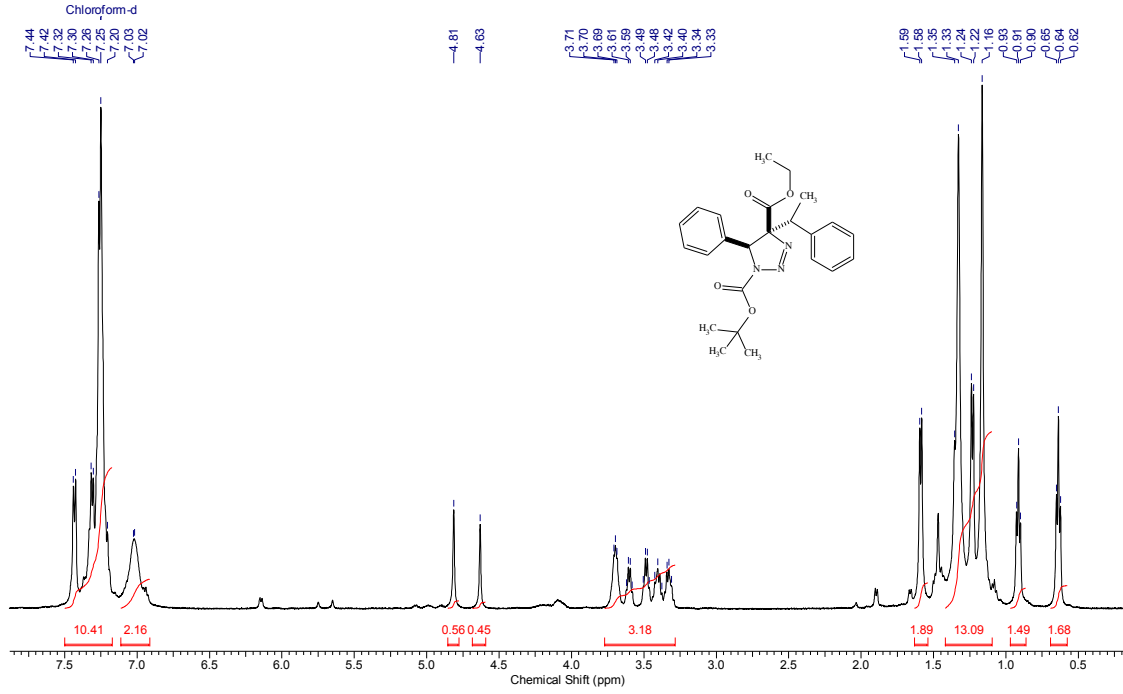
217bc:



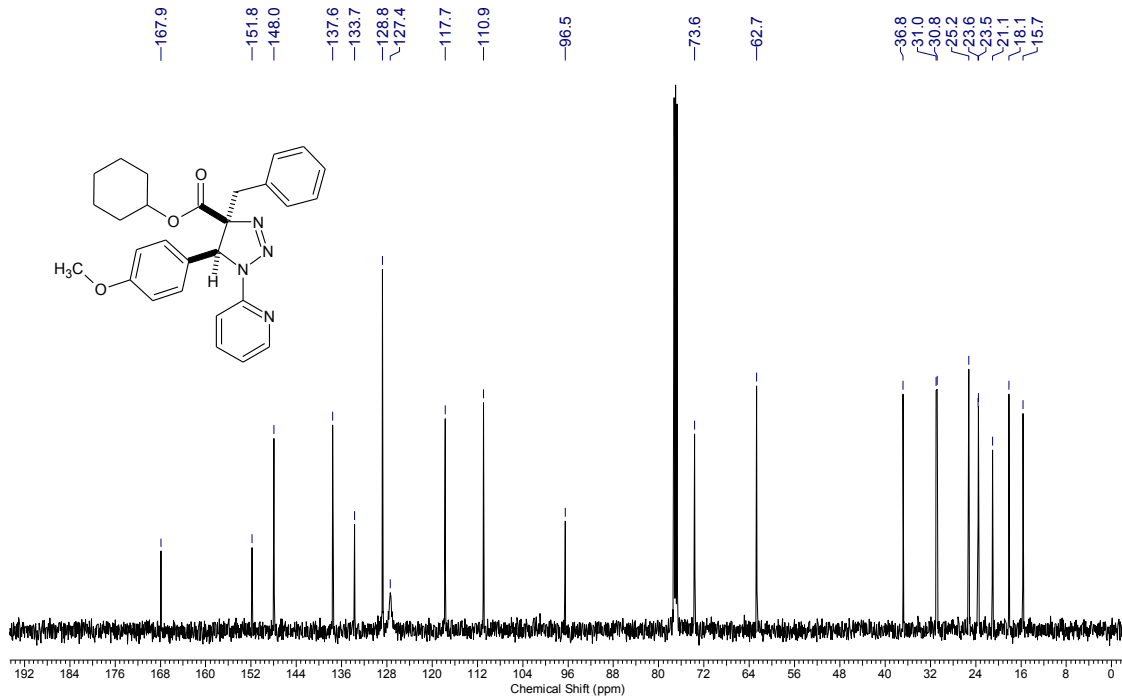
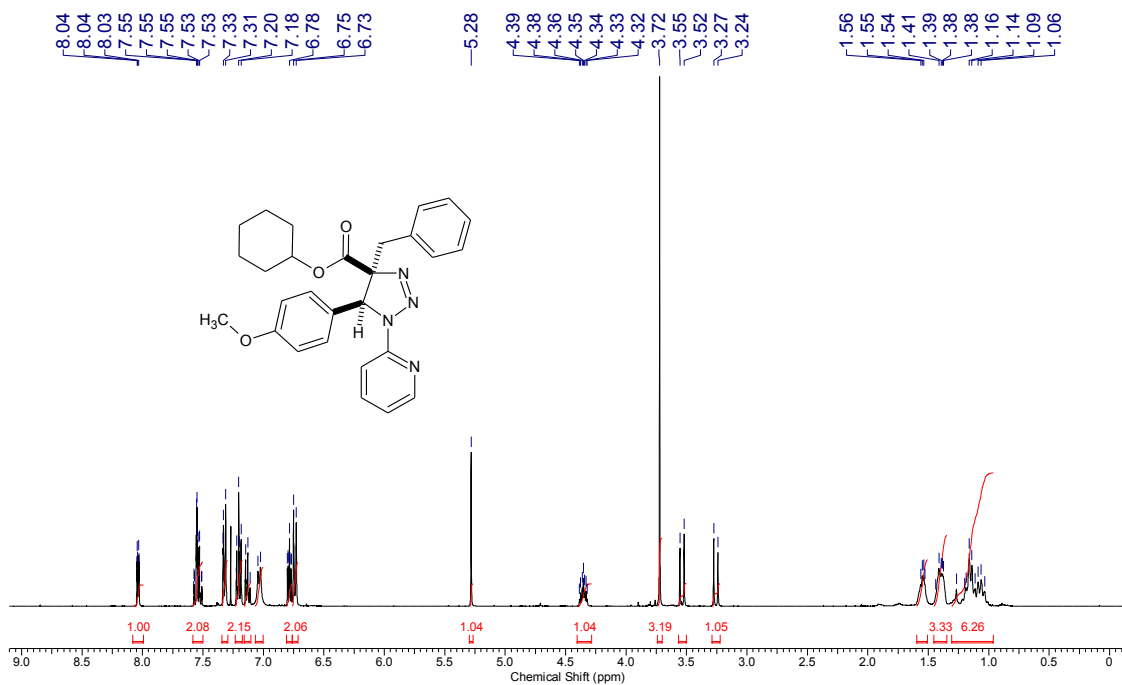
217bd:



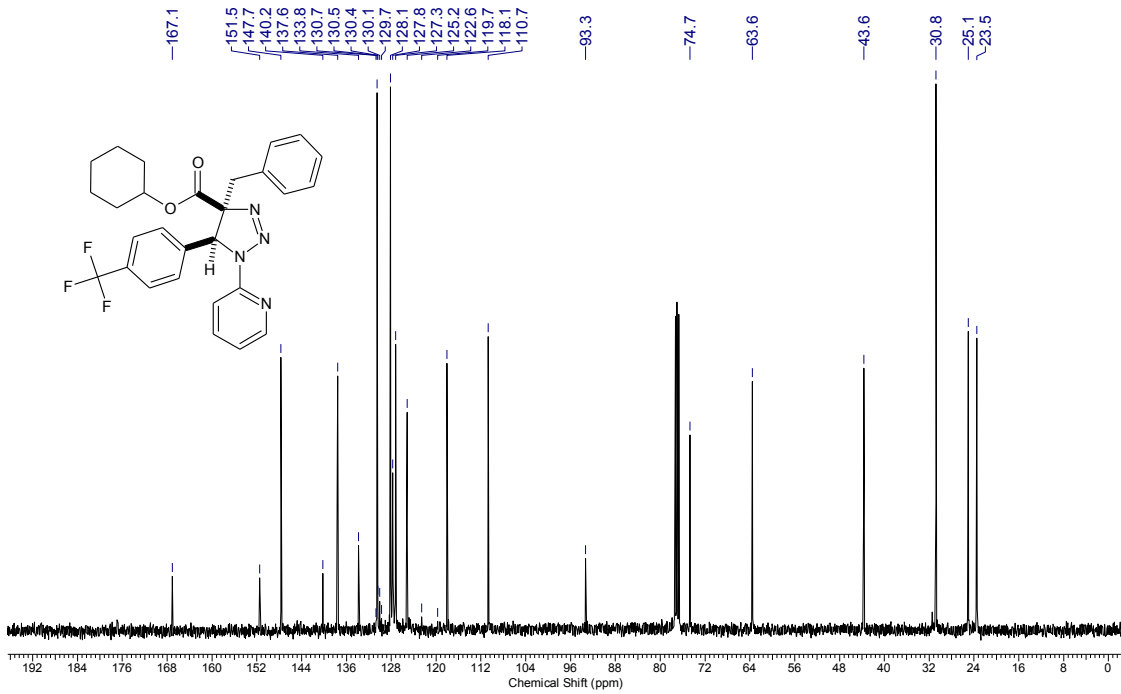
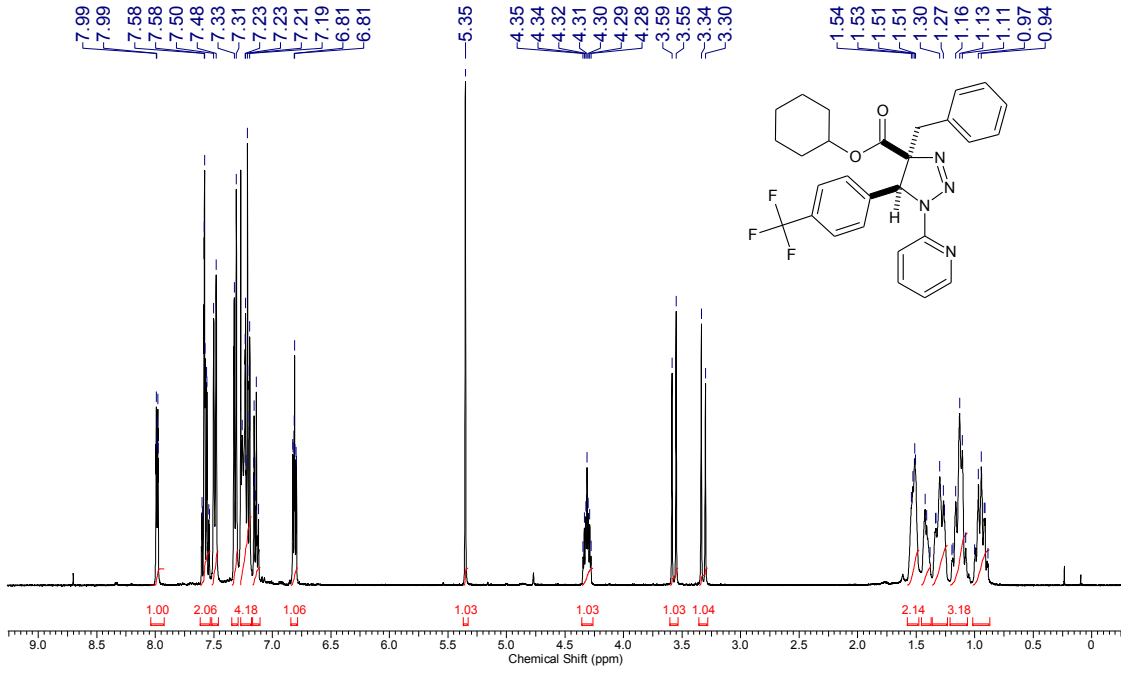
217be:



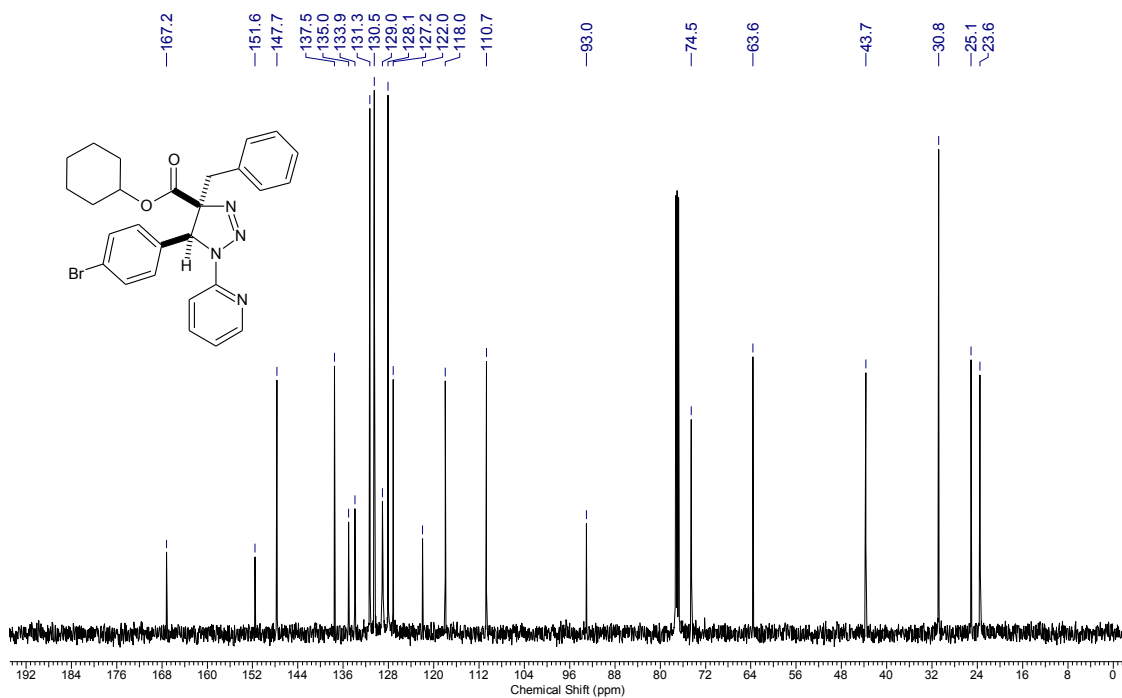
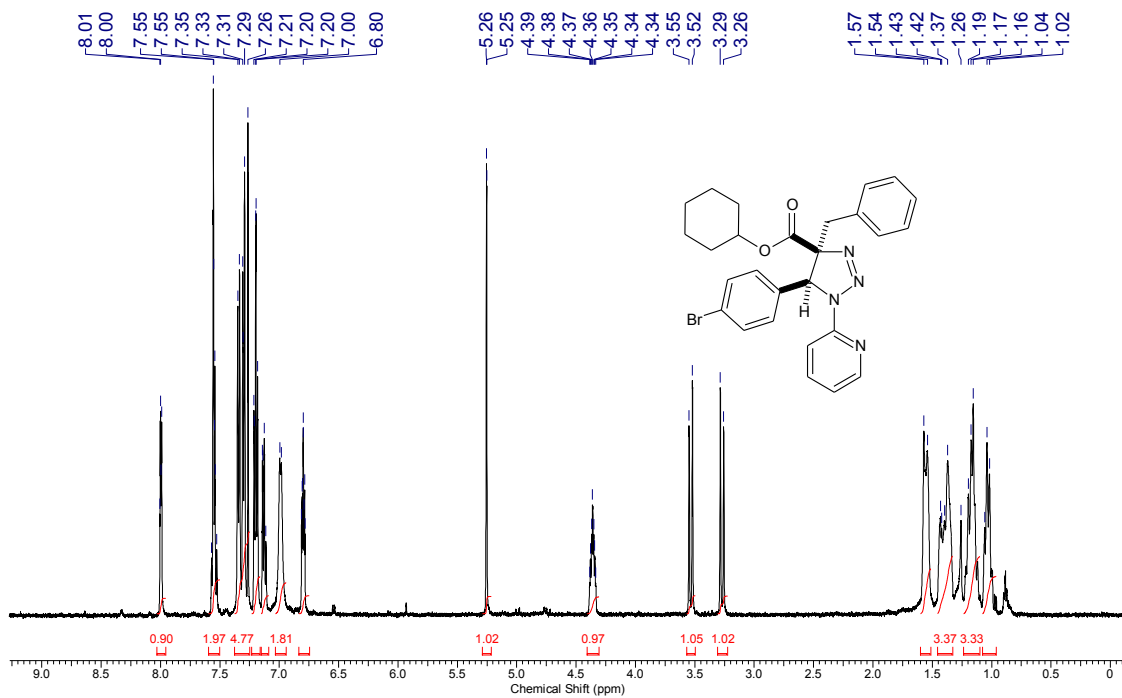
217bf:



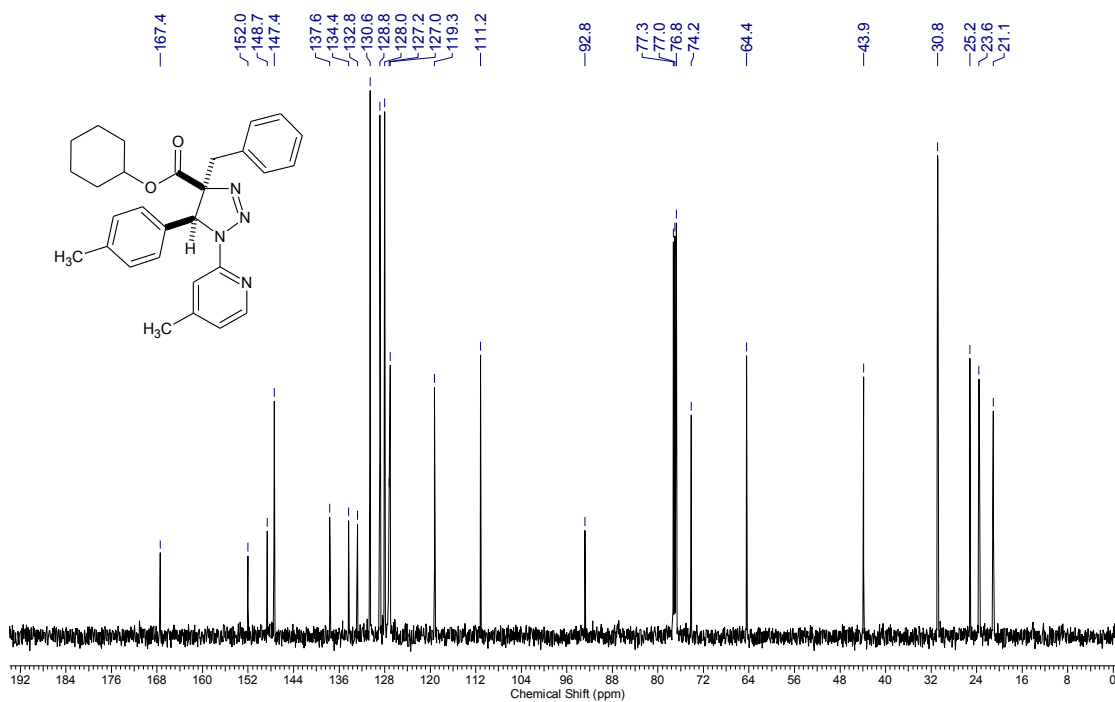
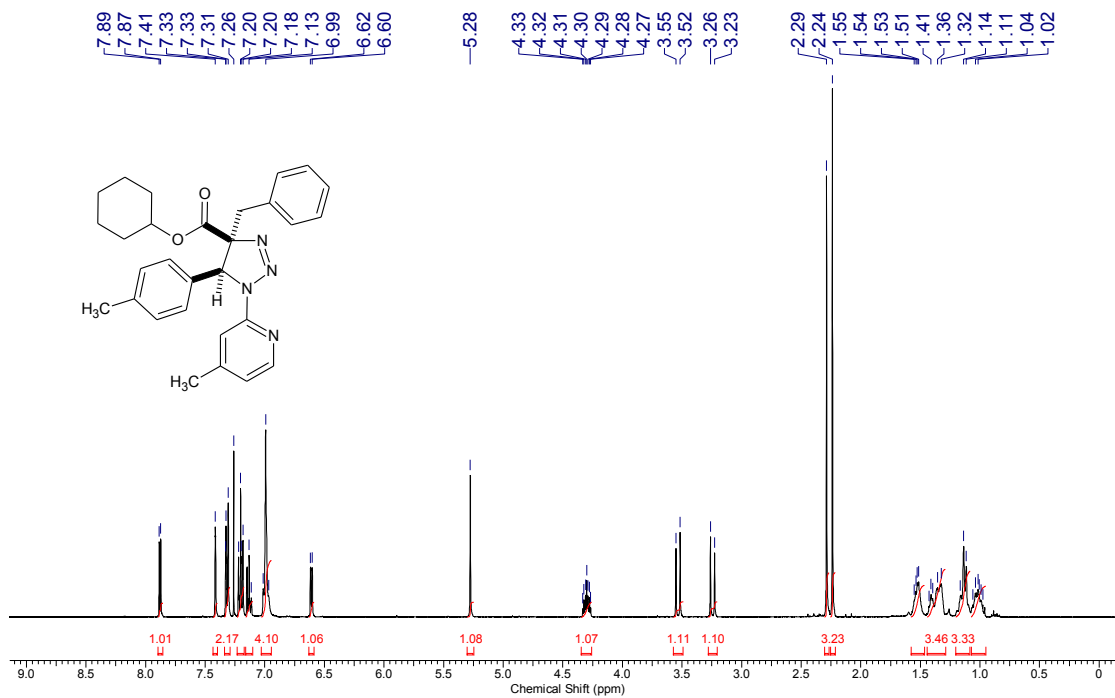
217bg:



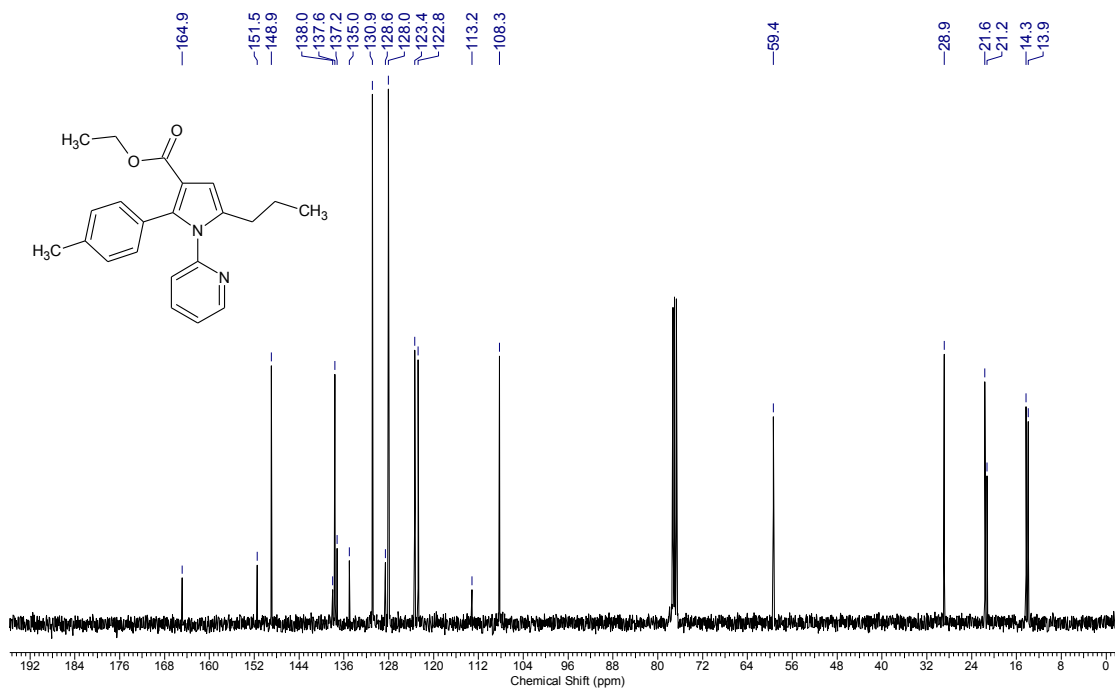
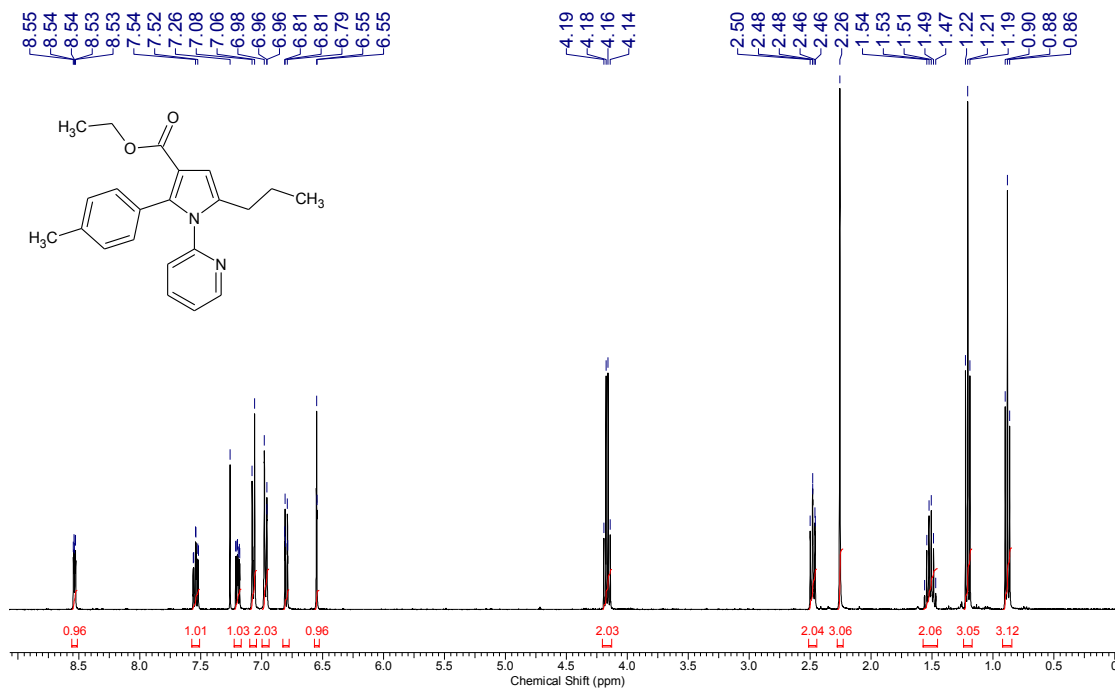
217bh:



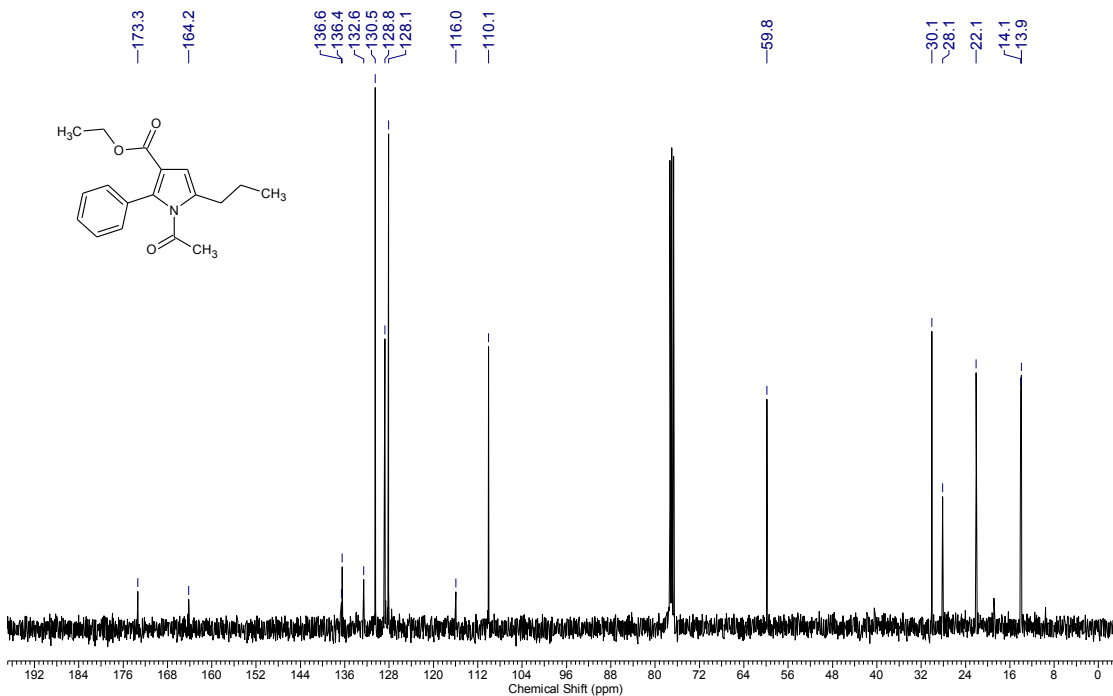
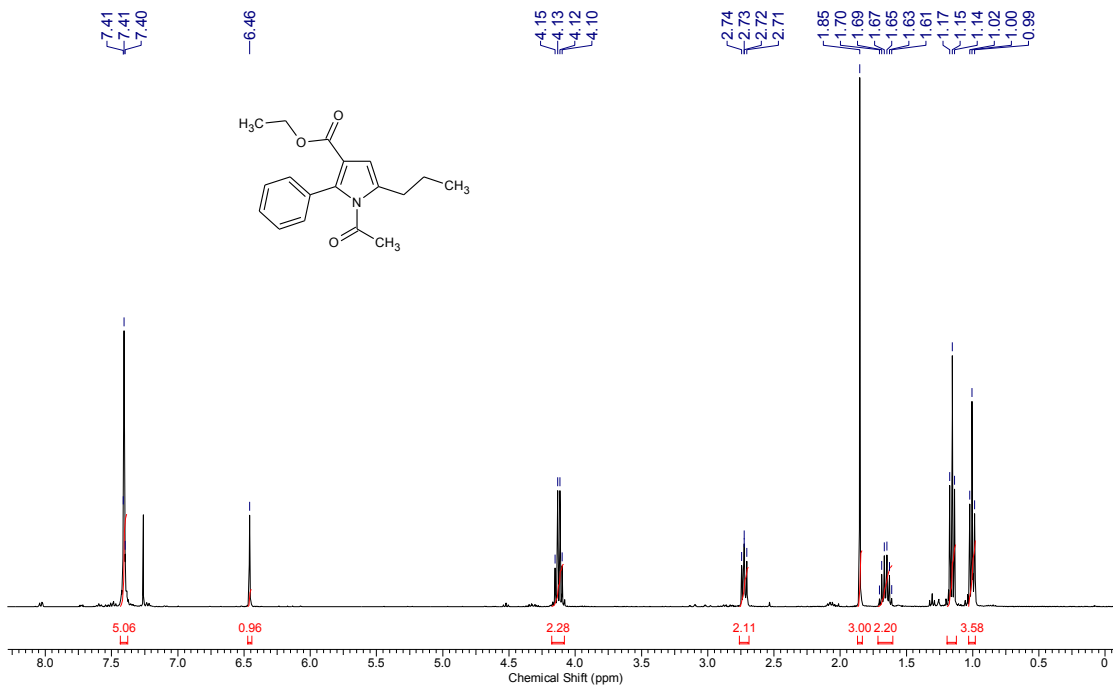
217bi:



221a:



221b:



VITA

- NAME: Alexey Kuznetsov
- EDUCATION: B.Sc., Chemistry, M V Lomonosov Moscow State University, Moscow, Russia, 2006
Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, 2014
- TEACHING EXPERIENCE: Teaching Assistant, University of Illinois at Chicago, 2008-2009, 2013
- AFFILIATIONS: None
- PUBLICATIONS: “A New Reactivity Mode of Diazocompounds: Diastereoselective 1,3-Aminoalkylation Reaction of β -Amino- α -Diazoesters Towards Triazolines” Kuznetsov, A.; Gulevich, A. V.; Wink, D. J. Gevorgyan, V. *submitted*.
- “Brönsted Acid-Catalyzed One-Pot Synthesis of Indoles from *o*-Aminobenzylalcohols and Furans” Kuznetsov, A.; Makarov, A.; Butin, A.; Gevorgyan, V. *J. Org. Chem.* **2013**, *78*, 12144-12153.
- “Fused Heteroaromatic Dihydrosiloles: Synthesis and Double-Fold Modification” Kuznetsov, A.; Onishi, Y.; Inamoto, Y.; Gevorgyan, V. *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 2498-2501.
- “General and Practical One-Pot Synthesis of Dihydrobenzosiloles from Styrenes” Kuznetsov, A.; Gevorgyan, V. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 914-917.
- “Synthesis and Reactivity of 5-Br(I)-indolizines and Their Parallel Cross-Coupling Reactions” Kuznetsov, A. G.; Bush, A. A.; Babaev, E. V. *Tetrahedron*, **2008**, *64*, 749-756.

“An Improved Synthesis of Some 5-Substituted Indolizines Using Regiospecific Lithiation” Kuznetsov, A. G.; Bush, A. A.; Rybakov, V. B.; Babaev, E. V. *Molecules*, **2005**, *10*, 1074-1083.

“Pd Black in Water as an Efficient Catalyst of the Suzuki Reaction” Kuznetsov, A. G.; Korolev, D. N.; Bumagin, N. A. *Rus. Chem. Bull., Int. Ed.* **2003**, *52*, 1882-1883.

PRESENTATIONS: “Fused Heteroaromatic Dihydrosiloles: Synthesis and Double-Fold Modification” 30th H. C. Brown Lectures in Organic Chemistry (April **2013**, Purdue University, West Laffayette, IN). Kuznetsov, A.; Onishi, Y.; Inamoto, Y.; Gevorgyan, V. (poster)

“General and Practical One-Pot Synthesis of Dihydrobenzosiloles from Styrenes” at 4th *Chicago Organic Symposium*, (April **2012**, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL). Kuznetsov, A.; Gevorgyan, V. (poster)

“Synthesis of Libraries of Imidazo[1,2-a]pyridines Based on a Cu-Catalyzed Tri-Component Coupling Reaction” 3rd National CMLD Meeting (July **2011**, Chicago, IL). Kuznetsov, A.; Chernyak, D.; Gevorgyan, V. (poster, talk)

“Development of the Effective Strategy of Functionalization of Indolizines” International Lomonosov Conference of Students and Postgraduates (April **2007**, Moscow, Russian Federation). Kuznetsov, A. G.; Bush, A. A.; Babaev, E. V. (talk)

“Novel Approaches to 5-substituted Indolizines” 3rd EuroAsian Heterocyclic Meeting “Heterocycles in Organic and Combinatorial

Chemistry” (EAMH-2004, Novosibirsk, Russian Federation).
Kuznetsov, A. G.; Bush, A. A.; Babaev, E. V. (poster)